

The Whale: Dick Moby

by Mark Sample

A NaNoGenMo Novel

It was the devious-cruising Rachel, that in her retracing search after her missing children, only found another orphan. On the second day, a sail drew near, nearer, and picked me up at last. The unharming sharks, they glided by as if with padlocks on their mouths; the savage sea-hawks sailed with sheathed beaks. Buoyed up by that coffin, for almost one whole day and night, I floated on a soft and dirgelike main. Till, gaining that vital centre, the black bubble upward burst; and now, liberated by reason of its cunning spring, and, owing to its great buoyancy, rising with great force, the coffin life-buoy shot lengthwise from the sea, fell over, and floated by my side. Round and round, then, and ever contracting towards the button-like black bubble at the axis of that slowly wheeling circle, like another Ixion I did revolve. When I reached it, it had subsided to a creamy pool. So, floating on the margin of the ensuing scene, and in full sight of it, when the halfspent suction of the sunk ship reached me, I was then, but slowly, drawn towards the closing vortex.

It so chanced, that after the Parsee's disappearance, I was he whom the Fates ordained to take the place of Ahab's bowsman, when that bowsman assumed the vacant post; the same, who, when on the last day the

three men were tossed from out of the rocking boat, was dropped astern. Why then here does any one step forth?--Because one did survive the wreck.

The drama's done.

Epilogue

"AND I ONLY AM ESCAPED ALONE TO TELL THEE" Job.

Now small fowls flew screaming over the yet yawning gulf; a sullen white surf beat against its steep sides; then all collapsed, and the great shroud of the sea rolled on as it rolled five thousand years ago. A sky-hawk that tauntingly had followed the main-truck downwards from its natural home among the stars, pecking at the flag, and incommoding Tashtego there; this bird now chanced to intercept its broad fluttering wing between the hammer and the wood; and simultaneously feeling that etherial thrill, the submerged savage beneath, in his death-gasp, kept his hammer frozen there; and so the bird of heaven, with archangelic shrieks, and his imperial beak thrust upwards, and his whole captive form folded in the flag of Ahab, went down with his ship, which, like Satan, would not sink to hell till she had dragged a living part of heaven along with her, and helmeted herself with it.

But as the last whelmings intermixingly poured themselves over the sunken head of the Indian at the mainmast, leaving a few inches of the erect spar yet visible, together with long streaming yards of the flag, which calmly undulated, with ironical coincidings, over the destroying billows they almost touched;--at

that instant, a red arm and a hammer hovered backwardly uplifted in the open air, in the act of nailing the flag faster and yet faster to the subsiding spar. And now, concentric circles seized the lone boat itself, and all its crew, and each floating oar, and every lance-pole, and spinning, animate and inanimate, all round and round in one vortex, carried the smallest chip of the Pequod out of sight. Soon they through dim, bewildering mediums saw her sidelong fading phantom, as in the gaseous Fata Morgana; only the uppermost masts out of water; while fixed by infatuation, or fidelity, or fate, to their once lofty perches, the pagan harpooneers still maintained their sinking lookouts on the sea. Great God, where is the ship?" "The ship?

For an instant, the tranced boat's crew stood still; then turned. Next instant, the heavy eye-splice in the rope's final end flew out of the stark-empty tub, knocked down an oarsman, and smiting the sea, disappeared in its depths. Ahab stooped to clear it; he did clear it; but the flying turn caught him round the neck, and voicelessly as Turkish mutes bowstring their victim, he was shot out of the boat, ere the crew knew he was gone.

The harpoon was darted; the stricken whale flew forward; with igniting velocity the line ran through the grooves;--ran foul. _Thus_, I give up the spear!" and since neither can be mine, let me then tow to pieces, while still chasing thee, though tied to thee, thou damned whale! Sink all coffins and all hearses to one common pool! Towards thee I roll, thou all-destroying but unconquering whale; to the last I grapple with

thee; from hell's heart I stab at thee; for hate's sake I
spit my last breath at thee. from all your furthest
bounds, pour ye now in, ye bold billows of my whole
foregone life, and top this one piled comber of my
death! Ho, ho! Oh, now I feel my topmost greatness
lies in my topmost grief. Oh, lonely death on lonely
life! Am I cut off from the last fond pride of meanest
shipwrecked captains? must ye then perish, and
without me? ye three unsundered spires of mine;
thou uncracked keel; and only god-bullied hull; thou
firm deck, and haughty helm, and Pole-pointed prow,--
death-glorious ship! Oh! let me hear thy hammer.
What ho, Tashtego!

"I turn my body from the sun.

Diving beneath the settling ship, the whale ran
quivering along its keel; but turning under water,
swiftly shot to the surface again, far off the other bow,
but within a few yards of Ahab's boat, where, for a
time, he lay quiescent. cried Ahab from the boat; "its
wood could only be American!" The hearse!--the
second hearse!"

"The ship! Through the breach, they heard the waters
pour, as mountain torrents down a flume. Like
dislodged trucks, the heads of the harpooneers aloft
shook on their bull-like necks. Some fell flat upon
their faces. Retribution, swift vengeance, eternal
malice were in his whole aspect, and spite of all that
mortal man could do, the solid white buttress of his
forehead smote the ship's starboard bow, till men and
timbers reeled.

From the ship's bows, nearly all the seamen now hung inactive; hammers, bits of plank, lances, and harpoons, mechanically retained in their hands, just as they had darted from their various employments; all their enchanted eyes intent upon the whale, which from side to side strangely vibrating his predestinating head, sent a broad band of overspreading semicircular foam before him as he rushed. Oh, Stubb, I hope my poor mother's drawn my part-pay ere this; if not, few coppers will now come to her, for the voyage is up." I only wish that we were where they grow.

"Cherries? Oh, Flask, for one red cherry ere we die!" cherries! cherries! A most mouldy and over salted death, though;--cherries! For me, off shoes and jacket to it; let Stubb die in his drawers! Why fly ye not, O Ahab! thou grinning whale, but there'll be plenty of gulping soon! oh, oh! Oh, oh! For all that, I would yet ring glasses with ye, would ye but hand the cup! I call ye assassins of as good a fellow as ever spouted up his ghost. Look ye, sun, moon, and stars! I grin at thee, thou grinning whale! And now poor Stubb goes to bed upon a mattress that is all too soft; would it were stuffed with brushwood! Who ever helped Stubb, or kept Stubb awake, but Stubb's own unwinking eye? I grin at thee, thou grinning whale!

"Stand not by me, but stand under me, whoever you are that will now help Stubb; for Stubb, too, sticks here. My God, stand by me now!" Oh, his unappeasable brow drives on towards one, whose duty tells him he cannot depart. He turns to meet us! Up helm again! Nay, nay! helmsman, steady. Steady! Oh, Ahab, Ahab, lo, thy work. all my life-long fidelities?

Is this the end of all my bursting prayers? the jaw! Up helm, I say--ye fools, the jaw! Let not Starbuck die, if die he must, in a woman's fainting fit. Oh, all ye sweet powers of air, now hug me close! Up helm, up helm!

"The whale, the whale!

Meantime, for that one beholding instant, Tashtego's mast-head hammer remained suspended in his hand; and the red flag, half-wrapping him as with a plaid, then streamed itself straight out from him, as his own forward-flowing heart; while Starbuck and Stubb, standing upon the bowsprit beneath, caught sight of the down-coming monster just as soon as he.

But as the oarsmen violently forced their boat through the sledge-hammering seas, the before whale-smitten bow-ends of two planks burst through, and in an instant almost, the temporarily disabled boat lay nearly level with the waves; its half-wading, splashing crew, trying hard to stop the gap and bale out the pouring water. Will ye not save my ship?" Dash on, my men! the ship! I see: the ship! Slope downwards to thy depths, O sea, that ere it be for ever too late, Ahab may slide this last, last time upon his mark! oars!

"Oars! cried the cringing oarsmen. The ship!"

"The whale! Is't night?" stretch out before me that I may yet grope my way. "I grow blind; hands!

Ahab staggered; his hand smote his forehead.

Hearing the tremendous rush of the sea-crashing boat, the whale wheeled round to present his blank forehead

at bay; but in that evolution, catching sight of the nearing black hull of the ship; seemingly seeing in it the source of all his persecutions; bethinking it--it may be--a larger and nobler foe; of a sudden, he bore down upon its advancing prow, smiting his jaws amid fiery showers of foam. Burst in upon him!" oars! Some sinew cracks!--'tis whole again; oars!

"What breaks in me? But when Ahab cried out to the steersman to take new turns with the line, and hold it so; and commanded the crew to turn round on their seats, and tow the boat up to the mark; the moment the treacherous line felt that double strain and tug, it snapped in the empty air!

Almost simultaneously, with a mighty volition of ungraduated, instantaneous swiftness, the White Whale darted through the weltering sea. As it was, three of the oarsmen--who foreknew not the precise instant of the dart, and were therefore unprepared for its effects--these were flung out; but so fell, that, in an instant two of them clutched the gunwale again, and rising to its level on a combing wave, hurled themselves bodily inboard again; the third man helplessly dropping astern, but still afloat and swimming. As both steel and curse sank to the socket, as if sucked into a morass, Moby Dick sideways writhed; spasmodically rolled his nigh flank against the bow, and, without staving a hole in it, so suddenly canted the boat over, that had it not been for the elevated part of the gunwale to which he then clung, Ahab would once more have been tossed into the sea.

At length as the craft was cast to one side, and ran

ranging along with the White Whale's flank, he seemed strangely oblivious of its advance--as the whale sometimes will--and Ahab was fairly within the smoky mountain mist, which, thrown off from the whale's spout, curled round his great, Monadnock hump; he was even thus close to him; when, with body arched back, and both arms lengthwise high-lifted to the poise, he darted his fierce iron, and his far fiercer curse into the hated whale. let me pass,"--and so saying two of the oarsmen helped him forward to the bows of the still flying boat. take the helm! The helm! Aye, all alive, now--we near him. pull on!--But who can tell"--he muttered--"whether these sharks swim to feast on the whale or on Ahab?--But pull on!

"They will last long enough!

"But at every bite, sir, the thin blades grow smaller and smaller!" 'tis the better rest, the shark's jaw than the yielding water." Pull on! those teeth but give new rowlocks to your oars.

"Heed them not! And still as Ahab glided over the waves the unpitying sharks accompanied him; and so pertinaciously stuck to the boat; and so continually bit at the plying oars, that the blades became jagged and crunched, and left small splinters in the sea, at almost every dip.

Whether fagged by the three days' running chase, and the resistance to his swimming in the knotted hamper he bore; or whether it was some latent deceitfulness and malice in him: whichever was true, the White Whale's way now began to abate, as it seemed, from

the boat so rapidly nearing him once more; though indeed the whale's last start had not been so long a one as before. And now marking that the vane or flag was gone from the main-mast-head, he shouted to Tashtego, who had just gained that perch, to descend again for another flag, and a hammer and nails, and so nail it to the mast. But he rallied. As he saw all this; as he heard the hammers in the broken boats; far other hammers seemed driving a nail into his heart. One after the other, through the port-holes, as he sped, he also caught flying glimpses of Stubb and Flask, busying themselves on deck among bundles of new irons and lances. Glancing upwards, he saw Tashtego, Queequeg, and Daggoo, eagerly mounting to the three mast-heads; while the oarsmen were rocking in the two staved boats which had but just been hoisted to the side, and were busily at work in repairing them. And at last when Ahab was sliding by the vessel, so near as plainly to distinguish Starbuck's face as he leaned over the rail, he hailed him to turn the vessel about, and follow him, not too swiftly, at a judicious interval.

Setting sail to the rising wind, the lonely boat was swiftly impelled to leeward, by both oars and canvas. It is thou, thou, that madly seekest him!" Moby Dick seeks thee not. See! Ahab," cried Starbuck, "not too late is it, even now, the third day, to desist.

"Oh! He seemed swimming with his utmost velocity, and now only intent upon pursuing his own straight path in the sea.

But he looked too nigh the boat; for as if bent upon escaping with the corpse he bore, and as if the

particular place of the last encounter had been but a stage in his leeward voyage, Moby Dick was now again steadily swimming forward; and had almost passed the ship,--which thus far had been sailing in the contrary direction to him, though for the present her headway had been stopped. gone down again?" Ye are not other men, but my arms and my legs; and so obey me.--Where's the whale? the first thing that but offers to jump from this boat I stand in, that thing I harpoon. those boats are useless now; repair them if ye can in time, and return to me; if not, Ahab is enough to die--Down, men! Away, mates, to the ship! Where is the second hearse? But I hold thee to the last letter of thy word. I see thee again.--Aye, and thou goest before; and this, _this_ then is the hearse that thou didst promise. --drawing in a long lean breath--"Aye, Parsee!

"Befooled, befooled!"

The harpoon dropped from his hand. Lashed round and round to the fish's back; pinioned in the turns upon turns in which, during the past night, the whale had reeled the involutions of the lines around him, the half torn body of the Parsee was seen; his sable raiment frayed to shreds; his distended eyes turned full upon old Ahab.

While Daggoo and Queequeg were stopping the strained planks; and as the whale swimming out from them, turned, and showed one entire flank as he shot by them again; at that moment a quick cry went up. The wide tiers of welded tendons overspreading his broad white forehead, beneath the transparent skin,

looked knitted together; as head on, he came churning his tail among the boats; and once more flailed them apart; spilling out the irons and lances from the two mates' boats, and dashing in one side of the upper part of their bows, but leaving Ahab's almost without a scar. cried Ahab to the oarsmen, and the boats darted forward to the attack; but maddened by yesterday's fresh irons that corroded in him, Moby Dick seemed combinedly possessed by all the angels that fell from heaven.

"Give way!" Crushed thirty feet upwards, the waters flashed for an instant like heaps of fountains, then brokenly sank in a shower of flakes, leaving the circling surface creamed like new milk round the marble trunk of the whale. Shrouded in a thin drooping veil of mist, it hovered for a moment in the rainbowed air; and then fell swamping back into the deep. A low rumbling sound was heard; a subterraneous hum; and then all held their breaths; as bedraggled with trailing ropes, and harpoons, and lances, a vast form shot lengthwise, but obliquely from the sea.

Suddenly the waters around them slowly swelled in broad circles; then quickly upheaved, as if sideways sliding from a submerged berg of ice, swiftly rising to the surface. ha!" Ha! ye but strike a thing without a lid; and no coffin and no hearse can be mine:--and hemp only can kill me! to their uttermost heads drive them in!

"Drive, drive in your nails, oh ye waves!

The boats had not gone very far, when by a signal from the mast-heads--a downward pointed arm, Ahab knew that the whale had sounded; but intending to be near him at the next rising, he held on his way a little sideways from the vessel; the becharmed crew maintaining the profoundest silence, as the head-beat waves hammered and hammered against the opposing bow. see'st thou that sight, oh Ahab!--shudder, shudder!" he soars away with it!--Where's the old man now? he pecks--he tears the vane"--pointing to the red flag flying at the main-truck--"Ha! see! again!--drive off that hawk! See ye my boy's hand on the hill?--Crazed;--aloft there!--keep thy keenest eye upon the boats:--mark well the whale!--Ho! speak aloud!--Mast-head there! Stir thyself, Starbuck!--stave it off--move, move! Feel thy heart,--beats it yet? My legs feel faint; like his who has footed it all day. Strangest problems of life seem clearing; but clouds sweep between--Is my journey's end coming? I seem to see but thy eyes grown wondrous blue. thou fadest in pale glories behind me; boy! Mary, girl! Future things swim before me, as in empty outlines and skeletons; all the past is somehow grown dim. what is this that shoots through me, and leaves me so deadly calm, yet expectant,--fixed at the top of a shudder! my God! Oh! murmured Starbuck gazing over the side, and following with his eyes the receding boat--"canst thou yet ring boldly to that sight?--lowering thy keel among ravening sharks, and followed by them, open-mouthed to the chase; and this the critical third day?--For when three days flow together in one continuous intense pursuit; be sure the first is the morning, the second the noon, and the third the evening and the end of that thing--be that end what it may.

"Heart of wrought steel!" But these were the first sharks that had been observed by the Pequod since the White Whale had been first descried; and whether it was that Ahab's crew were all such tiger-yellow barbarians, and therefore their flesh more musky to the senses of the sharks--a matter sometimes well known to affect them,--however it was, they seemed to follow that one boat without molesting the others. It is a thing not uncommonly happening to the whale-boats in those swarming seas; the sharks at times apparently following them in the same prescient way that vultures hover over the banners of marching regiments in the east.

Yet the voice spake true; for scarce had he pushed from the ship, when numbers of sharks, seemingly rising from out the dark waters beneath the hull, maliciously snapped at the blades of the oars, every time they dipped in the water; and in this way accompanied the boat with their bites.

But Ahab heard nothing; for his own voice was high-lifted then; and the boat leaped on. cried a voice from the low cabin-window there; "O master, my master, come back!" the sharks!"

"The sharks!"

In an instant the boat was pulling round close under the stern. "Stand by the crew!" --cried Ahab, tossing the mate's arm from him.

"Lower away!"

"Oh, my captain, my captain!--noble heart--go not--go

not!--see, it's a brave man that weeps; how great the agony of the persuasion then!"

Their hands met; their eyes fastened; Starbuck's tears the glue. I am old;--shake hands with me, man."

"Some men die at ebb tide; some at low water; some at the full of the flood;--and I feel now like a billow that's all one crested comb, Starbuck.

"Truth, sir: saddest truth."

"Some ships sail from their ports, and ever afterwards are missing, Starbuck!"

"Aye, sir, thou wilt have it so."

"For the third time my soul's ship starts upon this voyage, Starbuck."

"Sir?"

"Starbuck!"

In due time the boats were lowered; but as standing in his shallop's stern, Ahab just hovered upon the point of the descent, he waved to the mate,--who held one of the tackle-ropes on deck--and bade him pause.

He gave the word; and still gazing round him, was steadily lowered through the cloven blue air to the deck. We'll talk to-morrow, nay, to-night, when the white whale lies down there, tied by head and tail." Good-bye, mast-head--keep a good eye upon the whale, the while I'm gone. Aye, aye, like many more

thou told'st direful truth as touching thyself, O Parsee; but, Ahab, there thy shot fell short. and all night I've been sailing from him, wherever he did sink to. Will I have eyes at the bottom of the sea, supposing I descend those endless stairs? But where? he should still go before me, my pilot; and yet to be seen again? What's that he said? I can't compare with it; and I've known some ships made of dead trees outlast the lives of men made of the most vital stuff of vital fathers. By heaven this dead wood has the better of my live flesh every way. Aye, minus a leg, that's all. But aye, old mast, we both grow old together; sound in our hulls, though, are we not, my ship? There's the difference now between man's old age and matter's. No such green weather stains on Ahab's head! aye, tiny mosses in these warped cracks. What's this?--green? But good bye, good bye, old mast-head! the white whale goes that way; look to windward, then; the better if the bitterer quarter. Leeward! They must lead somewhere--to something else than common land, more palmy than the palms. Such lovely leewardings! There's a soft shower to leeward. The same!--the same!--the same to Noah as to me. An old, old sight, and yet somehow so young; aye, and not changed a wink since I first saw it, a boy, from the sand-hills of Nantucket! But let me have one more good round look aloft here at the sea; there's time for that. So, so; he travels fast, and I must down. Stand over that helmsman with a top-maul! The sails shake! He's too far off to lower yet, Mr. Starbuck. On deck there!--brace sharper up; crowd her into the wind's eye.

"Forehead to forehead I meet thee, this third time, Moby Dick! But at last, some three points off the

weather bow, Ahab descried the spout again, and instantly from the three mast-heads three shrieks went up as if the tongues of fire had voiced it. Time itself now held long breaths with keen suspense.

A whole hour now passed; gold-beaten out to ages.

"Aye, aye, sir," and straightway Starbuck did Ahab's bidding, and once more Ahab swung on high. "We should meet him soon." cried Ahab, advancing to the hempen basket.

"Stand by to sway me up!" I misdoubt me that I disobey my God in obeying him!" "God keep us, but already my bones feel damp within me, and from the inside wet my flesh.

"Against the wind he now steers for the open jaw," murmured Starbuck to himself, as he coiled the new-hauled main-brace upon the rail.

Steering as she had done, the wind had been somewhat on the Pequod's quarter, so that now being pointed in the reverse direction, the braced ship sailed hard upon the breeze as she rechurned the cream in her own white wake. Man the braces!" Come down, all of ye, but the regular look outs! about! About! Aye, aye, I have run him by last night. the lines--the harpoons he's towing. Fool! Aye, he's chasing me now; not I, him --that's bad; I might have known it, too. How, got the start? I've oversailed him. Aye, aye, it must be so. See the sun! The doubloon goes a-begging! and noon at hand!

"Nothing!

"Nothing, sir." What d'ye see?" Aloft there! To it! these same Trades that so directly blow my good ship on; these Trades, or something like them--something so unchangeable, and full as strong, blow my keeled soul along! And by the eternal Poles! These warm Trade Winds, at least, that in the clear heavens blow straight on, in strong and steadfast, vigorous mildness; and veer not from their mark, however the baser currents of the sea may turn and tack, and mightiest Mississippies of the land swift and swerve about, uncertain where to go at last. And yet, I say again, and swear it now, that there's something all glorious and gracious in the wind. There's a most special, a most cunning, oh, a most malicious difference! Would now the wind but had a body; but all the things that most exasperate and outrage mortal man, all these things are bodiless, but only bodiless as objects, not as agents. Even Ahab is a braver thing--a nobler thing than _that_. a coward wind that strikes stark naked men, but will not stand to receive a single blow. Ha! Run tilting at it, and you but run through it. In every fight it has the last and bitterest blow. who ever conquered it? And yet, 'tis a noble and heroic thing, the wind! I'd crawl somewhere to a cave, and slink there. Were I the wind, I'd blow no more on such a wicked, miserable world. Out upon it!--it's tainted. A vile wind that has no doubt blown ere this through prison corridors and cells, and wards of hospitals, and ventilated them, and now comes blowing hither as innocent as fleeces. How the wild winds blow it; they whip it about me as the torn shreds of split sails lash the tossed ship they cling to. And still this hair is growing now; this moment growing, and heat must breed it; but no, it's like that sort of common grass that

will grow anywhere, between the earthy clefts of Greenland ice or in Vesuvius lava. And yet, I've sometimes thought my brain was very calm--frozen calm, this old skull cracks so, like a glass in which the contents turned to ice, and shiver it. Thinking is, or ought to be, a coolness and a calmness; and our poor hearts throb, and our poor brains beat too much for that. God only has that right and privilege. to think's audacity. Here's food for thought, had Ahab time to think; but Ahab never thinks; he only feels, feels, feels; _that's_ tingling enough for mortal man! were it a new-made world, and made for a summer-house to the angels, and this morning the first of its throwing open to them, a fairer day could not dawn upon that world. What a lovely day again! Helm there; steady, as thou goest, and hast been going.

"In his infallible wake, though; but follow that wake, that's all. cried Ahab; but the whale was not yet in sight.

"D'ye see him?"

The morning of the third day dawned fair and fresh, and once more the solitary night-man at the fore-mast-head was relieved by crowds of the daylight look-outs, who dotted every mast and almost every spar

CHAPTER 135. The Chase.--Third Day.

Meantime, of the broken keel of Ahab's wrecked craft the carpenter made him another leg; while still as on the night before, slouched Ahab stood fixed within his scuttle; his hid, heliotrope glance anticipatorily gone

backward on its dial; sat due eastward for the earliest sun.

So once more the sail was shortened, and everything passed nearly as on the previous night; only, the sound of hammers, and the hum of the grindstone was heard till nearly daylight, as the men toiled by lanterns in the complete and careful rigging of the spare boats and sharpening their fresh weapons for the morrow.

When dusk descended, the whale was still in sight to leeward. _I'll_, _I'll_ solve it, though!" and he was to go before:--but still was to be seen again ere I could perish--How's that?--There's a riddle now might baffle all the lawyers backed by the ghosts of the whole line of judges:--like a hawk's beak it pecks my brain. how valiantly I seek to drive out of others' hearts what's clinched so fast in mine!--The Parsee--the Parsee!--gone, gone? Oh! And yesterday I talked the same to Starbuck there, concerning my broken boat. Then as the men went forward, he muttered on: "The things called omens!

"And as mechanical," muttered Ahab.

"As fearless fire," cried Stubb. D'ye feel brave men, brave?" Aye, men, he'll rise once more,--but only to spout his last! So with Moby Dick--two days he's floated--tomorrow will be the third. For ere they drown, drowning things will twice rise to the surface; then rise again, to sink for evermore. Then laugh aloud, and cry encore! Believe ye, men, in the things called omens? But ere I break, ye'll hear me crack; and till ye hear _that_, know that Ahab's hawser tows

his purpose yet. I feel strained, half stranded, as ropes that tow dismasted frigates in a gale; and I may look so. 'Tis Ahab--his body's part; but Ahab's soul's a centipede, that moves upon a hundred legs. Ye see an old man cut down to the stump; leaning on a shivered lance; propped up on a lonely foot. that thou obeyest mine.--Stand round me, men. Look thou, underling! I am the Fates' lieutenant; I act under orders. Fool! 'Twas rehearsed by thee and me a billion years before this ocean rolled. This whole act's immutably decreed. Ahab is for ever Ahab, man. But in this matter of the whale, be the front of thy face to me as the palm of this hand--a lipless, unfeatured blank.

"Starbuck, of late I've felt strangely moved to thee; ever since that hour we both saw--thou know'st what, in one another's eyes. Oh, oh,--Impiety and blasphemy to hunt him more!" Shall we be towed by him to the infernal world? Shall we be dragged by him to the bottom of the sea? Two days chased; twice stove to splinters; thy very leg once more snatched from under thee; thy evil shadow gone--all good angels mobbing thee with warnings:--what more wouldst thou have?-- Shall we keep chasing this murderous fish till he swamps the last man? but for one single instant show thyself," cried Starbuck; "never, never wilt thou capture him, old man--In Jesus' name no more of this, that's worse than devil's madness.

"Great God! I'll ten times girdle the unmeasured globe; yea and dive straight through it, but I'll slay him yet!" steady, steady for your life! the irons, the irons!--hoist the royals higher--a pull on all the sheets!--helm there! Keep him nailed--Quick!--all

hands to the rigging of the boats--collect the oars--
harpooneers! this hand did dart it!--'tis in the fish!--
Aloft there! The harpoon, too!--toss over the litter
there,--d'ye see it?--the forged iron, men, the white
whale's--no, no, no,--blistered fool! What means that
little word?--What death-knell rings in it, that old
Ahab shakes as if he were the belfry. Gone?--gone?
my line?

"_My_ line!

"Aye, sir," said Stubb--"caught among the tangles of
your line--I thought I saw him dragging under."

But quickly they returned to him with the tidings that
the Parsee was nowhere to be found. cried Stubb--"he
must have been caught in----"

"The black vomit wrench thee!--run all of ye above,
alow, cabin, forecastle--find him--not gone--not gone!"

"The Parsee!" Upon mustering the company, the
Parsee was not there.

The old man's hinted thought was true. call them all."
By heaven it cannot be!--missing?--quick! Surely I
have not seen him yet. Muster the men. Give me
something for a cane--there, that shivered lance will
do.

"My body, man, not thee.

"Sir?" that the unconquerable captain in the soul
should have such a craven mate!" Accursed fate! how
this splinter gores me now!

"Oh, oh, oh!

"Let me first help thee towards the bulwarks, sir." down the rest of the spare boats and rig them--Mr. Starbuck away, and muster the boat's crews."

"Up helm, then; pile on the sail again, ship keepers!

"Dead to leeward, sir." which way?" Can any lead touch yonder floor, any mast scrape yonder roof?-- Aloft there! Nor white whale, nor man, nor fiend, can so much as graze old Ahab in his own proper and inaccessible being. and all splintered to pieces, Stubb!- -d'ye see it.--But even with a broken bone, old Ahab is untouched; and I account no living bone of mine one jot more me, than this dead one that's lost.

"Aye!

"But no bones broken, sir, I hope," said Stubb with true concern.

"The ferrule has not stood, sir," said the carpenter, now coming up; "I put good work into that leg."

"Aye, aye, Starbuck, 'tis sweet to lean sometimes, be the leaner who he will; and would old Ahab had leaned oftener than he has." His ivory leg had been snapped off, leaving but one short sharp splinter.

But when he was helped to the deck, all eyes were fastened upon him; as instead of standing by himself he still half-hung upon the shoulder of Starbuck, who had thus far been the foremost to assist him. As with Fedallah the day before, so Ahab was now found

grimly clinging to his boat's broken half, which afforded a comparatively easy float; nor did it so exhaust him as the previous day's mishap. Some sprained shoulders, wrists, and ankles; livid contusions; wrenched harpoons and lances; inextricable intricacies of rope; shattered oars and planks; all these were there; but no fatal or even serious ill seemed to have befallen any one.

As before, the attentive ship having descried the whole fight, again came bearing down to the rescue, and dropping a boat, picked up the floating mariners, tubs, oars, and whatever else could be caught at, and safely landed them on her decks. But soon, as if satisfied that his work for that time was done, he pushed his pleated forehead through the ocean, and trailing after him the intertangled lines, continued his leeward way at a traveller's methodic pace.

The first uprising momentum of the whale--modifying its direction as he struck the surface--involuntarily launched him along it, to a little distance from the centre of the destruction he had made; and with his back to it, he now lay for a moment slowly feeling with his flukes from side to side; and whenever a stray oar, bit of plank, the least chip or crumb of the boats touched his skin, his tail swiftly drew back, and came sideways smiting the sea.

While the two crews were yet circling in the waters, reaching out after the revolving line-tubs, oars, and other floating furniture, while aslope little Flask bobbed up and down like an empty vial, twitching his legs upwards to escape the dreaded jaws of sharks; and

Stubb was lustily singing out for some one to ladle him up; and while the old man's line--now parting--admitted of his pulling into the creamy pool to rescue whom he could;--in that wild simultaneousness of a thousand concreted perils,--Ahab's yet unstricken boat seemed drawn up towards Heaven by invisible wires,--as, arrow-like, shooting perpendicularly from the sea, the White Whale dashed his broad forehead against its bottom, and sent it, turning over and over, into the air; till it fell again--gunwale downwards--and Ahab and his men struggled out from under it, like seals from a sea-side cave. That instant, the White Whale made a sudden rush among the remaining tangles of the other lines; by so doing, irresistibly dragged the more involved boats of Stubb and Flask towards his flukes; dashed them together like two rolling husks on a surf-beaten beach, and then, diving down into the sea, disappeared in a boiling maelstrom, in which, for a space, the odorous cedar chips of the wrecks danced round and round, like the grated nutmeg in a swiftly stirred bowl of punch. Seizing the boat-knife, he critically reached within--through--and then, without--the rays of steel; dragged in the line beyond, passed it, inboard, to the bowsman, and then, twice sundering the rope near the chocks--dropped the intercepted fagot of steel into the sea; and was all fast again. Only one thing could be done.

Caught and twisted--corkscrewed in the mazes of the line, loose harpoons and lances, with all their bristling barbs and points, came flashing and dripping up to the chocks in the bows of Ahab's boat. Seizing that opportunity, Ahab first paid out more line: and then was rapidly hauling and jerking in upon it again--

hoping that way to disencumber it of some snarls--when lo!--a sight more savage than the embattled teeth of sharks!

But at last in his untraceable evolutions, the White Whale so crossed and recrossed, and in a thousand ways entangled the slack of the three lines now fast to him, that they foreshortened, and, of themselves, warped the devoted boats towards the planted irons in him; though now for a moment the whale drew aside a little, as if to rally for a more tremendous charge. But skilfully maneuvered, incessantly wheeling like trained chargers in the field; the boats for a while eluded him; though, at times, but by a plank's breadth; while all the time, Ahab's unearthly slogan tore every other cry but his to shreds. But ere that close limit was gained, and while yet all three boats were plain as the ship's three masts to his eye; the White Whale churning himself into furious speed, almost in an instant as it were, rushing among the boats with open jaws, and a lashing tail, offered appalling battle on every side; and heedless of the irons darted at him from every boat, seemed only intent on annihilating each separate plank of which those boats were made. Ahab's boat was central; and cheering his men, he told them he would take the whale head-and-head,--that is, pull straight up to his forehead,--a not uncommon thing; for when within a certain limit, such a course excludes the coming onset from the whale's sidelong vision.

As if to strike a quick terror into them, by this time being the first assailant himself, Moby Dick had turned, and was now coming for the three crews.

Lower, all!" "Mr. Starbuck, the ship is thine--keep away from the boats, but keep near them.

"Lower away," he cried, so soon as he had reached his boat--a spare one, rigged the afternoon previous.

Unmindful of the tedious rope-ladders of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less dartingly, but still rapidly was dropped from his perch. The boats!--stand by!" down all of ye, but one man at the fore. cried Ahab, "thy hour and thy harpoon are at hand!--Down!

"Aye, breach your last to the sun, Moby Dick!" So suddenly seen in the blue plain of the sea, and relieved against the still bluer margin of the sky, the spray that he raised, for the moment, intolerably glittered and glared like a glacier; and stood there gradually fading and fading away from its first sparkling intensity, to the dim mistiness of an advancing shower in a vale. was the cry, as in his immeasurable bravadoes the White Whale tossed himself salmon-like to Heaven. there she breaches!"

"There she breaches! In those moments, the torn, enraged waves he shakes off, seem his mane; in some cases, this breaching is his act of defiance. Rising with his utmost velocity from the furthest depths, the Sperm Whale thus booms his entire bulk into the pure element of air, and piling up a mountain of dazzling foam, shows his place to the distance of seven miles and more. For not by any calm and indolent spoutings; not by the peaceable gush of that mystic fountain in

his head, did the White Whale now reveal his vicinity; but by the far more wondrous phenomenon of breaching. The triumphant halloo of thirty buckskin lungs was heard, as--much nearer to the ship than the place of the imaginary jet, less than a mile ahead--Moby Dick bodily burst into view!

It was even so; in their headlong eagerness, the men had mistaken some other thing for the whale-spout, as the event itself soon proved; for hardly had Ahab reached his perch; hardly was the rope belayed to its pin on deck, when he struck the key-note to an orchestra, that made the air vibrate as with the combined discharges of rifles. "Sway me up, men; ye have been deceived; not Moby Dick casts one odd jet that way, and then disappears." cried Ahab, when, after the lapse of some minutes since the first cry, no more had been heard.

"Why sing ye not out for him, if ye see him?" how they still strove through that infinite blueness to seek out the thing that might destroy them! Ah! Clinging to a spar with one hand, some reached forth the other with impatient wavings; others, shading their eyes from the vivid sunlight, sat far out on the rocking yards; all the spars in full bearing of mortals, ready and ripe for their fate. The mast-heads, like the tops of tall palms, were outspreadingly tufted with arms and legs.

The rigging lived. For as the one ship that held them all; though it was put together of all contrasting things--oak, and maple, and pine wood; iron, and pitch, and hemp--yet all these ran into each other in the

one concrete hull, which shot on its way, both balanced and directed by the long central keel; even so, all the individualities of the crew, this man's valor, that man's fear; guilt and guiltiness, all varieties were welded into oneness, and were all directed to that fatal goal which Ahab their one lord and keel did point to.

They were one man, not thirty. The wind that made great bellies of their sails, and rushed the vessel on by arms invisible as irresistible; this seemed the symbol of that unseen agency which so enslaved them to the race. The hand of Fate had snatched all their souls; and by the stirring perils of the previous day; the rack of the past night's suspense; the fixed, unfearing, blind, reckless way in which their wild craft went plunging towards its flying mark; by all these things, their hearts were bowled along. Whatever pale fears and forebodings some of them might have felt before; these were not only now kept out of sight through the growing awe of Ahab, but they were broken up, and on all sides routed, as timid prairie hares that scatter before the bounding bison. The frenzies of the chase had by this time worked them bubblingly up, like old wine worked anew.

And Stubb did but speak out for well nigh all that crew. blow your trump--blister your lungs!--Ahab will dam off your blood, as a miller shuts his watergate upon the stream!" the mad fiend himself is after ye! cried Stubb, "I knew it--ye can't escape--blow on and split your spout, O whale!

"Aye, aye!" was now the mast-head cry.

"There she blows--she blows!--she blows!--right ahead!" we go the gait that leaves no dust behind!" Ha, ha! my spine's a keel. Some one take me up, and launch me, spine-wise, on the sea,--for by live-oaks! This ship and I are two brave fellows!--Ha, ha! cried Stubb, "but this swift motion of the deck creeps up one's legs and tingles at the heart.

"By salt and hemp!"

The ship tore on; leaving such a furrow in the sea as when a cannon-ball, missent, becomes a plough-share and turns up the level field. Inferable from these statements, are many collateral subtile matters touching the chase of whales. But to render this acuteness at all successful in the end, the wind and the sea must be the whaleman's allies; for of what present avail to the becalmed or windbound mariner is the skill that assures him he is exactly ninety-three leagues and a quarter from his port? And as the mighty iron Leviathan of the modern railway is so familiarly known in its every pace, that, with watches in their hands, men time his rate as doctors that of a baby's pulse; and lightly say of it, the up train or the down train will reach such or such a spot, at such or such an hour; even so, almost, there are occasions when these Nantucketers time that other Leviathan of the deep, according to the observed humor of his speed; and say to themselves, so many hours hence this whale will have gone two hundred miles, will have about reached this or that degree of latitude or longitude. So that to this hunter's wondrous skill, the proverbial evanescence of a thing writ in water, a wake, is to all desired purposes well nigh as reliable as the steadfast

land. And, in these cases, somewhat as a pilot, when about losing sight of a coast, whose general trending he well knows, and which he desires shortly to return to again, but at some further point; like as this pilot stands by his compass, and takes the precise bearing of the cape at present visible, in order the more certainly to hit aright the remote, unseen headland, eventually to be visited: so does the fisherman, at his compass, with the whale; for after being chased, and diligently marked, through several hours of daylight, then, when night obscures the fish, the creature's future wake through the darkness is almost as established to the sagacious mind of the hunter, as the pilot's coast is to him. For such is the wonderful skill, prescience of experience, and invincible confidence acquired by some great natural geniuses among the Nantucket commanders; that from the simple observation of a whale when last descried, they will, under certain given circumstances, pretty accurately foretell both the direction in which he will continue to swim for a time, while out of sight, as well as his probable rate of progression during that period.

Here be it said, that this pertinacious pursuit of one particular whale, continued through day into night, and through night into day, is a thing by no means unprecedented in the South sea fishery. But no matter--'tis but resting for the rush." he travels faster than I thought for;--the top-gallant sails!--aye, they should have been kept on her all night.

"Turn up all hands and make sail!

"See nothing, sir." cried Ahab after allowing a little

space for the light to spread.

"D'ye see him?"

At day-break, the three mast-heads were punctually manned afresh

CHAPTER 134. The Chase--Second Day.

And so saying, he placed himself half way within the scuttle, and slouching his hat, stood there till dawn, except when at intervals rousing himself to see how the night wore on. Away now!--the deck is thine, sir!" --Then advancing towards the doubloon in the main-mast--"Men, this gold is mine, for I earned it; but I shall let it abide here till the White Whale is dead; and then, whosoever of ye first raises him, upon the day he shall be killed, this gold is that man's; and if on that day I shall again raise him, then, ten times its sum shall be divided among all of ye! Stubb, send a fresh hand to the fore-mast head, and see it manned till morning." come down!--Mr. keep her full before the wind!--Aloft! Helm there! We must not run over him before morning; he's making a passage now, and may heave-to a while. Down royals and top-gallant stunsails, Mr. Starbuck. he will travel slower now 'tis night.

"Good!

"As before, sir,--straight to leeward."

"How heading when last seen?"

"Can't see the spout now, sir;--too dark"--cried a voice from the air. Soon, it was almost dark, but the look-out men still remained unset.

The day was nearly done; only the hem of his golden robe was rustling. Sing out for every spout, though he spout ten times a second!" D'ye see him? Aloft there! Cold, cold--I shiver!--How now? Ye two are the opposite poles of one thing; Starbuck is Stubb reversed, and Stubb is Starbuck; and ye two are all mankind; and Ahab stands alone among the millions of the peopled earth, nor gods nor men his neighbors! If the gods think to speak outright to man, they will honorably speak outright; not shake their heads, and give an old wives' darkling hint.--Begone! omen?--the dictionary!

"Omen?"

"Aye, sir," said Starbuck drawing near, "'tis a solemn sight; an omen, and an ill one." Groan nor laugh should be heard before a wreck." did I not know thee brave as fearless fire (and as mechanical) I could swear thou wert a poltroon. Man, man!

"What soulless thing is this that laughs before a wreck? ha!"

Stubb saw him pause; and perhaps intending, not vainly, though, to evince his own unabated fortitude, and thus keep up a valiant place in his Captain's mind, he advanced, and eyeing the wreck exclaimed--"The thistle the ass refused; it pricked his mouth too keenly, sir; ha! At last he paused before it; and as in an already over-clouded sky fresh troops of clouds will

sometimes sail across, so over the old man's face there now stole some such added gloom as this.

As he was thus walking, uttering no sound, except to hail the men aloft, or to bid them hoist a sail still higher, or to spread one to a still greater breadth--thus to and fro pacing, beneath his slouched hat, at every turn he passed his own wrecked boat, which had been dropped upon the quarter-deck, and lay there reversed; broken bow to shattered stern. In this way the day wore on; Ahab, now aloft and motionless; anon, unrestingly pacing the planks. straightway he commanded them to lift him to his perch. and if the reply was, No, sir! D'ye see him?" At the well known, methodic intervals, the whale's glittering spout was regularly announced from the manned mast-heads; and when he would be reported as just gone down, Ahab would take the time, and then pacing the deck, binnacle-watch in hand, so soon as the last second of the allotted hour expired, his voice was heard.--

"Whose is the doubloon now? Accordingly, the boats now made for her, and were soon swayed up to their cranes--the two parts of the wrecked boat having been previously secured by her--and then hoisting everything to her side, and stacking her canvas high up, and sideways outstretching it with stun-sails, like the double-jointed wings of an albatross; the Pequod bore down in the leeward wake of Moby-Dick. The ship itself, then, as it sometimes happens, offered the most promising intermediate means of overtaking the chase. But the added power of the boat did not equal the added power of the whale, for he seemed to have treble-banked his every fin; swimming with a velocity which plainly showed, that if now, under these

circumstances, pushed on, the chase would prove an indefinitely prolonged, if not a hopeless one; nor could any crew endure for so long a period, such an unintermitted, intense straining at the oar; a thing barely tolerable only in some one brief vicissitude. It was thus now.

It is often the case that when a boat is stove, its crew, being picked up by another boat, help to work that second boat; and the chase is thus continued with what is called double-banked oars. Set the sail; out oars; the helm!" The eternal sap runs up in Ahab's bones again! going to leeward still; what a leaping spout!--Hands off from me! there! there! So, so, I see him!

"That's good.--Help me, man; I wish to stand.

"One, two, three, four, five;--there were five oars, sir, and here are five men."

"Lay it before me;--any missing men?"

"Aye, sir, for it was not darted; this is it," said Stubb, showing it.

"The harpoon," said Ahab, half way rising, and draggingly leaning on one bended arm--"is it safe?" And so, such hearts, though summary in each one suffering; still, if the gods decree it, in their life-time aggregate a whole age of woe, wholly made up of instantaneous intensities; for even in their pointless centres, those noble natures contain the entire circumferences of inferior souls. In an instant's compass, great hearts sometimes condense to one deep pang, the sum total of those shallow pains kindly

diffused through feebler men's whole lives.

But this intensity of his physical prostration did but so much the more abbreviate it. Far inland, nameless wails came from him, as desolate sounds from out ravines.

Dragged into Stubb's boat with blood-shot, blinded eyes, the white brine caking in his wrinkles; the long tension of Ahab's bodily strength did crack, and helplessly he yielded to his body's doom: for a time, lying all crushed in the bottom of Stubb's boat, like one trodden under foot of herds of elephants. As he sullenly swam off, the boats flew to the rescue.

The Pequod's prows were pointed; and breaking up the charmed circle, she effectually parted the white whale from his victim. But struggling out of it again, and chancing to rise on a towering crest, he shouted,--"Sail on the whale!--Drive him off!"

Meantime, from the beginning all this had been descried from the ship's mast heads; and squaring her yards, she had borne down upon the scene; and was now so nigh, that Ahab in the water hailed her!--"Sail on the"--but that moment a breaking sea dashed on him from Moby Dick, and whelmed him for the time. With straining eyes, then, they remained on the outer edge of the direful zone, whose centre had now become the old man's head. And though the other boats, unharmed, still hovered hard by; still they dared not pull into the eddy to strike, lest that should be the signal for the instant destruction of the jeopardized castaways, Ahab and all; nor in that case could they

themselves hope to escape. For so revolvingly appalling was the White Whale's aspect, and so planetarily swift the ever-contracting circles he made, that he seemed horizontally swooping upon them. From the boat's fragmentary stern, Fedallah incuriously and mildly eyed him; the clinging crew, at the other drifting end, could not succor him; more than enough was it for them to look to themselves. Meanwhile Ahab half smothered in the foam of the whale's insolent tail, and too much of a cripple to swim,--though he could still keep afloat, even in the heart of such a whirlpool as that; helpless Ahab's head was seen, like a tossed bubble which the least chance shock might burst. The sight of the splintered boat seemed to madden him, as the blood of grapes and mulberries cast before Antiochus's elephants in the book of Maccabees.

But soon resuming his horizontal attitude, Moby Dick swam swiftly round and round the wrecked crew; sideways churning the water in his vengeful wake, as if lashing himself up to still another and more deadly assault. By this motion the whale must best and most comprehensively view whatever objects may be encircling him. It receives its designation (pitchpoling) from its being likened to that preliminary up-and-down poise of the whale-lance, in the exercise called pitchpoling, previously described.

*This motion is peculiar to the sperm whale. * So, in a gale, the but half baffled Channel billows only recoil from the base of the Eddystone, triumphantly to overleap its summit with their scud.

Ripplingly withdrawing from his prey, Moby Dick now lay at a little distance, vertically thrusting his oblong white head up and down in the billows; and at the same time slowly revolving his whole spindled body; so that when his vast wrinkled forehead rose--some twenty or more feet out of the water--the now rising swells, with all their confluent waves, dazzlingly broke against it; vindictively tossing their shivered spray still higher into the air. But only slipping further into the whale's mouth, and tilting over sideways as it slipped, the boat had shaken off his hold on the jaw; spilled him out of it, as he leaned to the push; and so he fell flat-faced upon the sea.

At that preluding moment, ere the boat was yet snapped, Ahab, the first to perceive the whale's intent, by the crafty upraising of his head, a movement that loosed his hold for the time; at that moment his hand had made one final effort to push the boat out of the bite. These floated aside, the broken ends drooping, the crew at the stern-wreck clinging to the gunwales, and striving to hold fast to the oars to lash them across. As now he thus vainly strove, the jaw slipped from him; the frail gunwales bent in, collapsed, and snapped, as both jaws, like an enormous shears, sliding further aft, bit the craft completely in twain, and locked themselves fast again in the sea, midway between the two floating wrecks.

And now, while both elastic gunwales were springing in and out, as the whale dallied with the doomed craft in this devilish way; and from his body being submerged beneath the boat, he could not be darted at from the bows, for the bows were almost inside of him,

as it were; and while the other boats involuntarily paused, as before a quick crisis impossible to withstand, then it was that monomaniac Ahab, furious with this tantalizing vicinity of his foe, which placed him all alive and helpless in the very jaws he hated; frenzied with all this, he seized the long bone with his naked hands, and wildly strove to wrench it from its gripe. With unastonished eyes Fedallah gazed, and crossed his arms; but the tiger-yellow crew were tumbling over each other's heads to gain the uttermost stern. In this attitude the White Whale now shook the slight cedar as a mildly cruel cat her mouse. The bluish pearl-white of the inside of the jaw was within six inches of Ahab's head, and reached higher than that.

Through and through; through every plank and each rib, it thrilled for an instant, the whale obliquely lying on his back, in the manner of a biting shark, slowly and feelingly taking its bows full within his mouth, so that the long, narrow, scrolled lower jaw curled high up into the open air, and one of the teeth caught in a row-lock. But as if perceiving this stratagem, Moby Dick, with that malicious intelligence ascribed to him, sidelingly transplanted himself, as it were, in an instant, shooting his pleated head lengthwise beneath the boat.

Now, by reason of this timely spinning round the boat upon its axis, its bow, by anticipation, was made to face the whale's head while yet under water. Then, calling upon Fedallah to change places with him, went forward to the bows, and seizing Perth's harpoon, commanded his crew to grasp their oars and stand by

to stern. The glittering mouth yawned beneath the boat like an open-doored marble tomb; and giving one sidelong sweep with his steering oar, Ahab whirled the craft aside from this tremendous apparition. It was Moby Dick's open mouth and scrolled jaw; his vast, shadowed bulk still half blending with the blue of the sea. But suddenly as he peered down and down into its depths, he profoundly saw a white living spot no bigger than a white weasel, with wonderful celerity uprising, and magnifying as it rose, till it turned, and then there were plainly revealed two long crooked rows of white, glistening teeth, floating up from the undiscoverable bottom. Their vision was keener than man's; Ahab could discover no sign in the sea.

In long Indian file, as when herons take wing, the white birds were now all flying towards Ahab's boat; and when within a few yards began fluttering over the water there, wheeling round and round, with joyous, expectant cries. cried Tashtego.

"The birds!--the birds!" The breeze now freshened; the sea began to swell. It was only an instant; for again his eyes seemed whirling round in his head as he swept the watery circle.

"An hour," said Ahab, standing rooted in his boat's stern; and he gazed beyond the whale's place, towards the dim blue spaces and wide wooing vacancies to leeward.

With oars apeak, and paddles down, the sheets of their sails adrift, the three boats now stilly floated, awaiting Moby Dick's reappearance. Hoveringly halting, and

dipping on the wing, the white sea-fowls longingly lingered over the agitated pool that he left. But soon the fore part of him slowly rose from the water; for an instant his whole marbleized body formed a high arch, like Virginia's Natural Bridge, and warningly waving his bannered flukes in the air, the grand god revealed himself, sounded, and went out of sight.

And thus, through the serene tranquillities of the tropical sea, among waves whose hand-clappings were suspended by exceeding rapture, Moby Dick moved on, still withholding from sight the full terrors of his submerged trunk, entirely hiding the wrenched hideousness of his jaw. thou glidest on, to all who for the first time eye thee, no matter how many in that same way thou may'st have bejuggled and destroyed before. Yet calm, enticing calm, oh, whale! No wonder there had been some among the hunters who namelessly transported and allured by all this serenity, had ventured to assail it; but had fatally found that quietude but the vesture of tornadoes.

On each soft side--coincident with the parted swell, that but once leaving him, then flowed so wide away--on each bright side, the whale shed off enticings. did surpass the glorified White Whale as he so divinely swam. Not the white bull Jupiter swimming away with ravished Europa clinging to his graceful horns; his lovely, leering eyes sideways intent upon the maid; with smooth bewitching fleetness, rippling straight for the nuptial bower in Crete; not Jove, not that great majesty Supreme!

A gentle joyousness--a mighty mildness of repose in

swiftness, invested the gliding whale. But these were broken again by the light toes of hundreds of gay fowl softly feathering the sea, alternate with their fitful flight; and like to some flag-staff rising from the painted hull of an argosy, the tall but shattered pole of a recent lance projected from the white whale's back; and at intervals one of the cloud of soft-toed fowls hovering, and to and fro skimming like a canopy over the fish, silently perched and rocked on this pole, the long tail feathers streaming like pennons. Before it, far out on the soft Turkish-rugged waters, went the glistening white shadow from his broad, milky forehead, a musical rippling playfully accompanying the shade; and behind, the blue waters interchangeably flowed over into the moving valley of his steady wake; and on either hand bright bubbles arose and danced by his side. He saw the vast, involved wrinkles of the slightly projecting head beyond. At length the breathless hunter came so nigh his seemingly unsuspecting prey, that his entire dazzling hump was distinctly visible, sliding along the sea as if an isolated thing, and continually set in a revolving ring of finest, fleecy, greenish foam. As they neared him, the ocean grew still more smooth; seemed drawing a carpet over its waves; seemed a noon-meadow, so serenely it spread.

Like noiseless nautilus shells, their light prows sped through the sea; but only slowly they neared the foe. A pale, death-glimmer lit up Fedallah's sunken eyes; a hideous motion gnawed his mouth.

Soon all the boats but Starbuck's were dropped; all the boat-sails set--all the paddles plying; with rippling

swiftness, shooting to leeward; and Ahab heading the onset. Boats, boats!" Shiver her!--shiver her!--So; well that! Hard down the helm!--brace up! Stand by the braces!

"Be dumb, man!

"He is heading straight to leeward, sir," cried Stubb, "right away from us; cannot have seen the ship yet." and he slid through the air to the deck. Lower me, Mr. Starbuck; lower, lower,--quick, quicker!" Stand by, stand by! All ready the boats there? No, no; only black water! There go flukes! So; steady, man, steady! Luff, luff a point! Helm there! Mr. Starbuck, remember, stay on board, and keep the ship. Stand by three boats. Down top-gallant-sails! In stunsails! "He's going to sound! he cried, in long-drawn, lingering, methodic tones, attuned to the gradual prolongings of the whale's visible jets. There again!--there again!" There she blows!--there she blows!--there she blows! I only; none of ye could have raised the White Whale first.

"Not the same instant; not the same--no, the doubloon is mine, Fate reserved the doubloon for me.

"I saw him almost that same instant, sir, that Captain Ahab did, and I cried out," said Tashtego. cried Ahab, hailing the perched men all around him.

"And did none of ye see it before?" To the credulous mariners it seemed the same silent spout they had so long ago beheld in the moonlit Atlantic and Indian Oceans. From this height the whale was now seen some mile or so ahead, at every roll of the sea

revealing his high sparkling hump, and regularly jetting his silent spout into the air. Ahab had now gained his final perch, some feet above the other look-outs, Tashtego standing just beneath him on the cap of the top-gallant-mast, so that the Indian's head was almost on a level with Ahab's heel.

Fired by the cry which seemed simultaneously taken up by the three look-outs, the men on deck rushed to the rigging to behold the famous whale they had so long been pursuing. It is Moby Dick!" A hump like a snow-hill! "There she blows!--there she blows!

All sail being set, he now cast loose the life-line, reserved for swaying him to the main royal-mast head; and in a few moments they were hoisting him thither, when, while but two thirds of the way aloft, and while peering ahead through the horizontal vacancy between the main-top-sail and top-gallant-sail, he raised a gull-like cry in the air. alow and aloft, and on both sides!"

"T'gallant sails!--stunsails! was the sound hailing down in reply.

"Nothing, nothing sir!" cried Ahab, flattening his face to the sky.

"What d'ye see?"

Thundering with the butts of three clubbed handspikes on the forecastle deck, Daggo roused the sleepers with such judgment claps that they seemed to exhale from the scuttle, so instantaneously did they appear with their clothes in their hands. Call all hands!"

"Man the mast-heads!

The acute policy dictating these movements was sufficiently vindicated at daybreak, by the sight of a long sleek on the sea directly and lengthwise ahead, smooth as oil, and resembling in the pleated watery wrinkles bordering it, the polished metallic-like marks of some swift tide-rip, at the mouth of a deep, rapid stream. Soon that peculiar odor, sometimes to a great distance given forth by the living sperm whale, was palpable to all the watch; nor was any mariner surprised when, after inspecting the compass, and then the dog-vane, and then ascertaining the precise bearing of the odor as nearly as possible, Ahab rapidly ordered the ship's course to be slightly altered, and the sail to be shortened. He declared that a whale must be near.

That night, in the mid-watch, when the old man--as his wont at intervals--stepped forth from the scuttle in which he leaned, and went to his pivot-hole, he suddenly thrust out his face fiercely, snuffing up the sea air as a sagacious ship's dog will, in drawing nigh to some barbarous isle

CHAPTER 133. The Chase--First Day.

Fedallah was motionlessly leaning over the same rail.

Ahab crossed the deck to gaze over on the other side; but started at two reflected, fixed eyes in the water there.

But blanched to a corpse's hue with despair, the Mate had stolen away. Aye, and rust amid greenness; as last

year's scythes flung down, and left in the half-cut swaths--Starbuck!" Sleep? Aye, toil we how we may, we all sleep at last on the field. Sleeping? But it is a mild, mild wind, and a mild looking sky; and the air smells now, as if it blew from a far-away meadow; they have been making hay somewhere under the slopes of the Andes, Starbuck, and the mowers are sleeping among the new-mown hay. Who's to doom, when the judge himself is dragged to the bar? Where do murderers go, man! who put it into him to chase and fang that flying-fish? see yon Albicore! Look! that smiling sky, and this unsounded sea! And all the time, lo! By heaven, man, we are turned round and round in this world, like yonder windlass, and Fate is the handspike. But if the great sun move not of himself; but is as an errand-boy in heaven; nor one single star can revolve, but by some invisible power; how then can this one small heart beat; this one small brain think thoughts; unless God does that beating, does that thinking, does that living, and not I. Is it I, God, or who, that lifts this arm? Is Ahab, Ahab?

"What is it, what nameless, inscrutable, unearthly thing is it; what cozening, hidden lord and master, and cruel, remorseless emperor commands me; that against all natural lovings and longings, I so keep pushing, and crowding, and jamming myself on all the time; recklessly making me ready to do what in my own proper, natural heart, I durst not so much as dare?

But Ahab's glance was averted; like a blighted fruit tree he shook, and cast his last, cindered apple to the soil. the boy's hand on the hill!" the boy's face from the window! See, see! Come, my Captain, study out the

course, and let us away! we head for Nantucket! it is done! no more! Yes, yes! She promised that my boy, every morning, should be carried to the hill to catch the first glimpse of his father's sail!

"'Tis my Mary, my Mary herself! About this time--yes, it is his noon nap now--the boy vivaciously wakes; sits up in bed; and his mother tells him of me, of cannibal old me; how I am abroad upon the deep, but will yet come back to dance him again." I have seen them--some summer days in the morning.

"They have, they have. I think, sir, they have some such mild blue days, even as this, in Nantucket." How cheerily, how hilariously, O my Captain, would we bowl on our way to see old Nantucket again! let us away!--this instant let me alter the course! Away! Wife and child, too, are Starbuck's--wife and child of his brotherly, sisterly, play-fellow youth; even as thine, sir, are the wife and child of thy loving, longing, paternal old age! let us home! let us fly these deadly waters! Away with me! why should any one give chase to that hated fish! grand old heart, after all! noble soul! my Captain!

"Oh, my Captain! not with the far away home I see in that eye!" No, no! That hazard shall not be thine. No, no; stay on board, on board!--lower not when I do; when branded Ahab gives chase to Moby Dick. this is the magic glass, man; I see my wife and my child in thine eye. By the green land; by the bright hearth-stone! stand close to me, Starbuck; let me look into a human eye; it is better than to gaze into sea or sky; better than to gaze upon God. Close! bitter, biting

mockery of grey hairs, have I lived enough joy to wear ye; and seem and feel thus intolerably old? mockery! God!--crack my heart!--stave my brain!--mockery! God! God! I feel deadly faint, bowed, and humped, as though I were Adam, staggering beneath the piled centuries since Paradise. But do I look very old, so very, very old, Starbuck? Locks so grey did never grow but from out some ashes! Here, brush this old hair aside; it blinds me, that I seem to weep. is it not hard, that with this weary load I bear, one poor leg should have been snatched from under me? Oh, Starbuck! Behold. how the richer or better is Ahab now? why weary, and palsy the arm at the oar, and the iron, and the lance? Why this strife of the chase? what a forty years' fool--fool--old fool, has old Ahab been! Aye, I widowed that poor girl when I married her, Starbuck; and then, the madness, the frenzy, the boiling blood and the smoking brow, with which, for a thousand lowerings old Ahab has furiously, foamingly chased his prey--more a demon than a man!--aye, aye! wife?--rather a widow with her husband alive! Guinea-coast slavery of solitary command!--when I think of all this; only half-suspected, not so keenly known to me before--and how for forty years I have fed upon dry salted fare--fit emblem of the dry nourishment of my soil!--when the poorest landsman has had fresh fruit to his daily hand, and broken the world's fresh bread to my mouldy crusts--away, whole oceans away, from that young girl-wife I wedded past fifty, and sailed for Cape Horn the next day, leaving but one dent in my marriage pillow--wife? heaviness! When I think of this life I have led; the desolation of solitude it has been; the masoned, walled-town of a Captain's exclusiveness, which admits but small

entrance to any sympathy from the green country without--oh, weariness! Aye and yes, Starbuck, out of those forty years I have not spent three ashore. for forty years has Ahab forsaken the peaceful land, for forty years to make war on the horrors of the deep! forty years on the pitiless sea! forty years of privation, and peril, and storm-time! Forty years of continual whaling! Forty--forty--forty years ago!--ago! On such a day--very much such a sweetness as this--I struck my first whale--a boy-harpooneer of eighteen! it is a mild, mild wind, and a mild looking sky.

"Oh, Starbuck!

"Sir."

"Starbuck!"

Ahab turned. Careful not to touch him, or be noticed by him, he yet drew near to him, and stood there.

Starbuck saw the old man; saw him, how he heavily leaned over the side; and he seemed to hear in his own true heart the measureless sobbing that stole out of the centre of the serenity around. From beneath his slouched hat Ahab dropped a tear into the sea; nor did all the Pacific contain such wealth as that one wee drop. That glad, happy air, that winsome sky, did at last stroke and caress him; the step-mother world, so long cruel--forbidding--now threw affectionate arms round his stubborn neck, and did seem to joyously sob over him, as if over one, that however wilful and erring, she could yet find it in her heart to save and to bless. But the lovely aromas in that enchanted air did at last seem to dispel, for a moment, the cankerous

thing in his soul.

Slowly crossing the deck from the scuttle, Ahab leaned over the side and watched how his shadow in the water sank and sank to his gaze, the more and the more that he strove to pierce the profundity. But so have I seen little Miriam and Martha, laughing-eyed elves, heedlessly gambol around their old sire; sporting with the circle of singed locks which grew on the marge of that burnt-out crater of his brain. how oblivious were ye of old Ahab's close-coiled woe! Sweet childhood of air and sky! Invisible winged creatures that frolic all round us!

Oh, immortal infancy, and innocence of the azure!

Tied up and twisted; gnarled and knotted with wrinkles; haggardly firm and unyielding; his eyes glowing like coals, that still glow in the ashes of ruin; untottering Ahab stood forth in the clearness of the morn; lifting his splintered helmet of a brow to the fair girl's forehead of heaven. And at the girdling line of the horizon, a soft and tremulous motion--most seen here at the equator--denoted the fond, throbbing trust, the loving alarms, with which the poor bride gave her bosom away.

Aloft, like a royal czar and king, the sun seemed giving this gentle air to this bold and rolling sea; even as bride to groom.

But though thus contrasting within, the contrast was only in shades and shadows without; those two seemed one; it was only the sex, as it were, that distinguished them.

Hither, and thither, on high, glided the snow-white wings of small, unspeckled birds; these were the gentle thoughts of the feminine air; but to and fro in the deeps, far down in the bottomless blue, rushed mighty leviathans, sword-fish, and sharks; and these were the strong, troubled, murderous thinkings of the masculine sea. The firmaments of air and sea were hardly separable in that all-pervading azure; only, the pensive air was transparently pure and soft, with a woman's look, and the robust and man-like sea heaved with long, strong, lingering swells, as Samson's chest in his sleep.

It was a clear steel-blue day

CHAPTER 132. The Symphony.

"In vain, oh, ye strangers, ye fly our sad burial; ye but turn us your taffrail to show us your coffin!" cried a foreboding voice in her wake. look yonder, men!" yonder!

"Ha!

As Ahab now glided from the dejected Delight, the strange life-buoy hanging at the Pequod's stern came into conspicuous relief.

But the suddenly started Pequod was not quick enough to escape the sound of the splash that the corpse soon made as it struck the sea; not so quick, indeed, but that some of the flying bubbles might have sprinkled her hull with their ghostly baptism. cried Ahab like lightning to his men. Up helm!" God"--

advancing towards the hammock with uplifted hands--
"may the resurrection and the life----"

"Brace forward! place the plank then on the rail, and lift the body; so, then--Oh! Then turning to his crew--
"Are ye ready there? Only _that_ one I bury; the rest were buried before they died; you sail upon their tomb."

"Then God keep thee, old man--see'st thou that"--
pointing to the hammock--"I bury but one of five stout men, who were alive only yesterday; but were dead ere night. Tempered in blood, and tempered by lightning are these barbs; and I swear to temper them triply in that hot place behind the fin, where the White Whale most feels his accursed life!" and snatching Perth's levelled iron from the crotch, Ahab held it out, exclaiming--"Look ye, Nantucketer; here in this hand I hold his death!

"Not forged!"

"The harpoon is not yet forged that ever will do that," answered the other, sadly glancing upon a rounded hammock on the deck, whose gathered sides some noiseless sailors were busy in sewing together.

"Hast killed him?" replied the hollow-cheeked captain from his taffrail; and with his trumpet he pointed to the wreck.

"Look!"

"Hast seen the White Whale?"

Upon the stranger's shears were beheld the shattered, white ribs, and some few splintered planks, of what had once been a whale-boat; but you now saw through this wreck, as plainly as you see through the peeled, half-unhinged, and bleaching skeleton of a horse. As she drew nigh, all eyes were fixed upon her broad beams, called shears, which, in some whaling-ships, cross the quarter-deck at the height of eight or nine feet; serving to carry the spare, unrigged, or disabled boats.

The intense Pequod sailed on; the rolling waves and days went by; the life-buoy-coffin still lightly swung; and another ship, most miserably misnamed the Delight, was descried

CHAPTER 131. The Pequod Meets The Delight.

Ahab's hat was never restored; the wild hawk flew on and on with it; far in advance of the prow: and at last disappeared; while from the point of that disappearance, a minute black spot was dimly discerned, falling from that vast height into the sea. But only by the replacing of the cap was that omen accounted good.

An eagle flew thrice round Tarquin's head, removing his cap to replace it, and thereupon Tanaquil, his wife, declared that Tarquin would be king of Rome.

But already the sable wing was before the old man's eyes; the long hooked bill at his head: with a scream, the black hawk darted away with his prize. suddenly

cried the Sicilian seaman, who being posted at the mizen-mast-head, stood directly behind Ahab, though somewhat lower than his level, and with a deep gulf of air dividing them.

"Your hat, your hat, sir!"

But with his gaze fixed upon the dim and distant horizon, Ahab seemed not to mark this wild bird; nor, indeed, would any one else have marked it much, it being no uncommon circumstance; only now almost the least heedful eye seemed to see some sort of cunning meaning in almost every sight. Then it darted a thousand feet straight up into the air; then spiralized downwards, and went eddying again round his head.

Now, the first time Ahab was perched aloft; ere he had been there ten minutes; one of those red-billed savage sea-hawks which so often fly incommodiously close round the manned mast-heads of whalemens in these latitudes; one of these birds came wheeling and screaming round his head in a maze of untrackably swift circlings. So Ahab's proceedings in this matter were not unusual; the only strange thing about them seemed to be, that Starbuck, almost the one only man who had ever ventured to oppose him with anything in the slightest degree approaching to decision--one of those too, whose faithfulness on the look-out he had seemed to doubt somewhat;--it was strange, that this was the very man he should select for his watchman; freely giving his whole life into such an otherwise distrusted person's hands. Because in such a wilderness of running rigging, whose various different relations aloft cannot always be infallibly discerned by

what is seen of them at the deck; and when the deck-ends of these ropes are being every few minutes cast down from the fastenings, it would be but a natural fatality, if, unprovided with a constant watchman, the hoisted sailor should by some carelessness of the crew be cast adrift and fall all swooping to the sea.

When in working with his hands at some lofty almost isolated place in the rigging, which chances to afford no foothold, the sailor at sea is hoisted up to that spot, and sustained there by the rope; under these circumstances, its fastened end on deck is always given in strict charge to some one man who has the special watch of it. And thus, with one hand clinging round the royal mast, Ahab gazed abroad upon the sea for miles and miles,--ahead, astern, this side, and that,--within the wide expanded circle commanded at so great a height. Then arranging his person in the basket, he gave the word for them to hoist him to his perch, Starbuck being the one who secured the rope at last; and afterwards stood near it. This done, with that end yet in his hand and standing beside the pin, he looked round upon his crew, sweeping from one to the other; pausing his glance long upon Daggoo, Queequeg, Tashtego; but shunning Fedallah; and then settling his firm relying eye upon the chief mate, said,--"Take the rope, sir--I give it into thy hands, Starbuck." and with his own hands he rigged a nest of basketed bowlines; and sending a hand aloft, with a single sheaved block, to secure to the main-mast head, he received the two ends of the downward-reeved rope; and attaching one to his basket prepared a pin for the other end, in order to fasten it at the rail. Ahab must have the doubloon!" "Aye!

"I will have the first sight of the whale myself,"--he said. But if these suspicions were really his, he sagaciously refrained from verbally expressing them, however his actions might seem to hint them.

But when three or four days had slid by, after meeting the children-seeking Rachel; and no spout had yet been seen; the monomaniac old man seemed distrustful of his crew's fidelity; at least, of nearly all except the Pagan harpooneers; he seemed to doubt, even, whether Stubb and Flask might not willingly overlook the sight he sought. sharp!" --and all through the day, till after sunset and after twilight, the same voice every hour, at the striking of the helmsman's bell, was heard--"What d'ye see?--sharp!

At the first faintest glimmering of the dawn, his iron voice was heard from aft,--"Man the mast-heads!" For be this Parsee what he may, all rib and keel was solid Ahab. Still again both seemed yoked together, and an unseen tyrant driving them; the lean shade siding the solid rib.

And yet, somehow, did Ahab--in his own proper self, as daily, hourly, and every instant, commandingly revealed to his subordinates,--Ahab seemed an independent lord; the Parsee but his slave. At times, for longest hours, without a single hail, they stood far parted in the starlight; Ahab in his scuttle, the Parsee by the mainmast; but still fixedly gazing upon each other; as if in the Parsee Ahab saw his forethrown shadow, in Ahab the Parsee his abandoned substance. If by day they chanced to speak one word; by night, dumb men were both, so far as concerned the slightest

verbal interchange. Though such a potent spell seemed secretly to join the twain; openly, and to the awe-struck crew, they seemed pole-like asunder. But though his whole life was now become one watch on deck; and though the Parsee's mystic watch was without intermission as his own; yet these two never seemed to speak--one man to the other--unless at long intervals some passing unmomentous matter made it necessary.

He ate in the same open air; that is, his two only meals,--breakfast and dinner: supper he never touched; nor reaped his beard; which darkly grew all gnarled, as unearthed roots of trees blown over, which still grow idly on at naked base, though perished in the upper verdure. The clothes that the night had wet, the next day's sunshine dried upon him; and so, day after day, and night after night; he went no more beneath the planks; whatever he wanted from the cabin that thing he sent for.

Nor, at any time, by night or day could the mariners now step upon the deck, unless Ahab was before them; either standing in his pivot-hole, or exactly pacing the planks between two undeviating limits,--the main-mast and the mizen; or else they saw him standing in the cabin-scuttle,--his living foot advanced upon the deck, as if to step; his hat slouched heavily over his eyes; so that however motionless he stood, however the days and nights were added on, that he had not swung in his hammock; yet hidden beneath that slouching hat, they could never tell unerringly whether, for all this, his eyes were really closed at times; or whether he was still intently scanning them; no matter, though he

stood so in the scuttle for a whole hour on the stretch, and the unheeded night-damp gathered in beads of dew upon that stone-carved coat and hat. He would stand still for hours: but never sat or leaned; his wan but wondrous eyes did plainly say--We two watchmen never rest. For not by night, even, had Fedallah ever certainly been known to slumber, or go below. And that shadow was always hovering there. Such an added, gliding strangeness began to invest the thin Fedallah now; such ceaseless shudderings shook him; that the men looked dubious at him; half uncertain, as it seemed, whether indeed he were a mortal substance, or else a tremulous shadow cast upon the deck by some unseen being's body.

But did you deeply scan him in his more secret confidential hours; when he thought no glance but one was on him; then you would have seen that even as Ahab's eyes so awed the crew's, the inscrutable Parsee's glance awed his; or somehow, at least, in some wild way, at times affected it. Like machines, they dumbly moved about the deck, ever conscious that the old man's despot eye was on them. Alike, joy and sorrow, hope and fear, seemed ground to finest dust, and powdered, for the time, in the clamped mortar of Ahab's iron soul. Stubb no more strove to raise a smile; Starbuck no more strove to check one.

In this foreshadowing interval too, all humor, forced or natural, vanished. It domineered above them so, that all their bodings, doubts, misgivings, fears, were fain to hide beneath their souls, and not sprout forth a single spear or leaf. As the unsetting polar star, which through the livelong, arctic, six months' night sustains

its piercing, steady, central gaze; so Ahab's purpose now fixedly gleamed down upon the constant midnight of the gloomy crew.

And now that at the proper time and place, after so long and wide a preliminary cruise, Ahab,--all other whaling waters swept--seemed to have chased his foe into an ocean-fold, to slay him the more securely there; now, that he found himself hard by the very latitude and longitude where his tormenting wound had been inflicted; now that a vessel had been spoken which on the very day preceding had actually encountered Moby Dick;--and now that all his successive meetings with various ships contrastingly concurred to show the demoniac indifference with which the white whale tore his hunters, whether sinning or sinned against; now it was that there lurked a something in the old man's eyes, which it was hardly sufferable for feeble souls to see

CHAPTER 130. The Hat.

But here I'll stay, though this stern strikes rocks; and they bulge through; and oysters come to join me." I am indeed down-hearted when you walk over me. master! above there, I hear ivory--Oh, master! Shame upon all cowards.--Hist! Put one foot upon the table. Shame upon them! I name no names. Well then, fill up again, captains, and let's drink shame upon all cowards! No! Jumped from a whale-boat once;--seen him? What an odd feeling, now, when a black boy's host to white men with gold lace upon their coats!--Monsieurs, have ye seen one Pip?--a little negro lad, five feet high, hang-dog look, and cowardly! Pass

round the decanters; glad to see ye; fill up, monsieurs!
the epaulets all come crowding! epaulets! epaulets!
what's this? Ha! Here, our old sailors say, in their
black seventy-fours great admirals sometimes sit at
table, and lord it over rows of captains and lieutenants.
Here, then, I'll seat me, against the transom, in the
ship's full middle, all her keel and her three masts
before me. It must be the spell; he told me to stay here:
Aye, and told me this screwed chair was mine. neither
lock, nor bolt, nor bar; and yet there's no opening it.
What? He must be up here; let's try the door. Who's
seen Pip? Ding, dong, ding! Pip! Pip! Now were even
poor Pip here I could endure it, but he's missing.

(_Ahab goes; Pip steps one step forward._)

"Here he this instant stood; I stand in his air,--but I'm
alone. So: God for ever bless thee; and if it come to
that,--God for ever save thee, let what will befall."
True art thou, lad, as the circumference to its centre.
Thy hand!--Met! And now I quit thee. Listen, and thou
wilt often hear my ivory foot upon the deck, and still
know that I am there. have a care, for Ahab too is
mad.

"Weep so, and I will murder thee!

"Oh good master, master, master! I tell thee no; it
cannot be."

"If thou speakest thus to me much more, Ahab's
purpose keels up in him. Sir, I must go with ye." But I
will never desert ye, sir, as Stubb did him.

"They tell me, sir, that Stubb did once desert poor little

Pip, whose drowned bones now show white, for all the blackness of his living skin. and crazy!--but methinks like-cures-like applies to him too; he grows so sane again." spite of million villains, this makes me a bigot in the fadeless fidelity of man!--and a black!

"Oh! ye have not a whole body, sir; do ye but use poor me for your one lost leg; only tread upon me, sir; I ask no more, so I remain a part of ye."

"No, no, no! Aye, lad, thou shalt sit here in my own screwed chair; another screw to it, thou must be." Do thou abide below here, where they shall serve thee, as if thou wert the captain. Like cures like; and for this hunt, my malady becomes my most desired health. There is that in thee, poor lad, which I feel too curing to my malady. The hour is coming when Ahab would not scare thee from him, yet would not have thee by him.

(_Ahab moving to go on deck; Pip catches him by the hand to follow._)

"Lad, lad, I tell thee thou must not follow Ahab now

CHAPTER 129. The Cabin.

She was Rachel, weeping for her children, because they were not.

But by her still halting course and winding, woeful way, you plainly saw that this ship that so wept with spray, still remained without comfort. This way and that her yards were swung round; starboard and

larboard, she continued to tack; now she beat against a head sea; and again it pushed her before it; while all the while, her masts and yards were thickly clustered with men, as three tall cherry trees, when the boys are cherrying among the boughs.

Soon the two ships diverged their wakes; and long as the strange vessel was in view, she was seen to yaw hither and thither at every dark spot, however small, on the sea. But starting from his enchantment, Gardiner silently hurried to the side; more fell than stepped into his boat, and returned to his ship.

Hurriedly turning, with averted face, he descended into his cabin, leaving the strange captain transfixed at this unconditional and utter rejection of his so earnest suit. Mr. Starbuck, look at the binnacle watch, and in three minutes from this present instant warn off all strangers: then brace forward again, and let the ship sail as before." God bless ye, man, and may I forgive myself, but I must go. Good-bye, good-bye. Even now I lose time.

"Avast," cried Ahab--"touch not a rope-yarn"; then in a voice that prolongingly moulded every word--"Captain Gardiner, I will not do it. For you too have a boy, Captain Ahab--though but a child, and nestling safely at home now--a child of your old age too--Yes, yes, you relent; I see it--run, run, men, now, and stand by to square in the yards." Do to me as you would have me do to you in the like case.

"I will not go," said the stranger, "till you say aye to me.

Meantime, now the stranger was still beseeching his poor boon of Ahab; and Ahab still stood like an anvil, receiving every shock, but without the least quivering of his own. Nor does it unfrequently occur, that Nantucket captains will send a son of such tender age away from them, for a protracted three or four years' voyage in some other ship than their own; so that their first knowledge of a whaleman's career shall be unenervated by any chance display of a father's natural but untimely partiality, or undue apprehensiveness and concern. But the captain, for some unknown constitutional reason, had refrained from mentioning all this, and not till forced to it by Ahab's iciness did he allude to his one yet missing boy; a little lad, but twelve years old, whose father with the earnest but unmisgiving hardihood of a Nantucketer's paternal love, had thus early sought to initiate him in the perils and wonders of a vocation almost immemorially the destiny of all his race.

Now, as it shortly turned out, what made this incident of the Rachel's the more melancholy, was the circumstance, that not only was one of the Captain's sons among the number of the missing boat's crew; but among the number of the other boat's crews, at the same time, but on the other hand, separated from the ship during the dark vicissitudes of the chase, there had been still another son; as that for a time, the wretched father was plunged to the bottom of the cruellest perplexity; which was only solved for him by his chief mate's instinctively adopting the ordinary procedure of a whale-ship in such emergencies, that is, when placed between jeopardized but divided boats, always to pick up the majority first.

"He's drowned with the rest on 'em, last night," said the old Manx sailor standing behind them; "I heard; all of ye heard their spirits." We must save that boy." I take back the coat and watch--what says Ahab? cried Stubb, "oh, it's his son he's lost!

"His son!" "For eight-and-forty hours let me charter your ship--I will gladly pay for it, and roundly pay for it--if there be no other way--for eight-and-forty hours only--only that--you must, oh, you must, and you _shall_ do this thing." For God's sake--I beg, I conjure"--here exclaimed the stranger Captain to Ahab, who thus far had but icily received his petition. See, Flask, only see how pale he looks--pale in the very buttons of his eyes--look--it wasn't the coat--it must have been the--"

"My boy, my own boy is among them. Who ever heard of two pious whale-ships cruising after one missing whale-boat in the height of the whaling season?

"I will wager something now," whispered Stubb to Flask, "that some one in that missing boat wore off that Captain's best coat; mayhap, his watch--he's so cursed anxious to get it back. He desired that ship to unite with his own in the search; by sailing over the sea some four or five miles apart, on parallel lines, and so sweeping a double horizon, as it were.

The story told, the stranger Captain immediately went on to reveal his object in boarding the Pequod. But though when she had thus sailed a sufficient distance to gain the presumed place of the absent ones when

last seen; though she then paused to lower her spare boats to pull all around her; and not finding anything, had again dashed on; again paused, and lowered her boats; and though she had thus continued doing till daylight; yet not the least glimpse of the missing keel had been seen. But the rest of her crew being at last safe aboard, she crowded all sail--stunsail on stunsail--after the missing boat; kindling a fire in her try-pots for a beacon; and every other man aloft on the look-out. The recall signals were placed in the rigging; darkness came on; and forced to pick up her three far to windward boats--ere going in quest of the fourth one in the precisely opposite direction--the ship had not only been necessitated to leave that boat to its fate till near midnight, but, for the time, to increase her distance from it. There was some apprehension, but no positive alarm, as yet. In the distance he saw the diminished dotted boat; and then a swift gleam of bubbling white water; and after that nothing more; whence it was concluded that the stricken whale must have indefinitely run away with his pursuers, as often happens. After a keen sail before the wind, this fourth boat--the swiftest keeled of all--seemed to have succeeded in fastening--at least, as well as the man at the mast-head could tell anything about it.

It seemed that somewhat late on the afternoon of the day previous, while three of the stranger's boats were engaged with a shoal of whales, which had led them some four or five miles from the ship; and while they were yet in swift chase to windward, the white hump and head of Moby Dick had suddenly loomed up out of the water, not very far to leeward; whereupon, the fourth rigged boat--a reserved one--had been instantly

lowered in chase. "How was it?" cried Ahab, closely advancing.

"Where was he?--not killed!--not killed!" But no formal salutation was exchanged. Immediately he was recognised by Ahab for a Nantucketer he knew. A few keen pulls, and his boat-hook soon clinched the Pequod's main-chains, and he sprang to the deck.

Throttling his joy, Ahab negatively answered this unexpected question; and would then have fain boarded the stranger, when the stranger captain himself, having stopped his vessel's way, was seen descending her side. Have ye seen a whale-boat adrift?"

"Aye, yesterday.

"Hast seen the White Whale?" But ere her commander, who, with trumpet to mouth, stood up in his boat; ere he could hopefully hail, Ahab's voice was heard.

"Bad news; she brings bad news," muttered the old Manxman. At the time the Pequod was making good speed through the water; but as the broad-winged windward stranger shot nigh to her, the boastful sails all fell together as blank bladders that are burst, and all life fled from the smitten hull.

Next day, a large ship, the Rachel, was descried, bearing directly down upon the Pequod, all her spars thickly clustering with men

CHAPTER 128. The Pequod Meets The

Rachel.

Some unknown conduits from the unknown worlds must empty into thee!" Now, then, Pip, we'll talk this over; I do suck most wondrous philosophies from thee! I go below; let me not see that thing here when I return again. Will ye never have done, Carpenter, with that accursed sound? So far gone am I in the dark side of earth, that its other side, the theoretic bright one, seems but uncertain twilight to me. But no. I'll think of that. Can it be that in some spiritual sense the coffin is, after all, but an immortality-preserver! Does it go further? A life-buoy of a coffin! Here now's the very dreaded symbol of grim death, by a mere hap, made the expressive sign of the help and hope of most endangered life. What things real are there, but imponderable thoughts? how immaterial are all materials! Oh! So man's seconds tick! Rat-tat! A most malicious wag, that fellow. that thing rests on two line-tubs, full of tow-lines. See! Blind and dumb might well be envied now. The greyheaded woodpecker tapping the hollow tree! There's a sound!

"There's a sight!

(_Ahab to himself_) This wooden mallet is the cork, and I'm the professor of musical glasses--tap, tap!" Here we go again. He's looking this way--come, oakum; quick. He's always under the Line--fiery hot, I tell ye! Seems to me some sort of Equator cuts yon old man, too, right in his middle. I've heard that the Isle of Albemarle, one of the Gallipagos, is cut by the Equator right in the middle. That was sudden, now; but squalls come sudden in hot latitudes.

"He goes aft. and get these traps out of sight."
Despatch! Look at thy bosom! Dost thou spin thy own
shroud out of thyself?

"I was about to say, sir, that----"

"Art thou a silk-worm?"

"Um, um; go on."

"Why, faith, sir, it's only a sort of exclamation-like--
that's all, sir." What's that?"

"Faith, sir, I've----"

"Faith? Hast thou ever helped carry a bier, and heard
the coffin knock against the churchyard gate, going
in? And yet, a coffin with a body in it rings pretty
much the same, Carpenter.

"Aye, and that's because the lid there's a sounding-
board; and what in all things makes the sounding-
board is this--there's naught beneath. Hark to it." But
the caulking mallet is full of it. Oh, I'm indifferent
enough, sir, for that; but the reason why the grave-
digger made music must have been because there was
none in his spade, sir. Do I sing?

"Sing, sir? Dost thou never?" The Titans, they say,
hummed snatches when chipping out the craters for
volcanoes; and the grave-digger in the play sings,
spade in hand. Hark ye, dost thou not ever sing
working about a coffin?

"The gods again. I do as I do."

"But I do not mean anything, sir. Thou art as unprincipled as the gods, and as much of a jack-of-all-trades."

"Then tell me; art thou not an arrant, all-grasping, intermeddling, monopolising, heathenish old scamp, to be one day making legs, and the next day coffins to clap them in, and yet again life-buoys out of those same coffins?"

"Aye, sir; I patched up this thing here as a coffin for Queequeg; but they've set me now to turning it into something else." But art thou not also the undertaker?"

"Well enough.

"I believe it did, sir; does the ferrule stand, sir?" Look, did not this stump come from thy shop?"

"Art not thou the leg-maker? So it does, sir, so it does." oh! The hatchway?

"Sir? Thy coffin lies handy to the vault."

"Thank ye, man. Beware the hatchway!" Oh, look, sir! Mr. Starbuck's orders.

"Life-buoy, sir. What's here?" Not this hand complies with my humor more genially than that boy.--Middle aisle of a church! He goes!

_The coffin laid upon two line-tubs, between the vice-bench and the open hatchway; the Carpenter caulking its seams; the string of twisted oakum slowly unwinding from a large roll of it placed in the bosom

of his frock.--Ahab comes slowly from the cabin-gangway, and hears Pip following him._

"Back, lad; I will be with ye again presently

CHAPTER 127. The Deck.

Let's to it." Come hammer, caulking-iron, pitch-pot, and marling-spike! Then, if the hull go down, there'll be thirty lively fellows all fighting for one coffin, a sight not seen very often beneath the sun! Any way, I'll have me thirty separate, Turk's-headed life-lines, each three feet long hanging all round to the coffin. But I've forgotten. I'll have me--let's see--how many in the ship's company, all told? I'll do the job, now, tenderly. Hem! We work by the month, or by the job, or by the profit; not for us to ask the why and wherefore of our work, unless it be too confounded cobbling, and then we stash it if we can. We workers in woods make bridal-bedsteads and card-tables, as well as coffins and hearses. But never mind. Sailing about with a graveyard tray! Cruppered with a coffin! But I'm made of knotty Aroostook hemlock; I don't budge. Some superstitious old carpenters, now, would be tied up in the rigging, ere they would do the job. Were ever such things done before with a coffin? Nail down the lid; caulk the seams; pay over the same with pitch; batten them down tight, and hang it with the snap-spring over the ship's stern. Let me see. there are no caps at sea but snow-caps. But heigh-ho! And that's the reason I never would work for lonely widow old women ashore, when I kept my job-shop in the Vineyard; they might have taken it into their lonely old heads to run off with me. I know an old woman of sixty-five who ran away

with a bald-headed young tinker once. what an affection all old women have for tinkers. Lord! It's the old woman's tricks to be giving cobbling jobs. I like to take in hand none but clean, virgin, fair-and-square mathematical jobs, something that regularly begins at the beginning, and is at the middle when midway, and comes to an end at the conclusion; not a cobbler's job, that's at an end in the middle, and at the beginning at the end. Let tinkers' brats do tinkerings; we are their betters. I don't like this cobbling sort of business--I don't like it at all; it's undignified; it's not my place. It's like turning an old coat; going to bring the flesh on the other side now. And now I'm ordered to make a life-buoy of it. Are all my pains to go for nothing with that coffin? I make a leg for Captain Ahab, and he wears it like a gentleman; but I make a bandbox for Queequeg, and he won't put his head into it. Now I don't like this. The whole he can endure; at the parts he baulks.

"He goes off in a huff. Stubb, Mr. Flask, come forward with me." Make a life-buoy of the coffin, and no more.--Mr. what possesses thee to this?

"Away! moving his hand as with a pitch-pot.

"And shall I then pay over the same with pitch, sir?"

"Aye." moving his hand as with a caulking-iron.

"And shall I caulk the seams, sir?"

"Aye." moving his hand as with a hammer.

"And shall I nail down the lid, sir?" Rig it." Dost thou hear me? "Rig it, carpenter; do not look at me so--the

coffin, I mean.

"Bring it up; there's nothing else for it," said Starbuck, after a melancholy pause.

"It will make a good enough one," said Flask, "the carpenter here can arrange it easily."

"Rather queer, that, I should say," said Stubb. cried Starbuck, starting.

"A life-buoy of a coffin!"

The lost life-buoy was now to be replaced; Starbuck was directed to see to it; but as no cask of sufficient lightness could be found, and as in the feverish eagerness of what seemed the approaching crisis of the voyage, all hands were impatient of any toil but what was directly connected with its final end, whatever that might prove to be; therefore, they were going to leave the ship's stern unprovided with a buoy, when by certain strange signs and inuendoes Queequeg hinted a hint concerning his coffin. But again the old Manxman said nay. They declared that now they knew the reason of those wild shrieks they had heard the night before. Indeed, in some sort, they were not grieved at this event, at least as a portent; for they regarded it, not as a foreshadowing of evil in the future, but as the fulfilment of an evil already presaged. But few, perhaps, thought of that at the time.

And thus the first man of the Pequod that mounted the mast to look out for the White Whale, on the White Whale's own peculiar ground; that man was swallowed up in the deep.

The life-buoy--a long slender cask--was dropped from the stern, where it always hung obedient to a cunning spring; but no hand rose to seize it, and the sun having long beat upon this cask it had shrunken, so that it slowly filled, and that parched wood also filled at its every pore; and the studded iron-bound cask followed the sailor to the bottom, as if to yield him his pillow, though in sooth but a hard one. At sun-rise this man went from his hammock to his mast-head at the fore; and whether it was that he was not yet half waked from his sleep (for sailors sometimes go aloft in a transition state), whether it was thus with the man, there is now no telling; but, be that as it may, he had not been long at his perch, when a cry was heard--a cry and a rushing--and looking up, they saw a falling phantom in the air; and looking down, a little tossed heap of white bubbles in the blue of the sea.

But the bodings of the crew were destined to receive a most plausible confirmation in the fate of one of their number that morning. In the sea, under certain circumstances, seals have more than once been mistaken for men. But this only the more affected some of them, because most mariners cherish a very superstitious feeling about seals, arising not only from their peculiar tones when in distress, but also from the human look of their round heads and semi-intelligent faces, seen peeringly uprising from the water alongside.

Those rocky islands the ship had passed were the resort of great numbers of seals, and some young seals that had lost their dams, or some dams that had lost their cubs, must have risen nigh the ship and kept

company with her, crying and sobbing with their human sort of wail. He hollowly laughed, and thus explained the wonder.

Below in his hammock, Ahab did not hear of this till grey dawn, when he came to the deck; it was then recounted to him by Flask, not unaccompanied with hinted dark meanings. Yet the grey Manxman--the oldest mariner of all--declared that the wild thrilling sounds that were heard, were the voices of newly drowned men in the sea. The Christian or civilized part of the crew said it was mermaids, and shuddered; but the pagan harpooneers remained unappalled.

At last, when the ship drew near to the outskirts, as it were, of the Equatorial fishing-ground, and in the deep darkness that goes before the dawn, was sailing by a cluster of rocky islets; the watch--then headed by Flask--was startled by a cry so plaintively wild and unearthly--like half-articulated wailings of the ghosts of all Herod's murdered Innocents--that one and all, they started from their reveries, and for the space of some moments stood, or sat, or leaned all transfixedly listening, like the carved Roman slave, while that wild cry remained within hearing. Making so long a passage through such unfrequented waters, descrying no ships, and ere long, sideways impelled by unvarying trade winds, over waves monotonously mild; all these seemed the strange calm things preluding some riotous and desperate scene.

Steering now south-eastward by Ahab's levelled steel, and her progress solely determined by Ahab's level log and line; the Pequod held on her path towards the

CHAPTER 126. The Life-Buoy.

I'll see Mr. Stubb about it." I think we had best have a new line altogether. Mend it, eh? But here's the end of the rotten line--all dripping, too. "One daft with strength, the other daft with weakness.

"There go two daft ones now," muttered the old Manxman. I feel prouder leading thee by thy black hand, than though I grasped an Emperor's!" Come! see the omniscient gods oblivious of suffering man; and man, though idiotic, and knowing not what he does, yet full of the sweet things of love and gratitude. ye believers in gods all goodness, and in man all ill, lo you! Lo! Come, then, to my cabin.

"Oh, boy, nor will I thee, unless I should thereby drag thee to worse horrors than are here. Oh, sir, let old Perth now come and rivet these two hands together; the black one with the white, for I will not let this go." This seems to me, sir, as a man-rope; something that weak souls may hold by. "Ah, now, had poor Pip but felt so kind a thing as this, perhaps he had ne'er been lost! here's velvet shark-skin," intently gazing at Ahab's hand, and feeling it.

"What's this? Come, let's down." Thou touchest my inmost centre, boy; thou art tied to me by cords woven of my heart-strings. Here, boy; Ahab's cabin shall be Pip's home henceforth, while Ahab lives. Ye did beget this luckless child, and have abandoned him, ye creative libertines. look down here. Oh, ye frozen

heavens!

"There can be no hearts above the snow-line. Who's seen Pip the coward?" Ding, dong, ding! One hundred pounds of clay reward for Pip; five feet high--looks cowardly--quickest known by that! Pip! Pip! Pip!

"Bell-boy, sir; ship's-crier; ding, dong, ding! Who art thou, boy?" that man should be a thing for immortal souls to sieve through! Oh God! I see not my reflection in the vacant pupils of thy eyes.

"And who art thou, boy? lo!" Lo!

"Astern there, sir, astern! Where sayest thou Pip was, boy? "Hands off from that holiness!

"The greater idiot ever scolds the lesser," muttered Ahab, advancing. "Away from the quarter-deck!"

"Peace, thou crazy loon," cried the Manxman, seizing him by the arm. here's Pip, trying to get on board again." sir, sir! Captain Ahab! cut it off--we haul in no cowards here. a hatchet! A hatchet! there's his arm just breaking water. Ho! Jerk him off; we haul in no cowards here. Jerk him, Tahiti! It drags hard; I guess he's holding on. Let's see now if ye haven't fished him up here, fisherman. Pip's missing. Pip jumped from the whale-boat. whom call ye Pip?

"Pip? come to help; eh, Pip?" Ha, Pip? These lines run whole, and whirling out: come in broken, and dragging slow. Haul in, haul in, Tahitian!

"There he goes now; to him nothing's happened; but to

me, the skewer seems loosening out of the middle of the world. See to it." And look ye, let the carpenter make another log, and mend thou the line. Haul in here, Tahitian; reel up, Manxman. But Ahab can mend all.

"I crush the quadrant, the thunder turns the needles, and now the mad sea parts the log-line. the overstrained line sagged down in one long festoon; the tugging log was gone.

Snap!

"Hold hard!" In turn, jerkingly raised and lowered by the rolling billows, the towing resistance of the log caused the old reelman to stagger strangely. The loose coils rapidly straightened out in a long dragging line astern, and then, instantly, the reel began to whirl.

The log was heaved. So." Up with it! The dead, blind wall butts all inquiring heads at last. Up with the reel! Here's a man from Man; a man born in once independent Man, and now unmanned of Man; which is sucked in--by what? Well, the other way, it's good.

"In the Isle of Man, hey?

"I know not, sir, but I was born there." Thou'st hit the world by that."

"Excellent!

"In the little rocky Isle of Man, sir." Where wert thou born?" There now's a patched professor in Queen Nature's granite-founded College; but methinks he's

too subservient.

"What's that? With these grey hairs of mine 'tis not worth while disputing, 'specially with a superior, who'll ne'er confess." But just as my captain says.

"I hold the spool, sir. Or, truer perhaps, life holds thee; not thou it." Thou seem'st to hold. Long heat and wet, have they spoiled thee?

"'Twill hold, old gentleman.

"Sir, I mistrust it; this line looks far gone, long heat and wet have spoiled it."

Ahab stood before him, and was lightly unwinding some thirty or forty turns to form a preliminary hand-coil to toss overboard, when the old Manxman, who was intently eyeing both him and the line, made bold to speak.

The Manxman took the reel, and holding it high up, by the projecting handle-ends of the spindle, round which the spool of line revolved, so stood with the angular log hanging downwards, till Ahab advanced to him.

They went towards the extreme stern, on the ship's lee side, where the deck, with the oblique energy of the wind, was now almost dipping into the creamy, sidelong-rushing sea. "Take the reel, one of ye, I'll heave." The golden-hued Tahitian and the grizzly Manxman.

Two seamen came. Heave the log!"

"Forward, there! The ship was sailing plungingly; astern the billows rolled in riots. But heedless of all this, his mood seized Ahab, as he happened to glance upon the reel, not many hours after the magnet scene, and he remembered how his quadrant was no more, and recalled his frantic oath about the level log and line. Rains and spray had damped it; sun and wind had warped it; all the elements had combined to rot a thing that hung so idly. The wooden reel and angular log attached hung, long untouched, just beneath the railing of the after bulwarks. It had been thus with the Pequod. Owing to a confident reliance upon other means of determining the vessel's place, some merchantmen, and many whalemens, especially when cruising, wholly neglect to heave the log; though at the same time, and frequently more for form's sake than anything else, regularly putting down upon the customary slate the course steered by the ship, as well as the presumed average rate of progression every hour.

While now the fated Pequod had been so long afloat this voyage, the log and line had but very seldom been in use

CHAPTER 125. The Log and Line.

In his fiery eyes of scorn and triumph, you then saw Ahab in all his fatal pride.

One after another they peered in, for nothing but their own eyes could persuade such ignorance as theirs, and one after another they slunk away. The sun is East, and that compass swears it!" At first, the steel went

round and round, quivering and vibrating at either end; but at last it settled to its place, when Ahab, who had been intently watching for this result, stepped frankly back from the binnacle, and pointing his stretched arm towards it, exclaimed,--"Look ye, for yourselves, if Ahab be not lord of the level loadstone! Then going through some small strange motions with it--whether indispensable to the magnetizing of the steel, or merely intended to augment the awe of the crew, is uncertain--he called for linen thread; and moving to the binnacle, slipped out the two reversed needles there, and horizontally suspended the sail-needle by its middle, over one of the compass-cards. Then, with the maul, after repeatedly smiting the upper end of this iron rod, he placed the blunted needle endwise on the top of it, and less strongly hammered that, several times, the mate still holding the rod as before.

With a blow from the top-maul Ahab knocked off the steel head of the lance, and then handing to the mate the long iron rod remaining, bade him hold it upright, without its touching the deck. But Starbuck looked away.

Abashed glances of servile wonder were exchanged by the sailors, as this was said; and with fascinated eyes they awaited whatever magic might follow.

"Men," said he, steadily turning upon the crew, as the mate handed him the things he had demanded, "my men, the thunder turned old Ahab's needles; but out of this bit of steel Ahab can make one of his own, that will point as true as any." Besides, the old man well

knew that to steer by transpointed needles, though clumsily practicable, was not a thing to be passed over by superstitious sailors, without some shudderings and evil portents.

Accessory, perhaps, to the impulse dictating the thing he was now about to do, were certain prudential motives, whose object might have been to revive the spirits of his crew by a stroke of his subtile skill, in a matter so wondrous as that of the inverted compasses. Quick!" Mr. Starbuck--a lance without a pole; a top-maul, and the smallest of the sail-maker's needles. But Ahab is lord over the level loadstone yet. So, so. yesterday I wrecked thee, and to-day the compasses would fain have wrecked me.

"Thou poor, proud heaven-gazer and sun's pilot! But chancing to slip with his ivory heel, he saw the crushed copper sight-tubes of the quadrant he had the day before dashed to the deck.

For a space the old man walked the deck in rolling reveries. But as ever before, the pagan harpooneers remained almost wholly unimpressed; or if impressed, it was only with a certain magnetism shot into their congenial hearts from inflexible Ahab's. As for the men, though some of them lowly rumbled, their fear of Ahab was greater than their fear of Fate.

Meanwhile, whatever were his own secret thoughts, Starbuck said nothing, but quietly he issued all requisite orders; while Stubb and Flask--who in some small degree seemed then to be sharing his feelings--likewise uncomplainingly acquiesced. The yards were

hard up; and once more the Pequod thrust her undaunted bows into the opposing wind, for the supposed fair one had only been juggling her.

Deliberately standing before the binnacle, and eyeing the transpointed compasses, the old man, with the sharp of his extended hand, now took the precise bearing of the sun, and satisfied that the needles were exactly inverted, shouted out his orders for the ship's course to be changed accordingly. But in either case, the needle never again, of itself, recovers the original virtue thus marred or lost; and if the binnacle compasses be affected, the same fate reaches all the others that may be in the ship; even were the lowermost one inserted into the keelson. Instances where the lightning has actually struck the vessel, so as to smite down some of the spars and rigging, the effect upon the needle has at times been still more fatal; all its loadstone virtue being annihilated, so that the before magnetic steel was of no more use than an old wife's knitting needle. The magnetic energy, as developed in the mariner's needle, is, as all know, essentially one with the electricity beheld in heaven; hence it is not to be much marvelled at, that such things should be.

Here, it must needs be said, that accidents like this have in more than one case occurred to ships in violent storms.

"Aye; but never before has it happened to me, sir," said the pale mate, gloomily. Thou hast before now heard of such a thing, I take it." Mr. Starbuck, last night's thunder turned our compasses--that's all. It has

happened before.

But ere the first wild alarm could get out abroad among the crew, the old man with a rigid laugh exclaimed, "I have it! the two compasses pointed East, and the Pequod was as infallibly going West. Standing behind him Starbuck looked, and lo!

Thrusting his head half way into the binnacle, Ahab caught one glimpse of the compasses; his uplifted arm slowly fell; for a moment he almost seemed to stagger.

Upon this every soul was confounded; for the phenomenon just then observed by Ahab had unaccountably escaped every one else; but its very blinding palpableness must have been the cause. "Heading East at this hour in the morning, and the sun astern?" smiting him with his clenched fist.

"Thou liest!"

"East-sou-east, sir," said the frightened steersman.

But suddenly reined back by some counter thought, he hurried towards the helm, huskily demanding how the ship was heading. a tandem, I drive the sea!" Yoke on the further billows; hallo! all ye nations before my prow, I bring the sun to ye! Ho, ho! thou mightest well be taken now for the sea-chariot of the sun.

"Ha, ha, my ship!

Long maintaining an enchanted silence, Ahab stood apart; and every time the tetering ship loweringly pitched down her bowsprit, he turned to eye the bright

sun's rays produced ahead; and when she profoundly settled by the stern, he turned behind, and saw the sun's rearward place, and how the same yellow rays were blending with his undeviating wake. The sea was as a crucible of molten gold, that bubblingly leaps with light and heat. Emblazonings, as of crowned Babylonian kings and queens, reigned over everything. Muffled in the full morning light, the invisible sun was only known by the spread intensity of his place; where his bayonet rays moved on in stacks. The strong, unstaggering breeze abounded so, that sky and air seemed vast outbellying sails; the whole world boomed before the wind.

Next morning the not-yet-subsided sea rolled in long slow billows of mighty bulk, and striving in the Pequod's gurgling track, pushed her on like giants' palms outspread

CHAPTER 124. The Needle.

Thou know'st what to say." I must see to the deck here.

"He's too sound asleep, Mr. Stubb; go thou down, and wake him, and tell him.

The yet levelled musket shook like a drunkard's arm against the panel; Starbuck seemed wrestling with an angel; but turning from the door, he placed the death-tube in its rack, and left the place.

Such were the sounds that now came hurtling from out the old man's tormented sleep, as if Starbuck's voice

had caused the long dumb dream to speak. Oh Moby Dick, I clutch thy heart at last!"

"Stern all! shall I?--The wind has gone down and shifted, sir; the fore and main topsails are reefed and set; she heads her course." Shall I? Great God, where art Thou? boy!--But if I wake thee not to death, old man, who can tell to what unsounded deeps Starbuck's body this day week may sink, with all the crew! boy! Mary!--boy! A touch, and Starbuck may survive to hug his wife and child again.--Oh Mary!

"On this level, Ahab's hammock swings within; his head this way. I stand alone here upon an open sea, with two oceans and a whole continent between me and law.--Aye, aye, 'tis so.--Is heaven a murderer when its lightning strikes a would-be murderer in his bed, tinding sheets and skin together?--And would I be a murderer, then, if"--and slowly, stealthily, and half sideways looking, he placed the loaded musket's end against the door. The land is hundreds of leagues away, and locked Japan the nearest. What, then, remains? I could not endure the sight; could not possibly fly his howlings; all comfort, sleep itself, inestimable reason would leave me on the long intolerable voyage. Say he were pinioned even; knotted all over with ropes and hawsers; chained down to ring-bolts on this cabin floor; he would be more hideous than a caged tiger, then. Only a fool would try it. hope to wrest this old man's living power from his own living hands? What! no lawful way?--Make him a prisoner to be taken home? Great God forbid!--But is there no other way? Aye, and say'st the men have vow'd thy vow; say'st all of us are Ahabs. Flat

obedience to thy own flat commands, this is all thou breathest. Not reasoning; not remonstrance; not entreaty wilt thou hearken to; all this thou scornest. I can't withstand thee, then, old man. aye, but still alive, and soon awake again. Sleeping? Yes, just there,--in there, he's sleeping. is he muttering in his sleep? Ha! If, then, he were this instant--put aside, that crime would not be his. But shall this crazed old man be tamely suffered to drag a whole ship's company down to doom with him?--Yes, it would make him the wilful murderer of thirty men and more, if this ship come to any deadly harm; and come to deadly harm, my soul swears this ship will, if Ahab have his way. and in this very Typhoon, did he not swear that he would have no lightning-rods? and in these same perilous seas, gropes he not his way by mere dead reckoning of the error-abounding log? Has he not dashed his heavenly quadrant? Does he not say he will not strike his spars to any gale? It's a fair wind that's only fair for that accursed fish.--The very tube he pointed at me!--the very one; this one--I hold it here; he would have killed me with the very thing I handle now.--Aye and he would fain kill all his crew. Fair for death and doom,-- that's fair for Moby Dick. But how fair? I'll hold the musket boldly while I think.--I come to report a fair wind to him. I'll cure myself of this. Best spill it? --wait. Aye, aye; and powder in the pan;--that's not good. I must see. Loaded? Strange, that I, who have handled so many deadly lances, strange, that I should shake so now.

"He would have shot me once," he murmured, "yes, there's the very musket that he pointed at me;--that one with the studded stock; let me touch it--lift it. Starbuck

was an honest, upright man; but out of Starbuck's heart, at that instant when he saw the muskets, there strangely evolved an evil thought; but so blent with its neutral or good accompaniments that for the instant he hardly knew it for itself. The loaded muskets in the rack were shinningly revealed, as they stood upright against the forward bulkhead. The isolated subterraneousness of the cabin made a certain humming silence to reign there, though it was hooped round by all the roar of the elements. The cabin lamp--taking long swings this way and that--was burning fitfully, and casting fitful shadows upon the old man's bolted door,--a thin one, with fixed blinds inserted, in place of upper panels.

Ere knocking at his state-room, he involuntarily paused before it a moment.

In compliance with the standing order of his commander--to report immediately, and at any one of the twenty-four hours, any decided change in the affairs of the deck,--Starbuck had no sooner trimmed the yards to the breeze--however reluctantly and gloomily,--than he mechanically went below to apprise Captain Ahab of the circumstance. oh-ye-ho, cheerly men!_" the crew singing for joy, that so promising an event should so soon have falsified the evil portents preceding it. the fair wind!

Instantly the yards were squared, to the lively song of "_Ho! the wind seemed coming round astern; aye, the foul breeze became fair! a good sign! But as he was now bringing the ship as near her course as possible, watching the compass meanwhile, lo! For during the

violence of the gale, he had only steered according to its vicissitudes.

The three corresponding new sails were now bent and reefed, and a storm-trysail was set further aft; so that the ship soon went through the water with some precision again; and the course--for the present, East-south-east--which he was to steer, if practicable, was once more given to the helmsman.

Some hours after midnight, the Typhoon abated so much, that through the strenuous exertions of Starbuck and Stubb--one engaged forward and the other aft--the shivered remnants of the jib and fore and main-top-sails were cut adrift from the spars, and went eddying away to leeward, like the feathers of an albatross, which sometimes are cast to the winds when that storm-tossed bird is on the wing. It was thus with the Pequod's; at almost every shock the helmsman had not failed to notice the whirling velocity with which they revolved upon the cards; it is a sight that hardly anyone can behold without some sort of unwonted emotion.

In a severe gale like this, while the ship is but a tossed shuttlecock to the blast, it is by no means uncommon to see the needles in the compasses, at intervals, go round and round.

During the most violent shocks of the Typhoon, the man at the Pequod's jaw-bone tiller had several times been reelingly hurled to the deck by its spasmodic motions, even though preventer tackles had been attached to it--for they were slack--because some play

to the tiller was indispensable

CHAPTER 123. The Musket.

Um, um, um!" We don't want thunder; we want rum; give us a glass of rum. Um, um, um. What's the use of thunder? Plenty too much thunder up here. Stop that thunder!

"Um, um, um.

The main-top-sail yard

CHAPTER 122.--_Tashtego passing new lashings around it_. Midnight Aloft.--Thunder and Lightning.

This is a nasty night, lad." there goes my tarpaulin overboard; Lord, Lord, that the winds that come from heaven should be so unmannerly! whew! Halloa! No more monkey-jackets and tarpaulins for me; I must mount a swallow-tail, and drive down a beaver; so. Same with cocked hats; the cocks form gable-end eave-troughs, Flask. The tails tapering down that way, serve to carry off the water, d'ye see. They laugh at long-togs so, Flask; but seems to me, a long tailed coat ought always to be worn in all storms afloat. Thank ye. I say, just wring out my jacket skirts, will ye? So; next to touching land, lighting on deck is the most satisfactory. There, hammer that knot down, and we've done. I wonder, Flask, whether the world is anchored anywhere; if she is, she swings with an uncommon long cable, though. What a hold they have, too! These

are your iron fists, hey? And what big generous hands they are, to be sure. Tying these two anchors here, Flask, seems like tying a man's hands behind him. Seems to me we are lashing down these anchors now as if they were never going to be used again. Never mind; catch the turn there, and pass it. And I am about drenched with this spray.

"Yes, when a fellow's soaked through, it's hard to be sensible, that's a fact. You sometimes find it rather hard."

"I don't know that, Stubb. any man with half an eye can be sensible." it's easy to be sensible; why don't ye, then? Why don't ye be sensible, Flask? Why, you King-Post, you, I suppose you would have every man in the world go about with a small lightning-rod running up the corner of his hat, like a militia officer's skewered feather, and trailing behind like his sash. Not one ship in a hundred carries rods, and Ahab,--aye, man, and all of us,--were in no more danger then, in my poor opinion, than all the crews in ten thousand ships now sailing the seas. What are you talking about, then? Don't you see, you timber-head, that no harm can come to the holder of the rod, unless the mast is first struck? What's the mighty difference between holding a mast's lightning-rod in the storm, and standing close by a mast that hasn't got any lightning-rod at all in a storm? First take your leg off from the crown of the anchor here, though, so I can pass the rope; now listen. But hark, again, and I'll answer ye the other thing. Here are hydrants, Flask. Don't you see, then, that for these extra risks the Marine Insurance companies have extra guarantees?

Shake yourself; you're Aquarius, or the water-bearer, Flask; might fill pitchers at your coat collar. Why, my little man, you have pretty red hair, but you couldn't get afire now. Besides, supposing we are loaded with powder barrels aft and lucifers forward; how the devil could the lucifers get afire in this drenching spray here? I've part changed my flesh since that time, why not my mind? What then?

"Well, suppose I did? Stop, now; didn't you say so?" Didn't you once say that whatever ship Ahab sails in, that ship should pay something extra on its insurance policy, just as though it were loaded with powder barrels aft and boxes of lucifers forward? And how long ago is it since you said the very contrary?

Stubb and Flask mounted on them, and passing additional lashings over the anchors there hanging.

"No, Stubb; you may pound that knot there as much as you please, but you will never pound into me what you were just now saying

CHAPTER 121. Midnight.--The Forecastle Bulwarks.

Oh, take medicine, take medicine!" I would e'en take it for sublime, did I not know that the colic is a noisy malady. What a hooroosh aloft there! Oh, none but cowards send down their brain-trucks in tempest time. Shall I strike that? Loftiest trucks were made for wildest winds, and this brain-truck of mine now sails amid the cloud-scud. Ho, gluepots! Send down my main-top-sail yard! he takes me for the hunch-backed

skipper of some coasting smack. Quick, and see to it.--
By masts and keels! The wind rises, but it has not got
up to my table-lands yet.

"Strike nothing, and stir nothing, but lash everything.
Shall I get them inboard?"

"The anchors are working, sir.

"Well."

"Sir!--in God's name!--sir?" If I had sky-sail poles, I'd
sway them up now."

"Strike nothing; lash it. Shall I strike it, sir?" The band
is working loose and the lee lift is half-stranded.
Starbuck approaching him._

"We must send down the main-top-sail yard, sir.

_Ahab standing by the helm

CHAPTER 120. The Deck Towards the End of the First Night Watch.

As in the hurricane that sweeps the plain, men fly the
neighborhood of some lone, gigantic elm, whose very
height and strength but render it so much the more
unsafe, because so much the more a mark for
thunderbolts; so at those last words of Ahab's many of
the mariners did run from him in a terror of dismay.
And with one blast of his breath he extinguished the
flame. And that ye may know to what tune this heart
beats; look ye here; thus I blow out the last fear!"

Petrified by his aspect, and still more shrinking from the fiery dart that he held, the men fell back in dismay, and Ahab again spoke:--

"All your oaths to hunt the White Whale are as binding as mine; and heart, soul, and body, lungs and life, old Ahab is bound. But dashing the rattling lightning links to the deck, and snatching the burning harpoon, Ahab waved it like a torch among them; swearing to transfix with it the first sailor that but cast loose a rope's end. For the moment all the aghast mate's thoughts seemed theirs; they raised a half mutinous cry.

Overhearing Starbuck, the panic-stricken crew instantly ran to the braces--though not a sail was left aloft. ill begun, ill continued; let me square the yards, while we may, old man, and make a fair wind of it homewards, to go on a better voyage than this." 'tis an ill voyage! As the silent harpoon burned there like a serpent's tongue, Starbuck grasped Ahab by the arm--"God, God is against thee, old man; forbear!

Ahab's harpoon, the one forged at Perth's fire, remained firmly lashed in its conspicuous crotch, so that it projected beyond his whale-boat's bow; but the sea that had stove its bottom had caused the loose leather sheath to drop off; and from the keen steel barb there now came a levelled flame of pale, forked fire. cried Starbuck, "look at thy boat, old man!" the boat!"

"The boat! I leap with thee; I burn with thee; would fain be welded with thee; defyingly I worship thee!" leap up, and lick the sky! Leap! Here again with

haughty agony, I read my sire. Oh, thou foundling fire, thou hermit immemorial, thou too hast thy incommunicable riddle, thy unparticipated grief. Through thee, thy flaming self, my scorched eyes do dimly see it. There is some unsuffusing thing beyond thee, thou clear spirit, to whom all thy eternity is but time, all thy creativeness mechanical. I know that of me, which thou knowest not of thyself, oh, thou omnipotent. Thou knowest not how came ye, hence callest thyself unbegotten; certainly knowest not thy beginning, hence callest thyself unbegun. There lies my puzzle; but thine is greater. what hast thou done with her? Oh, cruel! But thou art but my fiery father; my sweet mother, I know not. now I do glory in my genealogy. Oh, thou magnanimous! There burn the flames! The javelins cease; open eyes; see, or not? Light though thou be, thou leapest out of darkness; but I am darkness leaping out of light, leaping out of thee! Yet blindfold, yet will I talk to thee. Oh, oh! The lightning flashes through my skull; mine eye-balls ache and ache; my whole beaten brain seems as beheaded, and rolling on some stunning ground. I would not take it. Take the homage of these poor eyes, and shutter-hands. Thou canst consume; but I can then be ashes. Thou canst blind; but I can then grope. Nor was it wrung from me; nor do I now drop these links.

[_ Sudden, repeated flashes of lightning; the nine flames leap lengthwise to thrice their previous height; Ahab, with the rest, closes his eyes, his right hand pressed hard upon them._]

"I own thy speechless, placeless power; said I not so? Oh, thou clear spirit, of thy fire thou madest me, and

like a true child of fire, I breathe it back to thee."
Come in thy lowest form of love, and I will kneel and kiss thee; but at thy highest, come as mere supernal power; and though thou launchest navies of full-freighted worlds, there's that in here that still remains indifferent. But war is pain, and hate is woe. Though but a point at best; whencesoe'er I came; wheresoe'er I go; yet while I earthly live, the queenly personality lives in me, and feels her royal rights. In the midst of the personified impersonal, a personality stands here. I own thy speechless, placeless power; but to the last gasp of my earthquake life will dispute its unconditional, unintegral mastery in me. No fearless fool now fronts thee. To neither love nor reverence wilt thou be kind; and e'en for hate thou canst but kill; and all are killed. thou clear spirit of clear fire, whom on these seas I as Persian once did worship, till in the sacramental act so burned by thee, that to this hour I bear the scar; I now know thee, thou clear spirit, and I now know that thy right worship is defiance.

"Oh!

Then turning--the last link held fast in his left hand, he put his foot upon the Parsee; and with fixed upward eye, and high-flung right arm, he stood erect before the lofty tri-pointed trinity of flames. So." Hand me those mainmast links there; I would fain feel this pulse, and let mine beat against it; blood against fire! "Look up at it; mark it well; the white flame but lights the way to the White Whale! cried Ahab.

"Aye, aye, men!" In various enchanted attitudes, like the standing, or stepping, or running skeletons in

Herculaneum, others remained rooted to the deck; but all their eyes upcast.

At the base of the mainmast, full beneath the doubloon and the flame, the Parsee was kneeling in Ahab's front, but with his head bowed away from him; while near by, from the arched and overhanging rigging, where they had just been engaged securing a spar, a number of the seamen, arrested by the glare, now cohered together, and hung pendulous, like a knot of numbed wasps from a drooping, orchard twig.

"The corpusants have mercy on us all," cried Stubb, again. and once more the high tapering flames were beheld with what seemed redoubled supernaturalness in their pallor. see!" Glancing upwards, he cried: "See!

At that moment Starbuck caught sight of Stubb's face slowly beginning to glimmer into sight. Yes, our three masts will yet be as three spermaceti candles--that's the good promise we saw." Hear me, then: I take that mast-head flame we saw for a sign of good luck; for those masts are rooted in a hold that is going to be chock a' block with sperm-oil, d'ye see; and so, all that sperm will work up into the masts, like sap in a tree. And look ye, Mr. Starbuck--but it's too dark to look. But do they only have mercy on long faces?--have they no bowels for a laugh?

"No, no, it wasn't; I said the corpusants have mercy on us all; and I hope they will, still. "What thinkest thou now, man; I heard thy cry; it was not the same in the song." It was Stubb. A moment or two passed, when Starbuck, going forward, pushed against some one.

The tableau all waned at last with the pallidness aloft; and once more the Pequod and every soul on her decks were wrapped in a pall. The parted mouth of Tashtego revealed his shark-white teeth, which strangely gleamed as if they too had been tipped by corpusants; while lit up by the preternatural light, Queequeg's tattooing burned like Satanic blue flames on his body. Relieved against the ghostly light, the gigantic jet negro, Daggoo, loomed up to thrice his real stature, and seemed the black cloud from which the thunder had come.

While this pallidness was burning aloft, few words were heard from the enchanted crew; who in one thick cluster stood on the forecastle, all their eyes gleaming in that pale phosphorescence, like a far away constellation of stars.

To sailors, oaths are household words; they will swear in the trance of the calm, and in the teeth of the tempest; they will imprecate curses from the topsail-yard-arms, when most they teeter over to a seething sea; but in all my voyagings, seldom have I heard a common oath when God's burning finger has been laid on the ship; when His "Mene, Mene, Tekel Upharsin" has been woven into the shrouds and the cordage. --but slipping backward on the deck, his uplifted eyes caught the flames; and immediately shifting his tone he cried--"The corpusants have mercy on us all!" "Blast it!" cried Stubb at this instant, as a swashing sea heaved up under his own little craft, so that its gunwale violently jammed his hand, as he was passing a lashing. let it go!"

"Blast the boat!

All the yard-arms were tipped with a pallid fire; and touched at each tri-pointed lightning-rod-end with three tapering white flames, each of the three tall masts was silently burning in that sulphurous air, like three gigantic wax tapers before an altar. the corpusants!" "The corpusants! cried Starbuck.

"Look aloft!" Let them be, sir." Yet I'll contribute to raise rods on the Himmalehs and Andes, that all the world may be secured; but out on privileges! cried Ahab; "let's have fair play here, though we be the weaker side.

"Avast!" Quick!" drop them over, fore and aft. "Are they overboard? cried Starbuck to the crew, suddenly admonished to vigilance by the vivid lightning that had just been darting flambeaux, to light Ahab to his post. the rods!"

"The rods! But as this conductor must descend to considerable depth, that its end may avoid all contact with the hull; and as moreover, if kept constantly towing there, it would be liable to many mishaps, besides interfering not a little with some of the rigging, and more or less impeding the vessel's way in the water; because of all this, the lower parts of a ship's lightning-rods are not always overboard; but are generally made in long slender links, so as to be the more readily hauled up into the chains outside, or thrown down into the sea, as occasion may require.

Now, as the lightning rod to a spire on shore is intended to carry off the perilous fluid into the soil; so

the kindred rod which at sea some ships carry to each mast, is intended to conduct it into the water. said Ahab, groping his way along the bulwarks to his pivot-hole; but suddenly finding his path made plain to him by elbowed lances of fire.

"Old Thunder!"

"Who's there?"

At that moment in one of the intervals of profound darkness, following the flashes, a voice was heard at his side; and almost at the same instant a volley of thunder peals rolled overhead. Yonder, to windward, all is blackness of doom; but to leeward, homeward--I see it lightens up there; but not with the lightning."

"The gale that now hammers at us to stave us, we can turn it into a fair wind that will drive us towards home.

"Yes, yes, round the Cape of Good Hope is the shortest way to Nantucket," soliloquized Starbuck suddenly, heedless of Stubb's question.

"I don't half understand ye: what's in the wind?" Now jump overboard, and sing away, if thou must! In the stern-sheets, man; where he is wont to stand--his stand-point is stove, man! now mark his boat there; where is that stove? the very course he swung to this day noon? cried Starbuck, seizing Stubb by the shoulder, and pointing his hand towards the weather bow, "markest thou not that the gale comes from the eastward, the very course Ahab is to run for Moby Dick?"

"Here!" how can you see better of a dark night than anybody else, never mind how foolish?"

"What! look through my eyes if thou hast none of thine own."

"Madman! And when that's done, ten to one I sing ye the doxology for a wind-up." And I tell you what it is, Mr. Starbuck, there's no way to stop my singing in this world but to cut my throat.

"But I am not a brave man; never said I was a brave man; I am a coward; and I sing to keep up my spirits.

"Avast Stubb," cried Starbuck, "let the Typhoon sing, and strike his harp here in our rigging; but if thou art a brave man thou wilt hold thy peace."

Thunder splits the ships, But he only smacks his lips,
A tastin' of this flip,-- Such a funny, sporty, gamy,
jesty, joky, hoky-poky lad, is the Ocean, oh!

The scud all a flyin', That's his flip only foamin';
When he stirs in the spicin',-- Such a funny, sporty,
gamy, jesty, joky, hoky-poky lad, is the Ocean, oh!
jolly is the gale, And a joker is the whale, A'
flourishin' his tail,-- Such a funny, sporty, gamy, jesty,
joky, hoky-poky lad, is the Ocean, oh!

Oh! But never mind; it's all in fun: so the old song says; "--(_sings_) But as for me, all the start I have to meet it, is just across the deck here. You see, Mr. Starbuck, a wave has such a great long start before it leaps, all round the world it runs, and then comes the spring! Stubb, for one, can't fight it. Mr. Starbuck," said Stubb, regarding the wreck, "but the sea will have its way.

"Bad work, bad work! A great rolling sea, dashing high up against the reeling ship's high teetering side, stove in the boat's bottom at the stern, and left it again, all dripping through like a sieve. Though lifted to the very top of the cranes, the windward quarter boat (Ahab's) did not escape. But all their pains seemed naught.

Holding by a shroud, Starbuck was standing on the quarter-deck; at every flash of the lightning glancing aloft, to see what additional disaster might have befallen the intricate hamper there; while Stubb and Flask were directing the men in the higher hoisting and firmer lashing of the boats. When darkness came on, sky and sea roared and split with the thunder, and blazed with the lightning, that showed the disabled masts fluttering here and there with the rags which the first fury of the tempest had left for its after sport.

Towards evening of that day, the Pequod was torn of her canvas, and bare-poled was left to fight a Typhoon which had struck her directly ahead. It will sometimes burst from out that cloudless sky, like an exploding bomb upon a dazed and sleepy town. So, too, it is, that in these resplendent Japanese seas the mariner encounters the direst of all storms, the Typhoon. Skies the most effulgent but basket the deadliest thunders: gorgeous Cuba knows tornadoes that never swept tame northern lands.

Warmest climes but nurse the cruellest fangs: the tiger of Bengal crouches in spiced groves of ceaseless verdure

CHAPTER 119. The Candles.

And damn me, Ahab, but thou actest right; live in the game, and die in it!" Well, well; I heard Ahab mutter, 'Here some one thrusts these cards into these old hands of mine; swears that I must play them, and no others.'

"Aye," cried Stubb, "but sea-coal ashes--mind ye that, Mr. Starbuck--sea-coal, not your common charcoal. of all this fiery life of thine, what will at length remain but one little heap of ashes!" Old man of oceans!

"I have sat before the dense coal fire and watched it all aglow, full of its tormented flaming life; and I have seen it wane at last, down, down, to dumbest dust.

Standing between the knight-heads, Starbuck watched the Pequod's tumultuous way, and Ahab's also, as he went lurching along the deck.

In an instant the yards swung round; and as the ship half-wheeled upon her heel, her three firm-seated graceful masts erectly poised upon her long, ribbed hull, seemed as the three Horatii pirouetting on one sufficient steed. Up helm!--square in!" Unobserved he rose and glided away; while, awestruck by the aspect of their commander, the seamen clustered together on the forecastle, till Ahab, troubledly pacing the deck, shouted out--"To the braces!

As the frantic old man thus spoke and thus trampled with his live and dead feet, a sneering triumph that seemed meant for Ahab, and a fatalistic despair that seemed meant for himself--these passed over the mute,

motionless Parsee's face. Aye," lighting from the boat to the deck, "thus I trample on thee, thou paltry thing that feebly pointest on high; thus I split and destroy thee!" dashing it to the deck, "no longer will I guide my earthly way by thee; the level ship's compass, and the level dead-reckoning, by log and by line; _these_ shall conduct me, and show me my place on the sea. Curse thee, thou quadrant!" Level by nature to this earth's horizon are the glances of man's eyes; not shot from the crown of his head, as if God had meant him to gaze on his firmament. Curse thee, thou vain toy; and cursed be all the things that cast man's eyes aloft to that heaven, whose live vividness but scorches him, as these old eyes are even now scorched with thy light, O sun! Science! Thou canst not tell where one drop of water or one grain of sand will be to-morrow noon; and yet with thy impotence thou insultest the sun! not one jot more! babies' plaything of haughty Admirals, and Commodores, and Captains; the world brags of thee, of thy cunning and might; but what after all canst thou do, but tell the poor, pitiful point, where thou thyself happenest to be on this wide planet, and the hand that holds thee: no!

Then gazing at his quadrant, and handling, one after the other, its numerous cabalistical contrivances, he pondered again, and muttered: "Foolish toy! These eyes of mine look into the very eye that is even now beholding him; aye, and into the eye that is even now equally beholding the objects on the unknown, thither side of thee, thou sun!" This instant thou must be eyeing him. Where is Moby Dick? Or canst thou tell where some other thing besides me is this moment living? thou tellest me truly where I _am_ --but canst

thou cast the least hint where I _shall_ be? thou high and mighty Pilot! Then falling into a moment's reverie, he again looked up towards the sun and murmured to himself: "Thou sea-mark! At length the desired observation was taken; and with his pencil upon his ivory leg, Ahab soon calculated what his latitude must be at that precise instant. Meantime while his whole attention was absorbed, the Parsee was kneeling beneath him on the ship's deck, and with face thrown up like Ahab's, was eyeing the same sun with him; only the lids of his eyes half hooded their orbs, and his wild face was subdued to an earthly passionlessness. So, swinging his seated form to the roll of the ship, and with his astrological-looking instrument placed to his eye, he remained in that posture for some moments to catch the precise instant when the sun should gain its precise meridian. Well that Ahab's quadrant was furnished with coloured glasses, through which to take sight of that solar fire. The sky looks lacquered; clouds there are none; the horizon floats; and this nakedness of unrelieved radiance is as the insufferable splendors of God's throne. That unblinkingly vivid Japanese sun seems the blazing focus of the glassy ocean's immeasurable burning-glass.

Now, in that Japanese sea, the days in summer are as freshets of effulgences. It was hard upon high noon; and Ahab, seated in the bows of his high-hoisted boat, was about taking his wonted daily observation of the sun to determine his latitude. In good time the order came.

The season for the Line at length drew near; and every day when Ahab, coming from his cabin, cast his eyes

aloft, the vigilant helmsman would ostentatiously handle his spokes, and the eager mariners quickly run to the braces, and would stand there with all their eyes centrally fixed on the nailed doubloon; impatient for the order to point the ship's prow for the equator

CHAPTER 118. The Quadrant.

The grey dawn came on, and the slumbering crew arose from the boat's bottom, and ere noon the dead whale was brought to the ship.

Both were silent again, as one man.

"The gallows, ye mean.--I am immortal then, on land and on sea," cried Ahab, with a laugh of derision;--
"Immortal on land and on sea!"

"Take another pledge, old man," said the Parsee, as his eyes lighted up like fire-flies in the gloom--"Hemp only can kill thee." I have here two pledges that I shall yet slay Moby Dick and survive it." Well, then, did I believe all ye say, oh my pilot!

"And when thou art so gone before--if that ever befall--then ere I can follow, thou must still appear to me, to pilot me still?--Was it not so?

"Though it come to the last, I shall still go before thee thy pilot."

"And what was that saying about thyself?"

"Believe it or not, thou canst not die till it be seen, old man." Such a sight we shall not soon see." Ha! a

strange sight that, Parsee:--a hearse and its plumes floating over the ocean with the waves for the pall-bearers.

"Aye, aye!

"But I said, old man, that ere thou couldst die on this voyage, two hearses must verily be seen by thee on the sea; the first not made by mortal hands; and the visible wood of the last one must be grown in America."

"And who are hearsed that die on the sea?" Have I not said, old man, that neither hearse nor coffin can be thine?"

"Of the hearses? "I have dreamed it again," said he.

Started from his slumbers, Ahab, face to face, saw the Parsee; and hooped round by the gloom of the night they seemed the last men in a flooded world. A sound like the moaning in squadrons over Asphaltites of unforgiven ghosts of Gomorrah, ran shuddering through the air.

Ahab and all his boat's crew seemed asleep but the Parsee; who crouching in the bow, sat watching the sharks, that spectrally played round the whale, and tapped the light cedar planks with their tails.

The waif-pole was thrust upright into the dead whale's spout-hole; and the lantern hanging from its top, cast a troubled flickering glare upon the black, glossy back, and far out upon the midnight waves, which gently chafed the whale's broad flank, like soft surf upon a beach. These last three were brought alongside ere

nightfall; but the windward one could not be reached till morning; and the boat that had killed it lay by its side all night; and that boat was Ahab's.

The four whales slain that evening had died wide apart; one, far to windward; one, less distant, to leeward; one ahead; one astern

CHAPTER 117. The Whale Watch.

Born of earth, yet suckled by the sea; though hill and valley mothered me, ye billows are my foster-brothers!"

"Then hail, for ever hail, O sea, in whose eternal tossings the wild fowl finds his only rest. All thy unnamable imminglings float beneath me here; I am buoyed by breaths of once living things, exhaled as air, but water now. Yet dost thou, darker half, rock me with a prouder, if a darker faith. In vain, oh whale, dost thou seek intercedings with yon all-quickenning sun, that only calls forth life, but gives it not again. Oh, high aspiring, rainbowed jet!--that one strivest, this one jettest all in vain!

"Oh, trebly hooped and welded hip of power! Nor has this thy whale sunwards turned his dying head, and then gone round again, without a lesson to me.

"Oh, thou dark Hindoo half of nature, who of drowned bones hast builded thy separate throne somewhere in the heart of these unverdured seas; thou art an infidel, thou queen, and too truly speakest to me in the wide-slaughtering Typhoon, and the hushed burial of its

after calm. no sooner dead, than death whirls round the corpse, and it heads some other way. here, far water-locked; beyond all hum of human weal or woe; in these most candid and impartial seas; where to traditions no rocks furnish tablets; where for long Chinese ages, the billows have still rolled on speechless and unspoken to, as stars that shine upon the Niger's unknown source; here, too, life dies sunwards full of faith; but see! Look! He too worships fire; most faithful, broad, baronial vassal of the sun!-- Oh that these too-favouring eyes should see these too-favouring sights.

"He turns and turns him to it,--how slowly, but how steadfastly, his homage-rendering and invoking brow, with his last dying motions. For that strange spectacle observable in all sperm whales dying--the turning sunwards of the head, and so expiring--that strange spectacle, beheld of such a placid evening, somehow to Ahab conveyed a wondrousness unknown before.

Soothed again, but only soothed to deeper gloom, Ahab, who had sterned off from the whale, sat intently watching his final wanings from the now tranquil boat.

It was far down the afternoon; and when all the spearings of the crimson fight were done: and floating in the lovely sunset sea and sky, sun and whale both stilly died together; then, such a sweetness and such plaintiveness, such inwreathing orisons curled up in that rosy air, that it almost seemed as if far over from the deep green convent valleys of the Manilla isles, the Spanish land-breeze, wantonly turned sailor, had gone to sea, freighted with these vesper hymns. For next day

after encountering the gay Bachelor, whales were seen and four were slain; and one of them by Ahab. So seemed it with the Pequod.

Not seldom in this life, when, on the right side, fortune's favourites sail close by us, we, though all adroop before, catch somewhat of the rushing breeze, and joyfully feel our bagging sails fill out

CHAPTER 116. The Dying Whale.

And as Ahab, leaning over the taffrail, eyed the homeward-bound craft, he took from his pocket a small vial of sand, and then looking from the ship to the vial, seemed thereby bringing two remote associations together, for that vial was filled with Nantucket soundings.

And thus, while the one ship went cheerily before the breeze, the other stubbornly fought against it; and so the two vessels parted; the crew of the Pequod looking with grave, lingering glances towards the receding Bachelor; but the Bachelor's men never heeding their gaze for the lively revelry they were in. Set all sail, and keep her to the wind!" Forward there! So go thy ways, and I will mine. muttered Ahab; then aloud, "Thou art a full ship and homeward bound, thou sayst; well, then, call me an empty ship, and outward-bound.

"How wondrous familiar is a fool!" Come along, will ye (merry's the play); a full ship and homeward-bound." I'll soon take that black from your brow.

"Not enough to speak of--two islanders, that's all;--but

come aboard, old hearty, come along. Hast lost any men?" Sail on.

"Thou art too damned jolly. "Come aboard!"

"No; only heard of him; but don't believe in him at all," said the other good-humoredly. gritted Ahab in reply.

"Hast seen the White Whale?" cried the gay Bachelor's commander, lifting a glass and a bottle in the air.

"Come aboard, come aboard!"

And Ahab, he too was standing on his quarter-deck, shaggy and black, with a stubborn gloom; and as the two ships crossed each other's wakes--one all jubilation for things passed, the other all forebodings as to things to come--their two captains in themselves impersonated the whole striking contrast of the scene.

Lord and master over all this scene, the captain stood erect on the ship's elevated quarter-deck, so that the whole rejoicing drama was full before him, and seemed merely contrived for his own individual diversion. You would have almost thought they were pulling down the cursed Bastille, such wild cries they raised, as the now useless brick and mortar were being hurled into the sea. Meanwhile, others of the ship's company were tumultuously busy at the masonry of the try-works, from which the huge pots had been removed. On the quarter-deck, the mates and harpooneers were dancing with the olive-hued girls who had eloped with them from the Polynesian Isles; while suspended in an ornamented boat, firmly

secured aloft between the foremast and mainmast, three Long Island negroes, with glittering fiddle-bows of whale ivory, were presiding over the hilarious jig.

As this glad ship of good luck bore down upon the moody Pequod, the barbarian sound of enormous drums came from her fore-castle; and drawing still nearer, a crowd of her men were seen standing round her huge try-pots, which, covered with the parchment-like _poke_ or stomach skin of the black fish, gave forth a loud roar to every stroke of the clenched hands of the crew. In the fore-castle, the sailors had actually caulked and pitched their chests, and filled them; it was humorously added, that the cook had clapped a head on his largest boiler, and filled it; that the steward had plugged his spare coffee-pot and filled it; that the harpooneers had headed the sockets of their irons and filled them; that indeed everything was filled with sperm, except the captain's pantaloons pockets, and those he reserved to thrust his hands into, in self-complacent testimony of his entire satisfaction. Even the cabin table itself had been knocked into kindling-wood; and the cabin mess dined off the broad head of an oil-butt, lashed down to the floor for a centrepiece. Not only had barrels of beef and bread been given away to make room for the far more valuable sperm, but additional supplemental casks had been bartered for, from the ships she had met; and these were stowed along the deck, and in the captain's and officers' state-rooms.

As was afterwards learned, the Bachelor had met with the most surprising success; all the more wonderful, for that while cruising in the same seas numerous

other vessels had gone entire months without securing a single fish. Sideways lashed in each of her three basketed tops were two barrels of sperm; above which, in her top-mast cross-trees, you saw slender breakers of the same precious fluid; and nailed to her main truck was a brazen lamp. Signals, ensigns, and jacks of all colours were flying from her rigging, on every side.

The three men at her mast-head wore long streamers of narrow red bunting at their hats; from the stern, a whale-boat was suspended, bottom down; and hanging captive from the bowsprit was seen the long lower jaw of the last whale they had slain.

It was a Nantucket ship, the Bachelor, which had just wedged in her last cask of oil, and bolted down her bursting hatches; and now, in glad holiday apparel, was joyously, though somewhat vain-gloriously, sailing round among the widely-separated ships on the ground, previous to pointing her prow for home.

And jolly enough were the sights and the sounds that came bearing down before the wind, some few weeks after Ahab's harpoon had been welded

CHAPTER 115. The Pequod Meets The Bachelor.

And Stubb, fish-like, with sparkling scales, leaped up in that same golden light:--

"I am Stubb, and Stubb has his history; but here Stubb takes oaths that he has always been jolly!" Let faith

oust fact; let fancy oust memory; I look deep down
and do believe."

And that same day, too, gazing far down from his
boat's side into that same golden sea, Starbuck lowly
murmured:--

"Loveliness unfathomable, as ever lover saw in his
young bride's eye!--Tell me not of thy teeth-tiered
sharks, and thy kidnapping cannibal ways. Our souls
are like those orphans whose unwedded mothers die in
bearing them: the secret of our paternity lies in their
grave, and we must there to learn it. Where is the
foundling's father hidden? In what rapt ether sails the
world, of which the weariest will never weary? Where
lies the final harbor, whence we unmoor no more? But
once gone through, we trace the round again; and are
infants, boys, and men, and Ifs eternally. There is no
steady unretracing progress in this life; we do not
advance through fixed gradations, and at the last one
pause:--through infancy's unconscious spell, boyhood's
thoughtless faith, adolescence' doubt (the common
doom), then scepticism, then disbelief, resting at last in
manhood's pondering repose of If. But the mingled,
mingling threads of life are woven by warp and woof:
calms crossed by storms, a storm for every calm.
Would to God these blessed calms would last. oh, ever
vernal endless landscapes in the soul; in ye,--though
long parched by the dead drought of the earthy life,--in
ye, men yet may roll, like young horses in new
morning clover; and for some few fleeting moments,
feel the cool dew of the life immortal on them.

Oh, grassy glades! But if these secret golden keys did

seem to open in him his own secret golden treasures,
yet did his breath upon them prove but tarnishing.

Nor did such soothing scenes, however temporary, fail
of at least as temporary an effect on Ahab. And all this
mixes with your most mystic mood; so that fact and
fancy, half-way meeting, interpenetrate, and form one
seamless whole.

The long-drawn virgin vales; the mild blue hill-sides;
as over these there steals the hush, the hum; you
almost swear that play-wearied children lie sleeping in
these solitudes, in some glad May-time, when the
flowers of the woods are plucked.

These are the times, when in his whale-boat the rover
softly feels a certain filial, confident, land-like feeling
towards the sea; that he regards it as so much flowery
earth; and the distant ship revealing only the tops of
her masts, seems struggling forward, not through high
rolling waves, but through the tall grass of a rolling
prairie: as when the western emigrants' horses only
show their erected ears, while their hidden bodies
widely wade through the amazing verdure.

At such times, under an abated sun; afloat all day
upon smooth, slow heaving swells; seated in his boat,
light as a birch canoe; and so sociably mixing with the
soft waves themselves, that like hearth-stone cats they
purr against the gunwale; these are the times of
dreamy quietude, when beholding the tranquil beauty
and brilliancy of the ocean's skin, one forgets the tiger
heart that pants beneath it; and would not willingly
remember, that this velvet paw but conceals a

remorseless fang. Often, in mild, pleasant weather, for twelve, fifteen, eighteen, and twenty hours on the stretch, they were engaged in the boats, steadily pulling, or sailing, or paddling after the whales, or for an interlude of sixty or seventy minutes calmly awaiting their uprising; though with but small success for their pains.

Penetrating further and further into the heart of the Japanese cruising ground, the Pequod was soon all astir in the fishery

CHAPTER 114. The Gilder.

thy wretched laugh, thy idle but unresting eye; all thy strange mummeries not unmeaningly blended with the black tragedy of the melancholy ship, and mocked it! Oh, Pip! But ere he entered his cabin, light, unnatural, half-bantering, yet most piteous sound was heard. This done, pole, iron, and rope--like the Three Fates--remained inseparable, and Ahab moodily stalked away with the weapon; the sound of his ivory leg, and the sound of the hickory pole, both hollowly ringing along every plank.

At one extremity the rope was unstranded, and the separate spread yarns were all braided and woven round the socket of the harpoon; the pole was then driven hard up into the socket; from the lower end the rope was traced half-way along the pole's length, and firmly secured so, with intertwistings of twine. and now for the seizings." Pressing his foot upon it, till the rope hummed like a harp-string, then eagerly bending over it, and seeing no strandings, Ahab exclaimed,

"Good! A coil of new tow-line was then unwound, and some fathoms of it taken to the windlass, and stretched to a great tension.

Now, mustering the spare poles from below, and selecting one of hickory, with the bark still investing it, Ahab fitted the end to the socket of the iron. deliriously howled Ahab, as the malignant iron scorchingly devoured the baptismal blood.

"Ego non baptizo te in nomine patris, sed in nomine diaboli!" Three punctures were made in the heathen flesh, and the White Whale's barbs were then tempered. A cluster of dark nods replied, Yes. holding it high up. Will ye give me as much blood as will cover this barb?" What say ye, pagans! Tashtego, Queequeg, Daggoo! Ahoy, there!

"No, no--no water for that; I want it of the true death-temper.

Fashioned at last into an arrowy shape, and welded by Perth to the shank, the steel soon pointed the end of the iron; and as the blacksmith was about giving the barbs their final heat, prior to tempering them, he cried to Ahab to place the water-cask near.

"Take them, man, I have no need for them; for I now neither shave, sup, nor pray till--but here--to work!"

For a moment, the old blacksmith eyed the razors as though he would fain not use them. Here are my razors--the best of steel; here, and make the barbs sharp as the needle-sleet of the Icy Sea." But now for the barbs; thou must make them thyself, man.

"For the white fiend! Is not this harpoon for the White Whale?"

"Pray God, not that; yet I fear something, Captain Ahab. wincing for a moment with the pain; "have I been but forging my own branding-iron, then?"

"Would'st thou brand me, Perth?"

At last the shank, in one complete rod, received its final heat; and as Perth, to temper it, plunged it all hissing into the cask of water near by, the scalding steam shot up into Ahab's bent face. "That Parsee smells fire like a fusee; and smells of it himself, like a hot musket's powder-pan." muttered Stubb, looking on from the forecastle.

"What's that bunch of lucifers dodging about there for?" But, as Ahab looked up, he slid aside. As, then, with regular, gasping hems, he hammered on the anvil, Perth passing to him the glowing rods, one after the other, and the hard pressed forge shooting up its intense straight flame, the Parsee passed silently, and bowing over his head towards the fire, seemed invoking some curse or some blessing on the toil.

This done, Perth was about to begin welding the twelve into one, when Ahab stayed his hand, and said he would weld his own iron. "Work that over again, Perth." rejecting the last one. "A flaw!"

When at last the twelve rods were made, Ahab tried them, one by one, by spiralling them, with his own hand, round a long, heavy iron bolt. I'll blow the fire." Quick! And forge me first, twelve rods for its shank;

then wind, and twist, and hammer these twelve together like the yarns and strands of a tow-line. forge me the harpoon. Quick!

"I know it, old man; these stubbs will weld together like glue from the melted bones of murderers. Why, Captain Ahab, thou hast here, then, the best and stubbornest stuff we blacksmiths ever work."

"Horse-shoe stubbs, sir? "Look ye, blacksmith, these are the gathered nail-stubbs of the steel shoes of racing horses." There's the stuff," flinging the pouch upon the anvil. "I, too, want a harpoon made; one that a thousand yoke of fiends could not part, Perth; something that will stick in a whale like his own fin-bone. jingling the leathern bag, as if it were full of gold coins. Look ye here!" But, away with child's play; no more gaffs and pikes to-day.

"Aye, blacksmith, it is the one; aye, man, it is unsmoothable; for though thou only see'st it here in my flesh, it has worked down into the bone of my skull--_that_ is all wrinkles! Said I not all seams and dents but one?" that is the one, sir!

"Oh! Can'st thou smoothe this seam?" Answer!

"Look ye here, then," cried Ahab, passionately advancing, and leaning with both hands on Perth's shoulders; "look ye here--_here_--can ye smoothe out a seam like this, blacksmith," sweeping one hand across his ribbed brow; "if thou could'st, blacksmith, glad enough would I lay my head upon thy anvil, and feel thy heaviest hammer between my eyes.

"Aye, sir, I think I can; all seams and dents but one."

"And I suppose thou can'st smoothe almost any seams and dents; never mind how hard the metal, blacksmith?"

"I think so, sir."

"And can'st thou make it all smooth again, blacksmith, after such hard usage as it had?"

"Welding an old pike-head, sir; there were seams and dents in it." Do the heavens yet hate thee, that thou can'st not go mad?--What wert thou making there?" How can'st thou endure without being mad? Thou should'st go mad, blacksmith; say, why dost thou not go mad? In no Paradise myself, I am impatient of all misery in others that is not mad. Thy shrunk voice sounds too calmly, sanely woeful to me.

"Well, well; no more.

"Because I am scorched all over, Captain Ahab," answered Perth, resting for a moment on his hammer; "I am past scorching; not easily can'st thou scorch a scar." they are always flying in thy wake; birds of good omen, too, but not to all;--look here, they burn; but thou--thou liv'st among them without a scorch."

"Are these thy Mother Carey's chickens, Perth? While yet a little distance from the forge, moody Ahab paused; till at last, Perth, withdrawing his iron from the fire, began hammering it upon the anvil--the red mass sending off the sparks in thick hovering flights, some of which flew close to Ahab.

With matted beard, and swathed in a bristling shark-skin apron, about mid-day, Perth was standing between his forge and anvil, the latter placed upon an iron-wood log, with one hand holding a pike-head in the coals, and with the other at his forge's lungs, when Captain Ahab came along, carrying in his hand a small rusty-looking leathern bag

CHAPTER 113. The Forge.

And so Perth went a-whaling.

Hearkening to these voices, East and West, by early sunrise, and by fall of eve, the blacksmith's soul responded, Aye, I come! put up _thy_ gravestone, too, within the churchyard, and come hither, till we marry thee!" Come hither! bury thyself in a life which, to your now equally abhorred and abhorring, landed world, is more oblivious than death. Come hither!

Death seems the only desirable sequel for a career like this; but Death is only a launching into the region of the strange Untried; it is but the first salutation to the possibilities of the immense Remote, the Wild, the Watery, the Unshored; therefore, to the death-longing eyes of such men, who still have left in them some interior compunctions against suicide, does the all-contributed and all-receptive ocean alluringly spread forth his whole plain of unimaginable, taking terrors, and wonderful, new-life adventures; and from the hearts of infinite Pacifics, the thousand mermaids sing to them--"Come hither, broken-hearted; here is another life without the guilt of intermediate death; here are wonders supernatural, without dying for them. The

blows of the basement hammer every day grew more and more between; and each blow every day grew fainter than the last; the wife sat frozen at the window, with tearless eyes, glitteringly gazing into the weeping faces of her children; the bellows fell; the forge choked up with cinders; the house was sold; the mother dived down into the long church-yard grass; her children twice followed her thither; and the houseless, familyless old man staggered off a vagabond in crape; his every woe unreverenced; his grey head a scorn to flaxen curls!

Why tell the whole? But Death plucked down some virtuous elder brother, on whose whistling daily toil solely hung the responsibilities of some other family, and left the worse than useless old man standing, till the hideous rot of life should make him easier to harvest. Hadst thou taken this old blacksmith to thyself ere his full ruin came upon him, then had the young widow had a delicious grief, and her orphans a truly venerable, legendary sire to dream of in their after years; and all of them a care-killing competency. Oh, Death, why canst thou not sometimes be timely?

Oh, woe on woe! Now, for prudent, most wise, and economic reasons, the blacksmith's shop was in the basement of his dwelling, but with a separate entrance to it; so that always had the young and loving healthy wife listened with no unhappy nervousness, but with vigorous pleasure, to the stout ringing of her young-armed old husband's hammer; whose reverberations, muffled by passing through the floors and walls, came up to her, not unsweetly, in her nursery; and so, to stout Labor's iron lullaby, the blacksmith's infants

were rocked to slumber. Upon the opening of that fatal cork, forth flew the fiend, and shrivelled up his home. It was the Bottle Conjuror! And darker yet to tell, the blacksmith himself did ignorantly conduct this burglar into his family's heart. But one night, under cover of darkness, and further concealed in a most cunning disguise, a desperate burglar slid into his happy home, and robbed them all of everything. He had been an artisan of famed excellence, and with plenty to do; owned a house and garden; embraced a youthful, daughter-like, loving wife, and three blithe, ruddy children; every Sunday went to a cheerful-looking church, planted in a grove.

He was an old man, who, at the age of nearly sixty, had postponedly encountered that thing in sorrow's technicals called ruin. Out of this revelation, part by part, at last came out the four acts of the gladness, and the one long, and as yet uncatastrophied fifth act of the grief of his life's drama. The issue was, the loss of the extremities of both feet.

Belated, and not innocently, one bitter winter's midnight, on the road running between two country towns, the blacksmith half-stupidly felt the deadly numbness stealing over him, and sought refuge in a leaning, dilapidated barn. And to the importunity of their persisted questionings he had finally given in; and so it came to pass that every one now knew the shameful story of his wretched fate.

A peculiar walk in this old man, a certain slight but painful appearing yawning in his gait, had at an early period of the voyage excited the curiosity of the

mariners. And so it was.--Most miserable! Silent, slow, and solemn; bowing over still further his chronically broken back, he toiled away, as if toil were life itself, and the heavy beating of his hammer the heavy beating of his heart. No murmur, no impatience, no petulance did come from him. Nevertheless, this old man's was a patient hammer wielded by a patient arm. Often he would be surrounded by an eager circle, all waiting to be served; holding boat-spades, pike-heads, harpoons, and lances, and jealously watching his every sooty movement, as he toiled.

Availing himself of the mild, summer-cool weather that now reigned in these latitudes, and in preparation for the peculiarly active pursuits shortly to be anticipated, Perth, the begrimed, blistered old blacksmith, had not removed his portable forge to the hold again, after concluding his contributory work for Ahab's leg, but still retained it on deck, fast lashed to ringbolts by the foremast; being now almost incessantly invoked by the headsmen, and harpooneers, and bowsmen to do some little job for them; altering, or repairing, or new shaping their various weapons and boat furniture

CHAPTER 112. The Blacksmith.

the White Whale spouts thick blood!" His firm lips met like the lips of a vice; the Delta of his forehead's veins swelled like overladen brooks; in his very sleep, his ringing cry ran through the vaulted hull, "Stern all! Launched at length upon these almost final waters, and gliding towards the Japanese cruising-ground, the old man's purpose intensified itself.

But few thoughts of Pan stirred Ahab's brain, as standing like an iron statue at his accustomed place beside the mizen rigging, with one nostril he unthinkingly snuffed the sugary musk from the Bashee isles (in whose sweet woods mild lovers must be walking), and with the other consciously inhaled the salt breath of the new found sea; that sea in which the hated White Whale must even then be swimming. Lifted by those eternal swells, you needs must own the seductive god, bowing your head to Pan. Thus this mysterious, divine Pacific zones the world's whole bulk about; makes all coasts one bay to it; seems the tide-beating heart of earth. The same waves wash the moles of the new-built Californian towns, but yesterday planted by the recentest race of men, and lave the faded but still gorgeous skirts of Asiatic lands, older than Abraham; while all between float milky-ways of coral isles, and low-lying, endless, unknown Archipelagoes, and impenetrable Japans. It rolls the midmost waters of the world, the Indian ocean and Atlantic being but its arms.

To any meditative Magian rover, this serene Pacific, once beheld, must ever after be the sea of his adoption. And meet it is, that over these sea-pastures, wide-rolling watery prairies and Potters' Fields of all four continents, the waves should rise and fall, and ebb and flow unceasingly; for here, millions of mixed shades and shadows, drowned dreams, somnambulisms, reveries; all that we call lives and souls, lie dreaming, dreaming, still; tossing like slumberers in their beds; the ever-rolling waves but made so by their restlessness.

There is, one knows not what sweet mystery about this sea, whose gently awful stirrings seem to speak of some hidden soul beneath; like those fabled undulations of the Ephesian sod over the buried Evangelist St. John.

When gliding by the Bashee isles we emerged at last upon the great South Sea; were it not for other things, I could have greeted my dear Pacific with uncounted thanks, for now the long supplication of my youth was answered; that serene ocean rolled eastwards from me a thousand leagues of blue

CHAPTER 111. The Pacific.

And this thought it must have been which suggested to Ahab that wild exclamation of his, when one morning turning away from surveying poor Queequeg--"Oh, devilish tantalization of the gods!" And this tattooing had been the work of a departed prophet and seer of his island, who, by those hieroglyphic marks, had written out on his body a complete theory of the heavens and the earth, and a mystical treatise on the art of attaining truth; so that Queequeg in his own proper person was a riddle to unfold; a wondrous work in one volume; but whose mysteries not even himself could read, though his own live heart beat against them; and these mysteries were therefore destined in the end to moulder away with the living parchment whereon they were inscribed, and so be unsolved to the last. Many spare hours he spent, in carving the lid with all manner of grotesque figures and drawings; and it seemed that hereby he was striving, in his rude way, to copy parts of the twisted tattooing on his body.

With a wild whimsiness, he now used his coffin for a sea-chest; and emptying into it his canvas bag of clothes, set them in order there. So, in good time my Queequeg gained strength; and at length after sitting on the windlass for a few indolent days (but eating with a vigorous appetite) he suddenly leaped to his feet, threw out his arms and legs, gave himself a good stretching, yawned a little bit, and then springing into the head of his hoisted boat, and poising a harpoon, pronounced himself fit for a fight.

Now, there is this noteworthy difference between savage and civilized; that while a sick, civilized man may be six months convalescing, generally speaking, a sick savage is almost half-well again in a day. In a word, it was Queequeg's conceit, that if a man made up his mind to live, mere sickness could not kill him: nothing but a whale, or a gale, or some violent, ungovernable, unintelligent destroyer of that sort. He answered, certainly. They asked him, then, whether to live or die was a matter of his own sovereign will and pleasure.

But now that he had apparently made every preparation for death; now that his coffin was proved a good fit, Queequeg suddenly rallied; soon there seemed no need of the carpenter's box: and thereupon, when some expressed their delighted surprise, he, in substance, said, that the cause of his sudden convalescence was this;--at a critical moment, he had just recalled a little duty ashore, which he was leaving undone; and therefore had changed his mind about dying: he could not die yet, he averred. Pip was led away, and the sick man was replaced in his hammock.

During all this, Queequeg lay with closed eyes, as if in a dream. shame!" Shame! Let 'em go drown like Pip, that jumped from a whale-boat. shame upon all cowards--shame upon them! No, no! I'd never beat my tambourine over base Pip, and hail him General, if he were once more dying here. Tell them he jumped from a whale-boat! Hark ye; if ye find Pip, tell all the Antilles he's a runaway; a coward, a coward, a coward! but base little Pip, he died a coward; died all a'shiver;--out upon Pip! I say; game, game, game! Queequeg dies game!--mind ye that; Queequeg dies game!--take ye good heed of that; Queequeg dies game! Oh for a game cock now to sit upon his head and crow! huzza! Lay it across here.--Rig-a-dig, dig, dig! Ho, where's his harpoon? Let's make a General of him!

"Form two and two! he speaks again: but more wildly now." Where learned he that, but there?--Hark! So, to my fond faith, poor Pip, in this strange sweetness of his lunacy, brings heavenly vouchers of all our heavenly homes.

"I have heard," murmured Starbuck, gazing down the scuttle, "that in violent fevers, men, all ignorance, have talked in ancient tongues; and that when the mystery is probed, it turns out always that in their wholly forgotten childhood those ancient tongues had been really spoken in their hearing by some lofty scholars. Now, Queequeg, die; and I'll beat ye your dying march." Rig-a-dig, dig, dig! he's left his tambourine behind;--I found it. If ye find him, then comfort him; for he must be very sad; for look! Seek out one Pip, who's now been missing long: I think he's

in those far Antilles. But if the currents carry ye to those sweet Antilles where the beaches are only beat with water-lilies, will ye do one little errand for me? where go ye now? will ye never have done with all this weary roving?

"Poor rover!

But ere this was done, Pip, who had been slily hovering near by all this while, drew nigh to him where he lay, and with soft sobbings, took him by the hand; in the other, holding his tambourine. "Rarmai" (it will do; it is easy), he murmured at last, and signed to be replaced in his hammock. The head part turned over with a leather hinge, and there lay Queequeg in his coffin with little but his composed countenance in view. Then crossing his arms on his breast with Yojo between, he called for the coffin lid (hatch he called it) to be placed over him. He lay without moving a few minutes, then told one to go to his bag and bring out his little god, Yojo. All by his own request, also, biscuits were then ranged round the sides within: a flask of fresh water was placed at the head, and a small bag of woody earth scraped up in the hold at the foot; and a piece of sail-cloth being rolled up for a pillow, Queequeg now entreated to be lifted into his final bed, that he might make trial of its comforts, if any it had. He then called for his harpoon, had the wooden stock drawn from it, and then had the iron part placed in the coffin along with one of the paddles of his boat.

Leaning over in his hammock, Queequeg long regarded the coffin with an attentive eye.

Overhearing the indignant but half-humorous cries with which the people on deck began to drive the coffin away, Queequeg, to every one's consternation, commanded that the thing should be instantly brought to him, nor was there any denying him; seeing that, of all mortals, some dying men are the most tyrannical; and certainly, since they will shortly trouble us so little for evermore, the poor fellows ought to be indulged.

When the last nail was driven, and the lid duly planed and fitted, he lightly shouldered the coffin and went forward with it, inquiring whether they were ready for it yet in that direction. This done, he marshalled the planks and his tools, and to work.

Going to his vice-bench, the carpenter for convenience sake and general reference, now transferringly measured on it the exact length the coffin was to be, and then made the transfer permanent by cutting two notches at its extremities. he'll have to die now," ejaculated the Long Island sailor. poor fellow!

"Ah! No sooner was the carpenter apprised of the order, than taking his rule, he forthwith with all the indifferent promptitude of his character, proceeded into the forecastle and took Queequeg's measure with great accuracy, regularly chalking Queequeg's person as he shifted the rule. There was some heathenish, coffin-coloured old lumber aboard, which, upon a long previous voyage, had been cut from the aboriginal groves of the Lackaday islands, and from these dark planks the coffin was recommended to be made.

Now, when this strange circumstance was made

known aft, the carpenter was at once commanded to do Queequeg's bidding, whatever it might include. No: he desired a canoe like those of Nantucket, all the more congenial to him, being a whaleman, that like a whale-boat these coffin-canoes were without a keel; though that involved but uncertain steering, and much lee-way adown the dim ages. He added, that he shuddered at the thought of being buried in his hammock, according to the usual sea-custom, tossed like something vile to the death-devouring sharks. He called one to him in the grey morning watch, when the day was just breaking, and taking his hand, said that while in Nantucket he had chanced to see certain little canoes of dark wood, like the rich war-wood of his native isle; and upon inquiry, he had learned that all whalemens who died in Nantucket, were laid in those same dark canoes, and that the fancy of being so laid had much pleased him; for it was not unlike the custom of his own race, who, after embalming a dead warrior, stretched him out in his canoe, and so left him to be floated away to the starry archipelagoes; for not only do they believe that the stars are isles, but that far beyond all visible horizons, their own mild, uncontinented seas, interflow with the blue heavens; and so form the white breakers of the milky way.

Not a man of the crew but gave him up; and, as for Queequeg himself, what he thought of his case was forcibly shown by a curious favour he asked. So that--let us say it again--no dying Chaldee or Greek had higher and holier thoughts than those, whose mysterious shades you saw creeping over the face of poor Queequeg, as he quietly lay in his swaying hammock, and the rolling sea seemed gently rocking

him to his final rest, and the ocean's invisible flood-tide lifted him higher and higher towards his destined heaven. And the drawing near of Death, which alike levels all, alike impresses all with a last revelation, which only an author from the dead could adequately tell. For whatever is truly wondrous and fearful in man, never yet was put into words or books. An awe that cannot be named would steal over you as you sat by the side of this waning savage, and saw as strange things in his face, as any beheld who were bystanders when Zoroaster died. And like circles on the water, which, as they grow fainter, expand; so his eyes seemed rounding and rounding, like the rings of Eternity. But as all else in him thinned, and his cheek-bones grew sharper, his eyes, nevertheless, seemed growing fuller and fuller; they became of a strange softness of lustre; and mildly but deeply looked out at you there from his sickness, a wondrous testimony to that immortal health in him which could not die, or be weakened. How he wasted and wasted away in those few long-lingering days, till there seemed but little left of him but his frame and tattooing. And a well, or an ice-house, it somehow proved to him, poor pagan; where, strange to say, for all the heat of his sweatings, he caught a terrible chill which lapsed into a fever; and at last, after some days' suffering, laid him in his hammock, close to the very sill of the door of death. when the ship was about half disembowelled, you should have stooped over the hatchway, and peered down upon him there; where, stripped to his woollen drawers, the tattooed savage was crawling about amid that dampness and slime, like a green spotted lizard at the bottom of a well.

Poor Queequeg! To be short, among whalemens, the harpooneers are the holders, so called. So with poor Queequeg, who, as harpooneer, must not only face all the rage of the living whale, but--as we have elsewhere seen--mount his dead back in a rolling sea; and finally descend into the gloom of the hold, and bitterly sweating all day in that subterraneous confinement, resolutely manhandle the clumsiest casks and see to their stowage.

Be it said, that in this vocation of whaling, sinecures are unknown; dignity and danger go hand in hand; till you get to be Captain, the higher you rise the harder you toil.

Now, at this time it was that my poor pagan companion, and fast bosom-friend, Queequeg, was seized with a fever, which brought him nigh to his endless end. Well was it that the Typhoons did not visit them then. Top-heavy was the ship as a dinnerless student with all Aristotle in his head. Tierce after tierce, too, of water, and bread, and beef, and shooks of staves, and iron bundles of hoops, were hoisted out, till at last the piled decks were hard to get about; and the hollow hull echoed under foot, as if you were treading over empty catacombs, and reeled and rolled in the sea like an air-freighted demijohn. So deep did they go; and so ancient, and corroded, and weedy the aspect of the lowermost puncheons, that you almost looked next for some mouldy corner-stone cask containing coins of Captain Noah, with copies of the posted placards, vainly warning the infatuated old world from the flood. So, it being calm weather, they broke out deeper and deeper, disturbing the slumbers

of the huge ground-tier butts; and from that black midnight sending those gigantic moles into the daylight above.

Upon searching, it was found that the casks last struck into the hold were perfectly sound, and that the leak must be further off

CHAPTER 110. Queequeg in His Coffin.

However it was, his orders were executed; and the Burtons were hoisted. It may have been a flash of honesty in him; or mere prudential policy which, under the circumstance, imperiously forbade the slightest symptom of open disaffection, however transient, in the important chief officer of his ship.

It were perhaps vain to surmise exactly why it was, that as respecting Starbuck, Ahab thus acted.

"Thou art but too good a fellow, Starbuck," he said lowly to the mate; then raising his voice to the crew: "Furl the t'gallant-sails, and close-reef the top-sails, fore and aft; back the main-yard; up Burton, and break out in the main-hold." Then unconsciously using the musket for a staff, with an iron brow he paced to and fro in the little cabin; but presently the thick plaits of his forehead relaxed, and returning the gun to the rack, he went to the deck. "What's that he said--Ahab beware of Ahab--there's something there!" murmured Ahab, as Starbuck disappeared.

"He waxes brave, but nevertheless obeys; most careful bravery that!" But, mastering his emotion, he half

calmly rose, and as he quitted the cabin, paused for an instant and said: "Thou hast outraged, not insulted me, sir; but for that I ask thee not to beware of Starbuck; thou wouldst but laugh; but let Ahab beware of Ahab; beware of thyself, old man."

For an instant in the flashing eyes of the mate, and his fiery cheeks, you would have almost thought that he had really received the blaze of the levelled tube.

Ahab seized a loaded musket from the rack (forming part of most South-Sea-men's cabin furniture), and pointing it towards Starbuck, exclaimed: "There is one God that is Lord over the earth, and one Captain that is lord over the Pequod.--On deck!" Shall we not understand each other better than hitherto, Captain Ahab?" And I do dare, sir--to be forbearing!

"Nay, sir, not yet; I do entreat. Dost thou then so much as dare to critically think of me?--On deck!"

"Devils!

"Captain Ahab," said the reddening mate, moving further into the cabin, with a daring so strangely respectful and cautious that it almost seemed not only every way seeking to avoid the slightest outward manifestation of itself, but within also seemed more than half distrustful of itself; "A better man than I might well pass over in thee what he would quickly enough resent in a younger man; aye, and in a happier, Captain Ahab." But look ye, the only real owner of anything is its commander; and hark ye, my conscience is in this ship's keel.--On deck!" Thou art always prating to me, Starbuck, about those miserly

owners, as if the owners were my conscience. Owners, owners? What cares Ahab?

"Let the owners stand on Nantucket beach and outyell the Typhoons.

"What will the owners say, sir?" I'll not have the Burtons hoisted." Starbuck! Yet I don't stop to plug my leak; for who can find it in the deep-loaded hull; or how hope to plug it, even if found, in this life's howling gale? not only full of leaky casks, but those leaky casks are in a leaky ship; and that's a far worse plight than the Pequod's, man. leaks in leaks! Aye! I'm all aleak myself. Let it leak! Begone!

"And I was not speaking or thinking of that at all.

"I was speaking of the oil in the hold, sir."

"So it is, so it is; if we get it." What we come twenty thousand miles to get is worth saving, sir."

"Either do that, sir, or waste in one day more oil than we may make good in a year. Now that we are nearing Japan; heave-to here for a week to tinker a parcel of old hoops?"

"Up Burtons and break out? We must up Burtons and break out." The oil in the hold is leaking, sir.

"Captain Ahab mistakes; it is I. Begone!" "On deck! hearing the footstep at the door, but not turning round to it.

"Who's there?" With his snow-white new ivory leg

braced against the screwed leg of his table, and with a long pruning-hook of a jack-knife in his hand, the wondrous old man, with his back to the gangway door, was wrinkling his brow, and tracing his old courses again. And so Starbuck found Ahab with a general chart of the oriental archipelagoes spread before him; and another separate one representing the long eastern coasts of the Japanese islands--Nippon, Matsmai, and Sikoke.

Now, from the South and West the Pequod was drawing nigh to Formosa and the Bashee Isles, between which lies one of the tropical outlets from the China waters into the Pacific. Hereby the casks are sought to be kept damply tight; while by the changed character of the withdrawn water, the mariners readily detect any serious leakage in the precious cargo. *

*In Sperm-whalemen with any considerable quantity of oil on board, it is a regular semi-weekly duty to conduct a hose into the hold, and drench the casks with sea-water; which afterwards, at varying intervals, is removed by the ship's pumps. Much concern was shown; and Starbuck went down into the cabin to report this unfavourable affair. no inconsiderable oil came up with the water; the casks below must have sprung a bad leak.

According to usage they were pumping the ship next morning; and lo! Ahab and Starbuck in the Cabin.

CHAPTER 109. So, so; chisel, file, and sand-paper, now! I almost forgot the little oval slate, smoothed ivory, where he

figures up the latitude. Halloo! It looks like a real live leg, filed down to nothing but the core; he'll be standing on this tomorrow; he'll be taking altitudes on it. What a leg this is! bear a hand there with those screws, and let's finish it before the resurrection fellow comes a-calling with his horn for all legs, true or false, as brewery-men go round collecting old beer barrels, to fill 'em up again. Halloo, there, you Smut! Look, driven one leg to death, and spavined the other for life, and now wears out bone legs by the cord. But Ahab; oh he's a hard driver. Now, for most folks one pair of legs lasts a lifetime, and that must be because they use them mercifully, as a tender-hearted old lady uses her roly-poly old coach-horses. long and slim, sure enough! And here's the heron's leg! Then, a short, little old body like me, should never undertake to wade out into deep waters with tall, heron-built captains; the water chucks you under the chin pretty quick, and there's a great cry for life-boats. I'm a sort of strange-thoughted sometimes, they say; but that's only haphazard-like. I don't wonder he looked so scornful at me! Oh! What was that now

about one leg standing in three places, and all three places standing in one hell--how was that? And this is his leg; he'll stand on this. has a stick of whale's jaw-bone for a wife! Yes, now that I think of it, here's his bedfellow! And here's his leg! Stubb knows him best of all, and Stubb always says he's queer; says nothing but that one sufficient little word queer; he's queer, says Stubb; he's queer--queer, queer; and keeps dinning it into Mr. Starbuck all the time--queer--sir--queer, queer, very queer.

Well, well, well!

CARPENTER (_resuming his work_). So. I'll get a crucible, and into it, and dissolve myself down to one small, compendious vertebra. By heavens! I am so rich, I could have given bid for bid with the wealthiest Praetorians at the auction of the Roman empire (which was the world's); and yet I owe for the flesh in the tongue I brag with. I would be free as air; and I'm down in the whole world's books. Cursed be that mortal inter-indebtedness which will not do away with ledgers. Here I am, proud as Greek god, and yet standing debtor to this blockhead for a bone to stand on! Oh, Life!

Bungle away at it then, and bring it to me (_turns to go_).

Perhaps an hour, sir.

Look ye, pudding-heads should never grant premises.-
-How long before the leg is done? Truly, sir, if it comes to that, I must calculate over again; I think I didn't carry a small figure, sir.

Good Lord! Hah! And if I still feel the smart of my crushed leg, though it be now so long dissolved; then, why mayst not thou, carpenter, feel the fiery pains of hell for ever, and without a body? Hold, don't speak! In thy most solitary hours, then, dost thou not fear eavesdroppers? How dost thou know that some entire, living, thinking thing may not be invisibly and uninterpenetratingly standing precisely where thou now standest; aye, and standing there in thy spite?

Hist, then.

I should humbly call it a poser, sir. Is't a riddle? Where thou feelest tingling life; there, exactly there, there to a hair, do I. Look, put thy live leg here in the place where mine once was; so, now, here is only one distinct leg to the eye, yet two to the soul.

It is, man. May I humbly ask if it be really so, sir? Yes, I have heard something curious on that score, sir; how that a dismasted man never entirely loses the feeling of his old spar, but it will be still pricking him at times.

Truly, sir, I begin to understand somewhat now. Canst thou not drive that old Adam away? Well, then, will it speak thoroughly well for thy work, if, when I come to mount this leg thou makest, I shall nevertheless feel another leg in the same identical place with it; that is, carpenter, my old lost leg; the flesh and blood one, I

mean.

Look ye, carpenter, I dare say thou callest thyself a right good workmanlike workman, eh? ah!--I guess so;--yes--oh, dear!

Sir?--oh!

Take the hint, then; and when thou art dead, never bury thyself under living people's noses.

Bone is rather dusty, sir. What art thou sneezing about?

The fellow's impious! That's mud; we leave clay to ditchers, sir. clay, sir?

Sir?--Clay? why that's--but no;--a very tidy, and, I may say, an extremely gentlemanlike sort of business thou art in here, carpenter;--or would'st thou rather work in clay?

Carpenter?

I thought, sir, that you spoke to carpenter. Thrusted light is worse than presented pistols.

What art thou thrusting that thief-catcher into my face for, man? Here are two, sir; one will serve my turn. That's it, hey?

Ho, ho! No, no, no; I must have a lantern.

'Tis but indifferent architecture to make a blind dome; here's one. (_aside_). Shall I keep standing here?

Now, what's he speaking about, and who's he speaking to, I should like to know? There, take the order, and away. No, but put a sky-light on top of his head to illuminate inwards. Imprimis, fifty feet high in his socks; then, chest modelled after the Thames Tunnel; then, legs with roots to 'em, to stay in one place; then, arms three feet through the wrist; no heart at all, brass forehead, and about a quarter of an acre of fine brains; and let me see--shall I order eyes to see outwards?

Hold; while Prometheus is about it, I'll order a complete man after a desirable pattern.

Sir? Carpenter, when he's through with that buckle, tell him to forge a pair of steel shoulder-blades; there's a pedlar aboard with a crushing pack. This must be the remainder the Greek made the Africans of. How the soot flies! I do deem it now a most meaning thing, that that old Greek, Prometheus, who made men, they say, should have been a blacksmith, and animated them with fire; for what's made in fire must properly belong to fire; and so hell's probable. So he must.

Um-m.

Aye, sir; he must have the white heat for this kind of fine work. He makes a fierce red flame there! It's a partnership; he supplies the muscle part.

Right.

He must be forging the buckle-screw, sir, now. What's Prometheus about there?--the blacksmith, I mean--what's he about?

No fear; I like a good grip; I like to feel something in this slippery world that can hold, man.

Oh, sir, it will break bones--beware, beware! So, so; it does pinch some. This is a cogent vice thou hast here, carpenter; let me feel its grip once. There; keep thy finger on it. About it! Well, it's not the first time. good.

Measured for a leg! Let me measure, sir. If the captain pleases, I will now mark the length.

Just in time, sir. (_ During the ensuing scene, the carpenter continues sneezing at times._)

Well, manmaker!

AHAB (_advancing_). that's the heel; we are in luck; here he comes, or it's somebody else, that's certain. Ha! There; before I saw it off, now, I must call his old Mogulship, and see whether the length will be all right; too short, if anything, I guess. They soak water, they do; and of course get rheumatic, and have to be doctored (_sneezes_) with washes and lotions, just like live legs. Those buckskin legs and calves of legs I've seen in shop windows wouldn't compare at all. Time, time; if I but only had the time, I could turn him out as neat a leg now as ever (_sneezes_) scraped to a lady in a parlor. Lucky now (_sneezes_) there's no knee-joint to make; that might puzzle a little; but a mere shinbone--why it's easy as making hop-poles; only I should like to put a good finish on. Come, come, you old Smut, there, bear a hand, and let's have that ferule and buckle-screw; I'll be ready for them presently. Saw a live tree, and you don't get this dust; amputate a live bone, and you don't get it (_sneezes_). This is

what an old fellow gets now for working in dead lumber. Halloa, this bone dust is (_sneezes_)--why it's (_sneezes_)--yes it's (_sneezes_)--bless my soul, it won't let me speak! Aye, now, this works better (_sneezes_). Let's try another. So we go, who file old jaws and shinbones. That is hard which should be soft, and that is soft which should be hard. Forward, the red flame of the forge is seen, where the blacksmith is at work._)

Drat the file, and drat the bone! Slabs of ivory, leather straps, pads, screws, and various tools of all sorts lying about the bench.

(_Carpenter standing before his vice-bench, and by the light of two lanterns busily filing the ivory joist for the leg, which joist is firmly fixed in the vice.

The Deck--First Night Watch

CHAPTER 108. Ahab and the Carpenter.

And this it was, this same unaccountable, cunning life-principle in him; this it was, that kept him a great part of the time soliloquizing; but only like an unreasoning wheel, which also hummingly soliloquizes; or rather, his body was a sentry-box and this soliloquizer on guard there, and talking all the time to keep himself awake. But there it was; and there it had abided for now some sixty years or more. What that was, whether essence of quicksilver, or a few drops of hartshorn, there is no telling. If he did not have a common soul in him, he had a subtle something that somehow anomalously did its duty.

Yet, as previously hinted, this omnitooled, open-and-shut carpenter, was, after all, no mere machine of an automaton. So, if his superiors wanted to use the carpenter for a screw-driver, all they had to do was to open that part of him, and the screw was fast: or if for tweezers, take him up by the legs, and there they were. He was like one of those unreasoning but still highly useful, *_multum in parvo_*, Sheffield contrivances, assuming the exterior--though a little swelled--of a common pocket knife; but containing, not only blades of various sizes, but also screw-drivers, cork-screws, tweezers, awls, pens, rulers, nail-filers, countersinkers. He was a pure manipulator; his brain, if he had ever had one, must have early oozed along into the muscles of his fingers. You might almost say, that this strange uncompromisedness in him involved a sort of unintelligence; for in his numerous trades, he did not seem to work so much by reason or by instinct, or simply because he had been tutored to it, or by any intermixture of all these, even or uneven; but merely by a kind of deaf and dumb, spontaneous literal process. He was a stript abstract; an unfractioned integral; uncompromised as a new-born babe; living without premeditated reference to this world or the next. Was it that this old carpenter had been a life-long wanderer, whose much rolling, to and fro, not only had gathered no moss; but what is more, had rubbed off whatever small outward clingings might have originally pertained to him? Yet was this half-horrible stolidity in him, involving, too, as it appeared, an all-ramifying heartlessness;--yet was it oddly dashed at times, with an old, crutch-like, antediluvian, wheezing humorousness, not unstreaked now and then with a certain grizzled wittiness; such as might have served to

pass the time during the midnight watch on the bearded forecastle of Noah's ark. For nothing was this man more remarkable, than for a certain impersonal stolidity as it were; impersonal, I say; for it so shaded off into the surrounding infinite of things, that it seemed one with the general stolidity discernible in the whole visible world; which while pauselessly active in uncounted modes, still eternally holds its peace, and ignores you, though you dig foundations for cathedrals. But not precisely so. But while now upon so wide a field thus variously accomplished and with such liveliness of expertness in him, too; all this would seem to argue some uncommon vivacity of intelligence. Teeth he accounted bits of ivory; heads he deemed but top-blocks; men themselves he lightly held for capstans.

Thus, this carpenter was prepared at all points, and alike indifferent and without respect in all. Another has the toothache: the carpenter out pincers, and clapping one hand upon his bench bids him be seated there; but the poor fellow unmanageably winces under the unconcluded operation; whirling round the handle of his wooden vice, the carpenter signs him to clap his jaw in that, if he would have him draw the tooth. A sailor takes a fancy to wear shark-bone ear-rings: the carpenter drills his ears. Stubb longed for vermillion stars to be painted upon the blade of his every oar; screwing each oar in his big vice of wood, the carpenter symmetrically supplies the constellation. An oarsman sprains his wrist: the carpenter concocts a soothing lotion. A lost land-bird of strange plumage strays on board, and is made a captive: out of clean shaved rods of right-whale bone, and cross-beams of

sperm whale ivory, the carpenter makes a pagoda-looking cage for it.

A belaying pin is found too large to be easily inserted into its hole: the carpenter claps it into one of his ever-ready vices, and straightway files it smaller. At all times except when whales were alongside, this bench was securely lashed athwartships against the rear of the Try-works.

The one grand stage where he enacted all his various parts so manifold, was his vice-bench; a long rude ponderous table furnished with several vices, of different sizes, and both of iron and of wood. For not to speak of his readiness in ordinary duties:--repairing stove boats, sprung spars, reforming the shape of clumsy-bladed oars, inserting bull's eyes in the deck, or new tree-nails in the side planks, and other miscellaneous matters more directly pertaining to his special business; he was moreover unhesitatingly expert in all manner of conflicting aptitudes, both useful and capricious. But, besides the application to him of the generic remark above, this carpenter of the Pequod was singularly efficient in those thousand nameless mechanical emergencies continually recurring in a large ship, upon a three or four years' voyage, in uncivilized and far-distant seas.

Like all sea-going ship carpenters, and more especially those belonging to whaling vessels, he was, to a certain off-handed, practical extent, alike experienced in numerous trades and callings collateral to his own; the carpenter's pursuit being the ancient and outbranching trunk of all those numerous handicrafts

which more or less have to do with wood as an auxiliary material. But most humble though he was, and far from furnishing an example of the high, humane abstraction; the Pequod's carpenter was no duplicate; hence, he now comes in person on this stage. But from the same point, take mankind in mass, and for the most part, they seem a mob of unnecessary duplicates, both contemporary and hereditary.

Seat thyself sultanically among the moons of Saturn, and take high abstracted man alone; and he seems a wonder, a grandeur, and a woe

CHAPTER 107. The Carpenter.

Moreover, the ship's forge was ordered to be hoisted out of its temporary idleness in the hold; and, to accelerate the affair, the blacksmith was commanded to proceed at once to the forging of whatever iron contrivances might be needed. This done, the carpenter received orders to have the leg completed that night; and to provide all the fittings for it, independent of those pertaining to the distrusted one in use.

And when that functionary appeared before him, he bade him without delay set about making a new leg, and directed the mates to see him supplied with all the studs and joists of jaw-ivory (Sperm Whale) which had thus far been accumulated on the voyage, in order that a careful selection of the stoutest, clearest-grained stuff might be secured.

But be all this as it may; let the unseen, ambiguous synod in the air, or the vindictive princes and

potentates of fire, have to do or not with earthly Ahab, yet, in this present matter of his leg, he took plain practical procedures;--he called the carpenter. So that, through their zeal for him, they had all conspired, so far as in them lay, to muffle up the knowledge of this thing from others; and hence it was, that not till a considerable interval had elapsed, did it transpire upon the Pequod's decks. And not only this, but to that ever-contracting, dropping circle ashore, who, for any reason, possessed the privilege of a less banned approach to him; to that timid circle the above hinted casualty--remaining, as it did, moodily unaccounted for by Ahab--invested itself with terrors, not entirely underived from the land of spirits and of wails. That direful mishap was at the bottom of his temporary recluseness. But, in the end, it all came out; this one matter did, at least. Captain Peleg's bruited reason for this thing appeared by no means adequate; though, indeed, as touching all Ahab's deeper part, every revelation partook more of significant darkness than of explanatory light. With many other particulars concerning Ahab, always had it remained a mystery to some, why it was, that for a certain period, both before and after the sailing of the Pequod, he had hidden himself away with such Grand-Lama-like exclusiveness; and, for that one interval, sought speechless refuge, as it were, among the marble senate of the dead.

Unwittingly here a secret has been divulged, which perhaps might more properly, in set way, have been disclosed before. The ineffaceable, sad birth-mark in the brow of man, is but the stamp of sorrow in the signers. To trail the genealogies of these high mortal

miseries, carries us at last among the sourceless primogenitures of the gods; so that, in the face of all the glad, hay-making suns, and soft cymballing, round harvest-moons, we must needs give in to this: that the gods themselves are not for ever glad. For, thought Ahab, while even the highest earthly felicities ever have a certain unsignifying pettiness lurking in them, but, at bottom, all heartwoes, a mystic significance, and, in some men, an archangelic grandeur; so do their diligent tracings-out not belie the obvious deduction. For, not to hint of this: that it is an inference from certain canonic teachings, that while some natural enjoyments here shall have no children born to them for the other world, but, on the contrary, shall be followed by the joy-childlessness of all hell's despair; whereas, some guilty mortal miseries shall still fertilely beget to themselves an eternally progressive progeny of griefs beyond the grave; not at all to hint of this, there still seems an inequality in the deeper analysis of the thing. Yea, more than equally, thought Ahab; since both the ancestry and posterity of Grief go further than the ancestry and posterity of Joy.

Nor, at the time, had it failed to enter his monomaniac mind, that all the anguish of that then present suffering was but the direct issue of a former woe; and he too plainly seemed to see, that as the most poisonous reptile of the marsh perpetuates his kind as inevitably as the sweetest songster of the grove; so, equally with every felicity, all miserable events do naturally beget their like. For it had not been very long prior to the Pequod's sailing from Nantucket, that he had been found one night lying prone upon the ground, and insensible; by some unknown, and seemingly

inexplicable, unimaginable casualty, his ivory limb having been so violently displaced, that it had stake-wise smitten, and all but pierced his groin; nor was it without extreme difficulty that the agonizing wound was entirely cured.

And, indeed, it seemed small matter for wonder, that for all his pervading, mad recklessness, Ahab did at times give careful heed to the condition of that dead bone upon which he partly stood. And when after gaining his own deck, and his own pivot-hole there, he so vehemently wheeled round with an urgent command to the steersman (it was, as ever, something about his not steering inflexibly enough); then, the already shaken ivory received such an additional twist and wrench, that though it still remained entire, and to all appearances lusty, yet Ahab did not deem it entirely trustworthy. He had lighted with such energy upon a thwart of his boat that his ivory leg had received a half-splintering shock.

The precipitating manner in which Captain Ahab had quitted the Samuel Enderby of London, had not been unattended with some small violence to his own person

CHAPTER 106. Ahab's Leg.

In Noah's flood he despised Noah's Ark; and if ever the world is to be again flooded, like the Netherlands, to kill off its rats, then the eternal whale will still survive, and rearing upon the topmost crest of the equatorial flood, spout his frothed defiance to the skies. He swam the seas before the continents broke

water; he once swam over the site of the Tuileries, and Windsor Castle, and the Kremlin.

Wherefore, for all these things, we account the whale immortal in his species, however perishable in his individuality. And what that is, we may soon gain some idea of, by imagining all the grave-yards, cemeteries, and family vaults of creation yielding up the live bodies of all the men, women, and children who were alive seventy-five years ago; and adding this countless host to the present human population of the globe.

Moreover: we are to consider, that from the presumed great longevity of whales, their probably attaining the age of a century and more, therefore at any one period of time, several distinct adult generations must be contemporary. And there seems no reason to doubt that if these elephants, which have now been hunted for thousands of years, by Semiramis, by Porus, by Hannibal, and by all the successive monarchs of the East--if they still survive there in great numbers, much more may the great whale outlast all hunting, since he has a pasture to expatiate in, which is precisely twice as large as all Asia, both Americas, Europe and Africa, New Holland, and all the Isles of the sea combined.

Natural as it is to be somewhat incredulous concerning the populousness of the more enormous creatures of the globe, yet what shall we say to Harto, the historian of Goa, when he tells us that at one hunting the King of Siam took 4,000 elephants; that in those regions elephants are numerous as droves of cattle in the

temperate climes. But though for some time past a number of these whales, not less than 13,000, have been annually slain on the nor' west coast by the Americans alone; yet there are considerations which render even this circumstance of little or no account as an opposing argument in this matter.

But as perhaps fifty of these whale-bone whales are harpooned for one cachalot, some philosophers of the fore-castle have concluded that this positive havoc has already very seriously diminished their battalions. And as upon the invasion of their valleys, the frosty Swiss have retreated to their mountains; so, hunted from the savannas and glades of the middle seas, the whale-bone whales can at last resort to their Polar citadels, and diving under the ultimate glassy barriers and walls there, come up among icy fields and floes; and in a charmed circle of everlasting December, bid defiance to all pursuit from man.

Furthermore: concerning these last mentioned Leviathans, they have two firm fortresses, which, in all human probability, will for ever remain impregnable. For they are only being driven from promontory to cape; and if one coast is no longer enlivened with their jets, then, be sure, some other and remoter strand has been very recently startled by the unfamiliar spectacle. And equally fallacious seems the conceit, that because the so-called whale-bone whales no longer haunt many grounds in former years abounding with them, hence that species also is declining. That is all. Because, as has been elsewhere noticed, those whales, influenced by some views to safety, now swim the seas in immense caravans, so that to a large degree the

scattered solitaires, yokes, and pods, and schools of other days are now aggregated into vast but widely separated, unfrequent armies.

Nor, considered aright, does it seem any argument in favour of the gradual extinction of the Sperm Whale, for example, that in former years (the latter part of the last century, say) these Leviathans, in small pods, were encountered much oftener than at present, and, in consequence, the voyages were not so prolonged, and were also much more remunerative. Whereas, in the days of the old Canadian and Indian hunters and trappers of the West, when the far west (in whose sunset suns still rise) was a wilderness and a virgin, the same number of moccasined men, for the same number of months, mounted on horse instead of sailing in ships, would have slain not forty, but forty thousand and more buffaloes; a fact that, if need were, could be statistically stated. Forty men in one ship hunting the Sperm Whales for forty-eight months think they have done extremely well, and thank God, if at last they carry home the oil of forty fish. Though so short a period ago--not a good lifetime--the census of the buffalo in Illinois exceeded the census of men now in London, and though at the present day not one horn or hoof of them remains in all that region; and though the cause of this wondrous extermination was the spear of man; yet the far different nature of the whale-hunt peremptorily forbids so inglorious an end to the Leviathan.

But you must look at this matter in every light.

Comparing the humped herds of whales with the

humped herds of buffalo, which, not forty years ago, overspread by tens of thousands the prairies of Illinois and Missouri, and shook their iron manes and scowled with their thunder-clotted brows upon the sites of populous river-capitals, where now the polite broker sells you land at a dollar an inch; in such a comparison an irresistible argument would seem furnished, to show that the hunted whale cannot now escape speedy extinction. Whether owing to the almost omniscient look-outs at the mast-heads of the whale-ships, now penetrating even through Behring's straits, and into the remotest secret drawers and lockers of the world; and the thousand harpoons and lances darted along all continental coasts; the moot point is, whether Leviathan can long endure so wide a chase, and so remorseless a havoc; whether he must not at last be exterminated from the waters, and the last whale, like the last man, smoke his last pipe, and then himself evaporate in the final puff.

But still another inquiry remains; one often agitated by the more recondite Nantucketers. Because I cannot understand how it is, that while the Egyptian mummies that were buried thousands of years before even Pliny was born, do not measure so much in their coffins as a modern Kentuckian in his socks; and while the cattle and other animals sculptured on the oldest Egyptian and Nineveh tablets, by the relative proportions in which they are drawn, just as plainly prove that the high-bred, stall-fed, prize cattle of Smithfield, not only equal, but far exceed in magnitude the fattest of Pharaoh's fat kine; in the face of all this, I will not admit that of all animals the whale alone should have degenerated. And if ever I go

where Pliny is, I, a whaleman (more than he was), will make bold to tell him so. The whale of to-day is as big as his ancestors in Pliny's time. No.

But will any whaleman believe these stories? And this work was published so late as A.D. 1825. And Lacepede, the French naturalist, in his elaborate history of whales, in the very beginning of his work (page 3), sets down the Right Whale at one hundred metres, three hundred and twenty-eight feet. And even in the days of Banks and Solander, Cooke's naturalists, we find a Danish member of the Academy of Sciences setting down certain Iceland Whales (reydan-siskur, or Wrinkled Bellies) at one hundred and twenty yards; that is, three hundred and sixty feet. For Pliny tells us of whales that embraced acres of living bulk, and Aldrovandus of others which measured eight hundred feet in length--Rope Walks and Thames Tunnels of Whales!

Assuredly, we must conclude so, if we are to credit the accounts of such gentlemen as Pliny, and the ancient naturalists generally.

But may it not be, that while the whales of the present hour are an advance in magnitude upon those of all previous geological periods; may it not be, that since Adam's time they have degenerated? And I have heard, on whalemen's authority, that Sperm Whales have been captured near a hundred feet long at the time of capture. Whereas, we have already seen, that the tape-measure gives seventy-two feet for the skeleton of a large sized modern whale.

Of all the pre-adamite whales yet exhumed, by far the largest is the Alabama one mentioned in the last chapter, and that was less than seventy feet in length in the skeleton.

But upon investigation we find, that not only are the whales of the present day superior in magnitude to those whose fossil remains are found in the Tertiary system (embracing a distinct geological period prior to man), but of the whales found in that Tertiary system, those belonging to its latter formations exceed in size those of its earlier ones.

Inasmuch, then, as this Leviathan comes floundering down upon us from the head-waters of the Eternities, it may be fitly inquired, whether, in the long course of his generations, he has not degenerated from the original bulk of his sires. Does the Whale's Magnitude Diminish?--Will He Perish?

CHAPTER 105.

In this Afric Temple of the Whale I leave you, reader, and if you be a Nantucketer, and a whaleman, you will silently worship there. Their Historians affirm, that a Prophet who prophesy'd of Mahomet, came from this Temple, and some do not stand to assert, that the Prophet Jonas was cast forth by the Whale at the Base of the Temple." This Rib (says John Leo) is said to have layn there a hundred Years before I saw it. They keep a Whale's Rib of an incredible length for a Miracle, which lying upon the Ground with its convex part uppermost, makes an Arch, the Head of which cannot be reached by a Man upon a Camel's Back.

But the truth of the Matter is, that on either side of the Temple, there are Rocks that shoot two Miles into the Sea, and wound the Whales when they light upon 'em. The Common People imagine, that by a secret Power bestowed by God upon the Temple, no Whale can pass it without immediate death.

"Not far from the Sea-side, they have a Temple, the Rafters and Beams of which are made of Whale-Bones; for Whales of a monstrous size are oftentimes cast up dead upon that shore.

Nor must there be omitted another strange attestation of the antiquity of the whale, in his own osseous post-diluvian reality, as set down by the venerable John Leo, the old Barbary traveller. Gliding among them, old Leviathan swam as of yore; was there swimming in that planisphere, centuries before Solomon was cradled. In an apartment of the great temple of Denderah, some fifty years ago, there was discovered upon the granite ceiling a sculptured and painted planisphere, abounding in centaurs, griffins, and dolphins, similar to the grotesque figures on the celestial globe of the moderns.

But not alone has this Leviathan left his pre-adamite traces in the stereotype plates of nature, and in limestone and marl bequeathed his ancient bust; but upon Egyptian tablets, whose antiquity seems to claim for them an almost fossiliferous character, we find the unmistakable print of his fin. I am horror-struck at this antemosaic, unsourced existence of the unspeakable terrors of the whale, which, having been before all time, must needs exist after all humane ages are over. I

look round to shake hands with Shem. Methuselah seems a school-boy. Ahab's harpoon had shed older blood than the Pharaoh's. Who can show a pedigree like Leviathan? Then the whole world was the whale's; and, king of creation, he left his wake along the present lines of the Andes and the Himmalehs. Here Saturn's grey chaos rolls over me, and I obtain dim, shuddering glimpses into those Polar eternities; when wedged bastions of ice pressed hard upon what are now the Tropics; and in all the 25,000 miles of this world's circumference, not an inhabitable hand's breadth of land was visible.

When I stand among these mighty Leviathan skeletons, skulls, tusks, jaws, ribs, and vertebrae, all characterized by partial resemblances to the existing breeds of sea-monsters; but at the same time bearing on the other hand similar affinities to the annihilated antichronical Leviathans, their incalculable seniors; I am, by a flood, borne back to that wondrous period, ere time itself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. So Owen rechristened the monster Zeuglodon; and in his paper read before the London Geological Society, pronounced it, in substance, one of the most extraordinary creatures which the mutations of the globe have blotted out of existence. A significant illustration of the fact, again and again repeated in this book, that the skeleton of the whale furnishes but little clue to the shape of his fully invested body. But some specimen bones of it being taken across the sea to Owen, the English Anatomist, it turned out that this alleged reptile was a whale, though of a departed species. The Alabama doctors declared it a huge reptile, and bestowed upon it the

name of *Basilosaurus*. The awe-stricken credulous slaves in the vicinity took it for the bones of one of the fallen angels.

But by far the most wonderful of all Cetacean relics was the almost complete vast skeleton of an extinct monster, found in the year 1842, on the plantation of Judge Creagh, in Alabama. Cuvier pronounced these fragments to have belonged to some utterly unknown Leviathanic species. Among the more curious of such remains is part of a skull, which in the year 1779 was disinterred in the Rue Dauphine in Paris, a short street opening almost directly upon the palace of the Tuileries; and bones disinterred in excavating the great docks of Antwerp, in Napoleon's time.

Detached broken fossils of pre-adamite whales, fragments of their bones and skeletons, have within thirty years past, at various intervals, been found at the base of the Alps, in Lombardy, in France, in England, in Scotland, and in the States of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. And though none of them precisely answer to any known species of the present time, they are yet sufficiently akin to them in general respects, to justify their taking rank as Cetacean fossils. Likewise, by way of preliminary, I desire to remind the reader, that while in the earlier geological strata there are found the fossils of monsters now almost completely extinct; the subsequent relics discovered in what are called the Tertiary formations seem the connecting, or at any rate intercepted links, between the antichronical creatures, and those whose remote posterity are said to have entered the Ark; all the Fossil Whales hitherto discovered belong to the

Tertiary period, which is the last preceding the superficial formations.

Ere entering upon the subject of Fossil Whales, I present my credentials as a geologist, by stating that in my miscellaneous time I have been a stone-mason, and also a great digger of ditches, canals and wells, wine-vaults, cellars, and cisterns of all sorts. No great and enduring volume can ever be written on the flea, though many there be who have tried it. To produce a mighty book, you must choose a mighty theme. We expand to its bulk. Such, and so magnifying, is the virtue of a large and liberal theme! For in the mere act of penning my thoughts of this Leviathan, they weary me, and make me faint with their outreaching comprehensiveness of sweep, as if to include the whole circle of the sciences, and all the generations of whales, and men, and mastodons, past, present, and to come, with all the revolving panoramas of empire on earth, and throughout the whole universe, not excluding its suburbs. Friends, hold my arms! Give me Vesuvius' crater for an inkstand! Give me a condor's quill! Unconsciously my chirography expands into placard capitals. How, then, with me, writing of this Leviathan?

One often hears of writers that rise and swell with their subject, though it may seem but an ordinary one. And here be it said, that whenever it has been convenient to consult one in the course of these dissertations, I have invariably used a huge quarto edition of Johnson, expressly purchased for that purpose; because that famous lexicographer's uncommon personal bulk more fitted him to compile a lexicon to be used by a whale

author like me. Fain am I to stagger to this emprise under the weightiest words of the dictionary. But when Leviathan is the text, the case is altered. Applied to any other creature than the Leviathan--to an ant or a flea--such portly terms might justly be deemed unwarrantably grandiloquent. Having already described him in most of his present habitatory and anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to magnify him in an archaeological, fossiliferous, and antediluvian point of view.

Since I have undertaken to manhandle this Leviathan, it behooves me to approve myself omnisciently exhaustive in the enterprise; not overlooking the minutest seminal germs of his blood, and spinning him out to the uttermost coil of his bowels. Not to tell over again his furlongs from spiracle to tail, and the yards he measures about the waist; only think of the gigantic involutions of his intestines, where they lie in him like great cables and hawsers coiled away in the subterranean orlop-deck of a line-of-battle-ship. By good rights he should only be treated of in imperial folio. Would you, you could not compress him.

From his mighty bulk the whale affords a most congenial theme whereon to enlarge, amplify, and generally expatiate

CHAPTER 104. The Fossil Whale.

Thus we see how that the spine of even the hugest of living things tapers off at last into simple child's play. I was told that there were still smaller ones, but they had been lost by some little cannibal urchins, the priest's

children, who had stolen them to play marbles with. The smallest, where the spine tapers away into the tail, is only two inches in width, and looks something like a white billiard-ball. The largest, a middle one, is in width something less than three feet, and in depth more than four. They mostly lie like the great knobbed blocks on a Gothic spire, forming solid courses of heavy masonry.

There are forty and odd vertebrae in all, which in the skeleton are not locked together. But now it's done, it looks much like Pompey's Pillar. No speedy enterprise. For that, the best way we can consider it is, with a crane, to pile its bones high up on end.

But the spine. Only in the heart of quickest perils; only when within the eddyings of his angry flukes; only on the profound unbounded sea, can the fully invested whale be truly and livingly found out. No.

How vain and foolish, then, thought I, for timid untravelled man to try to comprehend aright this wondrous whale, by merely poring over his dead attenuated skeleton, stretched in this peaceful wood. Still more, for the ample fins, I here saw but a few disordered joints; and in place of the weighty and majestic, but boneless flukes, an utter blank! Besides, for some way, where I now saw but a naked spine, all that had been once wrapped round with tons of added bulk in flesh, muscle, blood, and bowels. So that this rib only conveyed half of the true notion of the living magnitude of that part. Now, the greatest depth of the invested body of this particular whale must have been at least sixteen feet; whereas, the corresponding rib

measured but little more than eight feet. The largest of the Tranque ribs, one of the middle ones, occupied that part of the fish which, in life, is greatest in depth.

In considering these ribs, I could not but be struck anew with the circumstance, so variously repeated in this book, that the skeleton of the whale is by no means the mould of his invested form. In some of the Arsacides they are used for beams whereon to lay footpath bridges over small streams. The middle ribs were the most arched. In general thickness, they all bore a seemly correspondence to their length. From that part, the remaining ribs diminished, till the tenth and last only spanned five feet and some inches. The first, to begin from the neck, was nearly six feet long; the second, third, and fourth were each successively longer, till you came to the climax of the fifth, or one of the middle ribs, which measured eight feet and some inches.

The ribs were ten on a side.

To me this vast ivory-ribbed chest, with the long, unrelieved spine, extending far away from it in a straight line, not a little resembled the hull of a great ship new-laid upon the stocks, when only some twenty of her naked bow-ribs are inserted, and the keel is otherwise, for the time, but a long, disconnected timber. Attached to this back-bone, for something less than a third of its length, was the mighty circular basket of ribs which once enclosed his vitals. Of this seventy-two feet, his skull and jaw comprised some twenty feet, leaving some fifty feet of plain back-bone.

In length, the Sperm Whale's skeleton at Tranque measured seventy-two feet; so that when fully invested and extended in life, he must have been ninety feet long; for in the whale, the skeleton loses about one fifth in length compared with the living body. But as the colossal skull embraces so very large a proportion of the entire extent of the skeleton; as it is by far the most complicated part; and as nothing is to be repeated concerning it in this chapter, you must not fail to carry it in your mind, or under your arm, as we proceed, otherwise you will not gain a complete notion of the general structure we are about to view.

Having already in various ways put before you his skull, spout-hole, jaw, teeth, tail, forehead, fins, and divers other parts, I shall now simply point out what is most interesting in the general bulk of his unobstructed bones.

Think you not then that brains, like yoked cattle, should be put to this leviathan, to make him at all budge to any landsman's imagination?

According to a careful calculation I have made, and which I partly base upon Captain Scoresby's estimate, of seventy tons for the largest sized Greenland whale of sixty feet in length; according to my careful calculation, I say, a Sperm Whale of the largest magnitude, between eighty-five and ninety feet in length, and something less than forty feet in its fullest circumference, such a whale will weigh at least ninety tons; so that, reckoning thirteen men to a ton, he would considerably outweigh the combined population of a whole village of one thousand one

hundred inhabitants. Such a statement may prove useful here.

In the first place, I wish to lay before you a particular, plain statement, touching the living bulk of this leviathan, whose skeleton we are briefly to exhibit

CHAPTER 103. Measurement of The Whale's Skeleton.

But as I was crowded for space, and wished the other parts of my body to remain a blank page for a poem I was then composing--at least, what untattooed parts might remain--I did not trouble myself with the odd inches; nor, indeed, should inches at all enter into a congenial admeasurement of the whale.

The skeleton dimensions I shall now proceed to set down are copied verbatim from my right arm, where I had them tattooed; as in my wild wanderings at that period, there was no other secure way of preserving such valuable statistics. Sir Clifford thinks of charging twopence for a peep at the whispering gallery in the spinal column; threepence to hear the echo in the hollow of his cerebellum; and sixpence for the unrivalled view from his forehead. Locks are to be put upon some of his trap-doors and shutters; and a footman will show round future visitors with a bunch of keys at his side. Sir Clifford's whale has been articulated throughout; so that, like a great chest of drawers, you can open and shut him, in all his bony cavities--spread out his ribs like a gigantic fan--and swing all day upon his lower jaw. King Tranquo seizing his because he wanted it; and Sir Clifford,

because he was lord of the seignories of those parts.

In both cases, the stranded whales to which these two skeletons belonged, were originally claimed by their proprietors upon similar grounds. Moreover, at a place in Yorkshire, England, Burton Constable by name, a certain Sir Clifford Constable has in his possession the skeleton of a Sperm Whale, but of moderate size, by no means of the full-grown magnitude of my friend King Tranquo's. Likewise, I have heard that in the museum of Manchester, in New Hampshire, they have what the proprietors call "the only perfect specimen of a Greenland or River Whale in the United States." There is a Leviathanic Museum, they tell me, in Hull, England, one of the whaling ports of that country, where they have some fine specimens of fin-backs and other whales. Because there are skeleton authorities you can refer to, to test my accuracy. But first, be it recorded, that, in this matter, I am not free to utter any fancied measurement I please.

These admeasurements I now propose to set before you. But hereupon a fierce contest rose among them, concerning feet and inches; they cracked each other's sconces with their yard-sticks--the great skull echoed--and seizing that lucky chance, I quickly concluded my own admeasurements. "Aye, priests--well, how long do ye make him, then?" That's for us." they shouted; "Dar'st thou measure this our god! From their arrow-slit in the skull, the priests perceived me taking the altitude of the final rib, "How now!"

Cutting me a green measuring-rod, I once more dived within the skeleton. I saw no living thing within;

naught was there but bones. But soon my line was out; and following it back, I emerged from the opening where I entered. To and fro I paced before this skeleton--brushed the vines aside--broke through the ribs--and with a ball of Arsacidean twine, wandered, eddied long amid its many winding, shaded colonnades and arbours. But more I marvelled that the priests should swear that smoky jet of his was genuine. He laughed.

Now, when with royal Tranquo I visited this wondrous whale, and saw the skull an altar, and the artificial smoke ascending from where the real jet had issued, I marvelled that the king should regard a chapel as an object of vertu. Life folded Death; Death trellised Life; the grim god wived with youthful Life, and begat him curly-headed glories. Yet, as the ever-woven verdant warp and woof intermixed and hummed around him, the mighty idler seemed the cunning weaver; himself all woven over with the vines; every month assuming greener, fresher verdure; but himself a skeleton.

Now, amid the green, life-restless loom of that Arsacidean wood, the great, white, worshipped skeleton lay lounging--a gigantic idler! then, be heedful; for so, in all this din of the great world's loom, thy subtlest thinkings may be overheard afar. Ah, mortal! Thereby have villainies been detected. The spoken words that are inaudible among the flying spindles; those same words are plainly heard without the walls, bursting from the opened casements. For even so it is in all material factories. The weaver-god, he weaves; and by that weaving is he deafened, that he

hears no mortal voice; and by that humming, we, too, who look on the loom are deafened; and only when we escape it shall we hear the thousand voices that speak through it. Nay--the shuttle flies--the figures float from forth the loom; the freshet-rushing carpet for ever slides away. Speak, weaver!--stay thy hand!--but one single word with thee! wherefore all these ceaseless toilings? what palace may it deck? unseen weaver!--pause!--one word!--whither flows the fabric? Oh, busy weaver! Through the lacings of the leaves, the great sun seemed a flying shuttle weaving the unwearied verdure. All the trees, with all their laden branches; all the shrubs, and ferns, and grasses; the message-carrying air; all these unceasingly were active. The wood was green as mosses of the Icy Glen; the trees stood high and haughty, feeling their living sap; the industrious earth beneath was as a weaver's loom, with a gorgeous carpet on it, whereof the ground-vine tendrils formed the warp and woof, and the living flowers the figures.

It was a wondrous sight.

The ribs were hung with trophies; the vertebrae were carved with Arsacidean annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an unextinguished aromatic flame, so that the mystic head again sent forth its vapory spout; while, suspended from a bough, the terrific lower jaw vibrated over all the devotees, like the hair-hung sword that so affrighted Damocles. When the vast body had at last been stripped of its fathom-deep enfoldings, and the bones become dust dry in the sun, then the skeleton was carefully transported up the

Pupella glen, where a grand temple of lordly palms now sheltered it.

Chief among these latter was a great Sperm Whale, which, after an unusually long raging gale, had been found dead and stranded, with his head against a cocoa-nut tree, whose plumage-like, tufted droopings seemed his verdant jet.

Among many other fine qualities, my royal friend Tranquo, being gifted with a devout love for all matters of barbaric vertu, had brought together in Pupella whatever rare things the more ingenious of his people could invent; chiefly carved woods of wonderful devices, chiselled shells, inlaid spears, costly paddles, aromatic canoes; and all these distributed among whatever natural wonders, the wonder-freighted, tribute-rendering waves had cast upon his shores. For being at Tranque, years ago, when attached to the trading-ship Dey of Algiers, I was invited to spend part of the Arsacidean holidays with the lord of Tranque, at his retired palm villa at Pupella; a sea-side glen not very far distant from what our sailors called Bamboo-Town, his capital.

And as for my exact knowledge of the bones of the leviathan in their gigantic, full grown development, for that rare knowledge I am indebted to my late royal friend Tranquo, king of Tranque, one of the Arsacides. Think you I let that chance go, without using my boat-hatchet and jack-knife, and breaking the seal and reading all the contents of that young cub? In a ship I belonged to, a small cub Sperm Whale was once bodily hoisted to the deck for his poke or bag, to make

sheaths for the barbs of the harpoons, and for the heads of the lances.

I confess, that since Jonah, few whalemén have penetrated very far beneath the skin of the adult whale; nevertheless, I have been blessed with an opportunity to dissect him in miniature. A veritable witness have you hitherto been, Ishmael; but have a care how you seize the privilege of Jonah alone; the privilege of discoursing upon the joists and beams; the rafters, ridge-pole, sleepers, and under-pinnings, making up the frame-work of leviathan; and belike of the tallow-vats, dairy-rooms, butteries, and cheeseries in his bowels. Surely not. Can you land a full-grown whale on your deck for examination, as a cook dishes a roast-pig? Explain thyself, Ishmael. Did erudite Stubb, mounted upon your capstan, deliver lectures on the anatomy of the Cetacea; and by help of the windlass, hold up a specimen rib for exhibition? How is it, that you, a mere oarsman in the fishery, pretend to know aught about the subterranean parts of the whale?

But how now, Ishmael? But to a large and thorough sweeping comprehension of him, it behooves me now to unbutton him still further, and untagging the points of his hose, unbuckling his garters, and casting loose the hooks and the eyes of the joints of his innermost bones, set him before you in his ultimatum; that is to say, in his unconditional skeleton.

Hitherto, in descriptively treating of the Sperm Whale, I have chiefly dwelt upon the marvels of his outer aspect; or separately and in detail upon some few

interior structural features

CHAPTER 102. A Bower in the Arsacides.

And this empties the decanter. For, say they, when cruising in an empty ship, if you can get nothing better out of the world, get a good dinner out of it, at least.

But no more; enough has been said to show that the old Dutch whalers of two or three centuries ago were high livers; and that the English whalers have not neglected so excellent an example. But this was very far North, be it remembered, where beer agrees well with the constitution; upon the Equator, in our southern fishery, beer would be apt to make the harpooneer sleepy at the mast-head and boozy in his boat; and grievous loss might ensue to Nantucket and New Bedford. Yet they did aim at them, and hit them too. Now, whether these gin and beer harpooneers, so fuddled as one might fancy them to have been, were the right sort of men to stand up in a boat's head, and take good aim at flying whales; this would seem somewhat improbable. Now, as those polar fisheries could only be prosecuted in the short summer of that climate, so that the whole cruise of one of these Dutch whalers, including the short voyage to and from the Spitzbergen sea, did not much exceed three months, say, and reckoning 30 men to each of their fleet of 180 sail, we have 5,400 Low Dutch seamen in all; therefore, I say, we have precisely two barrels of beer per man, for a twelve weeks' allowance, exclusive of his fair proportion of that 550 ankers of gin.

The quantity of beer, too, is very large, 10,800 barrels.

I impute it, though, to their naturally unctuous natures, being rendered still more unctuous by the nature of their vocation, and especially by their pursuing their game in those frigid Polar Seas, on the very coasts of that Esquimaux country where the convivial natives pledge each other in bumpers of train oil. In the first place, the amount of butter, and Texel and Leyden cheese consumed, seems amazing.

At the time, I devoted three days to the studious digesting of all this beer, beef, and bread, during which many profound thoughts were incidentally suggested to me, capable of a transcendental and Platonic application; and, furthermore, I compiled supplementary tables of my own, touching the probable quantity of stock-fish, etc., consumed by every Low Dutch harpooneer in that ancient Greenland and Spitzbergen whale fishery.

Most statistical tables are parchingly dry in the reading; not so in the present case, however, where the reader is flooded with whole pipes, barrels, quarts, and gills of good gin and good cheer. 10,800 barrels of beer. 550 ankers of Geneva. cheese (probably an inferior article). 144,000 lbs. Texel & Leyden cheese. 20,000 lbs. 2,800 firkins of butter. of soft bread. 72,000 lbs. of biscuit. 550,000 lbs. of stock fish. 150,000 lbs. Friesland pork. 60,000 lbs. of beef. And in this chapter it was, headed, "Smeer," or "Fat," that I found a long detailed list of the outfits for the larders and cellars of 180 sail of Dutch whalemens; from which list, as translated by Dr. Snodhead, I transcribe the following:

400,000 lbs. In short, this ancient and learned Low Dutch book treated of the commerce of Holland; and, among other subjects, contained a very interesting account of its whale fishery. But my friend Dr. Snodhead, a very learned man, professor of Low Dutch and High German in the college of Santa Claus and St. Pott's, to whom I handed the work for translation, giving him a box of sperm candles for his trouble--this same Dr. Snodhead, so soon as he spied the book, assured me that "Dan Coopman" did not mean "The Cooper," but "The Merchant." I was reinforced in this opinion by seeing that it was the production of one "Fitz Swackhammer." The title was, "Dan Coopman," wherefore I concluded that this must be the invaluable memoirs of some Amsterdam cooper in the fishery, as every whale ship must carry its cooper.

During my researches in the Leviathanic histories, I stumbled upon an ancient Dutch volume, which, by the musty whaling smell of it, I knew must be about whalers. Hence, in the English, this thing of whaling good cheer is not normal and natural, but incidental and particular; and, therefore, must have some special origin, which is here pointed out, and will be still further elucidated. For, as a general thing, the English merchant-ship scrimps her crew; but not so the English whaler.

The English were preceded in the whale fishery by the Hollanders, Zealanders, and Danes; from whom they derived many terms still extant in the fishery; and what is yet more, their fat old fashions, touching plenty to eat and drink. Nor have I been at all sparing

of historical whale research, when it has seemed needed. The abounding good cheer of these English whalers is matter for historical research. I will tell you.

But why was it, think ye, that the Samuel Enderby, and some other English whalers I know of--not all though--were such famous, hospitable ships; that passed round the beef, and the bread, and the can, and the joke; and were not soon weary of eating, and drinking, and laughing? But all in all, taking her from truck to helm, considering the dimensions of the cook's boilers, including his own live parchment boilers; fore and aft, I say, the Samuel Enderby was a jolly ship; of good fare and plenty; fine flip and strong; crack fellows all, and capital from boot heels to hat-band. But the forecastle was not very light, and it was very easy to step over into a dark corner when you ate it. The bread--but that couldn't be helped; besides, it was an anti-scorbutic; in short, the bread contained the only fresh fare they had. If you stooped over too far forward, you risked their pitching out of you like billiard-balls. I fancied that you could feel them, and roll them about in you after they were swallowed. They had dumplings too; small, but substantial, symmetrically globular, and indestructible dumplings. They said it was bull-beef; others, that it was dromedary beef; but I do not know, for certain, how that was.

The beef was fine--tough, but with body in it. However, the masts did not go overboard; and by and by we scrambled down, so sober, that we had to pass the flip again, though the savage salt spray bursting down the forecastle scuttle, rather too much diluted

and pickled it to my taste. Yes, and we flipped it at the rate of ten gallons the hour; and when the squall came (for it's squally off there by Patagonia), and all hands--visitors and all--were called to reef topsails, we were so top-heavy that we had to swing each other aloft in bowlines; and we ignorantly furled the skirts of our jackets into the sails, so that we hung there, reefed fast in the howling gale, a warning example to all drunken tars. Did I say we had flip? Flip? And that fine gam I had--long, very long after old Ahab touched her planks with his ivory heel--it minds me of the noble, solid, Saxon hospitality of that ship; and may my parson forget me, and the devil remember me, if I ever lose sight of it. A short life to them, and a jolly death. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all trumps--every soul on board. I boarded her once at midnight somewhere off the Patagonian coast, and drank good flip down in the forecastle.

The ship named after him was worthy of the honor, being a very fast sailer and a noble craft every way.

All honor to the Enderbies, therefore, whose house, I think, exists to the present day; though doubtless the original Samuel must long ago have slipped his cable for the great South Sea of the other world. The Syren in this famous voyage was commanded by a Captain Coffin, a Nantucketer. That ship--well called the "Syren"--made a noble experimental cruise; and it was thus that the great Japanese Whaling Ground first became generally known. In 1819, the same house fitted out a discovery whale ship of their own, to go on a tasting cruise to the remote waters of Japan. But this is not all. Commanded by a naval Post-Captain, the

Rattler made a rattling voyage of it, and did some service; how much does not appear. But not content with this good deed, the indefatigable house again bestirred itself: Samuel and all his Sons--how many, their mother only knows--and under their immediate auspices, and partly, I think, at their expense, the British government was induced to send the sloop-of-war Rattler on a whaling voyage of discovery into the South Sea. The voyage was a skilful and lucky one; and returning to her berth with her hold full of the precious sperm, the Amelia's example was soon followed by other ships, English and American, and thus the vast Sperm Whale grounds of the Pacific were thrown open.

In 1778, a fine ship, the Amelia, fitted out for the express purpose, and at the sole charge of the vigorous Enderbys, boldly rounded Cape Horn, and was the first among the nations to lower a whale-boat of any sort in the great South Sea. Be it distinctly recorded here, that the Nantucketers were the first among mankind to harpoon with civilized steel the great Sperm Whale; and that for half a century they were the only people of the whole globe who so harpooned him. How long, prior to the year of our Lord 1775, this great whaling house was in existence, my numerous fish-documents do not make plain; but in that year (1775) it fitted out the first English ships that ever regularly hunted the Sperm Whale; though for some score of years previous (ever since 1726) our valiant Coffins and Maceys of Nantucket and the Vineyard had in large fleets pursued that Leviathan, but only in the North and South Atlantic: not elsewhere.

Ere the English ship fades from sight, be it set down here, that she hailed from London, and was named after the late Samuel Enderby, merchant of that city, the original of the famous whaling house of Enderby & Sons; a house which in my poor whaleman's opinion, comes not far behind the united royal houses of the Tudors and Bourbons, in point of real historical interest

CHAPTER 101. The Decanter.

With back to the stranger ship, and face set like a flint to his own, Ahab stood upright till alongside of the Pequod. In vain the English Captain hailed him.

In a moment he was standing in the boat's stern, and the Manilla men were springing to their oars.

But Fedallah, putting a finger on his lip, slid over the bulwarks to take the boat's steering oar, and Ahab, swinging the cutting-tackle towards him, commanded the ship's sailors to stand by to lower. whispering Fedallah. He was heading east, I think.--Is your Captain crazy?" "What's the matter? cried the English Captain, to whom the question was put.

"Good God!" Which way heading?" roared Ahab, dashing him against the bulwarks--"Man the boat!

"Avast!" --taking a lancet from his pocket, and drawing near to Ahab's arm.

"Bless my soul, and curse the foul fiend's," cried Bunker, stoopingly walking round Ahab, and like a

dog, strangely snuffing; "this man's blood--bring the thermometer!--it's at the boiling point!--his pulse makes these planks beat!--sir!" Which way heading?" How long since thou saw'st him last? He's all a magnet! What is best let alone, that accursed thing is not always what least allures. But he will still be hunted, for all that.

"He is. --glancing at the ivory leg. There would be great glory in killing him, I know that; and there is a ship-load of precious sperm in him, but, hark ye, he's best let alone; don't you think so, Captain?" No more White Whales for me; I've lowered for him once, and that has satisfied me.

"No, thank ye, Bunger," said the English Captain, "he's welcome to the arm he has, since I can't help it, and didn't know him then; but not to another one. Yes, Captain Boomer, if you are quick enough about it, and have a mind to pawn one arm for the sake of the privilege of giving decent burial to the other, why in that case the arm is yours; only let the whale have another chance at you shortly, that's all." No possible way for him to digest that jack-knife, and fully incorporate it into his general bodily system. But sometimes he is like the old juggling fellow, formerly a patient of mine in Ceylon, that making believe swallow jack-knives, once upon a time let one drop into him in good earnest, and there it stayed for a twelvemonth or more; when I gave him an emetic, and he heaved it up in small tacks, d'ye see. For he never means to swallow a single limb; he only thinks to terrify by feints. So that what you take for the White Whale's malice is only his awkwardness. And he

knows it too. Do you know, gentlemen"--very gravely and mathematically bowing to each Captain in succession--"Do you know, gentlemen, that the digestive organs of the whale are so inscrutably constructed by Divine Providence, that it is quite impossible for him to completely digest even a man's arm?

"Well, then," interrupted Bunger, "give him your left arm for bait to get the right. And I'm thinking Moby Dick doesn't bite so much as he swallows." What should I do without this other arm?

"Didn't want to try to: ain't one limb enough?

"But could not fasten?"

"Twice."

"Did'st thou cross his wake again?" Well; after he sounded, we didn't see him again for some time; in fact, as I before hinted, I didn't then know what whale it was that had served me such a trick, till some time afterwards, when coming back to the Line, we heard about Moby Dick--as some call him--and then I knew it was he." cried the one-armed captain, "oh, yes!

"Oh!" now cried Ahab, who thus far had been impatiently listening to this by-play between the two Englishmen.

"What became of the White Whale?" Bunger, when you die, you ought to die in pickle, you dog; you should be preserved to future ages, you rascal." was there ever such another Bunger in the watery world?

Oh, you solemn rogue, you--you Bungler!

"No, I don't," said the captain, "but his mother did; he was born with it. Do ye see this dent, sir"--removing his hat, and brushing aside his hair, and exposing a bowl-like cavity in his skull, but which bore not the slightest scarry trace, or any token of ever having been a wound--"Well, the captain there will tell you how that came here; he knows." He flies into diabolical passions sometimes. But I had no hand in shipping that ivory arm there; that thing is against all rule"--pointing at it with the marlingspike--"that is the captain's work, not mine; he ordered the carpenter to make it; he had that club-hammer there put to the end, to knock some one's brains out with, I suppose, as he tried mine once. In short, it grew black; I knew what was threatened, and off it came. I measured it with the lead line. "I was about observing, sir, before Captain Boomer's facetious interruption, that spite of my best and severest endeavors, the wound kept getting worse and worse; the truth was, sir, it was as ugly gaping wound as surgeon ever saw; more than two feet and several inches long.

"Yes, I may as well," said the surgeon, coolly. cried the captain; "he never drinks it; it's a sort of fits to him; fresh water throws him into the hydrophobia; but go on--go on with the arm story." But I may as well say--en passant, as the French remark--that I myself--that is to say, Jack Bungler, late of the reverend clergy--am a strict total abstinence man; I never drink--"

"Water!"

"My captain, you must have ere this perceived, respected sir"--said the imperturbable godly-looking Bunger, slightly bowing to Ahab--"is apt to be facetious at times; he spins us many clever things of that sort. But, heave ahead, boy, I'd rather be killed by you than kept alive by any other man." You know you're a precious jolly rascal.) why don't ye? (Bunger, you dog, laugh out! a great watcher, and very dietetically severe, is Dr. Bunger. Oh! he sat up with me indeed, and was very severe in my diet. Oh, ye stars! chimed in the patient himself; then suddenly altering his voice, "Drinking hot rum toddies with me every night, till he couldn't see to put on the bandages; and sending me to bed, half seas over, about three o'clock in the morning. But it was no use--I did all I could; sat up with him nights; was very severe with him in the matter of diet--"

"Oh, very severe!"

"Stood our old Sammy off to the northward, to get out of the blazing hot weather there on the Line.

"It was a shocking bad wound," began the whale-surgeon; "and, taking my advice, Captain Boomer here, stood our old Sammy--"

"Samuel Enderby is the name of my ship," interrupted the one-armed captain, addressing Ahab; "go on, boy." But, at his superior's introduction of him to Ahab, he politely bowed, and straightway went on to do his captain's bidding. His face was an exceedingly round but sober one; he was dressed in a faded blue woollen frock or shirt, and patched trowsers; and had thus far

been dividing his attention between a marlingspike he held in one hand, and a pill-box held in the other, occasionally casting a critical glance at the ivory limbs of the two crippled captains.

The professional gentleman thus familiarly pointed out, had been all the time standing near them, with nothing specific visible, to denote his gentlemanly rank on board. Now, Bunger boy, spin your part of the yarn." But a combing sea dashed me off, and at the same instant, the fish, taking one good dart forwards, went down like a flash; and the barb of that cursed second iron towing along near me caught me here" (clapping his hand just below his shoulder); "yes, caught me just here, I say, and bore me down to Hell's flames, I was thinking; when, when, all of a sudden, thank the good God, the barb ript its way along the flesh--clear along the whole length of my arm--came out nigh my wrist, and up I floated;--and that gentleman there will tell you the rest (by the way, captain--Dr. Bunger, ship's surgeon: Bunger, my lad,--the captain). To escape his terrible flailings, I seized hold of my harpoon-pole sticking in him, and for a moment clung to that like a sucking fish. We all struck out. No use sterning all, then; but as I was groping at midday, with a blinding sun, all crown-jewels; as I was groping, I say, after the second iron, to toss it overboard--down comes the tail like a Lima tower, cutting my boat in two, leaving each half in splinters; and, flukes first, the white hump backed through the wreck, as though it was all chips. But, Lord, look you, sir--hearts and souls alive, man--the next instant, in a jiff, I was blind as a bat--both eyes out--all befogged and bedeadened with black foam--

the whale's tail looming straight up out of it, perpendicular in the air, like a marble steeple. And thinking the hap-hazard line would get loose, or the tooth it was tangled to might draw (for I have a devil of a boat's crew for a pull on a whale-line); seeing all this, I say, I jumped into my first mate's boat--Mr. Mounttop's here (by the way, Captain--Mounttop; Mounttop--the captain);--as I was saying, I jumped into Mounttop's boat, which, d'ye see, was gunwale and gunwale with mine, then; and snatching the first harpoon, let this old great-grandfather have it. Seeing how matters stood, and what a noble great whale it was--the noblest and biggest I ever saw, sir, in my life--I resolved to capture him, spite of the boiling rage he seemed to be in. instead of the other whale's; that went off to windward, all fluking.

"How it was exactly," continued the one-armed commander, "I do not know; but in biting the line, it got foul of his teeth, caught there somehow; but we didn't know it then; so that when we afterwards pulled on the line, bounce we came plump on to his hump!

"Aye, I see!--wanted to part it; free the fast-fish--an old trick--I know him." "Well, this old great-grandfather, with the white head and hump, runs all afoam into the pod, and goes to snapping furiously at my fast-line!

"Give me a chance, then," said the Englishman, good-humoredly.

"Aye, aye--they were mine--_my_ irons," cried Ahab, exultingly--"but on!"

"And harpoons sticking in near his starboard fin."

cried Ahab, suddenly letting out his suspended breath.

"It was he, it was he!" Presently up breaches from the bottom of the sea a bouncing great whale, with a milky-white head and hump, all crows' feet and wrinkles." Well, one day we lowered for a pod of four or five whales, and my boat fastened to one of them; a regular circus horse he was, too, that went milling and milling round so, that my boat's crew could only trim dish, by sitting all their sterns on the outer gunwale. "I was ignorant of the White Whale at that time.

"It was the first time in my life that I ever cruised on the Line," began the Englishman.

"Spin me the yarn," said Ahab; "how was it?"

"Aye, he was the cause of it, at least; and that leg, too?" asked Ahab, now sliding down from the capstan, and resting on the Englishman's shoulder, as he did so.

"And he took that arm off, did he?"

"The White Whale," said the Englishman, pointing his ivory arm towards the East, and taking a rueful sight along it, as if it had been a telescope; "there I saw him, on the Line, last season." Where did'st thou see the White Whale?--how long ago?" let us shake bones together!--an arm and a leg!--an arm that never can shrink, d'ye see; and a leg that never can run. With his ivory arm frankly thrust forth in welcome, the other captain advanced, and Ahab, putting out his ivory leg, and crossing the ivory arm (like two sword-fish blades) cried out in his walrus way, "Aye, aye, hearty! Soon he was carefully swung inside the high

bulwarks, and gently landed upon the capstan head. This was quickly lowered to Ahab, who at once comprehending it all, slid his solitary thigh into the curve of the hook (it was like sitting in the fluke of an anchor, or the crotch of an apple tree), and then giving the word, held himself fast, and at the same time also helped to hoist his own weight, by pulling hand-over-hand upon one of the running parts of the tackle.

As good luck would have it, they had had a whale alongside a day or two previous, and the great tackles were still aloft, and the massive curved blubber-hook, now clean and dry, was still attached to the end. Jump, boys, and swing over the cutting-tackle." But this awkwardness only lasted a minute, because the strange captain, observing at a glance how affairs stood, cried out, "I see, I see!--avast heaving there! And in the present instance, all this was heightened by the sight of the two officers of the strange ship, leaning over the side, by the perpendicular ladder of nailed cleets there, and swinging towards him a pair of tastefully-ornamented man-ropes; for at first they did not seem to bethink them that a one-legged man must be too much of a cripple to use their sea bannisters.

It has before been hinted, perhaps, that every little untoward circumstance that befell him, and which indirectly sprang from his luckless mishap, almost invariably irritated or exasperated Ahab. So, deprived of one leg, and the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly invention, Ahab now found himself abjectly reduced to a clumsy landsman again; hopelessly eyeing the uncertain changeable height he could hardly hope to attain. Now,

it is no very easy matter for anybody--except those who are almost hourly used to it, like whalers--to clamber up a ship's side from a boat on the open sea; for the great swells now lift the boat high up towards the bulwarks, and then instantaneously drop it half way down to the keelson. In the excitement of the moment, Ahab had forgotten that since the loss of his leg he had never once stepped on board of any vessel at sea but his own, and then it was always by an ingenious and very handy mechanical contrivance peculiar to the Pequod, and a thing not to be rigged and shipped in any other vessel at a moment's warning. But here a curious difficulty presented itself.

In less than a minute, without quitting his little craft, he and his crew were dropped to the water, and were soon alongside of the stranger. cried Ahab, impetuously, and tossing about the oars near him-- "Stand by to lower!"

"Man my boat!" and withdrawing it from the folds that had hidden it, he held up a white arm of sperm whale bone, terminating in a wooden head like a mallet.

"See you this?"

"Hast seen the White Whale?" He was a darkly-tanned, burly, good-natured, fine-looking man, of sixty or thereabouts, dressed in a spacious roundabout, that hung round him in festoons of blue pilot-cloth; and one empty arm of this jacket streamed behind him like the brodered arm of a hussar's surcoat. Trumpet to mouth, the old man was standing in his hoisted quarter-boat, his ivory leg plainly revealed to the

stranger captain, who was carelessly reclining in his own boat's bow.

So cried Ahab, once more hailing a ship showing English colours, bearing down under the stern. Hast seen the White Whale?"

"Ship, ahoy!

The Pequod, of Nantucket, Meets the Samuel Enderby, of London

CHAPTER 100. Leg and Arm.

and get your hoe-cake done!" hey, hey, hey, hey, hey, Jenny, Jenny! Jenny! and cook us! ho, cook! Cook! God goes 'mong the worlds blackberrying. hish! Hish! the green miser'll hoard ye soon! the precious, precious, gold! Oh, the gold! And so they'll say in the resurrection, when they come to fish up this old mast, and find a doubloon lodged in it, with bedded oysters for the shaggy bark. How did it get there? My father, in old Tolland county, cut down a pine tree once, and found a silver ring grown over in it; some old darkey's wedding ring. This is a pine tree. the White Whale; he'll nail ye! old Ahab! Ha, ha! Then again, if it stays here, that is ugly, too, for when aught's nailed to the mast it's a sign that things grow desperate. But, unscrew your navel, and what's the consequence?

"Here's the ship's navel, this doubloon here, and they are all on fire to unscrew it. So, so, I leave him muttering." I can stand the rest, for they have plain wits; but he's too crazy-witty for my sanity. Any way,

for the present, I'll quit Pip's vicinity.

"Wonder if he means me?--complimentary!--poor lad!--I could go hang myself. There he stands; two bones stuck into a pair of old trowsers, and two more poked into the sleeves of an old jacket." And where's the scare-crow? Ain't I a crow? caw! caw! caw! caw! caw! Caw!

"And I, you, and he; and we, ye, and they, are all bats; and I'm a crow, especially when I stand a'top of this pine tree here.

"Well, that's funny."

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look." again."

"Why, he's getting it by heart--hist!

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look." But what's that he says now--hist!" Improving his mind, poor fellow!

"Upon my soul, he's been studying Murray's Grammar!

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look." Hark!" Stand away again and hear him. He too has been watching all of these interpreters--myself included--and look now, he comes to read, with that unearthly idiot face. would he had died, or I; he's half horrible to me. This way comes Pip--poor boy! more and more. Ho! Ah, only makes a sign to the sign and bows himself; there is a sun on the coin--fire

worshipper, depend upon it. What does he say, with that look of his? here comes that ghost-devil, Fedallah; tail coiled out of sight as usual, oakum in the toes of his pumps as usual. But, aside again! No: he don't know what to make of the doubloon; he takes it for an old button off some king's trowsers. And by Jove, he's found something there in the vicinity of his thigh--I guess it's Sagittarius, or the Archer. As I live he's comparing notes; looking at his thigh bone; thinks the sun is in the thigh, or in the calf, or in the bowels, I suppose, as the old women talk Surgeon's Astronomy in the back country. What says the Cannibal? here comes Queequeg--all tattooing--looks like the signs of the Zodiac himself. Dodge again! All sorts of men in one kind of world, you see.

"There's another rendering now; but still one text. my old head shakes to think of thee." Ship, old ship! The lion is the horse-shoe sign--the roaring and devouring lion. And what's the horse-shoe sign? The horse-shoe sign; for there it is, right opposite the gold. Now, in what sign will the sun then be? I've studied signs, and know their marks; they were taught me two score years ago, by the old witch in Copenhagen.

"If the White Whale be raised, it must be in a month and a day, when the sun stands in some one of these signs. Prick ears, and listen!" he's muttering--voice like an old worn-out coffee-mill. Hark! He luffs up before the doubloon; halloa, and goes round on the other side of the mast; why, there's a horse-shoe nailed on that side; and now he's back again; what does that mean? But, avast; here comes our old Manxman--the old hearse-driver, he must have been, that is, before he

took to the sea.

"Shall I call that wise or foolish, now; if it be really wise it has a foolish look to it; yet, if it be really foolish, then has it a sort of wiseish look to it. I won't smoke dirty pipes like Stubb, but I like cigars, and here's nine hundred and sixty of them; so here goes Flask aloft to spy 'em out." It is worth sixteen dollars, that's true; and at two cents the cigar, that's nine hundred and sixty cigars. So, what's all this staring been about?

"I see nothing here, but a round thing made of gold, and whoever raises a certain whale, this round thing belongs to him. So, so; he's beginning." There; he's before it; he'll out with something presently. But stop; here comes little King-Post; dodge round the try-works, now, and let's hear what he'll have to say. Adieu, Doubloon! Oh, jolly's the word for aye! Jollily he, aloft there, wheels through toil and trouble; and so, alow here, does jolly Stubb. There's a sermon now, writ in high heaven, and the sun goes through it every year, and yet comes out of it all alive and hearty. here's the battering-ram, Capricornus, or the Goat; full tilt, he comes rushing, and headlong we are tossed; when Aquarius, or the Water-bearer, pours out his whole deluge and drowns us; and to wind up with Pisces, or the Fishes, we sleep. As we pluck out the shafts, stand aside! how we suddenly jump, as Scorpio, or the Scorpion, stings us in the rear; we are curing the wound, when whang come the arrows all round; Sagittarius, or the Archer, is amusing himself. that's our first love; we marry and think to be happy for aye, when pop comes Libra, or the Scales--

happiness weighed and found wanting; and while we are very sad about that, Lord! comes Cancer the Crab, and drags us back; and here, going from Virtue, Leo, a roaring Lion, lies in the path--he gives a few fierce bites and surly dabs with his paw; we escape, and hail Virgo, the Virgin! To begin: there's Aries, or the Ram--lecherous dog, he begets us; then, Taurus, or the Bull--he bumps us the first thing; then Gemini, or the Twins--that is, Virtue and Vice; we try to reach Virtue, when lo! Come, Almanack! Look you, Doubloon, your zodiac here is the life of man in one round chapter; and now I'll read it off, straight out of the book. By Jove, I have it! There's a clue somewhere; wait a bit; hist--hark! Pity if there is nothing wonderful in signs, and significant in wonders! Signs and wonders, eh? That's my small experience, so far as the Massachusetts calendar, and Bowditch's navigator, and Daboll's arithmetic go. You'll do to give us the bare words and facts, but we come in to supply the thoughts. you lie there; the fact is, you books must know your places. Book! Aye, here on the coin he's just crossing the threshold between two of twelve sitting-rooms all in a ring. Well; the sun he wheels among 'em. here's Gemini himself, or the Twins. Hem, hem, hem; here they are--here they go--all alive:--Aries, or the Ram; Taurus, or the Bull and Jimimi! Signs and wonders; and the sun, he's always among 'em. Let's see now. Here's the book. I'll get the almanac and as I have heard devils can be raised with Daboll's arithmetic, I'll try my hand at raising a meaning out of these queer curviques here with the Massachusetts calendar. That, now, is what old Bowditch in his Epitome calls the zodiac, and what my almanac below calls ditto. here's signs and

wonders truly! Halloa! let me read it once. By Golconda! What then should there be in this doubloon of the Equator that is so killing wonderful? I have seen doubloons before now in my voyagings; your doubloons of old Spain, your doubloons of Peru, your doubloons of Chili, your doubloons of Bolivia, your doubloons of Popayan; with plenty of gold moidores and pistoles, and joes, and half joes, and quarter joes. in my poor, insignificant opinion, I regard this as queer. Humph! And all from looking at a piece of gold, which did I have it now on Negro Hill or in Corlaer's Hook, I'd not look at it very long ere spending it.

"There now's the old Mogul," soliloquized Stubb by the try-works, "he's been twigging it; and there goes Starbuck from the same, and both with faces which I should say might be somewhere within nine fathoms long. I will quit it, lest Truth shake me falsely." This coin speaks wisely, mildly, truly, but still sadly to me. Yet, oh, the great sun is no fixture; and if, at midnight, we would fain snatch some sweet solace from him, we gaze for him in vain! If we bend down our eyes, the dark vale shows her mouldy soil; but if we lift them, the bright sun meets our glance half way, to cheer. So in this vale of Death, God girds us round; and over all our gloom, the sun of Righteousness still shines a beacon and a hope. A dark valley between three mighty, heaven-abiding peaks, that almost seem the Trinity, in some faint earthly symbol. He goes below; let me read. I have never marked the coin inspectingly. "The old man seems to read Belshazzar's awful writing.

"No fairy fingers can have pressed the gold, but devil's claws must have left their mouldings there since yesterday," murmured Starbuck to himself, leaning against the bulwarks. So be it, then." Here's stout stuff for woe to work on. So be it, then! Born in throes, 'tis fit that man should live in pains and die in pangs! So be it, then. From storm to storm! and but six months before he wheeled out of a former equinox at Aries! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the equinox! Methinks now this coined sun wears a ruddy face; but see! Great pains, small gains for those who ask the world to solve them; it cannot solve itself. The firm tower, that is Ahab; the volcano, that is Ahab; the courageous, the undaunted, and victorious fowl, that, too, is Ahab; all are Ahab; and this round gold is but the image of the rounder globe, which, like a magician's glass, to each and every man in turn but mirrors back his own mysterious self.

"There's something ever egotistical in mountain-tops and towers, and all other grand and lofty things; look here,--three peaks as proud as Lucifer.

Before this equatorial coin, Ahab, not unobserved by others, was now pausing. Zoned by those letters you saw the likeness of three Andes' summits; from one a flame; a tower on another; on the third a crowing cock; while arching over all was a segment of the partitioned zodiac, the signs all marked with their usual cabalistics, and the keystone sun entering the equinoctial point at Libra. So this bright coin came from a country planted in the middle of the world, and beneath the great equator, and named after it; and it had been cast midway up the Andes, in the unwaning

clime that knows no autumn. On its round border it bore the letters, REPUBLICA DEL ECUADOR: QUITO.

It so chanced that the doubloon of the Pequod was a most wealthy example of these things. Here palms, alpacas, and volcanoes; sun's disks and stars; ecliptics, horns-of-plenty, and rich banners waving, are in luxuriant profusion stamped; so that the precious gold seems almost to derive an added preciousness and enhancing glories, by passing through those fancy mints, so Spanishly poetic.

Now those noble golden coins of South America are as medals of the sun and tropic token-pieces. Sometimes they talked it over in the weary watch by night, wondering whose it was to be at last, and whether he would ever live to spend it. For it was set apart and sanctified to one awe-striking end; and however wanton in their sailor ways, one and all, the mariners revered it as the white whale's talisman. Nor, though placed amongst a ruthless crew and every hour passed by ruthless hands, and through the livelong nights shrouded with thick darkness which might cover any pilfering approach, nevertheless every sunrise found the doubloon where the sunset left it last. And though now nailed amidst all the rustiness of iron bolts and the verdigris of copper spikes, yet, untouchable and immaculate to any foulness, it still preserved its Quito glow.

Now this doubloon was of purest, virgin gold, raked somewhere out of the heart of gorgeous hills, whence, east and west, over golden sands, the head-waters of

many a Pactolus flows. And some certain significance lurks in all things, else all things are little worth, and the round world itself but an empty cipher, except to sell by the cartload, as they do hills about Boston, to fill up some morass in the Milky Way.

But one morning, turning to pass the doubloon, he seemed to be newly attracted by the strange figures and inscriptions stamped on it, as though now for the first time beginning to interpret for himself in some monomaniac way whatever significance might lurk in them. When he halted before the binnacle, with his glance fastened on the pointed needle in the compass, that glance shot like a javelin with the pointed intensity of his purpose; and when resuming his walk he again paused before the mainmast, then, as the same riveted glance fastened upon the riveted gold coin there, he still wore the same aspect of nailed firmness, only dashed with a certain wild longing, if not hopefulness.

Ere now it has been related how Ahab was wont to pace his quarter-deck, taking regular turns at either limit, the binnacle and mainmast; but in the multiplicity of other things requiring narration it has not been added how that sometimes in these walks, when most plunged in his mood, he was wont to pause in turn at each spot, and stand there strangely eyeing the particular object before him

CHAPTER 99. The Doubloon.

Pythagoras, that in bright Greece, two thousand years ago, did die, so good, so wise, so mild; I sailed with

thee along the Peruvian coast last voyage--and, foolish as I am, taught thee, a green simple boy, how to splice a rope! Oh! the metempsychosis!

Oh! For hardly have we mortals by long toilings extracted from this world's vast bulk its small but valuable sperm; and then, with weary patience, cleansed ourselves from its defilements, and learned to live here in clean tabernacles of the soul; hardly is this done, when--_There she blows!_--the ghost is spouted up, and away we sail to fight some other world, and go through young life's old routine again. Yet this is life. my friends, but this is man-killing! Oh! and away they fly to fight another whale, and go through the whole weary thing again. Yes; and many is the time, when, after the severest uninterrupted labors, which know no night; continuing straight through for ninety-six hours; when from the boat, where they have swelled their wrists with all day rowing on the Line,--they only step to the deck to carry vast chains, and heave the heavy windlass, and cut and slash, yea, and in their very sweatings to be smoked and burned anew by the combined fires of the equatorial sun and the equatorial try-works; when, on the heel of all this, they have finally bestirred themselves to cleanse the ship, and make a spotless dairy room of it; many is the time the poor fellows, just buttoning the necks of their clean frocks, are startled by the cry of "There she blows!"

But mark: aloft there, at the three mast heads, stand three men intent on spying out more whales, which, if caught, infallibly will again soil the old oaken furniture, and drop at least one small grease-spot somewhere. Away, and bring us napkins! They know

not the thing you distantly allude to. To hint to such musked mariners of oil, and bone, and blubber, were little short of audacity.

Now, with elated step, they pace the planks in twos and threes, and humorously discourse of parlors, sofas, carpets, and fine cambrics; propose to mat the deck; think of having hanging to the top; object not to taking tea by moonlight on the piazza of the forecastle. The great hatch is scrubbed and placed upon the try-works, completely hiding the pots; every cask is out of sight; all tackles are coiled in unseen nooks; and when by the combined and simultaneous industry of almost the entire ship's company, the whole of this conscientious duty is at last concluded, then the crew themselves proceed to their own ablutions; shift themselves from top to toe; and finally issue to the immaculate deck, fresh and all aglow, as bridegrooms new-leaped from out the daintiest Holland. All the numerous implements which have been in use are likewise faithfully cleansed and put away. The soot is brushed from the lower rigging. Hands go diligently along the bulwarks, and with buckets of water and rags restore them to their full tidiness. Besides, from the ashes of the burned scraps of the whale, a potent lye is readily made; and whenever any adhesiveness from the back of the whale remains clinging to the side, that lye quickly exterminates it. This is the reason why the decks never look so white as just after what they call an affair of oil. The unmanufactured sperm oil possesses a singularly cleansing virtue.

But a day or two after, you look about you, and prick your ears in this self-same ship; and were it not for the

tell-tale boats and try-works, you would all but swear you trod some silent merchant vessel, with a most scrupulously neat commander. One day the planks stream with freshets of blood and oil; on the sacred quarter-deck enormous masses of the whale's head are profanely piled; great rusty casks lie about, as in a brewery yard; the smoke from the try-works has besooted all the bulwarks; the mariners go about suffused with unctuousness; the entire ship seems great leviathan himself; while on all hands the din is deafening.

In the sperm fishery, this is perhaps one of the most remarkable incidents in all the business of whaling. This done, the hatches are replaced, and hermetically closed, like a closet walled up.

At length, when the last pint is casked, and all is cool, then the great hatchways are unsealed, the bowels of the ship are thrown open, and down go the casks to their final rest in the sea.

While still warm, the oil, like hot punch, is received into the six-barrel casks; and while, perhaps, the ship is pitching and rolling this way and that in the midnight sea, the enormous casks are slewed round and headed over, end for end, and sometimes perilously scoot across the slippery deck, like so many land slides, till at last man-handled and stayed in their course; and all round the hoops, rap, rap, go as many hammers as can play upon them, for now, *_ex officio_*, every sailor is a cooper. never more to rise and blow.

Already has it been related how the great leviathan is afar off descried from the mast-head; how he is chased over the watery moors, and slaughtered in the valleys of the deep; how he is then towed alongside and beheaded; and how (on the principle which entitled the headsman of old to the garments in which the beheaded was killed) his great padded surtout becomes the property of his executioner; how, in due time, he is condemned to the pots, and, like Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, his spermaceti, oil, and bone pass unscathed through the fire;--but now it remains to conclude the last chapter of this part of the description by rehearsing--singing, if I may--the romantic proceeding of decanting off his oil into the casks and striking them down into the hold, where once again leviathan returns to his native profundities, sliding along beneath the surface as before; but, alas! Stowing Down and Clearing Up.

CHAPTER 98. He goes and hunts for his oil, so as to be sure of its freshness and genuineness, even as the traveller on the prairie hunts up his own supper of game. It is sweet as early grass butter in April. He burns, too, the purest of oil, in its unmanufactured, and, therefore, unvitiated state; a fluid unknown to solar, lunar, or astral contrivances ashore.

See with what entire freedom the whaleman takes his handful of lamps--often but old bottles and vials, though--to the copper cooler at the try-works, and

replenishes them there, as mugs of ale at a vat. He makes his berth an Aladdin's lamp, and lays him down in it; so that in the pitchiest night the ship's black hull still houses an illumination. But the whaleman, as he seeks the food of light, so he lives in light. To dress in the dark, and eat in the dark, and stumble in darkness to his pallet, this is his usual lot.

In merchantmen, oil for the sailor is more scarce than the milk of queens. There they lay in their triangular oaken vaults, each mariner a chiselled muteness; a score of lamps flashing upon his hooded eyes.

Had you descended from the Pequod's try-works to the Pequod's fore-castle, where the off duty watch were sleeping, for one single moment you would have almost thought you were standing in some illuminated shrine of canonized kings and counsellors

CHAPTER 97. The Lamp.

And even if he for ever flies within the gorge, that gorge is in the mountains; so that even in his lowest swoop the mountain eagle is still higher than other birds upon the plain, even though they soar. And there is a Catskill eagle in some souls that can alike dive down into the blackest gorges, and soar out of them again and become invisible in the sunny spaces. There is a wisdom that is woe; but there is a woe that is madness. Give not thyself up, then, to fire, lest it invert thee, deaden thee; as for the time it did me.

But even Solomon, he says, "the man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain" (_i.e._,

even while living) "in the congregation of the dead." But he who dodges hospitals and jails, and walks fast crossing graveyards, and would rather talk of operas than hell; calls Cowper, Young, Pascal, Rousseau, poor devils all of sick men; and throughout a care-free lifetime swears by Rabelais as passing wise, and therefore jolly;--not that man is fitted to sit down on tomb-stones, and break the green damp mould with unfathomably wondrous Solomon. This wilful world hath not got hold of unchristian Solomon's wisdom yet. ALL. "All is vanity." The truest of all men was the Man of Sorrows, and the truest of all books is Solomon's, and Ecclesiastes is the fine hammered steel of woe. With books the same. So, therefore, that mortal man who hath more of joy than sorrow in him, that mortal man cannot be true--not true, or undeveloped. The sun hides not the ocean, which is the dark side of this earth, and which is two thirds of this earth.

Nevertheless the sun hides not Virginia's Dismal Swamp, nor Rome's accursed Campagna, nor wide Sahara, nor all the millions of miles of deserts and of griefs beneath the moon. To-morrow, in the natural sun, the skies will be bright; those who glared like devils in the forking flames, the morn will show in far other, at least gentler, relief; the glorious, golden, glad sun, the only true lamp--all others but liars! Turn not thy back to the compass; accept the first hint of the hitching tiller; believe not the artificial fire, when its redness makes all things look ghastly. Never dream with thy hand on the helm!

Look not too long in the face of the fire, O man! How

glad and how grateful the relief from this unnatural hallucination of the night, and the fatal contingency of being brought by the lee! In an instant I faced back, just in time to prevent the vessel from flying up into the wind, and very probably capsizing her. in my brief sleep I had turned myself about, and was fronting the ship's stern, with my back to her prow and the compass. Lo! thought I. what is the matter with me? My God! Convulsively my hands grasped the tiller, but with the crazy conceit that the tiller was, somehow, in some enchanted way, inverted. A stark, bewildered feeling, as of death, came over me. Uppermost was the impression, that whatever swift, rushing thing I stood on was not so much bound to any haven ahead as rushing from all havens astern. Nothing seemed before me but a jet gloom, now and then made ghastly by flashes of redness. But, spite of all this, I could see no compass before me to steer by; though it seemed but a minute since I had been watching the card, by the steady binnacle lamp illuminating it. The jaw-bone tiller smote my side, which leaned against it; in my ears was the low hum of sails, just beginning to shake in the wind; I thought my eyes were open; I was half conscious of putting my fingers to the lids and mechanically stretching them still further apart. Starting from a brief standing sleep, I was horribly conscious of something fatally wrong.

But that night, in particular, a strange (and ever since inexplicable) thing occurred to me. The continual sight of the fiend shapes before me, capering half in smoke and half in fire, these at last begat kindred visions in my soul, so soon as I began to yield to that unaccountable drowsiness which ever would come

over me at a midnight helm. Wrapped, for that interval, in darkness myself, I but the better saw the redness, the madness, the ghastliness of others.

So seemed it to me, as I stood at her helm, and for long hours silently guided the way of this fire-ship on the sea. As they narrated to each other their unholy adventures, their tales of terror told in words of mirth; as their uncivilized laughter forked upwards out of them, like the flames from the furnace; as to and fro, in their front, the harpooneers wildly gesticulated with their huge pronged forks and dippers; as the wind howled on, and the sea leaped, and the ship groaned and dived, and yet steadfastly shot her red hell further and further into the blackness of the sea and the night, and scornfully champed the white bone in her mouth, and viciously spat round her on all sides; then the rushing Pequod, freighted with savages, and laden with fire, and burning a corpse, and plunging into that blackness of darkness, seemed the material counterpart of her monomaniac commander's soul. Their tawny features, now all begrimed with smoke and sweat, their matted beards, and the contrasting barbaric brilliancy of their teeth, all these were strangely revealed in the capricious emblazonings of the works. Here lounged the watch, when not otherwise employed, looking into the red heat of the fire, till their eyes felt scorched in their heads. This served for a sea-sofa. Opposite the mouth of the works, on the further side of the wide wooden hearth, was the windlass. To every pitch of the ship there was a pitch of the boiling oil, which seemed all eagerness to leap into their faces. The smoke rolled away in sullen heaps. With huge pronged poles they pitched

hissing masses of blubber into the scalding pots, or stirred up the fires beneath, till the snaky flames darted, curling, out of the doors to catch them by the feet. Standing on this were the Tartarean shapes of the pagan harpooneers, always the whale-ship's stokers.

The hatch, removed from the top of the works, now afforded a wide hearth in front of them. So the pitch and sulphur-freighted brigs of the bold Hydriote, Canaris, issuing from their midnight harbors, with broad sheets of flame for sails, bore down upon the Turkish frigates, and folded them in conflagrations. The burning ship drove on, as if remorselessly commissioned to some vengeful deed. But that darkness was licked up by the fierce flames, which at intervals forked forth from the sooty flues, and illuminated every lofty rope in the rigging, as with the famed Greek fire. We were clear from the carcase; sail had been made; the wind was freshening; the wild ocean darkness was intense.

By midnight the works were in full operation. It smells like the left wing of the day of judgment; it is an argument for the pit. It has an unspeakable, wild, Hindoo odor about it, such as may lurk in the vicinity of funereal pyres. For his smoke is horrible to inhale, and inhale it you must, and not only that, but you must live in it for the time. Would that he consumed his own smoke! Like a plethoric burning martyr, or a self-consuming misanthrope, once ignited, the whale supplies his own fuel and burns by his own body. These fritters feed the flames. In a word, after being tried out, the crisp, shrivelled blubber, now called scraps or fritters, still contains considerable of its

unctuous properties. After that no wood is used, except as a means of quick ignition to the staple fuel. Here be it said that in a whaling voyage the first fire in the try-works has to be fed for a time with wood. This was an easy thing, for the carpenter had been thrusting his shavings into the furnace throughout the passage. You cook, fire the works." Off hatch, then, and start her.

"All ready there? It belonged to Stubb to oversee the business.

It was about nine o'clock at night that the Pequod's try-works were first started on this present voyage. And here let us go back for a moment. There are no external chimneys; they open direct from the rear wall. By a tunnel inserted at the rear, this reservoir is kept replenished with water as fast as it evaporates. The intense heat of the fire is prevented from communicating itself to the deck, by means of a shallow reservoir extending under the entire inclosed surface of the works. These mouths are fitted with heavy doors of iron.

Removing the fire-board from the front of the try-works, the bare masonry of that side is exposed, penetrated by the two iron mouths of the furnaces, directly underneath the pots. It was in the left hand try-pot of the Pequod, with the soapstone diligently circling round me, that I was first indirectly struck by the remarkable fact, that in geometry all bodies gliding along the cycloid, my soapstone for example, will descend from any point in precisely the same time. It is a place also for profound mathematical meditation. While employed in polishing them--one man in each

pot, side by side--many confidential communications are carried on, over the iron lips. During the night-watches some cynical old sailors will crawl into them and coil themselves away there for a nap. Sometimes they are polished with soapstone and sand, till they shine within like silver punch-bowls. When not in use, they are kept remarkably clean. Removing this hatch we expose the great try-pots, two in number, and each of several barrels' capacity. On the flanks it is cased with wood, and at top completely covered by a large, sloping, battened hatchway. The foundation does not penetrate the deck, but the masonry is firmly secured to the surface by ponderous knees of iron bracing it on all sides, and screwing it down to the timbers. The timbers beneath are of a peculiar strength, fitted to sustain the weight of an almost solid mass of brick and mortar, some ten feet by eight square, and five in height.

The try-works are planted between the foremast and mainmast, the most roomy part of the deck. It is as if from the open field a brick-kiln were transported to her planks. She presents the curious anomaly of the most solid masonry joining with oak and hemp in constituting the completed ship.

Besides her hoisted boats, an American whaler is outwardly distinguished by her try-works

CHAPTER 96. The Try-Works.

It enjoins him to be careful, and cut his work into as thin slices as possible, inasmuch as by so doing the business of boiling out the oil is much accelerated, and

its quantity considerably increased, besides perhaps improving it in quality. This is the invariable cry from the mates to the mincer. Bible leaves! *

*Bible leaves! Arrayed in decent black; occupying a conspicuous pulpit; intent on bible leaves; what a candidate for an archbishopric, what a lad for a Pope were this mincer!

That office consists in mincing the horse-pieces of blubber for the pots; an operation which is conducted at a curious wooden horse, planted endwise against the bulwarks, and with a capacious tub beneath it, into which the minced pieces drop, fast as the sheets from a rapt orator's desk. Immemorial to all his order, this investiture alone will adequately protect him, while employed in the peculiar functions of his office. The mincer now stands before you invested in the full canonicals of his calling. Ere long, it is taken down; when removing some three feet of it, towards the pointed extremity, and then cutting two slits for arm-holes at the other end, he lengthwise slips himself bodily into it. This done he turns the pelt inside out, like a pantaloon leg; gives it a good stretching, so as almost to double its diameter; and at last hangs it, well spread, in the rigging, to dry. Extending it upon the forecastle deck, he now proceeds cylindrically to remove its dark pelt, as an African hunter the pelt of a boa.

Look at the sailor, called the mincer, who now comes along, and assisted by two allies, heavily backs the grandissimus, as the mariners call it, and with bowed shoulders, staggers off with it as if he were a grenadier

carrying a dead comrade from the field. Such an idol as that found in the secret groves of Queen Maachah in Judea; and for worshipping which, King Asa, her son, did depose her, and destroyed the idol, and burnt it for an abomination at the brook Kedron, as darkly set forth in the 15th chapter of the First Book of Kings. And an idol, indeed, it is; or, rather, in old times, its likeness was. Not the wondrous cistern in the whale's huge head; not the prodigy of his unhinged lower jaw; not the miracle of his symmetrical tail; none of these would so surprise you, as half a glimpse of that unaccountable cone,--longer than a Kentuckian is tall, nigh a foot in diameter at the base, and jet-black as Yojo, the ebony idol of Queequeg.

Had you stepped on board the Pequod at a certain juncture of this post-mortemizing of the whale; and had you strolled forward nigh the windlass, pretty sure am I that you would have scanned with no small curiosity a very strange, enigmatical object, which you would have seen there, lying along lengthwise in the lee scuppers

CHAPTER 95. The Cassock.

Toes are scarce among veteran blubber-room men. If he cuts off one of his own toes, or one of his assistants', would you be very much astonished? This spade is sharp as hone can make it; the spademan's feet are shoeless; the thing he stands on will sometimes irresistibly slide away from him, like a sledge. Meanwhile, the spade-man stands on the sheet itself, perpendicularly chopping it into the portable horse-pieces. With his gaff, the gaffman hooks on to a sheet

of blubber, and strives to hold it from slipping, as the ship pitches and lurches about. The gaff is something like a boat-hook. The whaling-pike is similar to a frigate's boarding-weapon of the same name. They generally go in pairs,--a pike-and-gaffman and a spade-man. On one side, lit by a dull lantern, a space has been left clear for the workmen. When the proper time arrives for cutting up its contents, this apartment is a scene of terror to all tyros, especially by night. This place has previously been mentioned as the receptacle for the blanket-pieces, when stript and hoisted from the whale.

But to learn all about these recondite matters, your best way is at once to descend into the blubber-room, and have a long talk with its inmates. Edgewise moved along the oily deck, it operates like a leathern squilgee; and by nameless blandishments, as of magic, allures along with it all impurities. A whaleman's nipper is a short firm strip of tendinous stuff cut from the tapering part of Leviathan's tail: it averages an inch in thickness, and for the rest, is about the size of the iron part of a hoe. But as applied by whalemen, it becomes so. Strictly this word is not indigenous to the whale's vocabulary.

Nippers. It designates the dark, glutinous substance which is scraped off the back of the Greenland or right whale, and much of which covers the decks of those inferior souls who hunt that ignoble Leviathan.

Gurry, so called, is a term properly belonging to right whalemen, but sometimes incidentally used by the sperm fishermen. I hold it to be the wondrously thin,

ruptured membranes of the case, coalescing. It is an ineffably oozy, stringy affair, most frequently found in the tubs of sperm, after a prolonged squeezing, and subsequent decanting. It is called slobgollion; an appellation original with the whalemén, and even so is the nature of the substance.

There is another substance, and a very singular one, which turns up in the course of this business, but which I feel it to be very puzzling adequately to describe. It tasted something as I should conceive a royal cutlet from the thigh of Louis le Gros might have tasted, supposing him to have been killed the first day after the venison season, and that particular venison season contemporary with an unusually fine vintage of the vineyards of Champagne. I confess, that once I stole behind the foremast to try it. Spite of reason, it is hard to keep yourself from eating it. It is plums of rubies, in pictures of citron. As its name imports, it is of an exceedingly rich, mottled tint, with a bestreaked snowy and golden ground, dotted with spots of the deepest crimson and purple. It is a most refreshing, convivial, beautiful object to behold.

Plum-pudding is the term bestowed upon certain fragmentary parts of the whale's flesh, here and there adhering to the blanket of blubber, and often participating to a considerable degree in its unctuousness. They look much like blocks of Berkshire marble. After being severed from the whale, the white-horse is first cut into portable oblongs ere going to the mincer. It is tough with congealed tendons--a wad of muscle--but still contains some oil.

First comes white-horse, so called, which is obtained from the tapering part of the fish, and also from the thicker portions of his flukes.

Now, while discoursing of sperm, it behooves to speak of other things akin to it, in the business of preparing the sperm whale for the try-works. In thoughts of the visions of the night, I saw long rows of angels in paradise, each with his hands in a jar of spermaceti. For now, since by many prolonged, repeated experiences, I have perceived that in all cases man must eventually lower, or at least shift, his conceit of attainable felicity; not placing it anywhere in the intellect or the fancy; but in the wife, the heart, the bed, the table, the saddle, the fireside, the country; now that I have perceived all this, I am ready to squeeze case eternally.

Would that I could keep squeezing that sperm for ever! Come; let us squeeze hands all round; nay, let us all squeeze ourselves into each other; let us squeeze ourselves universally into the very milk and sperm of kindness. my dear fellow beings, why should we longer cherish any social acerbities, or know the slightest ill-humor or envy! Such an abounding, affectionate, friendly, loving feeling did this avocation beget; that at last I was continually squeezing their hands, and looking up into their eyes sentimentally; as much as to say,--Oh! all the morning long; I squeezed that sperm till I myself almost melted into it; I squeezed that sperm till a strange sort of insanity came over me; and I found myself unwittingly squeezing my co-laborers' hands in it, mistaking their hands for the gentle globules. squeeze! squeeze!

Squeeze!

As I sat there at my ease, cross-legged on the deck; after the bitter exertion at the windlass; under a blue tranquil sky; the ship under indolent sail, and gliding so serenely along; as I bathed my hands among those soft, gentle globules of infiltrated tissues, woven almost within the hour; as they richly broke to my fingers, and discharged all their opulence, like fully ripe grapes their wine; as I snuffed up that uncontaminated aroma,--literally and truly, like the smell of spring violets; I declare to you, that for the time I lived as in a musky meadow; I forgot all about our horrible oath; in that inexpressible sperm, I washed my hands and my heart of it; I almost began to credit the old Paracelsan superstition that sperm is of rare virtue in allaying the heat of anger; while bathing in that bath, I felt divinely free from all ill-will, or petulance, or malice, of any sort whatsoever. After having my hands in it for only a few minutes, my fingers felt like eels, and began, as it were, to serpentine and spiralise. such a delicious molifier! such a softener! such a sweetener! Such a clearer! No wonder that in old times this sperm was such a favourite cosmetic. A sweet and unctuous duty! It was our business to squeeze these lumps back into fluid.

It had cooled and crystallized to such a degree, that when, with several others, I sat down before a large Constantine's bath of it, I found it strangely concreted into lumps, here and there rolling about in the liquid part.

While some were occupied with this latter duty, others

were employed in dragging away the larger tubs, so soon as filled with the sperm; and when the proper time arrived, this same sperm was carefully manipulated ere going to the try-works, of which anon.

That whale of Stubb's, so dearly purchased, was duly brought to the Pequod's side, where all those cutting and hoisting operations previously detailed, were regularly gone through, even to the baling of the Heidelburgh Tun, or Case

CHAPTER 94. A Squeeze of the Hand.

The thing is common in that fishery; and in the sequel of the narrative, it will then be seen what like abandonment befell myself.

For the rest, blame not Stubb too hardly. So man's insanity is heaven's sense; and wandering from all mortal reason, man comes at last to that celestial thought, which, to reason, is absurd and frantic; and weal or woe, feels then uncompromised, indifferent as his God. He saw God's foot upon the treadle of the loom, and spoke it; and therefore his shipmates called him mad. Rather carried down alive to wondrous depths, where strange shapes of the unwarped primal world glided to and fro before his passive eyes; and the miser-merman, Wisdom, revealed his hoarded heaps; and among the joyous, heartless, ever-juvenile eternities, Pip saw the multitudinous, God-omnipresent, coral insects, that out of the firmament of waters heaved the colossal orbs. Not drowned entirely, though. The sea had jeeringly kept his finite body up,

but drowned the infinite of his soul. By the merest chance the ship itself at last rescued him; but from that hour the little negro went about the deck an idiot; such, at least, they said he was.

But it so happened, that those boats, without seeing Pip, suddenly spying whales close to them on one side, turned, and gave chase; and Stubb's boat was now so far away, and he and all his crew so intent upon his fish, that Pip's ringed horizon began to expand around him miserably. Because there were two boats in his wake, and he supposed, no doubt, that they would of course come up to Pip very quickly, and pick him up; though, indeed, such considerations towards oarsmen jeopardized through their own timidity, is not always manifested by the hunters in all similar instances; and such instances not unfrequently occur; almost invariably in the fishery, a coward, so called, is marked with the same ruthless detestation peculiar to military navies and armies. No; he did not mean to, at least.

But had Stubb really abandoned the poor little negro to his fate? Mark, how when sailors in a dead calm bathe in the open sea--mark how closely they hug their ship and only coast along her sides. who can tell it? The intense concentration of self in the middle of such a heartless immensity, my God! But the awful lonesomeness is intolerable.

Now, in calm weather, to swim in the open ocean is as easy to the practised swimmer as to ride in a spring-carriage ashore. Out from the centre of the sea, poor Pip turned his crisp, curling, black head to the sun,

another lonely castaway, though the loftiest and the brightest. In three minutes, a whole mile of shoreless ocean was between Pip and Stubb. Stubb's inexorable back was turned upon him; and the whale was winged. No boat-knife was lifted when he fell so rapidly astern. Bobbing up and down in that sea, Pip's ebon head showed like a head of cloves. It was a beautiful, bounteous, blue day; the spangled sea calm and cool, and flatly stretching away, all round, to the horizon, like gold-beater's skin hammered out to the extremest. Stubb was but too true to his word. Alas! It was under very similar circumstances to the first performance; but this time he did not breast out the line; and hence, when the whale started to run, Pip was left behind on the sea, like a hurried traveller's trunk.

But we are all in the hands of the Gods; and Pip jumped again. Hereby perhaps Stubb indirectly hinted, that though man loved his fellow, yet man is a money-making animal, which propensity too often interferes with his benevolence. Bear that in mind, and don't jump any more." We can't afford to lose whales by the likes of you; a whale would sell for thirty times what you would, Pip, in Alabama. Moreover, as if perceiving at last that if he should give undiluted conscientious advice to Pip, he would be leaving him too wide a margin to jump in for the future; Stubb suddenly dropped all advice, and concluded with a peremptory command, "Stick to the boat, Pip, or by the Lord, I won't pick you up if you jump; mind that. Now, in general, Stick to the boat, is your true motto in whaling; but cases will sometimes happen when Leap from the boat, is still better. The substance was, Never jump from a boat, Pip, except--

but all the rest was indefinite, as the soundest advice ever is. Tranquilly permitting these irregular cursings to evaporate, Stubb then in a plain, business-like, but still half humorous manner, cursed Pip officially; and that done, unofficially gave him much wholesome advice.

So soon as he recovered himself, the poor little negro was assailed by yells and execrations from the crew. roared Stubb; and so the whale was lost and Pip was saved.

"Damn him, cut!" In less than half a minute, this entire thing happened. All passed in a flash. Meantime Pip's blue, choked face plainly looked, Do, for God's sake! Snatching the boat-knife from its sheath, he suspended its sharp edge over the line, and turning towards Stubb, exclaimed interrogatively, "Cut?" He hated Pip for a poltroon. He was full of the fire of the hunt.

Tashtego stood in the bows. poor Pip came all foaming up to the chocks of the boat, remorselessly dragged there by the line, which had taken several turns around his chest and neck. That instant the stricken whale started on a fierce run, the line swiftly straightened; and presto! The involuntary consternation of the moment caused him to leap, paddle in hand, out of the boat; and in such a way, that part of the slack whale line coming against his chest, he breasted it overboard with him, so as to become entangled in it, when at last plumping into the water.

Now upon the second lowering, the boat paddled upon the whale; and as the fish received the darted iron, it

gave its customary rap, which happened, in this instance, to be right under poor Pip's seat.

The first time Stubb lowered with him, Pip evinced much nervousness; but happily, for that time, escaped close contact with the whale; and therefore came off not altogether discredibly; though Stubb observing him, took care, afterwards, to exhort him to cherish his courageousness to the utmost, for he might often find it needful.

It came to pass, that in the ambergris affair Stubb's after-oarsman chanced so to sprain his hand, as for a time to become quite maimed; and, temporarily, Pip was put into his place. But let us to the story. Then come out those fiery effulgences, infernally superb; then the evil-blazing diamond, once the divinest symbol of the crystal skies, looks like some crown-jewel stolen from the King of Hell. So, though in the clear air of day, suspended against a blue-veined neck, the pure-watered diamond drop will healthful glow; yet, when the cunning jeweller would show you the diamond in its most impressive lustre, he lays it against a gloomy ground, and then lights it up, not by the sun, but by some unnatural gases. had turned the round horizon into one star-belled tambourine. But Pip loved life, and all life's peaceable securities; so that the panic-striking business in which he had somehow unaccountably become entrapped, had most sadly blurred his brightness; though, as ere long will be seen, what was thus temporarily subdued in him, in the end was destined to be luridly illumined by strange wild fires, that fictitiously showed him off to ten times the natural lustre with which in his native Tolland County

in Connecticut, he had once enlivened many a fiddler's frolic on the green; and at melodious even-tide, with his gay ha-ha! Nor smile so, while I write that this little black was brilliant, for even blackness has its brilliancy; behold yon lustrous ebony, panelled in king's cabinets. For blacks, the year's calendar should show naught but three hundred and sixty-five Fourth of Julys and New Year's Days. But while hapless Dough-Boy was by nature dull and torpid in his intellects, Pip, though over tender-hearted, was at bottom very bright, with that pleasant, genial, jolly brightness peculiar to his tribe; a tribe, which ever enjoy all holidays and festivities with finer, freer relish than any other race.

In outer aspect, Pip and Dough-Boy made a match, like a black pony and a white one, of equal developments, though of dissimilar colour, driven in one eccentric span. ye have heard of him before; ye must remember his tambourine on that dramatic midnight, so gloomy-jolly. Poor Pip! It was so in the Pequod with the little negro Pippin by nick-name, Pip by abbreviation. But if there happen to be an unduly slender, clumsy, or timorous wight in the ship, that wight is certain to be made a ship-keeper. As a general thing, these ship-keepers are as hardy fellows as the men comprising the boats' crews. Some few hands are reserved called ship-keepers, whose province it is to work the vessel while the boats are pursuing the whale.

Now, in the whale ship, it is not every one that goes in the boats.

It was but some few days after encountering the Frenchman, that a most significant event befell the most insignificant of the Pequod's crew; an event most lamentable; and which ended in providing the sometimes madly merry and predestinated craft with a living and ever accompanying prophecy of whatever shattered sequel might prove her own

CHAPTER 93. The Castaway.

Must it not be to that famous elephant, with jewelled tusks, and redolent with myrrh, which was led out of an Indian town to do honor to Alexander the Great? What then shall I liken the Sperm Whale to for fragrance, considering his magnitude? I say, that the motion of a Sperm Whale's flukes above water dispenses a perfume, as when a musk-scented lady rustles her dress in a warm parlor. Nor indeed can the whale possibly be otherwise than fragrant, when, as a general thing, he enjoys such high health; taking abundance of exercise; always out of doors; though, it is true, seldom in the open air. The truth is, that living or dead, if but decently treated, whales as a species are by no means creatures of ill odor; nor can whalemens be recognised, as the people of the middle ages affected to detect a Jew in the company, by the nose. But all this is quite different with a South Sea Sperm Whaler; which in a voyage of four years perhaps, after completely filling her hold with oil, does not, perhaps, consume fifty days in the business of boiling out; and in the state that it is casked, the oil is nearly scentless. It was a collection of furnaces, fat-kettles, and oil sheds; and when the works were in full operation certainly gave forth no very pleasant savor. As its

name imports (smeer, fat; berg, to put up), this village was founded in order to afford a place for the blubber of the Dutch whale fleet to be tried out, without being taken home to Holland for that purpose.

I partly surmise also, that this wicked charge against whalers may be likewise imputed to the existence on the coast of Greenland, in former times, of a Dutch village called Schmerenburgh or Smeerenberg, which latter name is the one used by the learned Fogo Von Slack, in his great work on Smells, a text-book on that subject. The consequence is, that upon breaking into the hold, and unloading one of these whale cemeteries, in the Greenland dock, a savor is given forth somewhat similar to that arising from excavating an old city grave-yard, for the foundations of a Lying-in Hospital. Because those whalemens did not then, and do not now, try out their oil at sea as the Southern ships have always done; but cutting up the fresh blubber in small bits, thrust it through the bung holes of large casks, and carry it home in that manner; the shortness of the season in those Icy Seas, and the sudden and violent storms to which they are exposed, forbidding any other course.

I opine, that it is plainly traceable to the first arrival of the Greenland whaling ships in London, more than two centuries ago. Now how did this odious stigma originate? They hint that all whales always smell bad. But there is another thing to rebut. Elsewhere in this volume the slanderous aspersion has been disproved, that the vocation of whaling is throughout a slatternly, untidy business.

I should like to conclude the chapter with the above appeal, but cannot, owing to my anxiety to repel a charge often made against whalemens, and which, in the estimation of some already biased minds, might be considered as indirectly substantiated by what has been said of the Frenchman's two whales. Also forget not the strange fact that of all things of ill-savor, Cologne-water, in its rudimental manufacturing stages, is the worst. And likewise call to mind that saying of Paracelsus about what it is that maketh the best musk. Bethink thee of that saying of St. Paul in Corinthians, about corruption and incorruption; how that we are sown in dishonor, but raised in glory.

Now that the incorruption of this most fragrant ambergris should be found in the heart of such decay; is this nothing?

I have forgotten to say that there were found in this ambergris, certain hard, round, bony plates, which at first Stubb thought might be sailors' trowsers buttons; but it afterwards turned out that they were nothing more than pieces of small squid bones embalmed in that manner. How to cure such a dyspepsia it were hard to say, unless by administering three or four boat loads of Brandreth's pills, and then running out of harm's way, as laborers do in blasting rocks. By some, ambergris is supposed to be the cause, and by others the effect, of the dyspepsia in the whale. Yet so it is.

Who would think, then, that such fine ladies and gentlemen should regale themselves with an essence found in the inglorious bowels of a sick whale! Some wine merchants drop a few grains into claret, to flavor

it. The Turks use it in cooking, and also carry it to Mecca, for the same purpose that frankincense is carried to St. Peter's in Rome. Besides, amber is a hard, transparent, brittle, odorless substance, used for mouth-pieces to pipes, for beads and ornaments; but ambergris is soft, waxy, and so highly fragrant and spicy, that it is largely used in perfumery, in pastiles, precious candles, hair-powders, and pomatum. For amber, though at times found on the sea-coast, is also dug up in some far inland soils, whereas ambergris is never found except upon the sea. Though the word ambergris is but the French compound for grey amber, yet the two substances are quite distinct. For at that time, and indeed until a comparatively late day, the precise origin of ambergris remained, like amber itself, a problem to the learned.

Now this ambergris is a very curious substance, and so important as an article of commerce, that in 1791 a certain Nantucket-born Captain Coffin was examined at the bar of the English House of Commons on that subject

CHAPTER 92. Ambergris.

Some six handfuls were obtained; but more was unavoidably lost in the sea, and still more, perhaps, might have been secured were it not for impatient Ahab's loud command to Stubb to desist, and come on board, else the ship would bid them good bye. And this, good friends, is ambergris, worth a gold guinea an ounce to any druggist. You might easily dent it with your thumb; it is of a hue between yellow and ash colour.

Dropping his spade, he thrust both hands in, and drew out handfuls of something that looked like ripe Windsor soap, or rich mottled old cheese; very unctuous and savory withal. a purse!"

"I have it, I have it," cried Stubb, with delight, striking something in the subterranean regions, "a purse! Stubb was beginning to look disappointed, especially as the horrible nosegay increased, when suddenly from out the very heart of this plague, there stole a faint stream of perfume, which flowed through the tide of bad smells without being absorbed by it, as one river will flow into and then along with another, without at all blending with it for a time.

And all the time numberless fowls were diving, and ducking, and screaming, and yelling, and fighting around them. His boat's crew were all in high excitement, eagerly helping their chief, and looking as anxious as gold-hunters. You would almost have thought he was digging a cellar there in the sea; and when at length his spade struck against the gaunt ribs, it was like turning up old Roman tiles and pottery buried in fat English loam. Seizing his sharp boat-spade, he commenced an excavation in the body, a little behind the side fin. Whereupon Stubb quickly pulled to the floating body, and hailing the Pequod to give notice of his intentions, at once proceeded to reap the fruit of his unrighteous cunning.

Presently a breeze sprang up; Stubb feigned to cast off from the whale; hoisting his boats, the Frenchman soon increased his distance, while the Pequod slid in between him and Stubb's whale. While the

Frenchman's boats, then, were engaged in towing the ship one way, Stubb benevolently towed away at his whale the other way, ostentatiously slacking out a most unusually long tow-line.

By this time Stubb was over the side, and getting into his boat, hailed the Guernsey-man to this effect,--that having a long tow-line in his boat, he would do what he could to help them, by pulling out the lighter whale of the two from the ship's side.

"He says, Monsieur, that his principles won't admit of his drinking; but that if Monsieur wants to live another day to drink, then Monsieur had best drop all four boats, and pull the ship away from these whales, for it's so calm they won't drift." In fact, tell him I must go."

"Thank him heartily; but tell him it's against my principles to drink with the man I've diddled.

"He wants you to take a glass of wine with him," said the interpreter.

Hearing this, the captain vowed that they were the grateful parties (meaning himself and mate) and concluded by inviting Stubb down into his cabin to drink a bottle of Bordeaux.

"He says, Monsieur, that he's very happy to have been of any service to us."

"Why, let me see; yes, you may as well tell him now that--that--in fact, tell him I've diddled him, and (aside to himself) perhaps somebody else." said the

Guernsey-man, when the Captain had returned to them.

"What now?"

Instantly the captain ran forward, and in a loud voice commanded his crew to desist from hoisting the cutting-tackles, and at once cast loose the cables and chains confining the whales to the ship.

"He vows and declares, Monsieur, that the other whale, the dried one, is far more deadly than the blasted one; in fine, Monsieur, he conjures us, as we value our lives, to cut loose from these fish." In fact, tell him from me he's a baboon."

"Why, since he takes it so easy, tell him that now I have eyed him carefully, I'm quite certain that he's no more fit to command a whale-ship than a St. Jago monkey. said the Guernsey-man to Stubb.

"What now?"

Upon this the captain started, and eagerly desired to know more.

"He says, Monsieur," said the Guernsey-man, in French, turning to his captain, "that only yesterday his ship spoke a vessel, whose captain and chief-mate, with six sailors, had all died of a fever caught from a blasted whale they had brought alongside."

"Why," said Stubb, eyeing the velvet vest and the watch and seals, "you may as well begin by telling him that he looks a sort of babyish to me, though I

don't pretend to be a judge." said he.

"What shall I say to him first?" To this gentleman, Stubb was now politely introduced by the Guernsey-man, who at once ostentatiously put on the aspect of interpreting between them. He was a small and dark, but rather delicate looking man for a sea-captain, with large whiskers and moustache, however; and wore a red cotton velvet vest with watch-seals at his side.

By this time their destined victim appeared from his cabin. According to this little plan of theirs, the Guernsey-man, under cover of an interpreter's office, was to tell the Captain what he pleased, but as coming from Stubb; and as for Stubb, he was to utter any nonsense that should come uppermost in him during the interview. He therefore held his peace on that head, but otherwise was quite frank and confidential with him, so that the two quickly concocted a little plan for both circumventing and satirizing the Captain, without his at all dreaming of distrusting their sincerity. Sounding him carefully, Stubb further perceived that the Guernsey-man had not the slightest suspicion concerning the ambergris.

Marking all this, Stubb argued well for his scheme, and turning to the Guernsey-man had a little chat with him, during which the stranger mate expressed his detestation of his Captain as a conceited ignoramus, who had brought them all into so unsavory and unprofitable a pickle. This was the tormented surgeon, who, after in vain remonstrating against the proceedings of the day, had betaken himself to the Captain's round-house (_cabinet_ he called it) to avoid

the pest; but still, could not help yelling out his entreaties and indignations at times.

Stubb was struck by a shower of outcries and anathemas proceeding from the Captain's round-house abaft; and looking in that direction saw a fiery face thrust from behind the door, which was held ajar from within. Others having broken the stems of their pipes almost short off at the bowl, were vigorously puffing tobacco-smoke, so that it constantly filled their olfactories. Some thinking they would catch the plague, dipped oakum in coal-tar, and at intervals held it to their nostrils. Now and then pairs of them would drop their work, and run up to the mast-head to get some fresh air. All their noses upwardly projected from their faces like so many jib-booms. But they worked rather slow and talked very fast, and seemed in anything but a good humor. The sailors, in tasselled caps of red worsted, were getting the heavy tackles in readiness for the whales. There a queer scene presented itself.

"Anything to oblige ye, my sweet and pleasant fellow," rejoined Stubb, and with that he soon mounted to the deck. But come aboard, and mayhap he'll believe you, if he won't me; and so I'll get out of this dirty scrape."

"I know that well enough; but, d'ye see, the Captain here won't believe it; this is his first voyage; he was a Cologne manufacturer before. As for that dried up one, there, he hasn't a gill in his whole carcase." But joking aside, though; do you know, Rose-bud, that it's all nonsense trying to get any oil out of such whales?

why don't you pack those whales in ice while you're working at 'em? yes, that's the word! keep cool--cool?

"Oh! roared the Guernseyman, flying into a sudden passion.

"What in the devil's name do you want here?" Air rather gardenny, I should say; throw us a bunch of posies, will ye, Bouton-de-Rose?" Fine day, ain't it? It's a wax nose; I have to hold it on.

"Oh, nothing! "But what are you holding _yours_ for?" answered the Guernsey-man, who did not seem to relish the job he was at very much.

"I wish it was broken, or that I didn't have any nose at all!" "Broke it?" said Stubb.

"What's the matter with your nose, there?"

He now perceived that the Guernsey-man, who had just got into the chains, and was using a cutting-spade, had slung his nose in a sort of bag. Upon which Ahab retired, and Stubb returned to the Frenchman. No!"

Then rapidly pulling back towards the Pequod, and seeing Ahab leaning over the quarter-deck rail awaiting his report, he moulded his two hands into a trumpet and shouted--"No, Sir!

"Very good, then; good bye now, and I'll call again in a minute." White Whale--no." Cachalot Blanche!

"Never heard of such a whale.

"The _White_ Whale--a Sperm Whale--Moby Dick, have ye seen him?"

"_What_ whale?"

"Well, then, my Bouton-de-Rose-bud, have you seen the White Whale?"

"Yes," rejoined a Guernsey-man from the bulwarks, who turned out to be the chief-mate. are there any of you Bouton-de-Roses that speak English?"

Arrived then at this spot, with one hand still to his nose, he bawled--"Bouton-de-Rose, ahoy!"

Now in order to hold direct communication with the people on deck, he had to pull round the bows to the starboard side, and thus come close to the blasted whale; and so talk over it. he cried with his hand to his nose, "that will do very well; but how like all creation it smells!"

"A wooden rose-bud, eh?"

Though Stubb did not understand the _Bouton_ part of the inscription, yet the word _rose_, and the bulbous figure-head put together, sufficiently explained the whole to him. Upon her head boards, in large gilt letters, he read "Bouton de Rose,"--Rose-button, or Rose-bud; and this was the romantic name of this aromatic ship. Drawing across her bow, he perceived that in accordance with the fanciful French taste, the upper part of her stem-piece was carved in the likeness of a huge drooping stalk, was painted green, and for thorns had copper spikes projecting

from it here and there; the whole terminating in a symmetrical folded bulb of a bright red colour. Issuing from the cabin, Stubb now called his boat's crew, and pulled off for the stranger.

By this time the faint air had become a complete calm; so that whether or no, the Pequod was now fairly entrapped in the smell, with no hope of escaping except by its breezing up again. Yes, I'm for it;" and so saying he started for the quarter-deck. It's worth trying. I wonder now if our old man has thought of that. And as for the other whale, why, I'll agree to get more oil by chopping up and trying out these three masts of ours, than he'll get from that bundle of bones; though, now that I think of it, it may contain something worth a good deal more than oil; yes, ambergris. For what oil he'll get from that drugged whale there, wouldn't be fit to burn in a jail; no, not in a condemned cell. I say, pass round a hat, some one, and let's make him a present of a little oil for dear charity's sake. Poor devil! I well know that these Crappoes of Frenchmen are but poor devils in the fishery; sometimes lowering their boats for breakers, mistaking them for Sperm Whale spouts; yes, and sometimes sailing from their port with their hold full of boxes of tallow candles, and cases of snuffers, foreseeing that all the oil they will get won't be enough to dip the Captain's wick into; aye, we all know these things; but look ye, here's a Crappo that is content with our leavings, the drugged whale there, I mean; aye, and is content too with scraping the dry bones of that other precious fish he has there.

"There's a pretty fellow, now," he banteringly laughed,

standing in the ship's bows, "there's a jackal for ye!

The Pequod had now swept so nigh to the stranger, that Stubb vowed he recognised his cutting spade-pole entangled in the lines that were knotted round the tail of one of these whales. Nevertheless, in the proper place we shall see that no knowing fisherman will ever turn up his nose at such a whale as this, however much he may shun blasted whales in general. In truth, it turned out to be one of those problematical whales that seem to dry up and die with a sort of prodigious dyspepsia, or indigestion; leaving their defunct bodies almost entirely bankrupt of anything like oil.

Coming still nearer with the expiring breeze, we saw that the Frenchman had a second whale alongside; and this second whale seemed even more of a nosegay than the first. Yet are there those who will still do it; notwithstanding the fact that the oil obtained from such subjects is of a very inferior quality, and by no means of the nature of attar-of-rose. So intolerable indeed is it regarded by some, that no cupidity could persuade them to moor alongside of it. It may well be conceived, what an unsavory odor such a mass must exhale; worse than an Assyrian city in the plague, when the living are incompetent to bury the departed. As we glided nearer, the stranger showed French colours from his peak; and by the eddying cloud of vulture sea-fowl that circled, and hovered, and swooped around him, it was plain that the whale alongside must be what the fishermen call a blasted whale, that is, a whale that has died unmolested on the sea, and so floated an unappropriated corpse.

Presently, the vapors in advance slid aside; and there in the distance lay a ship, whose furled sails betokened that some sort of whale must be alongside. I thought they would keel up before long."

"I will bet something now," said Stubb, "that somewhere hereabouts are some of those drugged whales we tickled the other day. A peculiar and not very pleasant smell was smelt in the sea. _Sir T. Browne, V.E._"

It was a week or two after the last whaling scene recounted, and when we were slowly sailing over a sleepy, vapory, mid-day sea, that the many noses on the Pequod's deck proved more vigilant discoverers than the three pairs of eyes aloft.

"In vain it was to rake for Ambergriese in the paunch of this Leviathan, insufferable fetor denying not inquiry

CHAPTER 91." The Pequod Meets The Rose-Bud.

And thus there seems a reason in all things, even in law. I know not that any other author has hinted of the matter; but by inference it seems to me that the sturgeon must be divided in the same way as the whale, the King receiving the highly dense and elastic head peculiar to that fish, which, symbolically regarded, may possibly be humorously grounded upon some presumed congeniality.

There are two royal fish so styled by the English law

writers--the whale and the sturgeon; both royal property under certain limitations, and nominally supplying the tenth branch of the crown's ordinary revenue. An allegorical meaning may lurk here. But is the Queen a mermaid, to be presented with a tail? But this same bone is not in the tail; it is in the head, which is a sad mistake for a sagacious lawyer like Prynne. Now this was written at a time when the black limber bone of the Greenland or Right whale was largely used in ladies' bodices.

In his treatise on "Queen-Gold," or Queen-pinmoney, an old King's Bench author, one William Prynne, thus discourseth: "Ye tail is ye Queen's, that ye Queen's wardrobe may be supplied with ye whalebone." A reason for that, ye lawyers!

But why should the King have the head, and the Queen the tail? And by the soundest commentators this has ever been held a cogent argument in such matters. Says Plowdon, the whale so caught belongs to the King and Queen, "because of its superior excellence." But Plowdon gives us the reason for it. The law itself has already been set forth. We must needs inquire then on what principle the Sovereign is originally invested with that right.

It will readily be seen that in this case the alleged right of the Duke to the whale was a delegated one from the Sovereign. Is this the still militant old man, standing at the corners of the three kingdoms, on all hands coercing alms of beggars? To which my Lord Duke in substance replied (both letters were published) that he had already done so, and received the money, and

would be obliged to the reverend gentleman if for the future he (the reverend gentleman) would decline meddling with other people's business. Thinking that viewed in some particular lights, the case might by a bare possibility in some small degree be deemed, under the circumstances, a rather hard one, an honest clergyman of the town respectfully addressed a note to his Grace, begging him to take the case of those unfortunate mariners into full consideration.

In a word, the whale was seized and sold, and his Grace the Duke of Wellington received the money.

"It is his."

"Won't the Duke be content with a quarter or a half?"

"It is his."

"I thought to relieve my old bed-ridden mother by part of my share of this whale."

"It is his."

"Is the Duke so very poor as to be forced to this desperate mode of getting a livelihood?"

"It is his."

"We have been at great trouble, and peril, and some expense, and is all that to go to the Duke's benefit; we getting nothing at all for our pains but our blisters?"

"It is his."

"But the duke had nothing to do with taking this fish?"

"The Duke." At length one of them, after long scratching about for his ideas, made bold to speak,

"Please, sir, who is the Lord Warden?" But that did in nowise mend the matter, or at all soften the hard heart of the learned gentleman with the copy of Blackstone. Upon this the poor mariners in their respectful consternation--so truly English--knowing not what to say, fall to vigorously scratching their heads all round; meanwhile ruefully glancing from the whale to the stranger. I seize it as the Lord Warden's." this fish, my masters, is a Fast-Fish.

Now when these poor sun-burnt mariners, bare-footed, and with their trowsers rolled high up on their eely legs, had wearily hauled their fat fish high and dry, promising themselves a good *Äfâ€šÄ*, *Ä£150* from the precious oil and bone; and in fantasy sipping rare tea with their wives, and good ale with their cronies, upon the strength of their respective shares; up steps a very learned and most Christian and charitable gentleman, with a copy of Blackstone under his arm; and laying it upon the whale's head, he says--"Hands off! Because the Lord Warden is busily employed at times in fobbing his perquisites; which are his chiefly by virtue of that same fobbing of them. But not so. By some writers this office is called a sinecure. Holding the office directly from the crown, I believe, all the royal emoluments incident to the Cinque Port territories become by assignment his. Now the Cinque Ports are partially or somehow under the jurisdiction of a sort of policeman or beadle, called a Lord Warden.

It seems that some honest mariners of Dover, or Sandwich, or some one of the Cinque Ports, had after a hard chase succeeded in killing and beaching a fine whale which they had originally descried afar off from the shore. In the first place, in curious proof of the fact that the above-mentioned law is still in force, I proceed to lay before you a circumstance that happened within the last two years. Now as this law, under a modified form, is to this day in force in England; and as it offers in various respects a strange anomaly touching the general law of Fast and Loose-Fish, it is here treated of in a separate chapter, on the same courteous principle that prompts the English railways to be at the expense of a separate car, specially reserved for the accommodation of royalty. A division which, in the whale, is much like halving an apple; there is no intermediate remainder. _Bracton, l. 3, c. 3._

Latin from the books of the Laws of England, which taken along with the context, means, that of all whales captured by anybody on the coast of that land, the King, as Honorary Grand Harpooneer, must have the head, and the Queen be respectfully presented with the tail.

"De balena vero sufficit, si rex habeat caput, et regina caudam

CHAPTER 90." Heads or Tails.

And what are you, reader, but a Loose-Fish and a Fast-Fish, too? What is the great globe itself but a Loose-Fish? What to the ostentatious smuggling verbalists are the thoughts of thinkers but Loose-Fish?

What is the principle of religious belief in them but a Loose-Fish? What all men's minds and opinions but Loose-Fish?

What are the Rights of Man and the Liberties of the World but Loose-Fish? All Loose-Fish. What at last will Mexico be to the United States? What India to England? What Greece to the Turk? What was Poland to the Czar?

What was America in 1492 but a Loose-Fish, in which Columbus struck the Spanish standard by way of waiving it for his royal master and mistress? That is internationally and universally applicable.

But if the doctrine of Fast-Fish be pretty generally applicable, the kindred doctrine of Loose-Fish is still more widely so. And concerning all these, is not Possession the whole of the law? What to that apostolic lancer, Brother Jonathan, is Texas but a Fast-Fish? What to that redoubted harpooneer, John Bull, is poor Ireland, but a Fast-Fish? What are the Duke of Dunder's hereditary towns and hamlets but Fast-Fish? What is the Archbishop of Savesoul's income of £100,000 seized from the scant bread and cheese of hundreds of thousands of broken-backed laborers (all sure of heaven without any of Savesoul's help) what is that globular £100,000 but a Fast-Fish? What is the ruinous discount which Mordecai, the broker, gets from poor Woebegone, the bankrupt, on a loan to keep Woebegone's family from starvation; what is that ruinous discount but a Fast-Fish? What is yonder undetected villain's marble mansion with a door-plate for a waif; what is that but a Fast-Fish?

What to the rapacious landlord is the widow's last mite but a Fast-Fish? What are the sinews and souls of Russian serfs and Republican slaves but Fast-Fish, whereof possession is the whole of the law? But often possession is the whole of the law.

Is it not a saying in every one's mouth, Possession is half of the law: that is, regardless of how the thing came into possession? But ploughed up to the primary rock of the matter, the two great principles laid down in the twin whaling laws previously quoted, and applied and elucidated by Lord Ellenborough in the above cited case; these two laws touching Fast-Fish and Loose-Fish, I say, will, on reflection, be found the fundamentals of all human jurisprudence; for notwithstanding its complicated tracery of sculpture, the Temple of the Law, like the Temple of the Philistines, has but two props to stand on.

A common man looking at this decision of the very learned Judge, might possibly object to it. Now the defendants afterwards took the fish; ergo, the aforesaid articles were theirs.

These pleadings, and the counter pleadings, being duly heard, the very learned judge in set terms decided, to wit,--That as for the boat, he awarded it to the plaintiffs, because they had merely abandoned it to save their lives; but that with regard to the controverted whale, harpoons, and line, they belonged to the defendants; the whale, because it was a Loose-Fish at the time of the final capture; and the harpoons and line because when the fish made off with them, it (the fish) acquired a property in those articles; and

hence anybody who afterwards took the fish had a right to them.

Now in the present case Erskine contended that the examples of the whale and the lady were reciprocally illustrative of each other. Erskine was on the other side; and he then supported it by saying, that though the gentleman had originally harpooned the lady, and had once had her fast, and only by reason of the great stress of her plunging viciousness, had at last abandoned her; yet abandon her he did, so that she became a loose-fish; and therefore when a subsequent gentleman re-harpooned her, the lady then became that subsequent gentleman's property, along with whatever harpoon might have been found sticking in her. case, wherein a gentleman, after in vain trying to bridle his wife's viciousness, had at last abandoned her upon the seas of life; but in the course of years, repenting of that step, he instituted an action to recover possession of her. con. In the course of the defence, the witty Erskine went on to illustrate his position, by alluding to a recent crim. Erskine was counsel for the defendants; Lord Ellenborough was the judge.

Mr. Wherefore the plaintiffs now sued for the recovery of the value of their whale, line, harpoons, and boat. And when those defendants were remonstrated with, their captain snapped his fingers in the plaintiffs' teeth, and assured them that by way of doxology to the deed he had done, he would now retain their line, harpoons, and boat, which had remained attached to the whale at the time of the seizure. Ultimately the defendants (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally appropriated it before the

very eyes of the plaintiffs.

Some fifty years ago there was a curious case of whale-trover litigated in England, wherein the plaintiffs set forth that after a hard chase of a whale in the Northern seas; and when indeed they (the plaintiffs) had succeeded in harpooning the fish; they were at last, through peril of their lives, obliged to forsake not only their lines, but their boat itself. But others are by no means so scrupulous. True, among the more upright and honorable whalemens allowances are always made for peculiar cases, where it would be an outrageous moral injustice for one party to claim possession of a whale previously chased or killed by another party.

These are scientific commentaries; but the commentaries of the whalemens themselves sometimes consist in hard words and harder knocks--the Coke-upon-Littleton of the fist. Likewise a fish is technically fast when it bears a waif, or any other recognised symbol of possession; so long as the party waiving it plainly evince their ability at any time to take it alongside, as well as their intention so to do. Alive or dead a fish is technically fast, when it is connected with an occupied ship or boat, by any medium at all controllable by the occupant or occupants,--a mast, an oar, a nine-inch cable, a telegraph wire, or a strand of cobweb, it is all the same.

First: What is a Fast-Fish?

But what plays the mischief with this masterly code is the admirable brevity of it, which necessitates a vast

volume of commentaries to expound it. A Loose-Fish is fair game for anybody who can soonest catch it.

II. A Fast-Fish belongs to the party fast to it.

I. Yes; these laws might be engraven on a Queen Anne's farthing, or the barb of a harpoon, and worn round the neck, so small are they. They have provided a system which for terse comprehensiveness surpasses Justinian's Pandects and the By-laws of the Chinese Society for the Suppression of Meddling with other People's Business. But though no other nation has ever had any written whaling law, yet the American fishermen have been their own legislators and lawyers in this matter. It was decreed by the States-General in A.D. 1695.

Perhaps the only formal whaling code authorized by legislative enactment, was that of Holland. Thus the most vexatious and violent disputes would often arise between the fishermen, were there not some written or unwritten, universal, undisputed law applicable to all cases. For example,--after a weary and perilous chase and capture of a whale, the body may get loose from the ship by reason of a violent storm; and drifting far away to leeward, be retaken by a second whaler, who, in a calm, snugly tows it alongside, without risk of life or line.

It frequently happens that when several ships are cruising in company, a whale may be struck by one vessel, then escape, and be finally killed and captured by another vessel; and herein are indirectly comprised many minor contingencies, all partaking of this one

grand feature.

The allusion to the waif and waif-poles in the last chapter but one, necessitates some account of the laws and regulations of the whale fishery, of which the waif may be deemed the grand symbol and badge

CHAPTER 89. Fast-Fish and Loose-Fish.

But strike a member of the harem school, and her companions swim around her with every token of concern, sometimes lingering so near her and so long, as themselves to fall a prey. all his comrades quit him. Say you strike a Forty-barrel-bull--poor devil!

Another point of difference between the male and female schools is still more characteristic of the sexes. They soon relinquish this turbulence though, and when about three-fourths grown, break up, and separately go about in quest of settlements, that is, harems. Like a mob of young collegians, they are full of fight, fun, and wickedness, tumbling round the world at such a reckless, rollicking rate, that no prudent underwriter would insure them any more than he would a riotous lad at Yale or Harvard.

The Forty-barrel-bull schools are larger than the harem schools. For while those female whales are characteristically timid, the young males, or forty-barrel-bulls, as they call them, are by far the most pugnacious of all Leviathans, and proverbially the most dangerous to encounter; excepting those wondrous grey-headed, grizzled whales, sometimes met, and these will fight you like grim fiends

exasperated by a penal gout.

The schools composing none but young and vigorous males, previously mentioned, offer a strong contrast to the harem schools. Like venerable moss-bearded Daniel Boone, he will have no one near him but Nature herself; and her he takes to wife in the wilderness of waters, and the best of wives she is, though she keeps so many moody secrets. Almost universally, a lone whale--as a solitary Leviathan is called--proves an ancient one.

The same secludedness and isolation to which the schoolmaster whale betakes himself in his advancing years, is true of all aged Sperm Whales. His title, schoolmaster, would very naturally seem derived from the name bestowed upon the harem itself, but some have surmised that the man who first thus entitled this sort of Ottoman whale, must have read the memoirs of Vidocq, and informed himself what sort of a country-schoolmaster that famous Frenchman was in his younger days, and what was the nature of those occult lessons he inculcated into some of his pupils. It is therefore not in strict character, however admirably satirical, that after going to school himself, he should then go abroad inculcating not what he learned there, but the folly of it.

Now, as the harem of whales is called by the fishermen a school, so is the lord and master of that school technically known as the schoolmaster. In good time, nevertheless, as the ardour of youth declines; as years and dumps increase; as reflection lends her solemn pauses; in short, as a general lassitude

overtakes the sated Turk; then a love of ease and virtue supplants the love for maidens; our Ottoman enters upon the impotent, repentant, admonitory stage of life, forswears, disbands the harem, and grown to an exemplary, sulky old soul, goes about all alone among the meridians and parallels saying his prayers, and warning each young Leviathan from his amorous errors. For like certain other omnivorous roving lovers that might be named, my Lord Whale has no taste for the nursery, however much for the bower; and so, being a great traveller, he leaves his anonymous babies all over the world; every baby an exotic. As for the sons and the daughters they beget, why, those sons and daughters must take care of themselves; at least, with only the maternal help. Granting other whales to be in sight, the fishermen will seldom give chase to one of these Grand Turks; for these Grand Turks are too lavish of their strength, and hence their unctuousness is small. Gently he insinuates his vast bulk among them again and revels there awhile, still in tantalizing vicinity to young Lothario, like pious Solomon devoutly worshipping among his thousand concubines.

But supposing the invader of domestic bliss to betake himself away at the first rush of the harem's lord, then is it very diverting to watch that lord. Not a few are captured having the deep scars of these encounters,--furrowed heads, broken teeth, scoloped fins; and in some instances, wrenched and dislocated mouths. They fence with their long lower jaws, sometimes locking them together, and so striving for the supremacy like elks that warringly interweave their antlers. As ashore, the ladies often cause the most

terrible duels among their rival admirers; just so with the whales, who sometimes come to deadly battle, and all for love. all fish bed in common. High times, indeed, if unprincipled young rakes like him are to be permitted to invade the sanctity of domestic bliss; though do what the Bashaw will, he cannot keep the most notorious Lothario out of his bed; for, alas! Should any unwarrantably pert young Leviathan coming that way, presume to draw confidentially close to one of the ladies, with what prodigious fury the Bashaw assails him, and chases him away!

When serenely advancing on one of these journeys, if any strange suspicious sights are seen, my lord whale keeps a wary eye on his interesting family. By the time they have lounged up and down the promenade of the Equator awhile, they start for the Oriental waters in anticipation of the cool season there, and so evade the other excessive temperature of the year. You meet them on the Line in time for the full flower of the Equatorial feeding season, having just returned, perhaps, from spending the summer in the Northern seas, and so cheating summer of all unpleasant weariness and warmth. Like fashionables, they are for ever on the move in leisurely search of variety.

It is very curious to watch this harem and its lord in their indolent ramblings. Nevertheless, it cannot be denied, that upon the whole they are hereditarily entitled to *_en bon point_*. They are comparatively delicate, indeed; I dare say, not to exceed half a dozen yards round the waist. The contrast between this Ottoman and his concubines is striking; because, while he is always of the largest leviathanic proportions, the

ladies, even at full growth, are not more than one-third of the bulk of an average-sized male. In truth, this gentleman is a luxurious Ottoman, swimming about over the watery world, surroundingly accompanied by all the solaces and endearments of the harem.

In cavalier attendance upon the school of females, you invariably see a male of full grown magnitude, but not old; who, upon any alarm, evinces his gallantry by falling in the rear and covering the flight of his ladies. They generally are of two sorts; those composed almost entirely of females, and those mustering none but young vigorous males, or bulls, as they are familiarly designated. Such bands are known as schools.

Now, though such great bodies are at times encountered, yet, as must have been seen, even at the present day, small detached bands are occasionally observed, embracing from twenty to fifty individuals each.

The previous chapter gave account of an immense body or herd of Sperm Whales, and there was also then given the probable cause inducing those vast aggregations

CHAPTER 88. Schools and Schoolmasters.

The rest contrived to escape for the time, but only to be taken, as will hereafter be seen, by some other craft than the Pequod. Of all the drugged whales only one was captured.

The result of this lowering was somewhat illustrative of that sagacious saying in the Fishery,--the more whales the less fish. The waif is a pennoned pole, two or three of which are carried by every boat; and which, when additional game is at hand, are inserted upright into the floating body of a dead whale, both to mark its place on the sea, and also as token of prior possession, should the boats of any other ship draw near. Further pursuit was useless; but the boats still lingered in their wake to pick up what drugged whales might be dropped astern, and likewise to secure one which Flask had killed and waifed.

Riotous and disordered as the universal commotion now was, it soon resolved itself into what seemed a systematic movement; for having clumped together at last in one dense body, they then renewed their onward flight with augmented fleetness. This lucky salvation was cheaply purchased by the loss of Queequeg's hat, who, while standing in the bows to prick the fugitive whales, had his hat taken clean from his head by the air-eddy made by the sudden tossing of a pair of broad flukes close by. After many similar hair-breadth escapes, we at last swiftly glided into what had just been one of the outer circles, but now crossed by random whales, all violently making for one centre. But by desperate endeavor we at last shot into a temporary opening; then giving way rapidly, and at the same time earnestly watching for another outlet.

The boat was now all but jammed between two vast black bulks, leaving a narrow Dardanelles between their long lengths. Spring, men--pull, men; never mind their backs--scrape them!--scrape away!" Stand up--

stand up, and stay so! Shove him off, you Queequeg--the whale there!--prick him!--hit him! My God, men, stand by! he intensely whispered, seizing the helm--"gripe your oars, and clutch your souls, now! Oars!"

"Oars! Instantly Starbuck and Queequeg changed places; Starbuck taking the stern. A low advancing hum was soon heard; and then like to the tumultuous masses of block-ice when the great river Hudson breaks up in Spring, the entire host of whales came tumbling upon their inner centre, as if to pile themselves up in one common mountain. Yes, the long calm was departing. First, the whales forming the margin of our lake began to crowd a little, and tumble against each other, as if lifted by half spent billows from afar; then the lake itself began faintly to heave and swell; the submarine bridal-chambers and nurseries vanished; in more and more contracting orbits the whales in the more central circles began to swim in thickening clusters.

This terrific object seemed to recall the whole herd from their stationary fright. So that tormented to madness, he was now churning through the water, violently flailing with his flexible tail, and tossing the keen spade about him, wounding and murdering his own comrades. But at length we perceived that by one of the unimaginable accidents of the fishery, this whale had become entangled in the harpoon-line that he towed; he had also run away with the cutting-spade in him; and while the free end of the rope attached to that weapon, had permanently caught in the coils of the harpoon-line round his tail, the cutting-spade itself had worked loose from his flesh.

But agonizing as was the wound of this whale, and an appalling spectacle enough, any way; yet the peculiar horror with which he seemed to inspire the rest of the herd, was owing to a cause which at first the intervening distance obscured from us. A whale wounded (as we afterwards learned) in this part, but not effectually, as it seemed, had broken away from the boat, carrying along with him half of the harpoon line; and in the extraordinary agony of the wound, he was now dashing among the revolving circles like the lone mounted desperado Arnold, at the battle of Saratoga, carrying dismay wherever he went. It is done by darting a short-handled cutting-spade, to which is attached a rope for hauling it back again. It is sometimes the custom when fast to a whale more than commonly powerful and alert, to seek to hamstring him, as it were, by sundering or maiming his gigantic tail-tendon. But the sight of the enraged drugged whales now and then blindly darting to and fro across the circles, was nothing to what at last met our eyes.

Meanwhile, as we thus lay entranced, the occasional sudden frantic spectacles in the distance evinced the activity of the other boats, still engaged in drugging the whales on the frontier of the host; or possibly carrying on the war within the first circle, where abundance of room and some convenient retreats were afforded them. But even so, amid the tornadoed Atlantic of my being, do I myself still for ever centrally disport in mute calm; and while ponderous planets of unwaning woe revolve round me, deep down and deep inland there I still bathe me in eternal mildness of joy.

And thus, though surrounded by circle upon circle of consternations and affrights, did these inscrutable creatures at the centre freely and fearlessly indulge in all peaceful concernments; yea, serenely revelled in dalliance and delight. When overflowing with mutual esteem, the whales salute *_more hominum_*. The milk is very sweet and rich; it has been tasted by man; it might do well with strawberries. When by chance these precious parts in a nursing whale are cut by the hunter's lance, the mother's pouring milk and blood rivallingly discolour the sea for rods. *

*The sperm whale, as with all other species of the Leviathan, but unlike most other fish, breeds indifferently at all seasons; after a gestation which may probably be set down at nine months, producing but one at a time; though in some few known instances giving birth to an Esau and Jacob:--a contingency provided for in suckling by two teats, curiously situated, one on each side of the anus; but the breasts themselves extend upwards from that. We saw young Leviathan amours in the deep. Some of the subtlest secrets of the seas seemed divulged to us in this enchanted pond. Not seldom in the rapid vicissitudes of the chase, this natural line, with the maternal end loose, becomes entangled with the hempen one, so that the cub is thereby trapped.

As when the stricken whale, that from the tub has reeled out hundreds of fathoms of rope; as, after deep sounding, he floats up again, and shows the slackened curling line buoyantly rising and spiralling towards the air; so now, Starbuck saw long coils of the umbilical cord of Madame Leviathan, by which the

young cub seemed still tethered to its dam.

"Look-e here," said Queequeg, pointing down. cried Starbuck.

"What ails ye, man?" Who struck?--Two whale; one big, one little!" him fast!--Who line him! cried Queequeg, looking over the gunwale; "him fast! line!"

"Line! The delicate side-fins, and the palms of his flukes, still freshly retained the plaited crumpled appearance of a baby's ears newly arrived from foreign parts. He was a little frisky; though as yet his body seemed scarce yet recovered from that irksome position it had so lately occupied in the maternal reticule; where, tail to head, and all ready for the final spring, the unborn whale lies bent like a Tartar's bow. One of these little infants, that from certain queer tokens seemed hardly a day old, might have measured some fourteen feet in length, and some six feet in girth. Floating on their sides, the mothers also seemed quietly eyeing us. The lake, as I have hinted, was to a considerable depth exceedingly transparent; and as human infants while suckling will calmly and fixedly gaze away from the breast, as if leading two different lives at the time; and while yet drawing mortal nourishment, be still spiritually feasting upon some unearthly reminiscence;--even so did the young of these whales seem looking up towards us, but not at us, as if we were but a bit of Gulfweed in their new-born sight. For, suspended in those watery vaults, floated the forms of the nursing mothers of the whales, and those that by their enormous girth seemed shortly to become mothers.

But far beneath this wondrous world upon the surface, another and still stranger world met our eyes as we gazed over the side. Queequeg patted their foreheads; Starbuck scratched their backs with his lance; but fearful of the consequences, for the time refrained from darting it. Like household dogs they came snuffling round us, right up to our gunwales, and touching them; till it almost seemed that some spell had suddenly domesticated them. I mention this circumstance, because, as if the cows and calves had been purposely locked up in this innermost fold; and as if the wide extent of the herd had hitherto prevented them from learning the precise cause of its stopping; or, possibly, being so young, unsophisticated, and every way innocent and inexperienced; however it may have been, these smaller whales--now and then visiting our becalmed boat from the margin of the lake--evinced a wondrous fearlessness and confidence, or else a still becharmed panic which it was impossible not to marvel at. At any rate--though indeed such a test at such a time might be deceptive--spoutings might be discovered from our low boat that seemed playing up almost from the rim of the horizon.

Now, inclusive of the occasional wide intervals between the revolving outer circles, and inclusive of the spaces between the various pods in any one of those circles, the entire area at this juncture, embraced by the whole multitude, must have contained at least two or three square miles. Keeping at the centre of the lake, we were occasionally visited by small tame cows and calves; the women and children of this routed host. We must watch for a breach in the living wall that hemmed us in; the wall that had only admitted us

in order to shut us up. Owing to the density of the crowd of reposing whales, more immediately surrounding the embayed axis of the herd, no possible chance of escape was at present afforded us. And still in the distracted distance we beheld the tumults of the outer concentric circles, and saw successive pods of whales, eight or ten in each, swiftly going round and round, like multiplied spans of horses in a ring; and so closely shoulder to shoulder, that a Titanic circus-rider might easily have over-arched the middle ones, and so have gone round on their backs. Yes, we were now in that enchanted calm which they say lurks at the heart of every commotion. In this central expanse the sea presented that smooth satin-like surface, called a sleek, produced by the subtle moisture thrown off by the whale in his more quiet moods. Here the storms in the roaring glens between the outermost whales, were heard but not felt. So that when at last the jerking harpoon drew out, and the towing whale sideways vanished; then, with the tapering force of his parting momentum, we glided between two whales into the innermost heart of the shoal, as if from some mountain torrent we had slid into a serene valley lake.

It had been next to impossible to dart these drugged-harpoons, were it not that as we advanced into the herd, our whale's way greatly diminished; moreover, that as we went still further and further from the circumference of commotion, the direful disorders seemed waning. On both sides the sea came in at the wounded planks, but we stuffed two or three drawers and shirts in, and so stopped the leaks for the time. But upon flinging the third, in the act of tossing overboard the clumsy wooden block, it caught under one of the

seats of the boat, and in an instant tore it out and carried it away, dropping the oarsman in the boat's bottom as the seat slid from under him. They were cramped like malefactors with the chain and ball. The first and second were successfully darted, and we saw the whales staggeringly running off, fettered by the enormous sidelong resistance of the towing drugg. Our boat was furnished with three of them. Hence it is, that at times like these the drugg, comes into requisition. And if you cannot kill them all at once, you must wing them, so that they can be afterwards killed at your leisure. But sperm whales are not every day encountered; while you may, then, you must kill all you can. For then, more whales are close round you than you can possibly chase at one time. It is chiefly among gallied whales that this drugg is used. Two thick squares of wood of equal size are stoutly clenched together, so that they cross each other's grain at right angles; a line of considerable length is then attached to the middle of this block, and the other end of the line being looped, it can in a moment be fastened to a harpoon.

All whaleboats carry certain curious contrivances, originally invented by the Nantucket Indians, called druggs. cried a second to another, which, close to our gunwale, seemed calmly cooling himself with his own fan-like extremity. "Hard down with your tail, there!" cried one, to a great dromedary that of a sudden rose bodily to the surface, and for an instant threatened to swamp us. "Out of the way, Commodore!" They chiefly attended to the shouting part of the business. Nor were the oarsmen quite idle, though their wonted duty was now altogether dispensed with.

But not a bit daunted, Queequeg steered us manfully; now sheering off from this monster directly across our route in advance; now edging away from that, whose colossal flukes were suspended overhead, while all the time, Starbuck stood up in the bows, lance in hand, pricking out of our way whatever whales he could reach by short darts, for there was no time to make long ones.

As, blind and deaf, the whale plunged forward, as if by sheer power of speed to rid himself of the iron leech that had fastened to him; as we thus tore a white gash in the sea, on all sides menaced as we flew, by the crazed creatures to and fro rushing about us; our beset boat was like a ship mobbed by ice-isles in a tempest, and striving to steer through their complicated channels and straits, knowing not at what moment it may be locked in and crushed. For as the swift monster drags you deeper and deeper into the frantic shoal, you bid adieu to circumspect life and only exist in a delirious throb. Though such a movement on the part of the whale struck under such circumstances, is in no wise unprecedented; and indeed is almost always more or less anticipated; yet does it present one of the more perilous vicissitudes of the fishery. In about three minutes' time, Queequeg's harpoon was flung; the stricken fish darted blinding spray in our faces, and then running away with us like light, steered straight for the heart of the herd. As is customary in those cases, the boats at once separated, each making for some one lone whale on the outskirts of the shoal.

Though many of the whales, as has been said, were in violent motion, yet it is to be observed that as a whole

the herd neither advanced nor retreated, but collectively remained in one place. Best, therefore, withhold any amazement at the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no folly of the beasts of the earth which is not infinitely outdone by the madness of men. Witness, too, all human beings, how when herded together in the sheepfold of a theatre's pit, they will, at the slightest alarm of fire, rush helter-skelter for the outlets, crowding, trampling, jamming, and remorselessly dashing each other to death. Though banding together in tens of thousands, the lion-maned buffaloes of the West have fled before a solitary horseman. But this occasional timidity is characteristic of almost all herding creatures. Had these Leviathans been but a flock of simple sheep, pursued over the pasture by three fierce wolves, they could not possibly have evinced such excessive dismay. This was still more strangely evinced by those of their number, who, completely paralysed as it were, helplessly floated like water-logged dismantled ships on the sea. In all directions expanding in vast irregular circles, and aimlessly swimming hither and thither, by their short thick spoutings, they plainly betrayed their distraction of panic. The compact martial columns in which they had been hitherto rapidly and steadily swimming, were now broken up in one measureless rout; and like King Porus' elephants in the Indian battle with Alexander, they seemed going mad with consternation.

Stripped to our shirts and drawers, we sprang to the white-ash, and after several hours' pulling were almost disposed to renounce the chase, when a general pausing commotion among the whales gave animating token that they were now at last under the influence of

that strange perplexity of inert irresolution, which, when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is gallied. But no sooner did the herd, by some presumed wonderful instinct of the Sperm Whale, become notified of the three keels that were after them,--though as yet a mile in their rear,--than they rallied again, and forming in close ranks and battalions, so that their spouts all looked like flashing lines of stacked bayonets, moved on with redoubled velocity. But still driving on in the wake of the whales, at length they seemed abating their speed; gradually the ship neared them; and the wind now dying away, word was passed to spring to the boats.

But thoughts like these troubled very few of the reckless crew; and when, after steadily dropping and dropping the pirates astern, the Pequod at last shot by the vivid green Cockatoo Point on the Sumatra side, emerging at last upon the broad waters beyond; then, the harpooneers seemed more to grieve that the swift whales had been gaining upon the ship, than to rejoice that the ship had so victoriously gained upon the Malays. And when he glanced upon the green walls of the watery defile in which the ship was then sailing, and bethought him that through that gate lay the route to his vengeance, and beheld, how that through that same gate he was now both chasing and being chased to his deadly end; and not only that, but a herd of remorseless wild pirates and inhuman atheistical devils were infernally cheering him on with their curses;--when all these conceits had passed through his brain, Ahab's brow was left gaunt and ribbed, like the black sand beach after some stormy tide has been gnawing it, without being able to drag the firm thing

from its place. As with glass under arm, Ahab to-and-fro paced the deck; in his forward turn beholding the monsters he chased, and in the after one the bloodthirsty pirates chasing him; some such fancy as the above seemed his. But when the swift Pequod, with a fresh leading wind, was herself in hot chase; how very kind of these tawny philanthropists to assist in speeding her on to her own chosen pursuit,--mere riding-whips and rowels to her, that they were.

As if too long lurking behind the headlands, till the Pequod should fairly have entered the straits, these rascally Asiatics were now in hot pursuit, to make up for their over-cautious delay. Levelling his glass at this sight, Ahab quickly revolved in his pivot-hole, crying, "Aloft there, and rig whips and buckets to wet the sails;--Malays, sir, and after us!" It seemed formed of detached white vapors, rising and falling something like the spouts of the whales; only they did not so completely come and go; for they constantly hovered, without finally disappearing.

Corresponding to the crescent in our van, we beheld another in our rear. So with stun-sail piled on stun-sail, we sailed along, driving these leviathans before us; when, of a sudden, the voice of Tashtego was heard, loudly directing attention to something in our wake. And who could tell whether, in that congregated caravan, Moby Dick himself might not temporarily be swimming, like the worshipped white-elephant in the coronation procession of the Siamese! If the wind only held, little doubt had they, that chased through these Straits of Sunda, the vast host would only deploy into the Oriental seas to witness the capture of not a few of

their number.

Crowding all sail the Pequod pressed after them; the harpooners handling their weapons, and loudly cheering from the heads of their yet suspended boats.

As marching armies approaching an unfriendly defile in the mountains, accelerate their march, all eagerness to place that perilous passage in their rear, and once more expand in comparative security upon the plain; even so did this vast fleet of whales now seem hurrying forward through the straits; gradually contracting the wings of their semicircle, and swimming on, in one solid, but still crescentic centre.

Seen from the Pequod's deck, then, as she would rise on a high hill of the sea, this host of vapory spouts, individually curling up into the air, and beheld through a blending atmosphere of bluish haze, showed like the thousand cheerful chimneys of some dense metropolis, descried of a balmy autumnal morning, by some horseman on a height. Unlike the straight perpendicular twin-jets of the Right Whale, which, dividing at top, fall over in two branches, like the cleft drooping boughs of a willow, the single forward-slanting spout of the Sperm Whale presents a thick curled bush of white mist, continually rising and falling away to leeward.

Broad on both bows, at the distance of some two or three miles, and forming a great semicircle, embracing one half of the level horizon, a continuous chain of whale-jets were up-playing and sparkling in the noon-day air. To this aggregation of the Sperm Whale into

such immense caravans, may be imputed the circumstance that even in the best cruising grounds, you may now sometimes sail for weeks and months together, without being greeted by a single spout; and then be suddenly saluted by what sometimes seems thousands on thousands.

But here be it premised, that owing to the unwearied activity with which of late they have been hunted over all four oceans, the Sperm Whales, instead of almost invariably sailing in small detached companies, as in former times, are now frequently met with in extensive herds, sometimes embracing so great a multitude, that it would almost seem as if numerous nations of them had sworn solemn league and covenant for mutual assistance and protection. Almost renouncing all thought of falling in with any game hereabouts, the ship had well nigh entered the straits, when the customary cheering cry was heard from aloft, and ere long a spectacle of singular magnificence saluted us. But though the green palmy cliffs of the land soon loomed on the starboard bow, and with delighted nostrils the fresh cinnamon was snuffed in the air, yet not a single jet was descried.

Now, as many Sperm Whales had been captured off the western coast of Java, in the near vicinity of the Straits of Sunda; indeed, as most of the ground, roundabout, was generally recognised by the fishermen as an excellent spot for cruising; therefore, as the Pequod gained more and more upon Java Head, the look-outs were repeatedly hailed, and admonished to keep wide awake. So that did you carry them the news that another flood had come; they would only

answer--"Well, boys, here's the ark!" Hence it is, that, while other ships may have gone to China from New York, and back again, touching at a score of ports, the whale-ship, in all that interval, may not have sighted one grain of soil; her crew having seen no man but floating seamen like themselves. Clear old prime Nantucket water; which, when three years afloat, the Nantucketer, in the Pacific, prefers to drink before the brackish fluid, but yesterday rafted off in casks, from the Peruvian or Indian streams. She carries years' water in her. She is ballasted with utilities; not altogether with unusable pig-lead and kentledge. She has a whole lake's contents bottled in her ample hold. While other hulls are loaded down with alien stuff, to be transferred to foreign wharves; the world-wandering whale-ship carries no cargo but herself and crew, their weapons and their wants. Mark this, too, in the whaler. So Ahab. For a long time, now, the circus-running sun has raced within his fiery ring, and needs no sustenance but what's in himself. Nay. Surely, he will stop for water. does his crew drink air? in this zoned quest, does Ahab touch no land?

But how now? By these means, the circumnavigating Pequod would sweep almost all the known Sperm Whale cruising grounds of the world, previous to descending upon the Line in the Pacific; where Ahab, though everywhere else foiled in his pursuit, firmly counted upon giving battle to Moby Dick, in the sea he was most known to frequent; and at a season when he might most reasonably be presumed to be haunting it.

With a fair, fresh wind, the Pequod was now drawing

nigh to these straits; Ahab purposing to pass through them into the Javan sea, and thence, cruising northwards, over waters known to be frequented here and there by the Sperm Whale, sweep inshore by the Philippine Islands, and gain the far coast of Japan, in time for the great whaling season there. Though by the repeated bloody chastisements they have received at the hands of European cruisers, the audacity of these corsairs has of late been somewhat repressed; yet, even at the present day, we occasionally hear of English and American vessels, which, in those waters, have been remorselessly boarded and pillaged.

Time out of mind the piratical proas of the Malays, lurking among the low shaded coves and islets of Sumatra, have sallied out upon the vessels sailing through the straits, fiercely demanding tribute at the point of their spears. But while they freely waive a ceremonial like this, they do by no means renounce their claim to more solid tribute. Unlike the Danes, these Orientals do not demand the obsequious homage of lowered top-sails from the endless procession of ships before the wind, which for centuries past, by night and by day, have passed between the islands of Sumatra and Java, freighted with the costliest cargoes of the east. The shores of the Straits of Sunda are unsupplied with those domineering fortresses which guard the entrances to the Mediterranean, the Baltic, and the Propontis.

Those narrow straits of Sunda divide Sumatra from Java; and standing midway in that vast rampart of islands, buttressed by that bold green promontory, known to seamen as Java Head; they not a little

correspond to the central gateway opening into some vast walled empire: and considering the inexhaustible wealth of spices, and silks, and jewels, and gold, and ivory, with which the thousand islands of that oriental sea are enriched, it seems a significant provision of nature, that such treasures, by the very formation of the land, should at least bear the appearance, however ineffectual, of being guarded from the all-grasping western world. By the straits of Sunda, chiefly, vessels bound to China from the west, emerge into the China seas. This rampart is pierced by several sally-ports for the convenience of ships and whales; conspicuous among which are the straits of Sunda and Malacca. In a continuous line from that peninsula stretch the long islands of Sumatra, Java, Bally, and Timor; which, with many others, form a vast mole, or rampart, lengthwise connecting Asia with Australia, and dividing the long unbroken Indian ocean from the thickly studded oriental archipelagoes.

The long and narrow peninsula of Malacca, extending south-eastward from the territories of Birmah, forms the most southerly point of all Asia

CHAPTER 87. The Grand Armada.

But I cannot completely make out his back parts; and hint what he will about his face, I say again he has no face. Thou shalt see my back parts, my tail, he seems to say, but my face shall not be seen. much more, how comprehend his face, when face he has none? But if I know not even the tail of this whale, how understand his head? Dissect him how I may, then, I but go skin deep; I know him not, and never will. Nor are there

wanting other motions of the whale in his general body, full of strangeness, and unaccountable to his most experienced assailant. In an extensive herd, so remarkable, occasionally, are these mystic gestures, that I have heard hunters who have declared them akin to Free-Mason signs and symbols; that the whale, indeed, by these methods intelligently conversed with the world. At times there are gestures in it, which, though they would well grace the hand of man, remain wholly inexplicable.

The more I consider this mighty tail, the more do I deplore my inability to express it. It is well known that the elephant will often draw up water or dust in his trunk, and then elevating it, jet it forth in a stream. *

*Though all comparison in the way of general bulk between the whale and the elephant is preposterous, inasmuch as in that particular the elephant stands in much the same respect to the whale that a dog does to the elephant; nevertheless, there are not wanting some points of curious similitude; among these is the spout. The most direful blow from the elephant's trunk were as the playful tap of a fan, compared with the measureless crush and crash of the sperm whale's ponderous flukes, which in repeated instances have one after the other hurled entire boats with all their oars and crews into the air, very much as an Indian juggler tosses his balls. For as the mightiest elephant is but a terrier to Leviathan, so, compared with Leviathan's tail, his trunk is but the stalk of a lily.

The chance comparison in this chapter, between the whale and the elephant, so far as some aspects of the

tail of the one and the trunk of the other are concerned, should not tend to place those two opposite organs on an equality, much less the creatures to which they respectively belong. For according to King Juba, the military elephants of antiquity often hailed the morning with their trunks uplifted in the profoundest silence. As Ptolemy Philopater testified of the African elephant, I then testified of the whale, pronouncing him the most devout of all beings. As it seemed to me at the time, such a grand embodiment of adoration of the gods was never beheld, even in Persia, the home of the fire worshippers. Standing at the mast-head of my ship during a sunrise that crimsoned sky and sea, I once saw a large herd of whales in the east, all heading towards the sun, and for a moment vibrating in concert with peaked flukes. But in gazing at such scenes, it is all in all what mood you are in; if in the Dantean, the devils will occur to you; if in that of Isaiah, the archangels. So in dreams, have I seen majestic Satan thrusting forth his tormented colossal claw from the flame Baltic of Hell. Out of the bottomless profundities the gigantic tail seems spasmodically snatching at the highest heaven. Excepting the sublime _breach_ --somewhere else to be described--this peaking of the whale's flukes is perhaps the grandest sight to be seen in all animated nature.

Fifth: As in the ordinary floating posture of the leviathan the flukes lie considerably below the level of his back, they are then completely out of sight beneath the surface; but when he is about to plunge into the deeps, his entire flukes with at least thirty feet of his body are tossed erect in the air, and so remain vibrating a moment, till they downwards shoot out of

view. You would almost think a great gun had been discharged; and if you noticed the light wreath of vapor from the spiracle at his other extremity, you would think that that was the smoke from the touch-hole. The broad palms of his tail are flirled high into the air; then smiting the surface, the thunderous concussion resounds for miles. But still you see his power in his play.

Fourth: Stealing unawares upon the whale in the fancied security of the middle of solitary seas, you find him unbent from the vast corpulence of his dignity, and kitten-like, he plays on the ocean as if it were a hearth. On more accounts than one, a pity it is that the whale does not possess this prehensile virtue in his tail; for I have heard of yet another elephant, that when wounded in the fight, curved round his trunk and extracted the dart. Had this tail any prehensile power, I should straightway bethink me of Darmonodes' elephant that so frequented the flower-market, and with low salutations presented nosegays to damsels, and then caressed their zones. What tenderness there is in that preliminary touch! This delicacy is chiefly evinced in the action of sweeping, when in maidenly gentleness the whale with a certain soft slowness moves his immense flukes from side to side upon the surface of the sea; and if he feel but a sailor's whisker, woe to that sailor, whiskers and all.

Third: I cannot demonstrate it, but it seems to me, that in the whale the sense of touch is concentrated in the tail; for in this respect there is a delicacy in it only equalled by the daintiness of the elephant's trunk. Some one strips off a frock, and the hole is stopped.

These submerged side blows are so often received in the fishery, that they are accounted mere child's play. Your only salvation lies in eluding it; but if it comes sideways through the opposing water, then partly owing to the light buoyancy of the whale-boat, and the elasticity of its materials, a cracked rib or a dashed plank or two, a sort of stitch in the side, is generally the most serious result. No ribs of man or boat can withstand it. If it be made in the unobstructed air, especially if it descend to its mark, the stroke is then simply irresistible. In striking at a boat, he swiftly curves away his flukes from it, and the blow is only inflicted by the recoil.

Second: It is a little significant, that while one sperm whale only fights another sperm whale with his head and jaw, nevertheless, in his conflicts with man, he chiefly and contemptuously uses his tail. His side-fins only serve to steer by. Scroll-wise coiled forwards beneath the body, and then rapidly sprung backwards, it is this which gives that singular darting, leaping motion to the monster when furiously swimming. To the whale, his tail is the sole means of propulsion. In man or fish, wriggling is a sign of inferiority. It never wriggles.

First: Being horizontal in its position, the Leviathan's tail acts in a different manner from the tails of all other sea creatures. First, when used as a fin for progression; Second, when used as a mace in battle; Third, in sweeping; Fourth, in lobtailing; Fifth, in peaking flukes.

Five great motions are peculiar to it. Therein no fairy's

arm can transcend it.

Such is the subtle elasticity of the organ I treat of, that whether wielded in sport, or in earnest, or in anger, whatever be the mood it be in, its flexions are invariably marked by exceeding grace. And whatever they may reveal of the divine love in the Son, the soft, curled, hermaphroditical Italian pictures, in which his idea has been most successfully embodied; these pictures, so destitute as they are of all brawniness, hint nothing of any power, but the mere negative, feminine one of submission and endurance, which on all hands it is conceded, form the peculiar practical virtues of his teachings. When Angelo paints even God the Father in human form, mark what robustness is there. As devout Eckerman lifted the linen sheet from the naked corpse of Goethe, he was overwhelmed with the massive chest of the man, that seemed as a Roman triumphal arch. Take away the tied tendons that all over seem bursting from the marble in the carved Hercules, and its charm would be gone. Real strength never impairs beauty or harmony, but it often bestows it; and in everything imposingly beautiful, strength has much to do with the magic. On the contrary, those motions derive their most appalling beauty from it.

Nor does this--its amazing strength, at all tend to cripple the graceful flexion of its motions; where infantileness of ease undulates through a Titanism of power. Could annihilation occur to matter, this were the thing to do it.

But as if this vast local power in the tendinous tail were not enough, the whole bulk of the leviathan is

knit over with a warp and woof of muscular fibres and filaments, which passing on either side the loins and running down into the flukes, insensibly blend with them, and largely contribute to their might; so that in the tail the confluent measureless force of the whole whale seems concentrated to a point. To the student of old Roman walls, the middle layer will furnish a curious parallel to the thin course of tiles always alternating with the stone in those wonderful relics of the antique, and which undoubtedly contribute so much to the great strength of the masonry. This triune structure, as much as anything else, imparts power to the tail. The fibres in the upper and lower layers, are long and horizontal; those of the middle one, very short, and running crosswise between the outside layers.

The entire member seems a dense webbed bed of welded sinews; but cut into it, and you find that three distinct strata compose it:--upper, middle, and lower. At its utmost expansion in the full grown whale, the tail will considerably exceed twenty feet across. In no living thing are the lines of beauty more exquisitely defined than in the crescentic borders of these flukes. At the crotch or junction, these flukes slightly overlap, then sideways recede from each other like wings, leaving a wide vacancy between. The compact round body of its root expands into two broad, firm, flat palms or flukes, gradually shoaling away to less than an inch in thickness.

Reckoning the largest sized Sperm Whale's tail to begin at that point of the trunk where it tapers to about the girth of a man, it comprises upon its upper surface

alone, an area of at least fifty square feet.

Other poets have warbled the praises of the soft eye of the antelope, and the lovely plumage of the bird that never alights; less celestial, I celebrate a tail

CHAPTER 86. The Tail.

Doubts of all things earthly, and intuitions of some things heavenly; this combination makes neither believer nor infidel, but makes a man who regards them both with equal eye. And for this I thank God; for all have doubts; many deny; but doubts or denials, few along with them, have intuitions. And so, through all the thick mists of the dim doubts in my mind, divine intuitions now and then shoot, enkindling my fog with a heavenly ray. For, d'ye see, rainbows do not visit the clear air; they only irradiate vapor.

And how nobly it raises our conceit of the mighty, misty monster, to behold him solemnly sailing through a calm tropical sea; his vast, mild head overhung by a canopy of vapor, engendered by his incommunicable contemplations, and that vapor--as you will sometimes see it--glorified by a rainbow, as if Heaven itself had put its seal upon his thoughts. The invariable moisture of my hair, while plunged in deep thought, after six cups of hot tea in my thin shingled attic, of an August noon; this seems an additional argument for the above supposition. While composing a little treatise on Eternity, I had the curiosity to place a mirror before me; and ere long saw reflected there, a curious involved worming and undulation in the atmosphere over my head. And I am convinced that from the heads

of all ponderous profound beings, such as Plato, Pyrrho, the Devil, Jupiter, Dante, and so on, there always goes up a certain semi-visible steam, while in the act of thinking deep thoughts. He is both ponderous and profound. And besides other reasons, to this conclusion I am impelled, by considerations touching the great inherent dignity and sublimity of the Sperm Whale; I account him no common, shallow being, inasmuch as it is an undisputed fact that he is never found on soundings, or near shores; all other whales sometimes are. My hypothesis is this: that the spout is nothing but mist.

Still, we can hypothesize, even if we cannot prove and establish. The wisest thing the investigator can do then, it seems to me, is to let this deadly spout alone. Another thing; I have heard it said, and I do not much doubt it, that if the jet is fairly spouted into your eyes, it will blind you. Wherefore, among whalemens, the spout is deemed poisonous; they try to evade it. And I know one, who coming into still closer contact with the spout, whether with some scientific object in view, or otherwise, I cannot say, the skin peeled off from his cheek and arm. For even when coming into slight contact with the outer, vapory shreds of the jet, which will often happen, your skin will feverishly smart, from the acridness of the thing so touching it. You cannot go with your pitcher to this fountain and fill it, and bring it away. It will not do for him to be peering into it, and putting his face in it.

Nor is it at all prudent for the hunter to be over curious touching the precise nature of the whale spout. For even when tranquilly swimming through the mid-

day sea in a calm, with his elevated hump sun-dried as a dromedary's in the desert; even then, the whale always carries a small basin of water on his head, as under a blazing sun you will sometimes see a cavity in a rock filled up with rain. And if at such times you should think that you really perceived drops of moisture in the spout, how do you know that they are not merely condensed from its vapor; or how do you know that they are not those identical drops superficially lodged in the spout-hole fissure, which is countersunk into the summit of the whale's head?

The central body of it is hidden in the snowy sparkling mist enveloping it; and how can you certainly tell whether any water falls from it, when, always, when you are close enough to a whale to get a close view of his spout, he is in a prodigious commotion, the water cascading all around him. And as for this whale spout, you might almost stand in it, and yet be undecided as to what it is precisely. I have ever found your plain things the knottiest of all. My dear sir, in this world it is not so easy to settle these plain things. You have seen him spout; then declare what the spout is; can you not tell water from air? Speak out!

But why pester one with all this reasoning on the subject? Besides, if you regard him very closely, and time him with your watch, you will find that when unmolested, there is an undeviating rhyme between the periods of his jets and the ordinary periods of respiration. But the Sperm Whale's food is far beneath the surface, and there he cannot spout even if he would. Because the greatest necessity for so doing would seem to be, when in feeding he accidentally

takes in water. It is certain that the mouth indirectly communicates with the spouting canal; but it cannot be proved that this is for the purpose of discharging water through the spiracle. But the question returns whether this gas-pipe is also a water-pipe; in other words, whether the spout of the Sperm Whale is the mere vapor of the exhaled breath, or whether that exhaled breath is mixed with water taken in at the mouth, and discharged through the spiracle.

Now, the spouting canal of the Sperm Whale, chiefly intended as it is for the conveyance of air, and for several feet laid along, horizontally, just beneath the upper surface of his head, and a little to one side; this curious canal is very much like a gas-pipe laid down in a city on one side of a street. happy that the world is such an excellent listener! Oh! Seldom have I known any profound being that had anything to say to this world, unless forced to stammer out something by way of getting a living. But then again, what has the whale to say?

Furthermore, as his windpipe solely opens into the tube of his spouting canal, and as that long canal--like the grand Erie Canal--is furnished with a sort of locks (that open and shut) for the downward retention of air or the upward exclusion of water, therefore the whale has no voice; unless you insult him by saying, that when he so strangely rumbles, he talks through his nose. No roses, no violets, no Cologne-water in the sea. But what does he want of them? Sure it is, nevertheless, that the Sperm Whale has no proper olfactories. But owing to the mystery of the spout--whether it be water or whether it be vapor--no absolute

certainty can as yet be arrived at on this head.

It has been said that the whale only breathes through his spout-hole; if it could truthfully be added that his spouts are mixed with water, then I opine we should be furnished with the reason why his sense of smell seems obliterated in him; for the only thing about him that at all answers to his nose is that identical spout-hole; and being so clogged with two elements, it could not be expected to have the power of smelling. But the Sperm Whale only breathes about one seventh or Sunday of his time.

In man, breathing is incessantly going on--one breath only serving for two or three pulsations; so that whatever other business he has to attend to, waking or sleeping, breathe he must, or die he will. Not so much thy skill, then, O hunter, as the great necessities that strike the victory to thee! For not by hook or by net could this vast leviathan be caught, when sailing a thousand fathoms beneath the sunlight. How obvious is it, too, that this necessity for the whale's rising exposes him to all the fatal hazards of the chase. Now, why should the whale thus insist upon having his spoutings out, unless it be to replenish his reservoir of air, ere descending for good? Remark, however, that in different individuals these rates are different; but in any one they are alike. And not till those seventy breaths are told, will he finally go down to stay out his full term below. Now, if after he fetches a few breaths you alarm him, so that he sounds, he will be always dodging up again to make good his regular allowance of air. Say he stays eleven minutes, and jets seventy times, that is, respire seventy breaths; then whenever

he rises again, he will be sure to have his seventy breaths over again, to a minute. If unmolested, upon rising to the surface, the Sperm Whale will continue there for a period of time exactly uniform with all his other unmolested risings. This is what I mean. The anatomical fact of this labyrinth is indisputable; and that the supposition founded upon it is reasonable and true, seems the more cogent to me, when I consider the otherwise inexplicable obstinacy of that leviathan in _having his spoutings out_, as the fishermen phrase it. So that for an hour or more, a thousand fathoms in the sea, he carries a surplus stock of vitality in him, just as the camel crossing the waterless desert carries a surplus supply of drink for future use in its four supplementary stomachs. Between his ribs and on each side of his spine he is supplied with a remarkable involved Cretan labyrinth of vermicelli-like vessels, which vessels, when he quits the surface, are completely distended with oxygenated blood. How is this? Anomalous as it may seem, this is precisely the case with the whale, who systematically lives, by intervals, his full hour and more (when at the bottom) without drawing a single breath, or so much as in any way inhaling a particle of air; for, remember, he has no gills. That is to say, he would then live without breathing. Assume it, and it follows that if all the blood in a man could be aerated with one breath, he might then seal up his nostrils and not fetch another for a considerable time.

If I say, that in any creature breathing is only a function indispensable to vitality, inasmuch as it withdraws from the air a certain element, which being subsequently brought into contact with the blood

imparts to the blood its vivifying principle, I do not think I shall err; though I may possibly use some superfluous scientific words. No, he breathes through his spiracle alone; and this is on the top of his head. But he cannot in any degree breathe through his mouth, for, in his ordinary attitude, the Sperm Whale's mouth is buried at least eight feet beneath the surface; and what is still more, his windpipe has no connexion with his mouth. Wherefore the necessity for his periodical visits to the upper world. But owing to his marked internal structure which gives him regular lungs, like a human being's, the whale can only live by inhaling the disengaged air in the open atmosphere. Every one knows that by the peculiar cunning of their gills, the finny tribes in general breathe the air which at all times is combined with the element in which they swim; hence, a herring or a cod might live a century, and never once raise its head above the surface.

Let us, then, look at this matter, along with some interesting items contingent.

That for six thousand years--and no one knows how many millions of ages before--the great whales should have been spouting all over the sea, and sprinkling and mistifying the gardens of the deep, as with so many sprinkling or mistifying pots; and that for some centuries back, thousands of hunters should have been close by the fountain of the whale, watching these sprinklings and spoutings--that all this should be, and yet, that down to this blessed minute (fifteen and a quarter minutes past one o'clock P

CHAPTER 85.M. of this sixteenth day of

December, A.D. 1851), it should still remain a problem, whether these spoutings are, after all, really water, or nothing but vapor--this is surely a noteworthy thing. The Fountain.

The agonized whale goes into his flurry; the tow-line is slackened, and the pitchpoler dropping astern, folds his hands, and mutely watches the monster die.

Again and again to such gamesome talk, the dexterous dart is repeated, the spear returning to its master like a greyhound held in skilful leash. Yea, verily, hearts alive, we'd brew choice punch in the spread of his spout-hole there, and from that live punch-bowl quaff the living stuff." Then, Tashtego, lad, I'd have ye hold a canakin to the jet, and we'd drink round it! Would now, it were old Orleans whiskey, or old Ohio, or unspeakable old Monongahela! "'Tis July's immortal Fourth; all fountains must run wine today! cried Stubb.

"That drove the spigot out of him!" Instead of sparkling water, he now spouts red blood. Next moment with a rapid, nameless impulse, in a superb lofty arch the bright steel spans the foaming distance, and quivers in the life spot of the whale. He minds you somewhat of a juggler, balancing a long staff on his chin. Then holding the lance full before his waistband's middle, he levels it at the whale; when, covering him with it, he steadily depresses the butt-end in his hand, thereby elevating the point till the weapon stands fairly balanced upon his palm, fifteen feet in the

air. Handling the long lance lightly, glancing twice or thrice along its length to see if it be exactly straight, Stubb whistlingly gathers up the coil of the warp in one hand, so as to secure its free end in his grasp, leaving the rest unobstructed. Look at him; he stands upright in the tossed bow of the flying boat; wrapt in fleecy foam, the towing whale is forty feet ahead.

Look now at Stubb; a man who from his humorous, deliberate coolness and equanimity in the direst emergencies, was specially qualified to excel in pitchpoling. As a general thing, therefore, you must first get fast to a whale, before any pitchpoling comes into play.

But before going further, it is important to mention here, that though the harpoon may be pitchpoled in the same way with the lance, yet it is seldom done; and when done, is still less frequently successful, on account of the greater weight and inferior length of the harpoon as compared with the lance, which in effect become serious drawbacks. It is furnished with a small rope called a warp, of considerable length, by which it can be hauled back to the hand after darting. Steel and wood included, the entire spear is some ten or twelve feet in length; the staff is much sligher than that of the harpoon, and also of a lighter material--pine. It is only indispensable with an inveterate running whale; its grand fact and feature is the wonderful distance to which the long lance is accurately darted from a violently rocking, jerking boat, under extreme headway. Small sword, or broad sword, in all its exercises boasts nothing like it.

Of all the wondrous devices and dexterities, the sleights of hand and countless subtleties, to which the veteran whaler is so often forced, none exceed that fine maneuver with the lance called pitchpoling. What then remained? But to haul the boat up to his flank was impossible, he swam so fast and furious. It became imperative to lance the flying whale, or be content to lose him. Such unintermitted strainings upon the planted iron must sooner or later inevitably extract it. By great exertion, Tashtego at last succeeded in planting one iron; but the stricken whale, without at all sounding, still continued his horizontal flight, with added fleetness.

Nevertheless, the boats pursued, and Stubb's was foremost.

Towards noon whales were raised; but so soon as the ship sailed down to them, they turned and fled with swift precipitancy; a disordered flight, as of Cleopatra's barges from Actium. Nor did it remain unwarranted by the event. He seemed to be working in obedience to some particular presentiment. Queequeg believed strongly in anointing his boat, and one morning not long after the German ship Jungfrau disappeared, took more than customary pains in that occupation; crawling under its bottom, where it hung over the side, and rubbing in the unctuousness as though diligently seeking to insure a crop of hair from the craft's bald keel. Nor is it to be doubted that as such a procedure can do no harm, it may possibly be of no contemptible advantage; considering that oil and water are hostile; that oil is a sliding thing, and that the object in view is to make the boat slide bravely.

To make them run easily and swiftly, the axles of carriages are anointed; and for much the same purpose, some whalers perform an analogous operation upon their boat; they grease the bottom

CHAPTER 84. Pitchpoling.

And some three centuries ago, an English traveller in old Harris's Voyages, speaks of a Turkish Mosque built in honor of Jonah, in which Mosque was a miraculous lamp that burnt without any oil. Besides, to this day, the highly enlightened Turks devoutly believe in the historical story of Jonah. And so it was. For by a Portuguese Catholic priest, this very idea of Jonah's going to Nineveh via the Cape of Good Hope was advanced as a signal magnification of the general miracle. I say it only shows his foolish, impious pride, and abominable, devilish rebellion against the reverend clergy.

But all these foolish arguments of old Sag-Harbor only evinced his foolish pride of reason--a thing still more reprehensible in him, seeing that he had but little learning except what he had picked up from the sun and the sea. Besides, this idea of Jonah's weathering the Cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honor of the discovery of that great headland from Bartholomew Diaz, its reputed discoverer, and so make modern history a liar. But not to speak of the passage through the whole length of the Mediterranean, and another passage up the Persian Gulf and Red Sea, such a supposition would involve the complete circumnavigation of all Africa in three days, not to speak of the Tigris waters, near the site of

Nineveh, being too shallow for any whale to swim in. He might have carried him round by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. Yes.

But was there no other way for the whale to land the prophet within that short distance of Nineveh? How is that? It was this, if I remember right: Jonah was swallowed by the whale in the Mediterranean Sea, and after three days he was vomited up somewhere within three days' journey of Nineveh, a city on the Tigris, very much more than three days' journey across from the nearest point of the Mediterranean coast. But he had still another reason for his want of faith. Poor Sag-Harbor, therefore, seems worsted all round. Nor have there been wanting learned exegetists who have opined that the whale mentioned in the book of Jonah merely meant a life-preserver--an inflated bag of wind--which the endangered prophet swam to, and so was saved from a watery doom. Besides, it has been divined by other continental commentators, that when Jonah was thrown overboard from the Joppa ship, he straightway effected his escape to another vessel near by, some vessel with a whale for a figure-head; and, I would add, possibly called "The Whale," as some craft are nowadays christened the "Shark," the "Gull," the "Eagle." But this objection likewise falls to the ground, because a German exegetist supposes that Jonah must have taken refuge in the floating body of a dead whale--even as the French soldiers in the Russian campaign turned their dead horses into tents, and crawled into them.

Another reason which Sag-Harbor (he went by that name) urged for his want of faith in this matter of the

prophet, was something obscurely in reference to his incarcerated body and the whale's gastric juices. Possibly, too, Jonah might have ensconced himself in a hollow tooth; but, on second thoughts, the Right Whale is toothless. For truly, the Right Whale's mouth would accommodate a couple of whist-tables, and comfortably seat all the players. And this seems reasonable enough in the good Bishop. It is not necessary, hints the Bishop, that we consider Jonah as tombed in the whale's belly, but as temporarily lodged in some part of his mouth. But, to this, Bishop Jebb's anticipative answer is ready.

One old Sag-Harbor whaleman's chief reason for questioning the Hebrew story was this:--He had one of those quaint old-fashioned Bibles, embellished with curious, unscientific plates; one of which represented Jonah's whale with two spouts in his head--a peculiarity only true with respect to a species of the Leviathan (the Right Whale, and the varieties of that order), concerning which the fishermen have this saying, "A penny roll would choke him"; his swallow is so very small. But then there were some sceptical Greeks and Romans, who, standing out from the orthodox pagans of their times, equally doubted the story of Hercules and the whale, and Arion and the dolphin; and yet their doubting those traditions did not make those traditions one whit the less facts, for all that. Now some Nantucketers rather distrust this historical story of Jonah and the whale.

Reference was made to the historical story of Jonah and the whale in the preceding chapter

CHAPTER 83. Jonah Historically Regarded.

What club but the whaleman's can head off like that?
there's a member-roll for you!

Perseus, St. George, Hercules, Jonah, and Vishnoo!
even as a man who rides a horse is called a horseman?
Was not this Vishnoo a whaleman, then? When
Brahma, or the God of Gods, saith the Shaster,
resolved to recreate the world after one of its
periodical dissolutions, he gave birth to Vishnoo, to
preside over the work; but the Vedas, or mystical
books, whose perusal would seem to have been
indispensable to Vishnoo before beginning the
creation, and which therefore must have contained
something in the shape of practical hints to young
architects, these Vedas were lying at the bottom of the
waters; so Vishnoo became incarnate in a whale, and
sounding down in him to the uttermost depths, rescued
the sacred volumes. That wondrous oriental story is
now to be rehearsed from the Shaster, which gives us
the dread Vishnoo, one of the three persons in the
godhead of the Hindoos; gives us this divine Vishnoo
himself for our Lord;--Vishnoo, who, by the first of his
ten earthly incarnations, has for ever set apart and
sanctified the whale. Our grand master is still to be
named; for like royal kings of old times, we find the
head waters of our fraternity in nothing short of the
great gods themselves.

Nor do heroes, saints, demigods, and prophets alone
comprise the whole roll of our order. If I claim the
demi-god then, why not the prophet?

But, by the best contradictory authorities, this Grecian story of Hercules and the whale is considered to be derived from the still more ancient Hebrew story of Jonah and the whale; and vice versa; certainly they are very similar. I claim him for one of our clan.

Nevertheless, he may be deemed a sort of involuntary whaleman; at any rate the whale caught him, if he did not the whale. It nowhere appears that he ever actually harpooned his fish, unless, indeed, from the inside.

Whether to admit Hercules among us or not, concerning this I long remained dubious: for though according to the Greek mythologies, that antique Crockett and Kit Carson--that brawny doer of rejoicing good deeds, was swallowed down and thrown up by a whale; still, whether that strictly makes a whaleman of him, that might be mooted. And therefore, let not the knights of that honorable company (none of whom, I venture to say, have ever had to do with a whale like their great patron), let them never eye a Nantucketer with disdain, since even in our woollen frocks and tarred trowsers we are much better entitled to St. George's decoration than they. Thus, then, one of our own noble stamp, even a whaleman, is the tutelary guardian of England; and by good rights, we harpooneers of Nantucket should be enrolled in the most noble order of St. George. In fact, placed before the strict and piercing truth, this whole story will fare like that fish, flesh, and fowl idol of the Philistines, Dagon by name; who being planted before the ark of Israel, his horse's head and both the palms of his hands fell off from him, and only the stump or fishy part of him remained.

Let not the modern paintings of this scene mislead us; for though the creature encountered by that valiant whaleman of old is vaguely represented of a griffin-like shape, and though the battle is depicted on land and the saint on horseback, yet considering the great ignorance of those times, when the true form of the whale was unknown to artists; and considering that as in Perseus' case, St. George's whale might have crawled up out of the sea on the beach; and considering that the animal ridden by St. George might have been only a large seal, or sea-horse; bearing all this in mind, it will not appear altogether incompatible with the sacred legend and the ancientest draughts of the scene, to hold this so-called dragon no other than the great Leviathan himself. Any man may kill a snake, but only a Perseus, a St. George, a Coffin, have the heart in them to march boldly up to a whale. Besides, it would much subtract from the glory of the exploit had St. George but encountered a crawling reptile of the land, instead of doing battle with the great monster of the deep. "Thou art as a lion of the waters, and as a dragon of the sea," saith Ezekiel; hereby, plainly meaning a whale; in truth, some versions of the Bible use that word itself.

Akin to the adventure of Perseus and Andromeda--indeed, by some supposed to be indirectly derived from it--is that famous story of St. George and the Dragon; which dragon I maintain to have been a whale; for in many old chronicles whales and dragons are strangely jumbled together, and often stand for each other. What seems most singular and suggestively important in this story, is this: it was from Joppa that Jonah set sail. When the Romans took

Joppa, the same skeleton was carried to Italy in triumph. And let no man doubt this Arkite story; for in the ancient Joppa, now Jaffa, on the Syrian coast, in one of the Pagan temples, there stood for many ages the vast skeleton of a whale, which the city's legends and all the inhabitants asserted to be the identical bones of the monster that Perseus slew. It was an admirable artistic exploit, rarely achieved by the best harpooneers of the present day; inasmuch as this Leviathan was slain at the very first dart. Every one knows the fine story of Perseus and Andromeda; how the lovely Andromeda, the daughter of a king, was tied to a rock on the sea-coast, and as Leviathan was in the very act of carrying her off, Perseus, the prince of whalemén, intrepidly advancing, harpooned the monster, and delivered and married the maid. Those were the knightly days of our profession, when we only bore arms to succor the distressed, and not to fill men's lamp-feeders.

The gallant Perseus, a son of Jupiter, was the first whaléman; and to the eternal honor of our calling be it said, that the first whale attacked by our brotherhood was not killed with any sordid intent.

The more I dive into this matter of whaling, and push my researches up to the very spring-head of it so much the more am I impressed with its great honorableness and antiquity; and especially when I find so many great demi-gods and heroes, prophets of all sorts, who one way or other have shed distinction upon it, I am transported with the reflection that I myself belong, though but subordinately, to so emblazoned a fraternity.

There are some enterprises in which a careful disorderliness is the true method

CHAPTER 82. The Honor and Glory of Whaling.

many are the Fin-Backs, and many are the Dericks, my friend.

Oh! The Virgin crowding all sail, made after her four young keels, and thus they all disappeared far to leeward, still in bold, hopeful chase. And consequently Derick and all his host were now in valiant chase of this unnearable brute. Nevertheless, the Fin-Back's spout is so similar to the Sperm Whale's, that by unskilful fishermen it is often mistaken for it.

It was not long after the sinking of the body that a cry was heard from the Pequod's mast-heads, announcing that the Jungfrau was again lowering her boats; though the only spout in sight was that of a Fin-Back, belonging to the species of uncapturable whales, because of its incredible power of swimming. In the Shore Whaling, on soundings, among the Bays of New Zealand, when a Right Whale gives token of sinking, they fasten buoys to him, with plenty of rope; so that when the body has gone down, they know where to look for it when it shall have ascended again. A line-of-battle ship could hardly keep him under then. Gases are generated in him; he swells to a prodigious magnitude; becomes a sort of animal balloon. But the reason of this is obvious. But there are instances where, after the lapse of many hours or several days, the sunken whale again rises, more buoyant than in

life. This difference in the species is no doubt imputable in no small degree to the greater quantity of bone in the Right Whale; his Venetian blinds alone sometimes weighing more than a ton; from this incumbrance the Sperm Whale is wholly free. Where one of that sort go down, twenty Right Whales do.

Be it said, however, that the Sperm Whale is far less liable to this accident than any other species. For young whales, in the highest health, and swelling with noble aspirations, prematurely cut off in the warm flush and May of life, with all their panting lard about them; even these brawny, buoyant heroes do sometimes sink. But it is not so. If the only whales that thus sank were old, meagre, and broken-hearted creatures, their pads of lard diminished and all their bones heavy and rheumatic; then you might with some reason assert that this sinking is caused by an uncommon specific gravity in the fish so sinking, consequent upon this absence of buoyant matter in him. Usually the dead Sperm Whale floats with great buoyancy, with its side or belly considerably elevated above the surface.

Now, this occasional inevitable sinking of the recently killed Sperm Whale is a very curious thing; nor has any fisherman yet adequately accounted for it. With a terrific snap, every fastening went adrift; the ship righted, the carcass sank. But a few strokes, full of sparks, were given, when the exceeding strain effected the rest. Aye, aye," cried Queequeg, and seizing the carpenter's heavy hatchet, he leaned out of a porthole, and steel to iron, began slashing at the largest fluke-chains.

"Knife? No use prying there; avast, I say with your handspikes, and run one of ye for a prayer book and a pen-knife, and cut the big chains." By thunder, men, we must do something or go for it. cried Stubb to the body, "don't be in such a devil of a hurry to sink!

"Hold on, hold on, won't ye?" In vain handspikes and crows were brought to bear upon the immovable fluke-chains, to pry them adrift from the timberheads; and so low had the whale now settled that the submerged ends could not be at all approached, while every moment whole tons of ponderosity seemed added to the sinking bulk, and the ship seemed on the point of going over. Many of the ivory inlayings of her bulwarks and cabins were started from their places, by the unnatural dislocation. The ship groaned and gasped. To cross to the other side of the deck was like walking up the steep gabled roof of a house. Meantime everything in the Pequod was aslant. However, Starbuck, who had the ordering of affairs, hung on to it to the last; hung on to it so resolutely, indeed, that when at length the ship would have been capsized, if still persisting in locking arms with the body; then, when the command was given to break clear from it, such was the immovable strain upon the timber-heads to which the fluke-chains and cables were fastened, that it was impossible to cast them off. But a sudden stop was put to further discoveries, by the ship's being unprecedentedly dragged over sideways to the sea, owing to the body's immensely increasing tendency to sink.

What other marvels might have been rummaged out of this monstrous cabinet there is no telling. It might have

been darted by some Nor' West Indian long before America was discovered. And when? Who had darted that stone lance? But still more curious was the fact of a lance-head of stone being found in him, not far from the buried iron, the flesh perfectly firm about it. But as the stumps of harpoons are frequently found in the dead bodies of captured whales, with the flesh perfectly healed around them, and no prominence of any kind to denote their place; therefore, there must needs have been some other unknown reason in the present case fully to account for the ulceration alluded to.

It so chanced that almost upon first cutting into him with the spade, the entire length of a corroded harpoon was found imbedded in his flesh, on the lower part of the bunch before described. By very heedful management, when the ship drew nigh, the whale was transferred to her side, and was strongly secured there by the stiffest fluke-chains, for it was plain that unless artificially upheld, the body would at once sink to the bottom. Immediately, by Starbuck's orders, lines were secured to it at different points, so that ere long every boat was a buoy; the sunken whale being suspended a few inches beneath them by the cords.

Soon, while the crews were awaiting the arrival of the ship, the body showed symptoms of sinking with all its treasures unrifled. As when by unseen hands the water is gradually drawn off from some mighty fountain, and with half-stifled melancholy gurglings the spray-column lowers and lowers to the ground--so the last long dying spout of the whale. It was most piteous, that last expiring spout. For, by this time, so spent was

he by loss of blood, that he helplessly rolled away from the wreck he had made; lay panting on his side, impotently flapped with his stumped fin, then over and over slowly revolved like a waning world; turned up the white secrets of his belly; lay like a log, and died. It was his death stroke. At the instant of the dart an ulcerous jet shot from this cruel wound, and goaded by it into more than sufferable anguish, the whale now spouting thick blood, with swift fury blindly darted at the craft, bespattering them and their glorying crews all over with showers of gore, capsizing Flask's boat and marring the bows.

But humane Starbuck was too late. cried Starbuck, "there's no need of that!"

"Avast!"

"A nice spot," cried Flask; "just let me prick him there once." Still rolling in his blood, at last he partially disclosed a strangely discoloured bunch or protuberance, the size of a bushel, low down on the flank. For all his old age, and his one arm, and his blind eyes, he must die the death and be murdered, in order to light the gay bridals and other merry-makings of men, and also to illuminate the solemn churches that preach unconditional inoffensiveness by all to all. But pity there was none. As strange misgrown masses gather in the knot-holes of the noblest oaks when prostrate, so from the points which the whale's eyes had once occupied, now protruded blind bulbs, horribly pitiable to see. His eyes, or rather the places where his eyes had been, were beheld.

As the boats now more closely surrounded him, the whole upper part of his form, with much of it that is ordinarily submerged, was plainly revealed. His life, as they significantly call it, was untouched. From this last vent no blood yet came, because no vital part of him had thus far been struck. Even now, when the boats pulled upon this whale, and perilously drew over his swaying flukes, and the lances were darted into him, they were followed by steady jets from the new made wound, which kept continually playing, while the natural spout-hole in his head was only at intervals, however rapid, sending its affrighted moisture into the air. Yet so vast is the quantity of blood in him, and so distant and numerous its interior fountains, that he will keep thus bleeding and bleeding for a considerable period; even as in a drought a river will flow, whose source is in the well-springs of far-off and undiscernible hills. Not so with the whale; one of whose peculiarities it is to have an entire non-valvular structure of the blood-vessels, so that when pierced even by so small a point as a harpoon, a deadly drain is at once begun upon his whole arterial system; and when this is heightened by the extraordinary pressure of water at a great distance below the surface, his life may be said to pour from him in incessant streams. In most land animals there are certain valves or flood-gates in many of their veins, whereby when wounded, the blood is in some degree at least instantly shut off in certain directions.

His motions plainly denoted his extreme exhaustion.

The lines, of which, hardly an instant before, not one hand's breadth could have been gained, were now in

long quick coils flung back all dripping into the boats, and soon the whale broke water within two ship's lengths of the hunters. cried Starbuck again; "he's rising." Haul in!"

"Haul in! The next moment, relieved in great part from the downward strain at the bows, the boats gave a sudden bounce upwards, as a small icefield will, when a dense herd of white bears are scared from it into the sea.

"Stand by, men; he stirs," cried Starbuck, as the three lines suddenly vibrated in the water, distinctly conducting upwards to them, as by magnetic wires, the life and death throbs of the whale, so that every oarsman felt them in his seat. Who can tell how appalling to the wounded whale must have been such huge phantoms flitting over his head!

In that sloping afternoon sunlight, the shadows that the three boats sent down beneath the surface, must have been long enough and broad enough to shade half Xerxes' army. For with the strength of a thousand thighs in his tail, Leviathan had run his head under the mountains of the sea, to hide him from the Pequod's fish-spears! that unfulfilments should follow the prophets. Oh! this he? This the creature? The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold, the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon: he esteemeth iron as straw; the arrow cannot make him flee; darts are counted as stubble; he laugheth at the shaking of a spear!" or his head with fish-spears? Is this the creature of whom it was once so triumphantly said--"Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? To three bits of board. and to

what? Suspended? Seems it credible that by three such thin threads the great Leviathan was suspended like the big weight to an eight day clock. Not eight inches of perpendicular rope were visible at the bows.

As the three boats lay there on that gently rolling sea, gazing down into its eternal blue noon; and as not a single groan or cry of any sort, nay, not so much as a ripple or a bubble came up from its depths; what landsman would have thought, that beneath all that silence and placidity, the utmost monster of the seas was writhing and wrenching in agony! One whaler has estimated it at the weight of twenty line-of-battle ships, with all their guns, and stores, and men on board. It must at least equal the weight of fifty atmospheres. We all know what an astonishing atmospheric weight we ourselves stand up under; even here, above-ground, in the air; how vast, then, the burden of a whale, bearing on his back a column of two hundred fathoms of ocean! Because, owing to the enormous surface of him--in a full grown sperm whale something less than 2000 square feet--the pressure of the water is immense. Yet not to speak of the peril of the thing, it is to be doubted whether this course is always the best; for it is but reasonable to presume, that the longer the stricken whale stays under water, the more he is exhausted. But though boats have been taken down and lost in this way, yet it is this "holding on," as it is called; this hooking up by the sharp barbs of his live flesh from the back; this it is that often torments the Leviathan into soon rising again to meet the sharp lance of his foes. And the whale soon ceasing to sound, for some time they remained in that attitude, fearful of expending more line, though the position

was a little ticklish. With a grating rush, the three lines flew round the loggerheads with such a force as to gouge deep grooves in them; while so fearful were the harpooneers that this rapid sounding would soon exhaust the lines, that using all their dexterous might, they caught repeated smoking turns with the rope to hold on; till at last--owing to the perpendicular strain from the lead-lined chocks of the boats, whence the three ropes went straight down into the blue--the gunwales of the bows were almost even with the water, while the three sterns tilted high in the air. Giving a sudden gasp, he tumultuously sounded.

But the monster's run was a brief one. this whale carries the everlasting mail!" Hurrah! this is the way a fellow feels when he's going to Davy Jones--all a rush down an endless inclined plane! Hurrah! This puts me in mind of fastening to an elephant in a tilbury on a plain--makes the wheel-spokes fly, boys, when you fasten to him that way; and there's danger of being pitched out too, when you strike a hill. Hurrah!--Here we go like three tin kettles at the tail of a mad cougar! Every keel a sunbeam! this is the way to sail now. Hurrah!

"Don't be afraid, my butter-boxes," cried Stubb, casting a passing glance upon them as he shot by; "ye'll be picked up presently--all right--I saw some sharks astern--St. Bernard's dogs, you know--relieve distressed travellers. The three boats, in the first fury of the whale's headlong rush, bumped the German's aside with such force, that both Derick and his baffled harpooneer were spilled out, and sailed over by the three flying keels. Blinding vapors of foam and white-

fire!

But no sooner did his harpooneer stand up for the stroke, than all three tigers--Queequeg, Tashtego, Daggoo--instinctively sprang to their feet, and standing in a diagonal row, simultaneously pointed their barbs; and darted over the head of the German harpooneer, their three Nantucket irons entered the whale.

Seeing now that but a very few moments more would give the Pequod's boats the advantage, and rather than be thus foiled of his game, Derick chose to hazard what to him must have seemed a most unusually long dart, ere the last chance would for ever escape. But the bird has a voice, and with plaintive cries will make known her fear; but the fear of this vast dumb brute of the sea, was chained up and enchanted in him; he had no voice, save that choking respiration through his spiracle, and this made the sight of him unspeakably pitiable; while still, in his amazing bulk, portcullis jaw, and omnipotent tail, there was enough to appal the stoutest man who so pitied. So have I seen a bird with clipped wing making affrighted broken circles in the air, vainly striving to escape the piratical hawks. Now to this hand, now to that, he yawed in his faltering flight, and still at every billow that he broke, he spasmodically sank in the sea, or sideways rolled towards the sky his one beating fin. The whale was now going head out, and sending his spout before him in a continual tormented jet; while his one poor fin beat his side in an agony of fright.

It was a terrific, most pitiable, and maddening sight.

An instant more, and all four boats were diagonically in the whale's immediate wake, while stretching from them, on both sides, was the foaming swell that he made. With a shout, they took a mortal start forwards, and slantingly ranged up on the German's quarter. While this clumsy lubber was striving to free his white-ash, and while, in consequence, Derick's boat was nigh to capsizing, and he thundering away at his men in a mighty rage;--that was a good time for Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask.

But so decided an original start had Derick had, that spite of all their gallantry, he would have proved the victor in this race, had not a righteous judgment descended upon him in a crab which caught the blade of his midship oarsman. Sail over him!" Down with the Yarmen! Hurrah for the white-ash breeze! In that fine, loose, chivalrous attitude of the headsman when drawing near to his prey, the three mates stood up proudly, occasionally backing the after oarsman with an exhilarating cry of, "There she slides, now!

Fiercely, but evenly incited by the taunts of the German, the Pequod's three boats now began ranging almost abreast; and, so disposed, momentarily neared him.

"I say, pull like god-dam,"--cried the Indian. What d'ye say?" What d'ye say, Tashtego; are you the man to snap your spine in two-and-twenty pieces for the honor of old Gayhead? "Pull now, men, like fifty thousand line-of-battle-ship loads of red-haired devils. cried Stubb.

"The unmannerly Dutch dogger!"

At this moment Derick was in the act of pitching his lamp-feeder at the advancing boats, and also his oil-can; perhaps with the double view of retarding his rivals' way, and at the same time economically accelerating his own by the momentary impetus of the backward toss. The bank of England!--Oh, _do_, _do_, _do!_ --What's that Yarman about now?" There goes three thousand dollars, men!--a bank!--a whole bank! Don't ye love sperm? such a sogger! my lads, _do_ spring--slap-jacks and quahogs for supper, you know, my lads--baked clams and muffins--oh, _do_, _do_, spring,--he's a hundred barreller--don't lose him now--don't oh, _don't!_ --see that Yarman--Oh, won't ye pull for your duff, my lads--such a sog! Oh! cried Flask, dancing up and down--"What a hump--Oh, _do_ pile on the beef--lays like a log! see the suds he makes!"

"Oh! The short and long of it is, men, will ye spit fire or not?" Look at that Yarman! This won't do, boys. Halloo, here's grass growing in the boat's bottom--and by the Lord, the mast there's budding. Who's that been dropping an anchor overboard--we don't budge an inch--we're becalmed. Come, why don't some of ye burst a blood-vessel? A hogshead of brandy, then, to the best man. Do ye love brandy? Are ye going to let that rascal beat ye?

"I tell ye what it is, men"--cried Stubb to his crew--"it's against my religion to get mad; but I'd like to eat that villainous Yarman--Pull--won't ye? Dog to it!" --then in his old intense whisper--"Give way, greyhounds!"

cried Starbuck; "he mocks and dares me with the very poor-box I filled for him not five minutes ago!"

"The ungracious and ungrateful dog!" As for Derick, he seemed quite confident that this would be the case, and occasionally with a deriding gesture shook his lamp-feeder at the other boats. The only thing they feared, was, that from being already so nigh to his mark, he would be enabled to dart his iron before they could completely overtake and pass him. At this juncture the Pequod's keels had shot by the three German boats last lowered; but from the great start he had had, Derick's boat still led the chase, though every moment neared by his foreign rivals.

With one intent all the combined rival boats were pointed for this one fish, because not only was he the largest, and therefore the most valuable whale, but he was nearest to them, and the other whales were going with such great velocity, moreover, as almost to defy pursuit for the time. "Give way, or the German will have him."

"Mind he don't sling thee with it," cried Starbuck.

"Only wait a bit, old chap, and I'll give ye a sling for that wounded arm," cried cruel Flask, pointing to the whale-line near him. Whether he had lost that fin in battle, or had been born without it, it were hard to say.

As an overladen Indiaman bearing down the Hindostan coast with a deck load of frightened horses, careens, buries, rolls, and wallows on her way; so did this old whale heave his aged bulk, and now and then partly turning over on his cumbrous rib-ends, expose

the cause of his devious wake in the unnatural stump of his starboard fin. it must be, he's lost his tiller." It's the first foul wind I ever knew to blow from astern; but look, did ever whale yaw so before? Adverse winds are holding mad Christmas in him, boys. Lord, think of having half an acre of stomach-ache! said Stubb, "he has the stomach-ache, I'm afraid.

"Who's got some paregoric?" His spout was short, slow, and laborious; coming forth with a choking sort of gush, and spending itself in torn shreds, followed by strange subterranean commotions in him, which seemed to have egress at his other buried extremity, causing the waters behind him to upbubble.

Nevertheless, he stuck to their wake, though indeed their back water must have retarded him, because the white-bone or swell at his broad muzzle was a dashed one, like the swell formed when two hostile currents meet. Whether this whale belonged to the pod in advance, seemed questionable; for it is not customary for such venerable leviathans to be at all social.

Full in this rapid wake, and many fathoms in the rear, swam a huge, humped old bull, which by his comparatively slow progress, as well as by the unusual yellowish incrustations overgrowing him, seemed afflicted with the jaundice, or some other infirmity.

They left a great, wide wake, as though continually unrolling a great wide parchment upon the sea. Aware of their danger, they were going all abreast with great speed straight before the wind, rubbing their flanks as closely as so many spans of horses in harness. There were eight whales, an average pod.

Now, the game having risen to leeward, he and the other three German boats that soon followed him, had considerably the start of the Pequod's keels.

His necessities supplied, Derick departed; but he had not gained his ship's side, when whales were almost simultaneously raised from the mast-heads of both vessels; and so eager for the chase was Derick, that without pausing to put his oil-can and lamp-feeder aboard, he slewed round his boat and made after the leviathan lamp-feeders.

As he mounted the deck, Ahab abruptly accosted him, without at all heeding what he had in his hand; but in his broken lingo, the German soon evinced his complete ignorance of the White Whale; immediately turning the conversation to his lamp-feeder and oil can, with some remarks touching his having to turn into his hammock at night in profound darkness--his last drop of Bremen oil being gone, and not a single flying-fish yet captured to supply the deficiency; concluding by hinting that his ship was indeed what in the Fishery is technically called a _clean_ one (that is, an empty one), well deserving the name of Jungfrau or the Virgin.

However curious it may seem for an oil-ship to be borrowing oil on the whale-ground, and however much it may invertedly contradict the old proverb about carrying coals to Newcastle, yet sometimes such a thing really happens; and in the present case Captain Derick De Deer did indubitably conduct a lamp-feeder as Flask did declare. He's out of oil, and has come a-begging."

"Go along with you," cried Flask, "it's a lamp-feeder and an oil-can. he's all right, is the Yarman." Oh!

"Not that," said Stubb, "no, no, it's a coffee-pot, Mr. Starbuck; he's coming off to make us our coffee, is the Yarman; don't you see that big tin can there alongside of him?--that's his boiling water. "Impossible!--a lamp-feeder!" cried Starbuck, pointing to something wavingly held by the German.

"What has he in his hand there?" While yet some distance from the Pequod, she rounded to, and dropping a boat, her captain was impelled towards us, impatiently standing in the bows instead of the stern.

For some reason, the Jungfrau seemed quite eager to pay her respects.

At one time the greatest whaling people in the world, the Dutch and Germans are now among the least; but here and there at very wide intervals of latitude and longitude, you still occasionally meet with their flag in the Pacific.

The predestinated day arrived, and we duly met the ship Jungfrau, Derick De Deer, master, of Bremen

CHAPTER 81. The Pequod Meets The Virgin.

And that the great monster is indomitable, you will yet have reason to know. From its relative situation then, I should call this high hump the organ of firmness or indomitableness in the Sperm Whale. This august

hump, if I mistake not, rises over one of the larger vertebrae, and is, therefore, in some sort, the outer convex mould of it.

But leaving this hint to operate as it may with the phrenologists, I would merely assume the spinal theory for a moment, in reference to the Sperm Whale's hump. For, viewed in this light, the wonderful comparative smallness of his brain proper is more than compensated by the wonderful comparative magnitude of his spinal cord. Under all these circumstances, would it be unreasonable to survey and map out the whale's spine phrenologically? And what is still more, for many feet after emerging from the brain's cavity, the spinal cord remains of an undecreasing girth, almost equal to that of the brain. Now, of course, this canal is filled with much the same strangely fibrous substance--the spinal cord--as the brain; and directly communicates with the brain. As it passes through the remaining vertebrae the canal tapers in size, but for a considerable distance remains of large capacity. His cranial cavity is continuous with the first neck-vertebra; and in that vertebra the bottom of the spinal canal will measure ten inches across, being eight in height, and of a triangular figure with the base downwards.

Apply this spinal branch of phrenology to the Sperm Whale. I rejoice in my spine, as in the firm audacious staff of that flag which I fling half out to the world. A thin joist of a spine never yet upheld a full and noble soul. I would rather feel your spine than your skull, whoever you are. For I believe that much of a man's character will be found betokened in his backbone.

Now, I consider that the phrenologists have omitted an important thing in not pushing their investigations from the cerebellum through the spinal canal. A foreign friend once pointed it out to me, in the skeleton of a foe he had slain, and with the vertebrae of which he was inlaying, in a sort of basso-relievo, the beaked prow of his canoe. But the curious external resemblance, I take it the Germans were not the first men to perceive. It is a German conceit, that the vertebrae are absolutely undeveloped skulls. If you attentively regard almost any quadruped's spine, you will be struck with the resemblance of its vertebrae to a strung necklace of dwarfed skulls, all bearing rudimental resemblance to the skull proper.

But if from the comparative dimensions of the whale's proper brain, you deem it incapable of being adequately charted, then I have another idea for you. And by those negations, considered along with the affirmative fact of his prodigious bulk and power, you can best form to yourself the truest, though not the most exhilarating conception of what the most exalted potency is. Indeed, place this reversed skull (scaled down to the human magnitude) among a plate of men's skulls, and you would involuntarily confound it with them; and remarking the depressions on one part of its summit, in phrenological phrase you would say--This man had no self-esteem, and no veneration.

If you unload his skull of its spermy heaps and then take a rear view of its rear end, which is the high end, you will be struck by its resemblance to the human skull, beheld in the same situation, and from the same point of view. The whale, like all things that are

mighty, wears a false brow to the common world. As for his true brain, you can then see no indications of it, nor feel any.

It is plain, then, that phrenologically the head of this Leviathan, in the creature's living intact state, is an entire delusion. Lying in strange folds, courses, and convolutions, to their apprehensions, it seems more in keeping with the idea of his general might to regard that mystic part of him as the seat of his intelligence. So like a choice casket is it secreted in him, that I have known some whalers who peremptorily deny that the Sperm Whale has any other brain than that palpable semblance of one formed by the cubic-yards of his sperm magazine. The brain is at least twenty feet from his apparent forehead in life; it is hidden away behind its vast outworks, like the innermost citadel within the amplified fortifications of Quebec. At the high end the skull forms a crater to bed that part of the mass; while under the long floor of this crater--in another cavity seldom exceeding ten inches in length and as many in depth--reposes the mere handful of this monster's brain. But in life--as we have elsewhere seen--this inclined plane is angularly filled up, and almost squared by the enormous superincumbent mass of the junk and sperm. Unhinge the lower jaw, and the side view of this skull is as the side of a moderately inclined plane resting throughout on a level base.

In the full-grown creature the skull will measure at least twenty feet in length.

If the Sperm Whale be physiognomically a Sphinx, to

the phrenologist his brain seems that geometrical circle which it is impossible to square

CHAPTER 80. The Nut.

Read it if you can. I but put that brow before you. If then, Sir William Jones, who read in thirty languages, could not read the simplest peasant's face in its profounder and more subtle meanings, how may unlettered Ishmael hope to read the awful Chaldee of the Sperm Whale's brow? Physiognomy, like every other human science, is but a passing fable. But there is no Champollion to decipher the Egypt of every man's and every being's face.

Champollion deciphered the wrinkled granite hieroglyphics. If hereafter any highly cultured, poetical nation shall lure back to their birth-right, the merry May-day gods of old; and livingly enthrone them again in the now egotistical sky; in the now unhaunted hill; then be sure, exalted to Jove's high seat, the great Sperm Whale shall lord it. They deified the crocodile of the Nile, because the crocodile is tongueless; and the Sperm Whale has no tongue, or at least it is so exceedingly small, as to be incapable of protrusion. And this reminds me that had the great Sperm Whale been known to the young Orient World, he would have been deified by their child-magian thoughts. It is moreover declared in his pyramidical silence. No, his great genius is declared in his doing nothing particular to prove it. Has the Sperm Whale ever written a book, spoken a speech? Genius in the Sperm Whale?

But how? In profile, you plainly perceive that horizontal, semi-crescentic depression in the forehead's middle, which, in man, is Lavater's mark of genius. Nor, in profile, does this wondrous brow diminish; though that way viewed its grandeur does not domineer upon you so. For you see no one point precisely; not one distinct feature is revealed; no nose, eyes, ears, or mouth; no face; he has none, proper; nothing but that one broad firmament of a forehead, pleated with riddles; dumbly lowering with the doom of boats, and ships, and men. But in the great Sperm Whale, this high and mighty god-like dignity inherent in the brow is so immensely amplified, that gazing on it, in that full front view, you feel the Deity and the dread powers more forcibly than in beholding any other object in living nature. Few are the foreheads which like Shakespeare's or Melancthon's rise so high, and descend so low, that the eyes themselves seem clear, eternal, tideless mountain lakes; and all above them in the forehead's wrinkles, you seem to track the antlered thoughts descending there to drink, as the Highland hunters track the snow prints of the deer. But in most creatures, nay in man himself, very often the brow is but a mere strip of alpine land lying along the snow line. It signifies--"God: done this day by my hand." Human or animal, the mystical brow is as that great golden seal affixed by the German emperors to their decrees. Pushing heavy cannon up mountain defiles, the elephant's brow is majestic. In the repose of the pasture, the curled brow of the bull has a touch of the grand in it.

In thought, a fine human brow is like the East when troubled with the morning. This aspect is sublime.

In some particulars, perhaps the most imposing physiognomical view to be had of the Sperm Whale, is that of the full front of his head. A pestilent conceit, which so often will insist upon obtruding even when beholding the mightiest royal beadle on his throne. As on your physiognomical voyage you sail round his vast head in your jolly-boat, your noble conceptions of him are never insulted by the reflection that he has a nose to be pulled. A nose to the whale would have been impertinent. Nay, it is an added grandeur. Nevertheless, Leviathan is of so mighty a magnitude, all his proportions are so stately, that the same deficiency which in the sculptured Jove were hideous, in him is no blemish at all. Dash the nose from Phidias's marble Jove, and what a sorry remainder! For as in landscape gardening, a spire, cupola, monument, or tower of some sort, is deemed almost indispensable to the completion of the scene; so no face can be physiognomically in keeping without the elevated open-work belfry of the nose. And since the nose is the central and most conspicuous of the features; and since it perhaps most modifies and finally controls their combined expression; hence it would seem that its entire absence, as an external appendage, must very largely affect the countenance of the whale. He has no proper nose.

Physiognomically regarded, the Sperm Whale is an anomalous creature. I try all things; I achieve what I can. Therefore, though I am but ill qualified for a pioneer, in the application of these two semi-sciences to the whale, I will do my endeavor. Nor have Gall and his disciple Spurzheim failed to throw out some hints touching the phrenological characteristics of

other beings than man. Still, in that famous work of his, Lavater not only treats of the various faces of men, but also attentively studies the faces of horses, birds, serpents, and fish; and dwells in detail upon the modifications of expression discernible therein. Such an enterprise would seem almost as hopeful as for Lavater to have scrutinized the wrinkles on the Rock of Gibraltar, or for Gall to have mounted a ladder and manipulated the Dome of the Pantheon.

To scan the lines of his face, or feel the bumps on the head of this Leviathan; this is a thing which no Physiognomist or Phrenologist has as yet undertaken

CHAPTER 79. The Prairie.

How many, think ye, have likewise fallen into Plato's honey head, and sweetly perished there? Only one sweeter end can readily be recalled--the delicious death of an Ohio honey-hunter, who seeking honey in the crotch of a hollow tree, found such exceeding store of it, that leaning too far over, it sucked him in, so that he died embalmed.

Now, had Tashtego perished in that head, it had been a very precious perishing; smothered in the very whitest and daintiest of fragrant spermaceti; coffined, hearsed, and tombed in the secret inner chamber and sanctum sanctorum of the whale. Yes, it was a running delivery, so it was. But the tendency to rapid sinking in this substance was in the present instance materially counteracted by the other parts of the head remaining undetached from it, so that it sank very slowly and deliberately indeed, affording Queequeg a fair chance

for performing his agile obstetrics on the run, as you may say. Not at all, but I have ye; for at the time poor Tash fell in, the case had been nearly emptied of its lighter contents, leaving little but the dense tendinous wall of the well--a double welded, hammered substance, as I have before said, much heavier than the sea water, and a lump of which sinks in it like lead almost. We have thee there. We thought the tissue, infiltrated head of the Sperm Whale, was the lightest and most corky part about him; and yet thou makest it sink in an element of a far greater specific gravity than itself.

But, peradventure, it may be sagaciously urged, how is this?

I know that this queer adventure of the Gay-Header's will be sure to seem incredible to some landmen, though they themselves may have either seen or heard of some one's falling into a cistern ashore; an accident which not seldom happens, and with much less reason too than the Indian's, considering the exceeding slipperiness of the curb of the Sperm Whale's well. Midwifery should be taught in the same course with fencing and boxing, riding and rowing.

And thus, through the courage and great skill in obstetrics of Queequeg, the deliverance, or rather, delivery of Tashtego, was successfully accomplished, in the teeth, too, of the most untoward and apparently hopeless impediments; which is a lesson by no means to be forgotten. As for the great head itself, that was doing as well as could be expected. He averred, that upon first thrusting in for him, a leg was presented; but

well knowing that that was not as it ought to be, and might occasion great trouble;--he had thrust back the leg, and by a dexterous heave and toss, had wrought a somerset upon the Indian; so that with the next trial, he came forth in the good old way--head foremost. Why, diving after the slowly descending head, Queequeg with his keen sword had made side lunges near its bottom, so as to scuttle a large hole there; then dropping his sword, had thrust his long arm far inwards and upwards, and so hauled out poor Tash by the head.

Now, how had this noble rescue been accomplished? Drawn into the waiting boat, they were quickly brought to the deck; but Tashtego was long in coming to, and Queequeg did not look very brisk. --cried Daggoo again with a joyful shout; and soon after, Queequeg was seen boldly striking out with one hand, and with the other clutching the long hair of the Indian. both!--it is both!"

"Both! cried Daggoo, all at once, from his now quiet, swinging perch overhead; and looking further off from the side, we saw an arm thrust upright from the blue waves; a sight strange to see, as an arm thrust forth from the grass over a grave. ha!"

"Ha! Some hands now jumped into a boat alongside, and pushed a little off from the ship. One packed rush was made to the side, and every eye counted every ripple, as moment followed moment, and no sign of either the sinker or the diver could be seen. The next, a loud splash announced that my brave Queequeg had dived to the rescue. But hardly had the blinding vapor

cleared away, when a naked figure with a boarding-sword in his hand, was for one swift moment seen hovering over the bulwarks.

Almost in the same instant, with a thunder-boom, the enormous mass dropped into the sea, like Niagara's Table-Rock into the whirlpool; the suddenly relieved hull rolled away from it, to far down her glittering copper; and all caught their breath, as half swinging--now over the sailors' heads, and now over the water--Daggoo, through a thick mist of spray, was dimly beheld clinging to the pendulous tackles, while poor, buried-alive Tashtego was sinking utterly down to the bottom of the sea! cried a voice like the bursting of a rocket.

"Stand clear of the tackle!" Avast, will ye!" How will that help him; jamming that iron-bound bucket on top of his head?

"In heaven's name, man," cried Stubb, "are you ramming home a cartridge there?--Avast! yelled the seamen to Daggoo, but with one hand holding on to the heavy tackles, so that if the head should drop, he would still remain suspended; the negro having cleared the foul line, rammed down the bucket into the now collapsed well, meaning that the buried harpooneer should grasp it, and so be hoisted out.

"Come down, come down!" The one remaining hook, upon which the entire strain now depended, seemed every instant to be on the point of giving way; an event still more likely from the violent motions of the head.

At this instant, while Daggoo, on the summit of the

head, was clearing the whip--which had somehow got foul of the great cutting tackles--a sharp cracking noise was heard; and to the unspeakable horror of all, one of the two enormous hooks suspending the head tore out, and with a vast vibration the enormous mass sideways swung, till the drunk ship reeled and shook as if smitten by an iceberg. Looking over the side, they saw the before lifeless head throbbing and heaving just below the surface of the sea, as if that moment seized with some momentous idea; whereas it was only the poor Indian unconsciously revealing by those struggles the perilous depth to which he had sunk.

Meantime, there was a terrible tumult. and putting one foot into it, so as the better to secure his slippery handhold on the whip itself, the hoisters ran him high up to the top of the head, almost before Tashtego could have reached its interior bottom. "Swing the bucket this way!" cried Daggoo, who amid the general consternation first came to his senses.

"Man overboard!" poor Tashtego--like the twin reciprocating bucket in a veritable well, dropped head-foremost down into this great Tun of Heidelburgh, and with a horrible oily gurgling, went clean out of sight! Whether it was that Tashtego, that wild Indian, was so heedless and reckless as to let go for a moment his one-handed hold on the great cabled tackles suspending the head; or whether the place where he stood was so treacherous and oozy; or whether the Evil One himself would have it to fall out so, without stating his particular reasons; how it was exactly, there is no telling now; but, on a sudden, as the eightieth or ninetieth bucket came suckingly up--my God!

Now, the people of the Pequod had been baling some time in this way; several tubs had been filled with the fragrant sperm; when all at once a queer accident happened. Towards the end, Tashtego has to ram his long pole harder and harder, and deeper and deeper into the Tun, until some twenty feet of the pole have gone down. Then remounting aloft, it again goes through the same round until the deep cistern will yield no more. Carefully lowered from its height, the full-freighted vessel is caught by an appointed hand, and quickly emptied into a large tub. Inserting this pole into the bucket, Tashtego downward guides the bucket into the Tun, till it entirely disappears; then giving the word to the seamen at the whip, up comes the bucket again, all bubbling like a dairy-maid's pail of new milk. These last now hoist the bucket within grasp of the Indian, to whom another person has reached up a very long pole. By the time this cautious search is over, a stout iron-bound bucket, precisely like a well-bucket, has been attached to one end of the whip; while the other end, being stretched across the deck, is there held by two or three alert hands. In this business he proceeds very heedfully, like a treasure-hunter in some old house, sounding the walls to find where the gold is masoned in. A short-handled sharp spade being sent up to him, he diligently searches for the proper place to begin breaking into the Tun. There--still high elevated above the rest of the company, to whom he vivaciously cries--he seems some Turkish Muezzin calling the good people to prayers from the top of a tower. Then, hand-over-hand, down the other part, the Indian drops through the air, till dexterously he lands on the summit of the head. Securing this block, so that it hangs down from

the yard-arm, he swings one end of the rope, till it is caught and firmly held by a hand on deck. He has carried with him a light tackle called a whip, consisting of only two parts, travelling through a single-sheaved block.

Nimble as a cat, Tashtego mounts aloft; and without altering his erect posture, runs straight out upon the overhanging mainyard-arm, to the part where it exactly projects over the hoisted Tun

CHAPTER 78. Cistern and Buckets.

Thus much being said, attend now, I pray you, to that marvellous and--in this particular instance--almost fatal operation whereby the Sperm Whale's great Heidelburgh Tun is tapped. It is this decapitated end of the head, also, which is at last elevated out of the water, and retained in that position by the enormous cutting tackles, whose hempen combinations, on one side, make quite a wilderness of ropes in that quarter.

As in decapitating the whale, the operator's instrument is brought close to the spot where an entrance is subsequently forced into the spermaceti magazine; he has, therefore, to be uncommonly heedful, lest a careless, untimely stroke should invade the sanctuary and wastingly let out its invaluable contents.

It will have been seen that the Heidelburgh Tun of the Sperm Whale embraces the entire length of the entire top of the head; and since--as has been elsewhere set forth--the head embraces one third of the whole length of the creature, then setting that length down at eighty

feet for a good sized whale, you have more than twenty-six feet for the depth of the tun, when it is lengthwise hoisted up and down against a ship's side.

I know not with what fine and costly material the Heidelburgh Tun was coated within, but in superlative richness that coating could not possibly have compared with the silken pearl-coloured membrane, like the lining of a fine pelisse, forming the inner surface of the Sperm Whale's case. A large whale's case generally yields about five hundred gallons of sperm, though from unavoidable circumstances, considerable of it is spilled, leaks, and dribbles away, or is otherwise irrevocably lost in the ticklish business of securing what you can. Though in life it remains perfectly fluid, yet, upon exposure to the air, after death, it soon begins to concrete; sending forth beautiful crystalline shoots, as when the first thin delicate ice is just forming in water. Nor is this precious substance found unalloyed in any other part of the creature. Moreover, as that of Heidelburgh was always replenished with the most excellent of the wines of the Rhenish valleys, so the tun of the whale contains by far the most precious of all his oily vintages; namely, the highly-prized spermaceti, in its absolutely pure, limpid, and odoriferous state. And as that famous great tierce is mystically carved in front, so the whale's vast plaited forehead forms innumerable strange devices for the emblematical adornment of his wondrous tun. The upper part, known as the Case, may be regarded as the great Heidelburgh Tun of the Sperm Whale.

The lower subdivided part, called the junk, is one

immense honeycomb of oil, formed by the crossing and recrossing, into ten thousand infiltrated cells, of tough elastic white fibres throughout its whole extent. A quoin is a solid which differs from a wedge in having its sharp end formed by the steep inclination of one side, instead of the mutual tapering of both sides. I know not that it has been defined before. It belongs to the pure nautical mathematics.

*Quoin is not a Euclidean term. At the middle of the forehead horizontally subdivide this upper quoin, and then you have two almost equal parts, which before were naturally divided by an internal wall of a thick tendinous substance.

Regarding the Sperm Whale's head as a solid oblong, you may, on an inclined plane, sideways divide it into two quoins,* whereof the lower is the bony structure, forming the cranium and jaws, and the upper an unctuous mass wholly free from bones; its broad forward end forming the expanded vertical apparent forehead of the whale. But to comprehend it aright, you must know something of the curious internal structure of the thing operated upon.

Now comes the Baling of the Case

CHAPTER 77. The Great Heidelburgh Tun.

What befell the weakling youth lifting the dread goddess's veil at Lais? But clear Truth is a thing for salamander giants only to encounter; how small the chances for the provincials then? For unless you own

the whale, you are but a provincial and sentimentalist in Truth. So that when I shall hereafter detail to you all the specialities and concentrations of potency everywhere lurking in this expansive monster; when I shall show you some of his more inconsiderable braining feats; I trust you will have renounced all ignorant incredulity, and be ready to abide by this; that though the Sperm Whale stove a passage through the Isthmus of Darien, and mixed the Atlantic with the Pacific, you would not elevate one hair of your eyebrow. Unerringly impelling this dead, impregnable, uninjurable wall, and this most buoyant thing within; there swims behind it all a mass of tremendous life, only to be adequately estimated as piled wood is--by the cord; and all obedient to one volition, as the smallest insect.

Now, mark. If this be so, fancy the irresistibleness of that might, to which the most impalpable and destructive of all elements contributes. But supplementary to this, it has hypothetically occurred to me, that as ordinary fish possess what is called a swimming bladder in them, capable, at will, of distension or contraction; and as the Sperm Whale, as far as I know, has no such provision in him; considering, too, the otherwise inexplicable manner in which he now depresses his head altogether beneath the surface, and anon swims with it high elevated out of the water; considering the unobstructed elasticity of its envelope; considering the unique interior of his head; it has hypothetically occurred to me, I say, that those mystical lung-celled honeycombs there may possibly have some hitherto unknown and unsuspected connexion with the outer air, so as to be susceptible to

atmospheric distension and contraction. By itself this sufficiently illustrates the obvious fact I drive at. That bravely and uninjured takes the jam which would have snapped all their oaken handspikes and iron crow-bars. No, they hold there a large, round wad of tow and cork, enveloped in the thickest and toughest of ox-hide. They do not suspend between them, at the point of coming contact, any merely hard substance, like iron or wood. When two large, loaded Indiamen chance to crowd and crush towards each other in the docks, what do the sailors do?

Bethink yourself also of another thing. I do not think that any sensation lurks in it. It is as though the forehead of the Sperm Whale were paved with horses' hoofs. The severest pointed harpoon, the sharpest lance darted by the strongest human arm, impotently rebounds from it. Just so with the head; but with this difference: about the head this envelope, though not so thick, is of a boneless toughness, inestimable by any man who has not handled it. In some previous place I have described to you how the blubber wraps the body of the whale, as the rind wraps an orange. Finally, though, as will soon be revealed, its contents partly comprise the most delicate oil; yet, you are now to be apprised of the nature of the substance which so impreguably invests all that apparent effeminacy. So that this whole enormous boneless mass is as one wad. Furthermore, you are now to consider that only in the extreme, lower, backward sloping part of the front of the head, is there the slightest vestige of bone; and not till you get near twenty feet from the forehead do you come to the full cranial development. Wherefore, you must now have perceived that the front of the Sperm

Whale's head is a dead, blind wall, without a single organ or tender prominence of any sort whatsoever. Moreover you observe that the whale has no external nose; and that what nose he has--his spout hole--is on the top of his head; you observe that his eyes and ears are at the sides of his head, nearly one third of his entire length from the front.

You observe that in the ordinary swimming position of the Sperm Whale, the front of his head presents an almost wholly vertical plane to the water; you observe that the lower part of that front slopes considerably backwards, so as to furnish more of a retreat for the long socket which receives the boom-like lower jaw; you observe that the mouth is entirely under the head, much in the same way, indeed, as though your own mouth were entirely under your chin. Here is a vital point; for you must either satisfactorily settle this matter with yourself, or for ever remain an infidel as to one of the most appalling, but not the less true events, perhaps anywhere to be found in all recorded history. I would have you investigate it now with the sole view of forming to yourself some unexaggerated, intelligent estimate of whatever battering-ram power may be lodged there.

Ere quitting, for the nonce, the Sperm Whale's head, I would have you, as a sensible physiologist, simply--particularly remark its front aspect, in all its compacted collectedness

CHAPTER 76. The Battering-Ram.

This Right Whale I take to have been a Stoic; the

Sperm Whale, a Platonian, who might have taken up Spinoza in his latter years. Does not this whole head seem to speak of an enormous practical resolution in facing death? See that amazing lower lip, pressed by accident against the vessel's side, so as firmly to embrace the jaw. But mark the other head's expression. I think his broad brow to be full of a prairie-like placidity, born of a speculative indifference as to death. It is the same he died with, only some of the longer wrinkles in the forehead seem now faded away.

Can you catch the expression of the Sperm Whale's there?

Look your last, now, on these venerable hooded heads, while they yet lie together; for one will soon sink, unrecorded, in the sea; the other will not be very long in following. Again, the Right Whale has two external spout-holes, the Sperm Whale only one. Nor in the Sperm Whale are there any of those blinds of bone; no huge lower lip; and scarcely anything of a tongue. To sum up, then: in the Right Whale's there is no great well of sperm; no ivory teeth at all; no long, slender mandible of a lower jaw, like the Sperm Whale's.

Ere this, you must have plainly seen the truth of what I started with--that the Sperm Whale and the Right Whale have almost entirely different heads. This particular tongue now before us; at a passing glance I should say it was a six-barreler; that is, it will yield you about that amount of oil. It is very fat and tender, and apt to tear in pieces in hoisting it on deck. For a carpet to the organ we have a rug of the softest

Turkey--the tongue, which is glued, as it were, to the floor of the mouth. Seeing all these colonnades of bone so methodically ranged about, would you not think you were inside of the great Haarlem organ, and gazing upon its thousand pipes?

But now forget all about blinds and whiskers for a moment, and, standing in the Right Whale's mouth, look around you afresh. And as those ancient dames moved about gaily, though in the jaws of the whale, as you may say; even so, in a shower, with the like thoughtlessness, do we nowadays fly under the same jaws for protection; the umbrella being a tent spread over the same bone. It was in Queen Anne's time that the bone was in its glory, the farthingale being then all the fashion. But in this particular, the demand has long been on the decline.

As every one knows, these same "hogs' bristles," "fins," "whiskers," "blinds," or whatever you please, furnish to the ladies their busks and other stiffening contrivances. Sometimes these tufts impart a rather brigandish expression to his otherwise solemn countenance.

This reminds us that the Right Whale really has a sort of whisker, or rather a moustache, consisting of a few scattered white hairs on the upper part of the outer end of the lower jaw. One voyager in Purchas calls them the wondrous "whiskers" inside of the whale's mouth; another, "hogs' bristles"; a third old gentleman in Hackluyt uses the following elegant language: "There are about two hundred and fifty fins growing on each side of his upper _chop_, which arch

over his tongue on each side of his mouth."

In old times, there seem to have prevailed the most curious fancies concerning these blinds. At any rate, if we yield to it, we must grant a far greater age to the Right Whale than at first glance will seem reasonable. Though the certainty of this criterion is far from demonstrable, yet it has the savor of analogical probability. In the central blinds of bone, as they stand in their natural order, there are certain curious marks, curves, hollows, and ridges, whereby some whalers calculate the creature's age, as the age of an oak by its circular rings. The edges of these bones are fringed with hairy fibres, through which the Right Whale strains the water, and in whose intricacies he retains the small fish, when openmouthed he goes through the seas of brit in feeding time. The roof is about twelve feet high, and runs to a pretty sharp angle, as if there were a regular ridge-pole there; while these ribbed, arched, hairy sides, present us with those wondrous, half vertical, scimeter-shaped slats of whalebone, say three hundred on a side, which depending from the upper part of the head or crown bone, form those Venetian blinds which have elsewhere been cursorily mentioned. is this the road that Jonah went? Good Lord! Upon my word were I at Mackinaw, I should take this to be the inside of an Indian wigwam. Over this lip, as over a slippery threshold, we now slide into the mouth. Probably the mother during an important interval was sailing down the Peruvian coast, when earthquakes caused the beach to gape. The fissure is about a foot across.

A great pity, now, that this unfortunate whale should

be hare-lipped. a sulk and pout, by carpenter's measurement, about twenty feet long and five feet deep; a sulk and pout that will yield you some 500 gallons of oil and more. what a huge sulk and pout is there! Look at that hanging lower lip! But if this whale be a king, he is a very sulky looking fellow to grace a diadem. At any rate, when you watch those live crabs that nestle here on this bonnet, such an idea will be almost sure to occur to you; unless, indeed, your fancy has been fixed by the technical term "crown" also bestowed upon it; in which case you will take great interest in thinking how this mighty monster is actually a diademed king of the sea, whose green crown has been put together for him in this marvellous manner. Then, again, if you fix your eye upon this strange, crested, comb-like incrustation on the top of the mass--this green, barnacled thing, which the Greenlanders call the "crown," and the Southern fishers the "bonnet" of the Right Whale; fixing your eyes solely on this, you would take the head for the trunk of some huge oak, with a bird's nest in its crotch. If you stand on its summit and look at these two F-shaped spoutholes, you would take the whole head for an enormous bass-viol, and these spiracles, the apertures in its sounding-board.

But as you come nearer to this great head it begins to assume different aspects, according to your point of view. And in this same last or shoe, that old woman of the nursery tale, with the swarming brood, might very comfortably be lodged, she and all her progeny. Two hundred years ago an old Dutch voyager likened its shape to that of a shoemaker's last.

As in general shape the noble Sperm Whale's head may be compared to a Roman war-chariot (especially in front, where it is so broadly rounded); so, at a broad view, the Right Whale's head bears a rather inelegant resemblance to a gigantic galliot-toed shoe.

Crossing the deck, let us now have a good long look at the Right Whale's head

CHAPTER 75. The Right Whale's Head--Contrasted View.

The jaw is afterwards sawn into slabs, and piled away like joists for building houses. There are generally forty-two teeth in all; in old whales, much worn down, but undecayed; nor filled after our artificial fashion. With a keen cutting-spade, Queequeg lances the gums; then the jaw is lashed down to ringbolts, and a tackle being rigged from aloft, they drag out these teeth, as Michigan oxen drag stumps of old oaks out of wild wood lands.

With a long, weary hoist the jaw is dragged on board, as if it were an anchor; and when the proper time comes--some few days after the other work--Queequeg, Daggoo, and Tashtego, being all accomplished dentists, are set to drawing teeth.

In most cases this lower jaw--being easily unhinged by a practised artist--is disengaged and hoisted on deck for the purpose of extracting the ivory teeth, and furnishing a supply of that hard white whalebone with which the fishermen fashion all sorts of curious articles, including canes, umbrella-stocks, and handles

to riding-whips. This whale is not dead; he is only dispirited; out of sorts, perhaps; hypochondriac; and so supine, that the hinges of his jaw have relaxed, leaving him there in that ungainly sort of plight, a reproach to all his tribe, who must, no doubt, imprecate lock-jaws upon him. But far more terrible is it to behold, when fathoms down in the sea, you see some sulky whale, floating there suspended, with his prodigious jaw, some fifteen feet long, hanging straight down at right-angles with his body, for all the world like a ship's jib-boom. it proves to many a poor wight in the fishery, upon whom these spikes fall with impaling force. If you pry it up, so as to get it overhead, and expose its rows of teeth, it seems a terrific portcullis; and such, alas!

But come out now, and look at this portentous lower jaw, which seems like the long narrow lid of an immense snuff-box, with the hinge at one end, instead of one side. from floor to ceiling, lined, or rather papered with a glistening white membrane, glossy as bridal satins. What a really beautiful and chaste-looking mouth! But let us hold on here by this tooth, and look about us where we are.

Let us now with whatever levers and steam-engines we have at hand, cant over the sperm whale's head, that it may lie bottom up; then, ascending by a ladder to the summit, have a peep down the mouth; and were it not that the body is now completely separated from it, with a lantern we might descend into the great Kentucky Mammoth Cave of his stomach. Subtilize it. Not at all.--Why then do you try to "enlarge" your mind? But if his eyes were broad as the lens of

Herschel's great telescope; and his ears capacious as the porches of cathedrals; would that make him any longer of sight, or sharper of hearing?

Is it not curious, that so vast a being as the whale should see the world through so small an eye, and hear the thunder through an ear which is smaller than a hare's? While the ear of the former has an external opening, that of the latter is entirely and evenly covered over with a membrane, so as to be quite imperceptible from without. With respect to their ears, this important difference is to be observed between the sperm whale and the right. It is lodged a little behind the eye. The ear has no external leaf whatever; and into the hole itself you can hardly insert a quill, so wondrously minute is it. If you are an entire stranger to their race, you might hunt over these two heads for hours, and never discover that organ.

But the ear of the whale is full as curious as the eye.

It may be but an idle whim, but it has always seemed to me, that the extraordinary vacillations of movement displayed by some whales when beset by three or four boats; the timidity and liability to queer frights, so common to such whales; I think that all this indirectly proceeds from the helpless perplexity of volition, in which their divided and diametrically opposite powers of vision must involve them. Nor, strictly investigated, is there any incongruity in this comparison. If he can, then is it as marvellous a thing in him, as if a man were able simultaneously to go through the demonstrations of two distinct problems in Euclid. True, both his eyes, in themselves, must

simultaneously act; but is his brain so much more comprehensive, combining, and subtle than man's, that he can at the same moment of time attentively examine two distinct prospects, one on one side of him, and the other in an exactly opposite direction? How is it, then, with the whale? But if you now come to separate these two objects, and surround each by a circle of profound darkness; then, in order to see one of them, in such a manner as to bring your mind to bear on it, the other will be utterly excluded from your contemporary consciousness. Nevertheless, any one's experience will teach him, that though he can take in an indiscriminating sweep of things at one glance, it is quite impossible for him, attentively, and completely, to examine any two things--however large or however small--at one and the same instant of time; never mind if they lie side by side and touch each other. So long as a man's eyes are open in the light, the act of seeing is involuntary; that is, he cannot then help mechanically seeing whatever objects are before him. But I must be content with a hint.

A curious and most puzzling question might be started concerning this visual matter as touching the Leviathan. This peculiarity of the whale's eyes is a thing always to be borne in mind in the fishery; and to be remembered by the reader in some subsequent scenes. But with the whale, these two sashes are separately inserted, making two distinct windows, but sadly impairing the view. Man may, in effect, be said to look out on the world from a sentry-box with two joined sashes for his window. The whale, therefore, must see one distinct picture on this side, and another distinct picture on that side; while all between must be

profound darkness and nothingness to him.

Moreover, while in most other animals that I can now think of, the eyes are so planted as imperceptibly to blend their visual power, so as to produce one picture and not two to the brain; the peculiar position of the whale's eyes, effectually divided as they are by many cubic feet of solid head, which towers between them like a great mountain separating two lakes in valleys; this, of course, must wholly separate the impressions which each independent organ imparts. In a word, you would have two backs, so to speak; but, at the same time, also, two fronts (side fronts): for what is it that makes the front of a man--what, indeed, but his eyes? If your bitterest foe were walking straight towards you, with dagger uplifted in broad day, you would not be able to see him, any more than if he were stealing upon you from behind. You would find that you could only command some thirty degrees of vision in advance of the straight side-line of sight; and about thirty more behind it. In a word, the position of the whale's eyes corresponds to that of a man's ears; and you may fancy, for yourself, how it would fare with you, did you sideways survey objects through your ears.

Now, from this peculiar sideway position of the whale's eyes, it is plain that he can never see an object which is exactly ahead, no more than he can one exactly astern. Far back on the side of the head, and low down, near the angle of either whale's jaw, if you narrowly search, you will at last see a lashless eye, which you would fancy to be a young colt's eye; so out of all proportion is it to the magnitude of the head.

Let us now note what is least dissimilar in these heads--namely, the two most important organs, the eye and the ear. In short, he is what the fishermen technically call a "grey-headed whale." In the present instance, too, this dignity is heightened by the pepper and salt colour of his head at the summit, giving token of advanced age and large experience. As you behold it, you involuntarily yield the immense superiority to him, in point of pervading dignity. There is more character in the Sperm Whale's head. Both are massive enough in all conscience; but there is a certain mathematical symmetry in the Sperm Whale's which the Right Whale's sadly lacks.

In the first place, you are struck by the general contrast between these heads. As the external difference between them is mainly observable in their heads; and as a head of each is this moment hanging from the Pequod's side; and as we may freely go from one to the other, by merely stepping across the deck:--where, I should like to know, will you obtain a better chance to study practical cetology than here? To the Nantucketer, they present the two extremes of all the known varieties of the whale. They are the only whales regularly hunted by man.

Of the grand order of folio leviathans, the Sperm Whale and the Right Whale are by far the most noteworthy.

Here, now, are two great whales, laying their heads together; let us join them, and lay together our own

CHAPTER 74. The Sperm Whale's Head-

-Contrasted View.

As the crew toiled on, Laplandish speculations were bandied among them, concerning all these passing things. And Ahab chanced so to stand, that the Parsee occupied his shadow; while, if the Parsee's shadow was there at all it seemed only to blend with, and lengthen Ahab's.

Meantime, Fedallah was calmly eyeing the right whale's head, and ever and anon glancing from the deep wrinkles there to the lines in his own hand. The carcasses of both whales had dropped astern; and the head-laden ship not a little resembled a mule carrying a pair of overburdening panniers. But nothing like this, in the present case, had been done.

In disposing of the body of a right whale, when brought alongside the ship, the same preliminary proceedings commonly take place as in the case of a sperm whale; only, in the latter instance, the head is cut off whole, but in the former the lips and tongue are separately removed and hoisted on deck, with all the well known black bone attached to what is called the crown-piece. throw all these thunder-heads overboard, and then you will float light and right. Oh, ye foolish! Thus, some minds for ever keep trimming boat. So, when on one side you hoist in Locke's head, you go over that way; but now, on the other side, hoist in Kant's and you come back again; but in very poor plight. As before, the Pequod steeply leaned over towards the sperm whale's head, now, by the counterpoise of both heads, she regained her even keel; though sorely strained, you may well believe.

In good time, Flask's saying proved true. said Flask; "yes, you'll soon see this right whale's head hoisted up opposite that parmacetti's."

"Didn't I tell you so?"

The boats were here hailed, to tow the whale on the larboard side, where fluke chains and other necessities were already prepared for securing him.

"Mean or not mean, here we are at the ship."

"Now, do you mean what you say, and have been saying all along, Stubb?" Sell it for an ox whip when we get home;--what else?"

"Do with it?"

"And what will you do with the tail, Stubb?" But I am going now to keep a sharp look-out on him; and if I see anything very suspicious going on, I'll just take him by the nape of his neck, and say--Look here, Beelzebub, you don't do it; and if he makes any fuss, by the Lord I'll make a grab into his pocket for his tail, take it to the capstan, and give him such a wrenching and heaving, that his tail will come short off at the stump--do you see; and then, I rather guess when he finds himself docked in that queer fashion, he'll sneak off without the poor satisfaction of feeling his tail between his legs." You'll know it before long, Flask.

"Do I suppose it?"

"Do you suppose Fedallah wants to kidnap Captain Ahab?" There's a governor!" Who's afraid of him,

except the old governor who daresn't catch him and put him in double-darbies, as he deserves, but lets him go about kidnapping people; aye, and signed a bond with him, that all the people the devil kidnapped, he'd roast for him? Damn the devil, Flask; so you suppose I'm afraid of the devil?

"I should like to see him try it; I'd give him such a pair of black eyes that he wouldn't dare to show his face in the admiral's cabin again for a long while, let alone down in the orlop there, where he lives, and hereabouts on the upper decks where he sneaks so much.

"Suppose he should take it into his head to duck you, though--yes, and drown you--what then?"

"Duck him again; and keep ducking him."

"But he'd crawl back."

"Give him a good ducking, anyhow." Now, if he's so old as all those hoops of yours come to, and if he is going to live for ever, what good will it do to pitch him overboard--tell me that?

"But see here, Stubb, I thought you a little boasted just now, that you meant to give Fedallah a sea-toss, if you got a good chance. Nor all the coopers in creation couldn't show hoops enough to make oughts enough." pointing to the ship; "well, that's the figure one; now take all the hoops in the Pequod's hold, and string along in a row with that mast, for oughts, do you see; well, that wouldn't begin to be Fedallah's age.

"Do you see that mainmast there?"

"How old do you suppose Fedallah is, Stubb?" Flask?" Tell me that, Mr. And if the devil has a latch-key to get into the admiral's cabin, don't you suppose he can crawl into a porthole? Did you ever see any parson a wearing mourning for the devil? Doesn't the devil live for ever; who ever heard that the devil was dead?"

"Am I the same man that helped kill this whale? But now, tell me, Stubb, do you suppose that that devil you was speaking of just now, was the same you say is now on board the Pequod?"

"No: never saw such a book; heard of it, though. I guess ye did?" Did ye read it there, Flask? Adventures of those three bloody-minded soldadoes?

"Three Spaniards?"

"I think I remember some such story as you were telling," said Flask, when at last the two boats were slowly advancing with their burden towards the ship, "but I can't remember where." Well, then, pull ahead, and let's get the whale alongside." But look sharp--ain't you all ready there? 'Take him,' says the governor--and by the Lord, Flask, if the devil didn't give John the Asiatic cholera before he got through with him, I'll eat this whale in one mouthful. 'What business is that of yours,' says the devil, getting mad,--'I want to use him.' says the old governor. 'What for?' The devil, switching his hoofs, up and says, 'I want John.' Well, he was at home, and asked the devil what he wanted. Why, they say as how he went a sauntering

into the old flag-ship once, switching his tail about devilish easy and gentlemanlike, and inquiring if the old governor was at home.

"I don't know, Flask, but the devil is a curious chap, and a wicked one, I tell ye. Stubb, you are skylarking; how can Fedallah do that?"

"Pooh!

"Why, do ye see, the old man is hard bent after that White Whale, and the devil there is trying to come round him, and get him to swap away his silver watch, or his soul, or something of that sort, and then he'll surrender Moby Dick."

"Bargain?--about what?"

"Striking up a swap or a bargain, I suppose."

"What's the old man have so much to do with him for?"

"No doubt, and it's because of his cursed tail; he coils it down, do ye see, in the eye of the rigging." He hasn't got any hammock; but I've seen him lay of nights in a coil of rigging."

"He sleeps in his boots, don't he? now that I think of it, he's always wanting oakum to stuff into the toes of his boots." Blast him! The reason why you don't see his tail, is because he tucks it up out of sight; he carries it coiled away in his pocket, I guess. He's the devil, I say. Do you believe that cock and bull story about his having been stowed away on board ship? Flask, I take

that Fedallah to be the devil in disguise. I never look at him at all; but if ever I get a chance of a dark night, and he standing hard by the bulwarks, and no one by; look down there, Flask"--pointing into the sea with a peculiar motion of both hands--"Aye, will I!

"Sink him! Did you ever notice how that tusk of his is a sort of carved into a snake's head, Stubb?" I don't half like that chap, Stubb. But I sometimes think he'll charm the ship to no good at last.

"I don't know, but I heard that gamboge ghost of a Fedallah saying so, and he seems to know all about ships' charms.

"Why not? said Flask, coiling some spare line in the boat's bow, "did you never hear that the ship which but once has a Sperm Whale's head hoisted on her starboard side, and at the same time a Right Whale's on the larboard; did you never hear, Stubb, that that ship can never afterwards capsize?"

"Wants with it?"

"I wonder what the old man wants with this lump of foul lard," said Stubb, not without some disgust at the thought of having to do with so ignoble a leviathan.

While the two headsmen were engaged in making fast cords to his flukes, and in other ways getting the mass in readiness for towing, some conversation ensued between them.

At last his spout grew thick, and with a frightful roll and vomit, he turned upon his back a corpse.

Meantime, they hauled more and more upon their lines, till close flanking him on both sides, Stubb answered Flask with lance for lance; and thus round and round the Pequod the battle went, while the multitudes of sharks that had before swum round the Sperm Whale's body, rushed to the fresh blood that was spilled, thirstily drinking at every new gash, as the eager Israelites did at the new bursting fountains that poured from the smitten rock. But the fagged whale abated his speed, and blindly altering his course, went round the stern of the ship towing the two boats after him, so that they performed a complete circuit. And they stuck to it till they did gain it; when instantly, a swift tremor was felt running like lightning along the keel, as the strained line, scraping beneath the ship, suddenly rose to view under her bows, snapping and quivering; and so flinging off its drippings, that the drops fell like bits of broken glass on the water, while the whale beyond also rose to sight, and once more the boats were free to fly. But it was only a few feet advance they sought to gain. For a few minutes the struggle was intensely critical; for while they still slacked out the tightened line in one direction, and still plied their oars in another, the contending strain threatened to take them under. But having plenty of line yet in the tubs, and the whale not sounding very rapidly, they paid out abundance of rope, and at the same time pulled with all their might so as to get ahead of the ship. was the cry from the ship to the boats, which, for one instant, seemed on the point of being brought with a deadly dash against the vessel's side. "Cut, cut!" So close did the monster come to the hull, that at first it seemed as if he meant it malice; but suddenly going down in a maelstrom, within three

rods of the planks, he wholly disappeared from view, as if diving under the keel. An interval passed and the boats were in plain sight, in the act of being dragged right towards the ship by the towing whale. But suddenly in the distance, they saw a great heap of tumultuous white water, and soon after news came from aloft that one or both the boats must be fast. Pulling further and further away, they at last became almost invisible to the men at the mast-head. Tall spouts were seen to leeward; and two boats, Stubb's and Flask's, were detached in pursuit.

Nor was this long wanting. And though all hands commonly disdained the capture of those inferior creatures; and though the Pequod was not commissioned to cruise for them at all, and though she had passed numbers of them near the Crozetts without lowering a boat; yet now that a Sperm Whale had been brought alongside and beheaded, to the surprise of all, the announcement was made that a Right Whale should be captured that day, if opportunity offered.

Now, during the past night and forenoon, the Pequod had gradually drifted into a sea, which, by its occasional patches of yellow brit, gave unusual tokens of the vicinity of Right Whales, a species of the Leviathan that but few supposed to be at this particular time lurking anywhere near. For the present other matters press, and the best we can do now for the head, is to pray heaven the tackles may hold. But we must let it continue hanging there a while till we can get a chance to attend to it.

It must be borne in mind that all this time we have a

Sperm Whale's prodigious head hanging to the
Pequod's side

CHAPTER 73. Stubb and Flask kill a Right Whale; and Then Have a Talk over Him.

The first contained strong spirits, and was handed to Queequeg; the second was Aunt Charity's gift, and that was freely given to the waves.

When Stubb reappeared, he came with a dark flask in one hand, and a sort of tea-caddy in the other.

"Only this: go down with him, and get what thou wantest thyself." What were you about saying, sir?"

"Enough," replied Starbuck, "only don't hit him again, but--"

"Oh, I never hurt when I hit, except when I hit a whale or something of that sort; and this fellow's a weazel. It is the captain's orders--grog for the harpooneer on a whale." I hope I do no wrong, Mr. Starbuck. and run along with ye to the lockers, and get something better. take that! you gingerly rascal!

"Ginger-jub!

"It was not me," cried Dough-Boy, "it was Aunt Charity that brought the ginger on board; and bade me never give the harpooneers any spirits, but only this ginger-jub--so she called it." You have got out insurances on our lives and want to murder us all, and

pocket the proceeds, do ye?"

"Aye, aye, steward," cried Stubb, "we'll teach you to drug a harpooneer; none of your apothecary's medicine here; you want to poison us, do ye?"

"I trust not," said Starbuck, "it is poor stuff enough." and may I ask whether this is the sort of bitters by which he blows back the life into a half-drowned man?" Is the steward an apothecary, sir? Then watching the mate's countenance, he added, "The steward, Mr. Starbuck, had the face to offer that calomel and jalap to Queequeg, there, this instant off the whale. "Will you look at that kannakin, sir: smell of it, if you please."

"There is some sneaking Temperance Society movement about this business," he suddenly added, now approaching Starbuck, who had just come from forward. firewood?--lucifer matches?--tinder?--gunpowder?--what the devil is ginger, I say, that you offer this cup to our poor Queequeg here." Sea-coal? Ginger!--what the devil is ginger? is ginger the sort of fuel you use, Dough-boy, to kindle a fire in this shivering cannibal? Ginger! and will you have the goodness to tell me, Mr. Dough-Boy, where lies the virtue of ginger? ginger? Then standing as if incredulous for a while, he calmly walked towards the astonished steward slowly saying, "Ginger? "Yes, this must be ginger," peering into the as yet untasted cup. suspiciously asked Stubb, coming near. Do I smell ginger?"

"Ginger? hands him a cup of tepid ginger and water!

hands him, ye gods! No! Some hot Cognac? For now, as with blue lips and blood-shot eyes the exhausted savage at last climbs up the chains and stands all dripping and involuntarily trembling over the side; the steward advances, and with a benevolent, consolatory glance hands him--what? there is good cheer in store for you, Queequeg.

But courage! That unsounded ocean you gasp in, is Life; those sharks, your foes; those spades, your friends; and what between sharks and spades you are in a sad pickle and peril, poor lad. Are you not the precious image of each and all of us men in this whaling world?

Well, well, my dear comrade and twin-brother, thought I, as I drew in and then slacked off the rope to every swell of the sea--what matters it, after all? But poor Queequeg, I suppose, straining and gasping there with that great iron hook--poor Queequeg, I suppose, only prayed to his Yojo, and gave up his life into the hands of his gods. They meant Queequeg's best happiness, I admit; but in their hasty zeal to befriend him, and from the circumstance that both he and the sharks were at times half hidden by the blood-muddled water, those indiscreet spades of theirs would come nearer amputating a leg than a tail. This procedure of theirs, to be sure, was very disinterested and benevolent of them. Suspended over the side in one of the stages, Tashtego and Daggoo continually flourished over his head a couple of keen whale-spades, wherewith they slaughtered as many sharks as they could reach. Accordingly, besides the monkey-rope, with which I now and then jerked the poor fellow

from too close a vicinity to the maw of what seemed a peculiarly ferocious shark--he was provided with still another protection.

Nevertheless, it may well be believed that since they have such a ravenous finger in the pie, it is deemed but wise to look sharp to them. A thing altogether incredible were it not that attracted by such prey as a dead whale, the otherwise miscellaneous carnivorous shark will seldom touch a man.

And right in among those sharks was Queequeg; who often pushed them aside with his floundering feet. Unappalled by the massacre made upon them during the night, the sharks now freshly and more keenly allured by the before pent blood which began to flow from the carcass--the rabid creatures swarmed round it like bees in a beehive. But this was not the only jamming jeopardy he was exposed to.

I have hinted that I would often jerk poor Queequeg from between the whale and the ship--where he would occasionally fall, from the incessant rolling and swaying of both. This improvement upon the original usage was introduced by no less a man than Stubb, in order to afford the imperilled harpooneer the strongest possible guarantee for the faithfulness and vigilance of his monkey-rope holder. *

*The monkey-rope is found in all whalers; but it was only in the Pequod that the monkey and his holder were ever tied together. Nor could I possibly forget that, do what I would, I only had the management of one end of it. But handle Queequeg's monkey-rope

heedfully as I would, sometimes he jerked it so, that I came very near sliding overboard. True, you may say that, by exceeding caution, you may possibly escape these and the multitudinous other evil chances of life. If your banker breaks, you snap; if your apothecary by mistake sends you poison in your pills, you die. And yet still further pondering--while I jerked him now and then from between the whale and ship, which would threaten to jam him--still further pondering, I say, I saw that this situation of mine was the precise situation of every mortal that breathes; only, in most cases, he, one way or other, has this Siamese connexion with a plurality of other mortals. Therefore, I saw that here was a sort of interregnum in Providence; for its even-handed equity never could have so gross an injustice.

So strongly and metaphysically did I conceive of my situation then, that while earnestly watching his motions, I seemed distinctly to perceive that my own individuality was now merged in a joint stock company of two; that my free will had received a mortal wound; and that another's mistake or misfortune might plunge innocent me into unmerited disaster and death. Queequeg was my own inseparable twin brother; nor could I any way get rid of the dangerous liabilities which the hempen bond entailed. So, then, an elongated Siamese ligature united us. So that for better or for worse, we two, for the time, were wedded; and should poor Queequeg sink to rise no more, then both usage and honor demanded, that instead of cutting the cord, it should drag me down in his wake. For, before we proceed further, it must be said that the monkey-rope was fast at both ends; fast to

Queequeg's broad canvas belt, and fast to my narrow leather one.

It was a humorously perilous business for both of us. Just so, from the ship's steep side, did I hold Queequeg down there in the sea, by what is technically called in the fishery a monkey-rope, attached to a strong strip of canvas belted round his waist. You have seen Italian organ-boys holding a dancing-ape by a long cord.

Being the savage's bowsman, that is, the person who pulled the bow-oar in his boat (the second one from forward), it was my cheerful duty to attend upon him while taking that hard-scrabble scramble upon the dead whale's back. On the occasion in question, Queequeg figured in the Highland costume--a shirt and socks--in which to my eyes, at least, he appeared to uncommon advantage; and no one had a better chance to observe him, as will presently be seen. So down there, some ten feet below the level of the deck, the poor harpooneer flounders about, half on the whale and half in the water, as the vast mass revolves like a tread-mill beneath him. The whale, be it observed, lies almost entirely submerged, excepting the immediate parts operated upon. But in very many cases, circumstances require that the harpooneer shall remain on the whale till the whole flensing or stripping operation is concluded. It was inserted there by my particular friend Queequeg, whose duty it was, as harpooneer, to descend upon the monster's back for the special purpose referred to. But how did so clumsy and weighty a mass as that same hook get fixed in that hole? It was mentioned that upon first breaking ground in the whale's back, the blubber-hook was

inserted into the original hole there cut by the spades of the mates. We must now retrace our way a little. It is much the same with him who endeavors the description of the scene. There is no staying in any one place; for at one and the same time everything has to be done everywhere. Now hands are wanted here, and then again hands are wanted there.

In the tumultuous business of cutting-in and attending to a whale, there is much running backwards and forwards among the crew

CHAPTER 72. The Monkey-Rope.

As, after this interlude, the seamen resumed their work upon the jacket of the whale, many strange things were hinted in reference to this wild affair. Then Gabriel shrieked out to his comrades to give way with their oars, and in that manner the mutinous boat rapidly shot away from the Pequod. It fell at Ahab's feet. He clutched it in an instant, seized the boat-knife, and impaling the letter on it, sent it thus loaded back into the ship. But as he did so, the oarsmen expectantly desisted from rowing; the boat drifted a little towards the ship's stern; so that, as if by magic, the letter suddenly ranged along with Gabriel's eager hand. "Captain Mayhew, stand by now to receive it"; and taking the fatal missive from Starbuck's hands, he caught it in the slit of the pole, and reached it over towards the boat. yelled Ahab.

"Curses throttle thee!"

"Nay, keep it thyself," cried Gabriel to Ahab; "thou art

soon going that way." and from his wife," sighed Mayhew; "but let me have it." poor fellow!

"Poor fellow!

Meantime, Ahab holding the letter, muttered, "Mr. Har--yes, Mr. Harry--(a woman's pinny hand,--the man's wife, I'll wager)--Aye--Mr. Harry Macey, Ship Jeroboam;--why it's Macey, and he's dead!" As he was studying it out, Starbuck took a long cutting-spade pole, and with his knife slightly split the end, to insert the letter there, and in that way, hand it to the boat, without its coming any closer to the ship. Aye, aye, it's but a dim scrawl;--what's this?" "Give it me, man. cried Ahab.

"Can'st not read it?" Of such a letter, Death himself might well have been the post-boy. It was sorely tumbled, damp, and covered with a dull, spotted, green mould, in consequence of being kept in a dark locker of the cabin.

Soon Starbuck returned with a letter in his hand. Thus, most letters never reach their mark; and many are only received after attaining an age of two or three years or more.

Every whale-ship takes out a goodly number of letters for various ships, whose delivery to the persons to whom they may be addressed, depends upon the mere chance of encountering them in the four oceans. Starbuck, look over the bag."

Ahab stolidly turned aside; then said to Mayhew, "Captain, I have just bethought me of my letter-bag;

there is a letter for one of thy officers, if I mistake not. Straightway, then, Gabriel once more started to his feet, glaring upon the old man, and vehemently exclaimed, with downward pointed finger--"Think, think of the blasphemer--dead, and down there!--beware of the blasphemer's end!" To which Ahab answered--"Aye."

Mayhew having concluded his narration, Ahab put such questions to him, that the stranger captain could not forbear inquiring whether he intended to hunt the White Whale, if opportunity should offer. He became a nameless terror to the ship. This terrible event clothed the archangel with added influence; because his credulous disciples believed that he had specifically fore-announced it, instead of only making a general prophecy, which any one might have done, and so have chanced to hit one of many marks in the wide margin allowed. Gabriel called off the terror-stricken crew from the further hunting of the whale. the vial!" Raising a piercing shriek--"The vial!

The whole calamity, with the falling form of Macey, was plainly descried from the ship. But strangest of all is the circumstance, that in more instances than one, when the body has been recovered, not a single mark of violence is discernible; the man being stark dead. Sometimes, nothing is injured but the man who is thus annihilated; oftener the boat's bow is knocked off, or the thigh-board, in which the headsman stands, is torn from its place and accompanies the body.

It is well to parenthesize here, that of the fatal accidents in the Sperm-Whale Fishery, this kind is

perhaps almost as frequent as any. Not a chip of the boat was harmed, nor a hair of any oarsman's head; but the mate for ever sank. Next instant, the luckless mate, so full of furious life, was smitten bodily into the air, and making a long arc in his descent, fell into the sea at the distance of about fifty yards. a broad white shadow rose from the sea; by its quick, fanning motion, temporarily taking the breath out of the bodies of the oarsmen. Now, while Macey, the mate, was standing up in his boat's bow, and with all the reckless energy of his tribe was venting his wild exclamations upon the whale, and essaying to get a fair chance for his poised lance, lo! Meantime, Gabriel, ascending to the main-royal mast-head, was tossing one arm in frantic gestures, and hurling forth prophecies of speedy doom to the sacrilegious assailants of his divinity. With them he pushed off; and, after much weary pulling, and many perilous, unsuccessful onsets, he at last succeeded in getting one iron fast. But when, some year or two afterwards, Moby Dick was fairly sighted from the mast-heads, Macey, the chief mate, burned with ardour to encounter him; and the captain himself being not unwilling to let him have the opportunity, despite all the archangel's denunciations and forewarnings, Macey succeeded in persuading five men to man his boat. Greedily sucking in this intelligence, Gabriel solemnly warned the captain against attacking the White Whale, in case the monster should be seen; in his gibbering insanity, pronouncing the White Whale to be no less a being than the Shaker God incarnated; the Shakers receiving the Bible.

It seemed that the Jeroboam had not long left home,

when upon speaking a whale-ship, her people were reliably apprised of the existence of Moby Dick, and the havoc he had made.

When this interlude was over, Captain Mayhew began a dark story concerning Moby Dick; not, however, without frequent interruptions from Gabriel, whenever his name was mentioned, and the crazy sea that seemed leagued with him. Meantime, the hoisted sperm whale's head jogged about very violently, and Gabriel was seen eyeing it with rather more apprehensiveness than his archangel nature seemed to warrant. Nothing was said for some moments, while a succession of riotous waves rolled by, which by one of those occasional caprices of the seas were tumbling, not heaving it.

"I tell thee again, Gabriel, that--" But again the boat tore ahead as if dragged by fiends. Beware of the horrible tail!"

"Think, think of thy whale-boat, stoven and sunk! demanded Ahab, when the boat drifted back.

"Hast thou seen the White Whale?" cried Captain Mayhew; "thou must either--" But that instant a headlong wave shot the boat far ahead, and its seethings drowned all speech. Gabriel!"

"Gabriel! Beware of the horrible plague!"

"Think, think of the fevers, yellow and bilious!

But now Gabriel started to his feet.

"I fear not thy epidemic, man," said Ahab from the bulwarks, to Captain Mayhew, who stood in the boat's stern; "come on board." But it is time to return to the Pequod. Nor is the history of fanatics half so striking in respect to the measureless self-deception of the fanatic himself, as his measureless power of deceiving and bedevilling so many others. Such things may seem incredible; but, however wondrous, they are true. The sailors, mostly poor devils, cringed, and some of them fawned before him; in obedience to his instructions, sometimes rendering him personal homage, as to a god. The consequence of all this was, that the archangel cared little or nothing for the captain and mates; and since the epidemic had broken out, he carried a higher hand than ever; declaring that the plague, as he called it, was at his sole command; nor should it be stayed but according to his good pleasure. Nor would they permit Gabriel to be any way maltreated, say or do what he would; so that it came to pass that Gabriel had the complete freedom of the ship. He was therefore forced to relinquish his plan. So strongly did he work upon his disciples among the crew, that at last in a body they went to the captain and told him if Gabriel was sent from the ship, not a man of them would remain. As such a man, however, was not of much practical use in the ship, especially as he refused to work except when he pleased, the incredulous captain would fain have been rid of him; but apprised that that individual's intention was to land him in the first convenient port, the archangel forthwith opened all his seals and vials--devoting the ship and all hands to unconditional perdition, in case this intention was carried out. Moreover, they were afraid of him. The unflinching earnestness with which

he declared these things;--the dark, daring play of his sleepless, excited imagination, and all the preternatural terrors of real delirium, united to invest this Gabriel in the minds of the majority of the ignorant crew, with an atmosphere of sacredness. He published his manifesto, whereby he set himself forth as the deliverer of the isles of the sea and vicar-general of all Oceanica. He announced himself as the archangel Gabriel, and commanded the captain to jump overboard. They engaged him; but straightway upon the ship's getting out of sight of land, his insanity broke out in a freshet. A strange, apostolic whim having seized him, he had left Neskyeuna for Nantucket, where, with that cunning peculiar to craziness, he assumed a steady, common-sense exterior, and offered himself as a green-hand candidate for the Jeroboam's whaling voyage. His story was this:

He had been originally nurtured among the crazy society of Neskyeuna Shakers, where he had been a great prophet; in their cracked, secret meetings having several times descended from heaven by the way of a trap-door, announcing the speedy opening of the seventh vial, which he carried in his vest-pocket; but, which, instead of containing gunpowder, was supposed to be charged with laudanum. According to this account and what was subsequently learned, it seemed that the scaramouch in question had gained a wonderful ascendancy over almost everybody in the Jeroboam. Stubb here alluded to a strange story told of the Jeroboam, and a certain man among her crew, some time previous when the Pequod spoke the Town-Ho. that's he!--the long-togged scaramouch the Town-Ho's company told us of!"

So soon as this figure had been first descried, Stubb had exclaimed--"That's he! A deep, settled, fanatic delirium was in his eyes. A long-skirted, cabalistically-cut coat of a faded walnut tinge enveloped him; the overlapping sleeves of which were rolled up on his wrists. He was a small, short, youngish man, sprinkled all over his face with freckles, and wearing redundant yellow hair.

Pulling an oar in the Jeroboam's boat, was a man of a singular appearance, even in that wild whaling life where individual notabilities make up all totalities. Subject to this, and other the like interruptions now and then, a conversation was sustained between the two parties; but at intervals not without still another interruption of a very different sort. Preserving an interval of some few yards between itself and the ship, the Jeroboam's boat by the occasional use of its oars contrived to keep parallel to the Pequod, as she heavily forged through the sea (for by this time it blew very fresh), with her main-topsail aback; though, indeed, at times by the sudden onset of a large rolling wave, the boat would be pushed some way ahead; but would be soon skilfully brought to her proper bearings again.

But this did by no means prevent all communications. For, though himself and boat's crew remained untainted, and though his ship was half a rifle-shot off, and an incorruptible sea and air rolling and flowing between; yet conscientiously adhering to the timid quarantine of the land, he peremptorily refused to come into direct contact with the Pequod. It turned out that the Jeroboam had a malignant epidemic on board,

and that Mayhew, her captain, was fearful of infecting the Pequod's company. Squaring her yards, she bore down, ranged abeam under the Pequod's lee, and lowered a boat; it soon drew nigh; but, as the side-ladder was being rigged by Starbuck's order to accommodate the visiting captain, the stranger in question waved his hand from his boat's stern in token of that proceeding being entirely unnecessary.

The Pequod's signal was at last responded to by the stranger's setting her own; which proved the ship to be the Jeroboam of Nantucket. Thereby, the whale commanders are enabled to recognise each other upon the ocean, even at considerable distances and with no small facility.

Here be it said, that like the vessels of military marines, the ships of the American Whale Fleet have each a private signal; all which signals being collected in a book with the names of the respective vessels attached, every captain is provided with it. So the signal was set to see what response would be made. But as she was so far to windward, and shooting by, apparently making a passage to some other ground, the Pequod could not hope to reach her.

By and by, through the glass the stranger's boats and manned mast-heads proved her a whale-ship.

Hand in hand, ship and breeze blew on; but the breeze came faster than the ship, and soon the Pequod began to rock

CHAPTER 71. The Jeroboam's Story.

not the smallest atom stirs or lives on matter, but has its cunning duplicate in mind." how far beyond all utterance are your linked analogies! O Nature, and O soul of man! Would now St. Paul would come along that way, and to my breezelessness bring his breeze!

"Better and better, man.

"Three points on the starboard bow, sir, and bringing down her breeze to us! "That lively cry upon this deadly calm might almost convert a better man.-- Where away?" Well, now, that's cheering," cried Ahab, suddenly erecting himself, while whole thunder-clouds swept aside from his brow.

"Aye? cried a triumphant voice from the main-mast-head.

"Sail ho!" thou hast seen enough to split the planets and make an infidel of Abraham, and not one syllable is thine!" O head! Thou saw'st the murdered mate when tossed by pirates from the midnight deck; for hours he fell into the deeper midnight of the insatiate maw; and his murderers still sailed on unharmed-- while swift lightnings shivered the neighboring ship that would have borne a righteous husband to outstretched, longing arms. Thou saw'st the locked lovers when leaping from their flaming ship; heart to heart they sank beneath the exulting wave; true to each other, when heaven seemed false to them. Thou hast been where bell or diver never went; hast slept by many a sailor's side, where sleepless mothers would give their lives to lay them down. Where unrecorded names and navies rust, and untold hopes and anchors

rot; where in her murderous hold this frigate earth is ballasted with bones of millions of the drowned; there, in that awful water-land, there was thy most familiar home. That head upon which the upper sun now gleams, has moved amid this world's foundations. Of all divers, thou hast dived the deepest. "Speak, thou vast and venerable head," muttered Ahab, "which, though ungarnished with a beard, yet here and there lookest hoary with mosses; speak, mighty head, and tell us the secret thing that is in thee.

It was a black and hooded head; and hanging there in the midst of so intense a calm, it seemed the Sphynx's in the desert. Taking a few turns on the quarter-deck, he paused to gaze over the side, then slowly getting into the main-chains he took Stubb's long spade--still remaining there after the whale's decapitation--and striking it into the lower part of the half-suspended mass, placed its other end crutch-wise under one arm, and so stood leaning over with eyes attentively fixed on this head.

A short space elapsed, and up into this noiselessness came Ahab alone from his cabin. An intense copper calm, like a universal yellow lotus, was more and more unfolding its noiseless measureless leaves upon the sea. Silence reigned over the before tumultuous but now deserted deck.

When this last task was accomplished it was noon, and the seamen went below to their dinner. And there with the strained craft steeply leaning over to it, by reason of the enormous downward drag from the lower mast-head, and every yard-arm on that side projecting like a

crane over the waves; there, that blood-dripping head hung to the Pequod's waist like the giant Holofernes's from the girdle of Judith.

The Pequod's whale being decapitated and the body stripped, the head was hoisted against the ship's side--about half way out of the sea, so that it might yet in great part be buoyed up by its native element. But, with a full grown leviathan this is impossible; for the sperm whale's head embraces nearly one third of his entire bulk, and completely to suspend such a burden as that, even by the immense tackles of a whaler, this were as vain a thing as to attempt weighing a Dutch barn in jewellers' scales. That done, if it belong to a small whale it is hoisted on deck to be deliberately disposed of.

When first severed, the head is dropped astern and held there by a cable till the body is stripped. Do you not marvel, then, at Stubb's boast, that he demanded but ten minutes to behead a sperm whale? Bear in mind, too, that under these untoward circumstances he has to cut many feet deep in the flesh; and in that subterraneous manner, without so much as getting one single peep into the ever-contracting gash thus made, he must skilfully steer clear of all adjacent, interdicted parts, and exactly divide the spine at a critical point hard by its insertion into the skull. Remember, also, that the surgeon must operate from above, some eight or ten feet intervening between him and his subject, and that subject almost hidden in a discoloured, rolling, and oftentimes tumultuous and bursting sea.

Consider that the whale has nothing that can properly

be called a neck; on the contrary, where his head and body seem to join, there, in that very place, is the thickest part of him. Now, the beheading of the Sperm Whale is a scientific anatomical feat, upon which experienced whale surgeons very much pride themselves: and not without reason.

It should not have been omitted that previous to completely stripping the body of the leviathan, he was beheaded

CHAPTER 70. The Sphynx.

There are other ghosts than the Cock-Lane one, and far deeper men than Doctor Johnson who believe in them.

Are you a believer in ghosts, my friend?

Thus, while in life the great whale's body may have been a real terror to his foes, in his death his ghost becomes a powerless panic to a world. There's orthodoxy! There's your law of precedents; there's your utility of traditions; there's the story of your obstinate survival of old beliefs never bottomed on the earth, and now not even hovering in the air! Espied by some timid man-of-war or blundering discovery-vessel from afar, when the distance obscuring the swarming fowls, nevertheless still shows the white mass floating in the sun, and the white spray heaving high against it; straightway the whale's unharmed corpse, with trembling fingers is set down in the log--_ shoals, rocks, and breakers hereabouts: beware!_ And for years afterwards, perhaps, ships shun the place;

leaping over it as silly sheep leap over a vacuum, because their leader originally leaped there when a stick was held. Desecrated as the body is, a vengeful ghost survives and hovers over it to scare.

Nor is this the end. from which not the mightiest whale is free. Oh, horrible vultureism of earth! In life but few of them would have helped the whale, I ween, if peradventure he had needed it; but upon the banquet of his funeral they most piously do pounce. The sea-vultures all in pious mourning, the air-sharks all punctiliously in black or speckled.

There's a most doleful and most mocking funeral! Beneath the unclouded and mild azure sky, upon the fair face of the pleasant sea, wafted by the joyous breezes, that great mass of death floats on and on, till lost in infinite perspectives. For hours and hours from the almost stationary ship that hideous sight is seen. The vast white headless phantom floats further and further from the ship, and every rod that it so floats, what seem square roods of sharks and cubic roods of fowls, augment the murderous din. Slowly it floats more and more away, the water round it torn and splashed by the insatiate sharks, and the air above vexed with rapacious flights of screaming fowls, whose beaks are like so many insulting poniards in the whale. It is still colossal. The peeled white body of the beheaded whale flashes like a marble sepulchre; though changed in hue, it has not perceptibly lost anything in bulk.

The vast tackles have now done their duty. Let the carcase go astern!"

"Haul in the chains! The Funeral.

CHAPTER 69. of creatures, how few vast as the whale! Of erections, how few are domed like St. Peter's!

But how easy and how hopeless to teach these fine things! in all seasons a temperature of thine own. Like the great dome of St. Peter's, and like the great whale, retain, O man! Be cool at the equator; keep thy blood fluid at the Pole. Do thou, too, live in this world without being of it. Do thou, too, remain warm among ice. admire and model thyself after the whale! Oh, man!

It does seem to me, that herein we see the rare virtue of a strong individual vitality, and the rare virtue of thick walls, and the rare virtue of interior spaciousness. But more surprising is it to know, as has been proved by experiment, that the blood of a Polar whale is warmer than that of a Borneo negro in summer. where, when seamen fall overboard, they are sometimes found, months afterwards, perpendicularly frozen into the hearts of fields of ice, as a fly is found glued in amber. How wonderful is it then--except after explanation--that this great monster, to whom corporeal warmth is as indispensable as it is to man; how wonderful that he should be found at home, immersed to his lips for life in those Arctic waters! Freeze his blood, and he dies. True, other fish are found exceedingly brisk in those Hyperborean waters; but these, be it observed, are your cold-blooded, lungless fish, whose very bellies are refrigerators; creatures, that warm themselves under the lee of an

iceberg, as a traveller in winter would bask before an inn fire; whereas, like man, the whale has lungs and warm blood. What would become of a Greenland whale, say, in those shuddering, icy seas of the North, if unsupplied with his cosy surtout? It is by reason of this cosy blanketing of his body, that the whale is enabled to keep himself comfortable in all weathers, in all seas, times, and tides. For the whale is indeed wrapt up in his blubber as in a real blanket or counterpane; or, still better, an Indian poncho slipt over his head, and skirting his extremity. Like most sea-terms, this one is very happy and significant. It has already been said, that it is stript from him in long pieces, called blanket-pieces.

A word or two more concerning this matter of the skin or blubber of the whale. It also seems to me that such scratches in the whale are probably made by hostile contact with other whales; for I have most remarked them in the large, full-grown bulls of the species. I should say that those New England rocks on the sea-coast, which Agassiz imagines to bear the marks of violent scraping contact with vast floating icebergs--I should say, that those rocks must not a little resemble the Sperm Whale in this particular. Besides all the other phenomena which the exterior of the Sperm Whale presents, he not seldom displays the back, and more especially his flanks, effaced in great part of the regular linear appearance, by reason of numerous rude scratches, altogether of an irregular, random aspect. This allusion to the Indian rocks reminds me of another thing. Like those mystic rocks, too, the mystic-marked whale remains undecipherable. By my retentive memory of the hieroglyphics upon one

Sperm Whale in particular, I was much struck with a plate representing the old Indian characters chiselled on the famous hieroglyphic palisades on the banks of the Upper Mississippi. These are hieroglyphical; that is, if you call those mysterious cyphers on the walls of pyramids hieroglyphics, then that is the proper word to use in the present connexion. In some instances, to the quick, observant eye, those linear marks, as in a veritable engraving, but afford the ground for far other delineations. Nor is this all. But these marks do not seem to be impressed upon the isinglass substance above mentioned, but seem to be seen through it, as if they were engraved upon the body itself. Almost invariably it is all over obliquely crossed and re-crossed with numberless straight marks in thick array, something like those in the finest Italian line engravings.

In life, the visible surface of the Sperm Whale is not the least among the many marvels he presents. Reckoning ten barrels to the ton, you have ten tons for the net weight of only three quarters of the stuff of the whale's skin.

Assuming the blubber to be the skin of the whale; then, when this skin, as in the case of a very large Sperm Whale, will yield the bulk of one hundred barrels of oil; and, when it is considered that, in quantity, or rather weight, that oil, in its expressed state, is only three fourths, and not the entire substance of the coat; some idea may hence be had of the enormousness of that animated mass, a mere part of whose mere integument yields such a lake of liquid as that. But no more of this. That same infinitely thin,

isinglass substance, which, I admit, invests the entire body of the whale, is not so much to be regarded as the skin of the creature, as the skin of the skin, so to speak; for it were simply ridiculous to say, that the proper skin of the tremendous whale is thinner and more tender than the skin of a new-born child. But what I am driving at here is this. At any rate, it is pleasant to read about whales through their own spectacles, as you may say. It is transparent, as I said before; and being laid upon the printed page, I have sometimes pleased myself with fancying it exerted a magnifying influence. I have several such dried bits, which I use for marks in my whale-books. True, from the unmarred dead body of the whale, you may scrape off with your hand an infinitely thin, transparent substance, somewhat resembling the thinnest shreds of isinglass, only it is almost as flexible and soft as satin; that is, previous to being dried, when it not only contracts and thickens, but becomes rather hard and brittle.

Now, however preposterous it may at first seem to talk of any creature's skin as being of that sort of consistence and thickness, yet in point of fact these are no arguments against such a presumption; because you cannot raise any other dense enveloping layer from the whale's body but that same blubber; and the outermost enveloping layer of any animal, if reasonably dense, what can that be but the skin? That blubber is something of the consistence of firm, close-grained beef, but tougher, more elastic and compact, and ranges from eight or ten to twelve and fifteen inches in thickness. Already you know what his blubber is.

The question is, what and where is the skin of the whale? My original opinion remains unchanged; but it is only an opinion. I have had controversies about it with experienced whalers afloat, and learned naturalists ashore.

I have given no small attention to that not unvexed subject, the skin of the whale

CHAPTER 68. The Blanket.

And thus the work proceeds; the two tackles hoisting and lowering simultaneously; both whale and windlass heaving, the heavers singing, the blubber-room gentlemen coiling, the mates scarfing, the ship straining, and all hands swearing occasionally, by way of assuaging the general friction. Into this twilight apartment sundry nimble hands keep coiling away the long blanket-piece as if it were a great live mass of plaited serpents. The heavers forward now resume their song, and while the one tackle is peeling and hoisting a second strip from the whale, the other is slowly slackened away, and down goes the first strip through the main hatchway right beneath, into an unfurnished parlor called the blubber-room.

Whereupon, this accomplished swordsman, warning all hands to stand off, once more makes a scientific dash at the mass, and with a few sidelong, desperate, lunging slicings, severs it completely in twain; so that while the short lower part is still fast, the long upper strip, called a blanket-piece, swings clear, and is all ready for lowering. Into this hole, the end of the second alternating great tackle is then hooked so as to retain a hold upon the blubber, in order to prepare for

what follows.

One of the attending harpooneers now advances with a long, keen weapon called a boarding-sword, and watching his chance he dexterously slices out a considerable hole in the lower part of the swaying mass. For the strain constantly kept up by the windlass continually keeps the whale rolling over and over in the water, and as the blubber in one strip uniformly peels off along the line called the "scarf," simultaneously cut by the spades of Starbuck and Stubb, the mates; and just as fast as it is thus peeled off, and indeed by that very act itself, it is all the time being hoisted higher and higher aloft till its upper end grazes the main-top; the men at the windlass then cease heaving, and for a moment or two the prodigious blood-dripping mass sways to and fro as if let down from the sky, and every one present must take good heed to dodge it when it swings, else it may box his ears and pitch him headlong overboard. Now as the blubber envelopes the whale precisely as the rind does an orange, so is it stripped off from the body precisely as an orange is sometimes stripped by spiralizing it. More and more she leans over to the whale, while every gasping heave of the windlass is answered by a helping heave from the billows; till at last, a swift, startling snap is heard; with a great swash the ship rolls upwards and backwards from the whale, and the triumphant tackle rises into sight dragging after it the disengaged semicircular end of the first strip of blubber. When instantly, the entire ship careens over on her side; every bolt in her starts like the nail-heads of an old house in frosty weather; she trembles, quivers, and nods her frightened mast-heads to the sky.

This done, a broad, semicircular line is cut round the hole, the hook is inserted, and the main body of the crew striking up a wild chorus, now commence heaving in one dense crowd at the windlass. And now suspended in stages over the side, Starbuck and Stubb, the mates, armed with their long spades, began cutting a hole in the body for the insertion of the hook just above the nearest of the two side-fins. The end of the hawser-like rope winding through these intricacies, was then conducted to the windlass, and the huge lower block of the tackles was swung over the whale; to this block the great blubber hook, weighing some one hundred pounds, was attached.

In the first place, the enormous cutting tackles, among other ponderous things comprising a cluster of blocks generally painted green, and which no single man can possibly lift--this vast bunch of grapes was swayed up to the main-top and firmly lashed to the lower mast-head, the strongest point anywhere above a ship's deck. You would have thought we were offering up ten thousand red oxen to the sea gods. The ivory Pequod was turned into what seemed a shamble; every sailor a butcher. Ex officio professors of Sabbath breaking are all whalers.

It was a Saturday night, and such a Sabbath as followed! Cutting In.

CHAPTER 67.

"Queequeg no care what god made him shark," said the savage, agonizingly lifting his hand up and down; "wedder Fejee god or Nantucket god; but de god wat

made shark must be one dam Ingin." In its socket, a stiff pole, from twenty to thirty feet long, is inserted for a handle. This weapon is always kept as sharp as possible; and when being used is occasionally honed, just like a razor.

*The whaling-spade used for cutting-in is made of the very best steel; is about the bigness of a man's spread hand; and in general shape, corresponds to the garden implement after which it is named; only its sides are perfectly flat, and its upper end considerably narrower than the lower. Killed and hoisted on deck for the sake of his skin, one of these sharks almost took poor Queequeg's hand off, when he tried to shut down the dead lid of his murderous jaw. A sort of generic or Pantheistic vitality seemed to lurk in their very joints and bones, after what might be called the individual life had departed. It was unsafe to meddle with the corpses and ghosts of these creatures. Nor was this all. They viciously snapped, not only at each other's disembowelments, but like flexible bows, bent round, and bit their own; till those entrails seemed swallowed over and over again by the same mouth, to be oppositely voided by the gaping wound. But in the foamy confusion of their mixed and struggling hosts, the marksmen could not always hit their mark; and this brought about new revelations of the incredible ferocity of the foe.

Nevertheless, upon Stubb setting the anchor-watch after his supper was concluded; and when, accordingly, Queequeg and a forecastle seaman came on deck, no small excitement was created among the sharks; for immediately suspending the cutting stages

over the side, and lowering three lanterns, so that they cast long gleams of light over the turbid sea, these two mariners, darting their long whaling-spades, kept up an incessant murdering of the sharks,* by striking the keen steel deep into their skulls, seemingly their only vital part. But it was not thus in the present case with the Pequod's sharks; though, to be sure, any man unaccustomed to such sights, to have looked over her side that night, would have almost thought the whole round sea was one huge cheese, and those sharks the maggots in it. In most other parts of the ocean, however, where these fish do not so largely abound, their wondrous voracity can be at times considerably diminished, by vigorously stirring them up with sharp whaling-spades, a procedure notwithstanding, which, in some instances, only seems to tickle them into still greater activity.

But sometimes, especially upon the Line in the Pacific, this plan will not answer at all; because such incalculable hosts of sharks gather round the moored carcase, that were he left so for six hours, say, on a stretch, little more than the skeleton would be visible by morning. Therefore, the common usage is to take in all sail; lash the helm a'lee; and then send every one below to his hammock till daylight, with the reservation that, until that time, anchor-watches shall be kept; that is, two and two for an hour, each couple, the crew in rotation shall mount the deck to see that all goes well. For that business is an exceedingly laborious one; is not very soon completed; and requires all hands to set about it.

When in the Southern Fishery, a captured Sperm

Whale, after long and weary toil, is brought alongside late at night, it is not, as a general thing at least, customary to proceed at once to the business of cutting him in

CHAPTER 66. The Shark Massacre.

It is only within the last month or two that that society passed a resolution to patronize nothing but steel pens. And with what quill did the Secretary of the Society for the Suppression of Cruelty to Ganders formally indite his circulars? With a feather of the same fowl. And what do you pick your teeth with, after devouring that fat goose? Look at your knife-handle, there, my civilized and enlightened gourmand dining off that roast beef, what is that handle made of?--what but the bones of the brother of the very ox you are eating? and that is adding insult to injury, is it?

But Stubb, he eats the whale by its own light, does he? I tell you it will be more tolerable for the Fejee that salted down a lean missionary in his cellar against a coming famine; it will be more tolerable for that provident Fejee, I say, in the day of judgment, than for thee, civilized and enlightened gourmand, who nailest geese to the ground and featest on their bloated livers in thy pate-de-foie-gras. who is not a cannibal?

Cannibals? Does not that sight take a tooth out of the cannibal's jaw? Go to the meat-market of a Saturday night and see the crowds of live bipeds staring up at the long rows of dead quadrupeds. But no doubt the first man that ever murdered an ox was regarded as a murderer; perhaps he was hung; and if he had been put on his trial by oxen, he certainly would have been; and

he certainly deserved it if any murderer does.

It is not, perhaps, entirely because the whale is so excessively unctuous that landsmen seem to regard the eating of him with abhorrence; that appears to result, in some way, from the consideration before mentioned: i.e. that a man should eat a newly murdered thing of the sea, and eat it too by its own light. expression. The head looks a sort of reproachfully at him, with an "Et tu Brute!" And that is the reason why a young buck with an intelligent looking calf's head before him, is somehow one of the saddest sights you can see. The casket of the skull is broken into with an axe, and the two plump, whitish lobes being withdrawn (precisely resembling two large puddings), they are then mixed with flour, and cooked into a most delectable mess, in flavor somewhat resembling calves' head, which is quite a dish among some epicures; and every one knows that some young bucks among the epicures, by continually dining upon calves' brains, by and by get to have a little brains of their own, so as to be able to tell a calf's head from their own heads; which, indeed, requires uncommon discrimination.

In the case of a small Sperm Whale the brains are accounted a fine dish. Many a good supper have I thus made. In the long try watches of the night it is a common thing for the seamen to dip their ship-biscuit into the huge oil-pots and let them fry there awhile. Nevertheless, many whalers have a method of absorbing it into some other substance, and then partaking of it. But the spermaceti itself, how bland and creamy that is; like the transparent, half-jellied,

white meat of a cocoanut in the third month of its growth, yet far too rich to supply a substitute for butter. Look at his hump, which would be as fine eating as the buffalo's (which is esteemed a rare dish), were it not such a solid pyramid of fat. He is the great prize ox of the sea, too fat to be delicately good.

But what further depreciates the whale as a civilized dish, is his exceeding richness. They have such an eatable look that the most self-denying stranger can hardly keep his hands off. Among the Dutch whalers these scraps are called "fritters"; which, indeed, they greatly resemble, being brown and crisp, and smelling something like old Amsterdam housewives' dough-nuts or oly-cooks, when fresh. And this reminds me that certain Englishmen, who long ago were accidentally left in Greenland by a whaling vessel--that these men actually lived for several months on the mouldy scraps of whales which had been left ashore after trying out the blubber. Zogranda, one of their most famous doctors, recommends strips of blubber for infants, as being exceedingly juicy and nourishing. We all know how they live upon whales, and have rare old vintages of prime old train oil. Only the most unprejudiced of men like Stubb, nowadays partake of cooked whales; but the Esquimaux are not so fastidious.

The fact is, that among his hunters at least, the whale would by all hands be considered a noble dish, were there not so much of him; but when you come to sit down before a meat-pie nearly one hundred feet long, it takes away your appetite. They had a great porpoise grant from the crown. The old monks of Dunfermline

were very fond of them. The meat is made into balls about the size of billiard balls, and being well seasoned and spiced might be taken for turtle-balls or veal balls. Porpoises, indeed, are to this day considered fine eating. Also, that in Henry VIIIth's time, a certain cook of the court obtained a handsome reward for inventing an admirable sauce to be eaten with barbacued porpoises, which, you remember, are a species of whale.

It is upon record, that three centuries ago the tongue of the Right Whale was esteemed a great delicacy in France, and commanded large prices there.

That mortal man should feed upon the creature that feeds his lamp, and, like Stubb, eat him by his own light, as you may say; this seems so outlandish a thing that one must needs go a little into the history and philosophy of it

CHAPTER 65. The Whale as a Dish.

I'm bressed if he ain't more of shark dan Massa Shark hisself," muttered the old man, limping away; with which sage ejaculation he went to his hammock. whale eat him, 'stead of him eat whale.

"Wish, by gor! Whale-balls for breakfast--don't forget." make a bow before you go.--Avast heaving again! stop! away you sail, then.--Halloa! D'ye hear?

"Cook, give me cutlets for supper to-morrow night in the mid-watch.

But Fleece had hardly got three paces off, when he was recalled. There, now ye may go." As for the ends of the flukes, have them soused, cook. And now to-morrow, cook, when we are cutting in the fish, be sure you stand by to get the tips of his fins; have them put in pickle. Hold the steak in one hand, and show a live coal to it with the other; that done, dish it; d'ye hear? Well, for the future, when you cook another whale-steak for my private table here, the capstan, I'll tell you what to do so as not to spoil it by overdoing.

"Well then, cook, you see this whale-steak of yours was so very bad, that I have put it out of sight as soon as possible; you see that, don't you?

"All 'dention," said the old black, with both hands placed as desired, vainly wriggling his grizzled head, as if to get both ears in front at one and the same time. Hold it there now, and pay attention." aloft!--that's it--now you have it. Aloft! that your heart, there?--that's your gizzard! What! Hold your hat in one hand, and clap t'other a'top of your heart, when I'm giving my orders, cook. Do ye hear? Drop your tongs, cook, and hear my orders. But none of us are in heaven yet. It's a ticklish business, but must be done, or else it's no go. But, perhaps you expect to get into heaven by crawling through the lubber's hole, cook; but, no, no, cook, you don't get there, except you go the regular way, round by the rigging. and now look yourself, and see where your tongs are pointing.

"You said up there, didn't you?

"Didn't say dat t'all," said Fleece, again in the sulks.

Main-top, eh?" But don't you know the higher you climb, the colder it gets?

"So, then, you expect to go up into our main-top, do you, cook, when you are dead?

"Up dere," said Fleece, holding his tongs straight over his head, and keeping it there very solemnly. And fetch him where?" In a coach and four, as they fetched Elijah? How?

"Fetch him?

"When dis old brack man dies," said the negro slowly, changing his whole air and demeanor, "he hisself won't go nowhere; but some bressed angel will come and fetch him." Now what's your answer?" It's an awful question. I mean when you die, cook. heave to!

"Avast!

"Go to bed berry soon," he mumbled, half-turning as he spoke. "Where do you expect to go to, cook?" said Stubb. And yet you come here, and tell me such a dreadful lie as you did just now, eh?"

"And you have once in your life passed a holy church in Cape-Town, where you doubtless overheard a holy parson addressing his hearers as his beloved fellow-creatures, have you, cook!

"Passed one once in Cape-Down," said the old man sullenly.

"Cook," said Stubb, squaring himself once more; "do

you belong to the church?"

Faintly smacking his withered lips over it for a moment, the old negro muttered, "Best cooked 'teak I eber taste; joosy, berry joosy." Take it, I say"--holding the tongs towards him--"take it, and taste it."

"Come back, cook;--here, hand me those tongs;--now take that bit of steak there, and tell me if you think that steak cooked as it should be?

"Bress my soul, if I cook noder one," he growled, angrily, turning round to depart. You must go home and be born over again; you don't know how to cook a whale-steak yet."

"No, you didn't, cook; but I'll tell you what I'm coming to, cook. he cried sharply.

"Didn't I say de Roanoke country?" But I want to know what country you were born in, cook!" That's queer, too.

"Born in a ferry-boat!

"Hind de hatchway, in ferry-boat, goin' ober de Roanoke." "Where were you born, cook?" rapidly bolting another mouthful at the last word, so that morsel seemed a continuation of the question.

"And you have lived in this world hard upon one hundred years, cook, and don't know yet how to cook a whale-steak?"

"Bout ninety, dey say," he gloomily muttered. How

old are you, cook?"

"Silence!

"What dat do wid de 'teak," said the old black, testily. In the first place, how old are you, cook?"

"Well," said Stubb, helping himself freely meanwhile; "I shall now go back to the subject of this steak.

"All dention," said Fleece, again stooping over upon his tongs in the desired position.

"Now, cook," said Stubb, resuming his supper at the capstan; "stand just where you stood before, there, over against me, and pay particular attention." Kick up de damndest row as ever you can; fill your dam' bellies 'till dey bust--and den die."

Upon this, Fleece, holding both hands over the fishy mob, raised his shrill voice, and cried--

"Cussed fellow-critters!

"Upon my soul, I am about of the same opinion; so give the benediction, Fleece, and I'll away to my supper."

"No use goin' on; de dam willains will keep a scougin' and slappin' each oder, Massa Stubb; dey don't hear one word; no use a-preachin' to such dam g'uttons as you call 'em, till dare bellies is full, and dare bellies is bottomless; and when dey do get 'em full, dey wont hear you den; for den dey sink in de sea, go fast to sleep on de coral, and can't hear not'ing at all, no more,

for eber and eber." cried Stubb, "that's Christianity; go on."

"Well done, old Fleece!" I know some o' you has berry brig mout, brigger dan oders; but den de brig mouts sometimes has de small bellies; so dat de brigness of de mout is not to swaller wid, but to bit off de blubber for de small fry ob sharks, dat can't get into de scrouge to help demselves." And, by Gor, none on you has de right to dat whale; dat whale belong to some one else. Is not one shark dood right as toder to dat whale? Don't be tearin' de blubber out your neighbour's mout, I say. Now, look here, bred'ren, just try wonst to be cibil, a helping yourselbs from dat whale. You is sharks, sartin; but if you govern de shark in you, why den you be angel; for all angel is not'ing more dan de shark well governed.

"Your voraciousness, fellow-critters, I don't blame ye so much for; dat is natur, and can't be helped; but to govern dat wicked natur, dat is de pint.

Once more the sermon proceeded. Talk to 'em gentlemanly."

"Cook," cried Stubb, collaring him, "I won't have that swearing. How you tink to hear, spose you keep up such a dam slappin' and bitin' dare?"

"Do you is all sharks, and by natur wery voracious, yet I zay to you, fellow-critters, dat dat voraciousness--'top dat dam slappin' ob de tail! exclaimed Stubb, approvingly, "coax 'em to it; try that," and Fleece continued.

"Well, den, Belubed fellow-critters:"--

"Right!"

"No, cook; go on, go on." Den preach to him yourself," sullenly turning to go.

"Who dat? That's no way to convert sinners, cook!" why, damn your eyes, you mustn't swear that way when you're preaching.

"Cook," here interposed Stubb, accompanying the word with a sudden slap on the shoulder,--"Cook! you must stop dat dam racket!" Massa Stubb say dat you can fill your dam bellies up to de hatchings, but by Gor! Stop dat dam smackin' ob de lip! You hear?

"Fellow-critters: I'se ordered here to say dat you must stop dat dam noise dare.

Sullenly taking the offered lantern, old Fleece limped across the deck to the bulwarks; and then, with one hand dropping his light low over the sea, so as to get a good view of his congregation, with the other hand he solemnly flourished his tongs, and leaning far over the side in a mumbling voice began addressing the sharks, while Stubb, softly crawling behind, overheard all that was said. Here, take this lantern," snatching one from his sideboard; "now then, go and preach to 'em!"

Away, cook, and deliver my message. Blast me, if I can hear my own voice. Cook, go and talk to 'em; tell 'em they are welcome to help themselves civilly, and in moderation, but they must keep quiet. What a shindy they are kicking up! There are those sharks now over the side, don't you see they prefer it tough

and rare? Don't I always say that to be good, a whale-steak must be tough? You've been beating this steak too much, cook; it's too tender.

"Cook," said Stubb, rapidly lifting a rather reddish morsel to his mouth, "don't you think this steak is rather overdone?"

The old black, not in any very high glee at having been previously roused from his warm hammock at a most unseasonable hour, came shambling along from his galley, for, like many old blacks, there was something the matter with his knee-pans, which he did not keep well scoured like his other pans; this old Fleece, as they called him, came shuffling and limping along, assisting his step with his tongs, which, after a clumsy fashion, were made of straightened iron hoops; this old Ebony floundered along, and in obedience to the word of command, came to a dead stop on the opposite side of Stubb's sideboard; when, with both hands folded before him, and resting on his two-legged cane, he bowed his arched back still further over, at the same time sideways inclining his head, so as to bring his best ear into play. he cried at length, widening his legs still further, as if to form a more secure base for his supper; and, at the same time darting his fork into the dish, as if stabbing with his lance; "cook, you cook!--sail this way, cook!"

"Cook, cook!--where's that old Fleece?"

But, as yet, Stubb heeded not the mumblings of the banquet that was going on so nigh him, no more than the sharks heeded the smacking of his own epicurean

lips. If you have never seen that sight, then suspend your decision about the propriety of devil-worship, and the expediency of conciliating the devil.

Though amid all the smoking horror and diabolism of a sea-fight, sharks will be seen longingly gazing up to the ship's decks, like hungry dogs round a table where red meat is being carved, ready to bolt down every killed man that is tossed to them; and though, while the valiant butchers over the deck-table are thus cannibally carving each other's live meat with carving-knives all gilded and tasselled, the sharks, also, with their jewel-hilted mouths, are quarrelsomely carving away under the table at the dead meat; and though, were you to turn the whole affair upside down, it would still be pretty much the same thing, that is to say, a shocking sharkish business enough for all parties; and though sharks also are the invariable outriders of all slave ships crossing the Atlantic, systematically trotting alongside, to be handy in case a parcel is to be carried anywhere, or a dead slave to be decently buried; and though one or two other like instances might be set down, touching the set terms, places, and occasions, when sharks do most socially congregate, and most hilariously feast; yet is there no conceivable time or occasion when you will find them in such countless numbers, and in gayer or more jovial spirits, than around a dead sperm whale, moored by night to a whaleship at sea. The mark they thus leave on the whale, may best be likened to the hollow made by a carpenter in countersinking for a screw. How at such an apparently unassailable surface, they contrive to gouge out such symmetrical mouthfuls, remains a part of the universal problem of all things. This

particular feat of the shark seems all but miraculous. Peering over the side you could just see them (as before you heard them) wallowing in the sullen, black waters, and turning over on their backs as they scooped out huge globular pieces of the whale of the bigness of a human head. The few sleepers below in their bunks were often startled by the sharp slapping of their tails against the hull, within a few inches of the sleepers' hearts. Mingling their mumblings with his own mastications, thousands on thousands of sharks, swarming round the dead leviathan, smackingly feasted on its fatness. Nor was Stubb the only banqueter on whale's flesh that night.

About midnight that steak was cut and cooked; and lighted by two lanterns of sperm oil, Stubb stoutly stood up to his spermaceti supper at the capstan-head, as if that capstan were a sideboard.

Here be it known, that though these wild fishermen do not, as a general thing, and according to the great military maxim, make the enemy defray the current expenses of the war (at least before realizing the proceeds of the voyage), yet now and then you find some of these Nantucketers who have a genuine relish for that particular part of the Sperm Whale designated by Stubb; comprising the tapering extremity of the body. overboard you go, and cut me one from his small!" You, Daggo!

"A steak, a steak, ere I sleep! Stubb was a high liver; he was somewhat intemperately fond of the whale as a flavorish thing to his palate. One small, helping cause of all this liveliness in Stubb, was soon made strangely

manifest. Such an unwonted bustle was he in that the staid Starbuck, his official superior, quietly resigned to him for the time the sole management of affairs.

If moody Ahab was now all quiescence, at least so far as could be known on deck, Stubb, his second mate, flushed with conquest, betrayed an unusual but still good-natured excitement. By adroit management the wooden float is made to rise on the other side of the mass, so that now having girdled the whale, the chain is readily made to follow suit; and being slipped along the body, is at last locked fast round the smallest part of the tail, at the point of junction with its broad flukes or lobes. But this difficulty is ingeniously overcome: a small, strong line is prepared with a wooden float at its outer end, and a weight in its middle, while the other end is secured to the ship. The strongest and most reliable hold which the ship has upon the whale when moored alongside, is by the flukes or tail; and as from its greater density that part is relatively heavier than any other (excepting the side-fins), its flexibility even in death, causes it to sink low beneath the surface; so that with the hand you cannot get at it from the boat, in order to put the chain round it. *

*A little item may as well be related here. Tied by the head to the stern, and by the tail to the bows, the whale now lies with its black hull close to the vessel's and seen through the darkness of the night, which obscured the spars and rigging aloft, the two--ship and whale, seemed yoked together like colossal bullocks, whereof one reclines while the other remains standing. But by those clanking links, the vast corpse itself, not the ship, is to be moored. Very soon you would have thought

from the sound on the Pequod's decks, that all hands were preparing to cast anchor in the deep; for heavy chains are being dragged along the deck, and thrust rattling out of the port-holes.

Though, in overseeing the pursuit of this whale, Captain Ahab had evinced his customary activity, to call it so; yet now that the creature was dead, some vague dissatisfaction, or impatience, or despair, seemed working in him; as if the sight of that dead body reminded him that Moby Dick was yet to be slain; and though a thousand other whales were brought to his ship, all that would not one jot advance his grand, monomaniac object. Vacantly eyeing the heaving whale for a moment, he issued the usual orders for securing it for the night, and then handing his lantern to a seaman, went his way into the cabin, and did not come forward again until morning.

Darkness came on; but three lights up and down in the Pequod's main-rigging dimly guided our way; till drawing nearer we saw Ahab dropping one of several more lanterns over the bulwarks. For, upon the great canal of Hang-Ho, or whatever they call it, in China, four or five laborers on the foot-path will draw a bulky freighted junk at the rate of a mile an hour; but this grand argosy we towed heavily forged along, as if laden with pig-lead in bulk. And now, as we eighteen men with our thirty-six arms, and one hundred and eighty thumbs and fingers, slowly toiled hour after hour upon that inert, sluggish corpse in the sea; and it seemed hardly to budge at all, except at long intervals; good evidence was hereby furnished of the enormousness of the mass we moved. It was a calm;

so, forming a tandem of three boats, we commenced the slow business of towing the trophy to the Pequod.

Stubb's whale had been killed some distance from the ship

CHAPTER 64. Stubb's Supper.

All these particulars are faithfully narrated here, as they will not fail to elucidate several most important, however intricate passages, in scenes hereafter to be painted. For, of course, each boat is supplied with several harpoons to bend on to the line should the first one be ineffectually darted without recovery.

Consider, now, how it must be in the case of four boats all engaging one unusually strong, active, and knowing whale; when owing to these qualities in him, as well as to the thousand concurring accidents of such an audacious enterprise, eight or ten loose second irons may be simultaneously dangling about him. Nor, in general, is it possible to secure it again until the whale is fairly captured and a corpse.

Furthermore: you must know that when the second iron is thrown overboard, it thenceforth becomes a dangling, sharp-edged terror, skittishly curvetting about both boat and whale, entangling the lines, or cutting them, and making a prodigious sensation in all directions. But this critical act is not always unattended with the saddest and most fatal casualties. Tumbled into the water, it accordingly is in such cases; the spare coils of box line (mentioned in a preceding chapter) making this feat, in most instances,

prudently practicable. Nevertheless, as the second iron is already connected with the line, and the line is running, hence that weapon must, at all events, be anticipatorily tossed out of the boat, somehow and somewhere; else the most terrible jeopardy would involve all hands. But it very often happens that owing to the instantaneous, violent, convulsive running of the whale upon receiving the first iron, it becomes impossible for the harpooneer, however lightning-like in his movements, to pitch the second iron into him. It is a doubling of the chances.

But these two harpoons, each by its own cord, are both connected with the line; the object being this: to dart them both, if possible, one instantly after the other into the same whale; so that if, in the coming drag, one should draw out, the other may still retain a hold. It is customary to have two harpoons reposing in the crotch, respectively called the first and second irons. Thereby the weapon is instantly at hand to its hurler, who snatches it up as readily from its rest as a backwoodsman swings his rifle from the wall. It is a notched stick of a peculiar form, some two feet in length, which is perpendicularly inserted into the starboard gunwale near the bow, for the purpose of furnishing a rest for the wooden extremity of the harpoon, whose other naked, barbed end slopingly projects from the prow.

The crotch alluded to on a previous page deserves independent mention. So, in productive subjects, grow the chapters.

Out of the trunk, the branches grow; out of them, the

CHAPTER 63. The Crotch.

To insure the greatest efficiency in the dart, the harpooneers of this world must start to their feet from out of idleness, and not from out of toil. I know that this would sometimes involve a slight loss of speed in the chase; but long experience in various whalemens of more than one nation has convinced me that in the vast majority of failures in the fishery, it has not by any means been so much the speed of the whale as the before described exhaustion of the harpooneer that has caused them. The headsman should stay in the bows from first to last; he should both dart the harpoon and the lance, and no rowing whatever should be expected of him, except under circumstances obvious to any fisherman.

Now, I care not who maintains the contrary, but all this is both foolish and unnecessary. It is then they change places; and the headsman, the chief officer of the little craft, takes his proper station in the bows of the boat.

Again, if the dart be successful, then at the second critical instant, that is, when the whale starts to run, the boatheader and harpooneer likewise start to running fore and aft, to the imminent jeopardy of themselves and every one else. No wonder, taking the whole fleet of whalemens in a body, that out of fifty fair chances for a dart, not five are successful; no wonder that so many hapless harpooneers are madly cursed and disrated; no wonder that some of them actually

burst their blood-vessels in the boat; no wonder that some sperm whalers are absent four years with four barrels; no wonder that to many ship owners, whaling is but a losing concern; for it is the harpooneer that makes the voyage, and if you take the breath out of his body how can you expect to find it there when most wanted! He now has to drop and secure his oar, turn round on his centre half way, seize his harpoon from the crotch, and with what little strength may remain, he essays to pitch it somehow into the whale. In this straining, bawling state, then, with his back to the fish, all at once the exhausted harpooneer hears the exciting cry--"Stand up, and give it to him!" For one, I cannot bawl very heartily and work very recklessly at one and the same time. But however prolonged and exhausting the chase, the harpooneer is expected to pull his oar meanwhile to the uttermost; indeed, he is expected to set an example of superhuman activity to the rest, not only by incredible rowing, but by repeated loud and intrepid exclamations; and what it is to keep shouting at the top of one's compass, while all the other muscles are strained and half started--what that is none know but those who have tried it. Now it needs a strong, nervous arm to strike the first iron into the fish; for often, in what is called a long dart, the heavy implement has to be flung to the distance of twenty or thirty feet.

According to the invariable usage of the fishery, the whale-boat pushes off from the ship, with the headsman or whale-killer as temporary steersman, and the harpooneer or whale-fastener pulling the foremost oar, the one known as the harpooneer-oar.

A word concerning an incident in the last chapter

CHAPTER 62. The Dart.

and withdrawing his own from his mouth, Stubb scattered the dead ashes over the water; and, for a moment, stood thoughtfully eyeing the vast corpse he had made.

"Yes; both pipes smoked out!"

"He's dead, Mr. Stubb," said Daggoo. His heart had burst! At last, gush after gush of clotted red gore, as if it had been the purple lees of red wine, shot into the frightened air; and falling back again, ran dripping down his motionless flanks into the sea.

And now abating in his flurry, the whale once more rolled out into view; surging from side to side; spasmodically dilating and contracting his spout-hole, with sharp, cracking, agonized respirations. And now it is struck; for, starting from his trance into that unspeakable thing called his "flurry," the monster horribly wallowed in his blood, overwrapped himself in impenetrable, mad, boiling spray, so that the imperilled craft, instantly dropping astern, had much ado blindly to struggle out from that phrensied twilight into the clear air of the day. But that gold watch he sought was the innermost life of the fish. When reaching far over the bow, Stubb slowly churned his long sharp lance into the fish, and kept it there, carefully churning and churning, as if cautiously seeking to feel after some gold watch that the whale might have swallowed, and which he was fearful of

breaking ere he could hook it out. and the boat ranged along the fish's flank. "Pull up!--close to!" he now cried to the bowsman, as the waning whale relaxed in his wrath.

"Pull up--pull up!" And all the while, jet after jet of white smoke was agonizingly shot from the spiracle of the whale, and vehement puff after puff from the mouth of the excited headsman; as at every dart, hauling in upon his crooked lance (by the line attached to it), Stubb straightened it again and again, by a few rapid blows against the gunwale, then again and again sent it into the whale. The slanting sun playing upon this crimson pond in the sea, sent back its reflection into every face, so that they all glowed to each other like red men. His tormented body rolled not in brine but in blood, which bubbled and seethed for furlongs behind in their wake.

The red tide now poured from all sides of the monster like brooks down a hill. Soon ranging up by his flank, Stubb, firmly planting his knee in the clumsy cleat, darted dart after dart into the flying fish; at the word of command, the boat alternately sterning out of the way of the whale's horrible wallow, and then ranging up for another fling. and, facing round towards the whale, all hands began pulling the boat up to him, while yet the boat was being towed on. cried Stubb to the bowsman!

"Haul in--haul in!" Whole Atlantics and Pacifics seemed passed as they shot on their way, till at length the whale somewhat slackened his flight. Thus they rushed; each man with might and main clinging to his seat, to prevent being tossed to the foam; and the tall

form of Tashtego at the steering oar crouching almost double, in order to bring down his centre of gravity. A continual cascade played at the bows; a ceaseless whirling eddy in her wake; and, at the slightest motion from within, even but of a little finger, the vibrating, cracking craft canted over her spasmodic gunwale into the sea.

From the vibrating line extending the entire length of the upper part of the boat, and from its now being more tight than a harpstring, you would have thought the craft had two keels--one cleaving the water, the other the air--as the boat churned on through both opposing elements at once. Your hat, however, is the most convenient.

*Partly to show the indispensableness of this act, it may here be stated, that, in the old Dutch fishery, a mop was used to dash the running line with water; in many other ships, a wooden piggin, or bailer, is set apart for that purpose. Stubb and Tashtego here changed places--stem for stern--a staggering business truly in that rocking commotion. The boat now flew through the boiling water like a shark all fins. * More turns were taken, so that the line began holding its place. cried Stubb to the tub oarsman (him seated by the tub) who, snatching off his hat, dashed sea-water into it. wet the line!"

"Wet the line! It was like holding an enemy's sharp two-edged sword by the blade, and that enemy all the time striving to wrest it out of your clutch. As the line passed round and round the loggerhead; so also, just before reaching that point, it blisteringly passed

through and through both of Stubb's hands, from which the hand-cloths, or squares of quilted canvas sometimes worn at these times, had accidentally dropped. An instant before, Stubb had swiftly caught two additional turns with it round the loggerhead, whence, by reason of its increased rapid circlings, a hempen blue smoke now jetted up and mingled with the steady fumes from his pipe. It was the magical line. The oarsmen backed water; the same moment something went hot and hissing along every one of their wrists. "Stern all!" The harpoon was hurled. Like desperadoes they tugged and they strained, till the welcome cry was heard--"Stand up, Tashtego!--give it to him!" Meanwhile, Stubb retaining his place in the van, still encouraged his men to the onset, all the while puffing the smoke from his mouth. And thus with oars and yells the keels cut the sea. howled Queequeg, as if smacking his lips over a mouthful of Grenadier's steak. Koo-loo!"

"Ka-la! yelled Daggoo, straining forwards and backwards on his seat, like a pacing tiger in his cage. Kee-hee!" "Kee-hee!"

But his wild screams were answered by others quite as wild. screamed the Gay-Header in reply, raising some old war-whoop to the skies; as every oarsman in the strained boat involuntarily bounced forward with the one tremendous leading stroke which the eager Indian gave. Wa-hee!"

"Woo-hoo! Start her!" Start her, Tash, my boy--start her, all; but keep cool, keep cool--cucumbers is the word--easy, easy--only start her like grim death and

grinning devils, and raise the buried dead perpendicular out of their graves, boys--that's all. "Start her, now; give 'em the long and strong stroke, Tashtego. Don't hurry yourselves; take plenty of time--but start her; start her like thunder-claps, that's all," cried Stubb, spluttering out the smoke as he spoke.

"Start her, start her, my men! Besides, such is the breadth of the upper part of the front of his head, and such the tapering cut-water formation of the lower part, that by obliquely elevating his head, he thereby may be said to transform himself from a bluff-bowed sluggish galliot into a sharppointed New York pilot-boat. So that with ease he elevates it in the air, and invariably does so when going at his utmost speed. Though apparently the most massive, it is by far the most buoyant part about him. *

*It will be seen in some other place of what a very light substance the entire interior of the sperm whale's enormous head consists. All alive to his jeopardy, he was going "head out"; that part obliquely projecting from the mad yeast which he brewed.

Yes, a mighty change had come over the fish. And still puffing at his pipe, Stubb cheered on his crew to the assault. Paddles were dropped, and oars came loudly into play. All silence of cautiousness was therefore no longer of use. It was obvious, now, that the whale had at length become aware of his pursuers. After the full interval of his sounding had elapsed, the whale rose again, and being now in advance of the smoker's boat, and much nearer to it than to any of the others, Stubb counted upon the honor of the capture. was the cry, an

announcement immediately followed by Stubb's producing his match and igniting his pipe, for now a respite was granted.

"There go flukes!" Presently, as we thus glided in chase, the monster perpendicularly flitted his tail forty feet into the air, and then sank out of sight like a tower swallowed up. So seated like Ontario Indians on the gunwales of the boats, we swiftly but silently paddled along; the calm not admitting of the noiseless sails being set.

The sudden exclamations of the crew must have alarmed the whale; and ere the boats were down, majestically turning, he swam away to the leeward, but with such a steady tranquillity, and making so few ripples as he swam, that thinking after all he might not as yet be alarmed, Ahab gave orders that not an oar should be used, and no man must speak but in whispers. And obeying his own order, he dashed the helm down before the helmsman could handle the spokes. cried Ahab. Luff!"

"Clear away the boats! As if struck by some enchanter's wand, the sleepy ship and every sleeper in it all at once started into wakefulness; and more than a score of voices from all parts of the vessel, simultaneously with the three notes from aloft, shouted forth the accustomed cry, as the great fish slowly and regularly spouted the sparkling brine into the air. But that pipe, poor whale, was thy last. But lazily undulating in the trough of the sea, and ever and anon tranquilly spouting his vapory jet, the whale looked like a portly burgher smoking his pipe of a warm

afternoon. close under our lee, not forty fathoms off, a gigantic Sperm Whale lay rolling in the water like the capsized hull of a frigate, his broad, glossy back, of an Ethiopian hue, glistening in the sun's rays like a mirror. And lo!

Suddenly bubbles seemed bursting beneath my closed eyes; like vices my hands grasped the shrouds; some invisible, gracious agency preserved me; with a shock I came back to life. The waves, too, nodded their indolent crests; and across the wide trance of the sea, east nodded to west, and the sun over all. So that at last all three of us lifelessly swung from the spars, and for every swing that we made there was a nod from below from the slumbering helmsman.

Ere forgetfulness altogether came over me, I had noticed that the seamen at the main and mizzen-mast-heads were already drowsy. No resolution could withstand it; in that dreamy mood losing all consciousness, at last my soul went out of my body; though my body still continued to sway as a pendulum will, long after the power which first moved it is withdrawn.

It was my turn to stand at the foremast-head; and with my shoulders leaning against the slackened royal shrouds, to and fro I idly swayed in what seemed an enchanted air. For this part of the Indian Ocean through which we then were voyaging is not what whalemens call a lively ground; that is, it affords fewer glimpses of porpoises, dolphins, flying-fish, and other vivacious denizens of more stirring waters, than those off the Rio de la Plata, or the in-shore ground off Peru.

The next day was exceedingly still and sultry, and with nothing special to engage them, the Pequod's crew could hardly resist the spell of sleep induced by such a vacant sea.

"When you see him 'quid," said the savage, honing his harpoon in the bow of his hoisted boat, "then you quick see him 'parm whale."

If to Starbuck the apparition of the Squid was a thing of portents, to Queequeg it was quite a different object

CHAPTER 61. Stubb Kills a Whale.

And if you be a philosopher, though seated in the whale-boat, you would not at heart feel one whit more of terror, than though seated before your evening fire with a poker, and not a harpoon, by your side. All are born with halters round their necks; but it is only when caught in the swift, sudden turn of death, that mortals realize the silent, subtle, ever-present perils of life. All men live enveloped in whale-lines. But why say more?

Again: as the profound calm which only apparently precedes and prophesies of the storm, is perhaps more awful than the storm itself; for, indeed, the calm is but the wrapper and envelope of the storm; and contains it in itself, as the seemingly harmless rifle holds the fatal powder, and the ball, and the explosion; so the graceful repose of the line, as it silently serpentines about the oarsmen before being brought into actual play--this is a thing which carries more of true terror than any other aspect of this dangerous affair. It is worse; for you cannot sit motionless in the heart of

these perils, because the boat is rocking like a cradle, and you are pitched one way and the other, without the slightest warning; and only by a certain self-adjusting buoyancy and simultaneousness of volition and action, can you escape being made a Mazeppa of, and run away with where the all-seeing sun himself could never pierce you out. For, when the line is darting out, to be seated then in the boat, is like being seated in the midst of the manifold whizzings of a steam-engine in full play, when every flying beam, and shaft, and wheel, is grazing you.

Perhaps a very little thought will now enable you to account for those repeated whaling disasters--some few of which are casually chronicled--of this man or that man being taken out of the boat by the line, and lost. what cannot habit accomplish?--Gayer sallies, more merry mirth, better jokes, and brighter repartees, you never heard over your mahogany, than you will hear over the half-inch white cedar of the whale-boat, when thus hung in hangman's nooses; and, like the six burghers of Calais before King Edward, the six men composing the crew pull into the jaws of death, with a halter around every neck, as you may say. Yet habit--strange thing! Nor can any son of mortal woman, for the first time, seat himself amid those hempen intricacies, and while straining his utmost at the oar, bethink him that at any unknown instant the harpoon may be darted, and all these horrible contortions be put in play like ringed lightnings; he cannot be thus circumstanced without a shudder that makes the very marrow in his bones to quiver in him like a shaken jelly. All the oarsmen are involved in its perilous contortions; so that to the timid eye of the landsman,

they seem as Indian jugglers, with the deadliest snakes sportively festooning their limbs.

Thus the whale-line folds the whole boat in its complicated coils, twisting and writhing around it in almost every direction. From the chocks it hangs in a slight festoon over the bows, and is then passed inside the boat again; and some ten or twenty fathoms (called box-line) being coiled upon the box in the bows, it continues its way to the gunwale still a little further aft, and is then attached to the short-warp--the rope which is immediately connected with the harpoon; but previous to that connexion, the short-warp goes through sundry mystifications too tedious to detail.

Before lowering the boat for the chase, the upper end of the line is taken aft from the tub, and passing round the loggerhead there, is again carried forward the entire length of the boat, resting crosswise upon the loom or handle of every man's oar, so that it jogs against his wrist in rowing; and also passing between the men, as they alternately sit at the opposite gunwales, to the leaded chocks or grooves in the extreme pointed prow of the boat, where a wooden pin or skewer the size of a common quill, prevents it from slipping out. Second: This arrangement is indispensable for common safety's sake; for were the lower end of the line in any way attached to the boat, and were the whale then to run the line out to the end almost in a single, smoking minute as he sometimes does, he would not stop there, for the doomed boat would infallibly be dragged down after him into the profundity of the sea; and in that case no town-crier would ever find her again. In these instances, the

whale of course is shifted like a mug of ale, as it were, from the one boat to the other; though the first boat always hovers at hand to assist its consort. First: In order to facilitate the fastening to it of an additional line from a neighboring boat, in case the stricken whale should sound so deep as to threaten to carry off the entire line originally attached to the harpoon. This arrangement of the lower end is necessary on two accounts.

Both ends of the line are exposed; the lower end terminating in an eye-splice or loop coming up from the bottom against the side of the tub, and hanging over its edge completely disengaged from everything. When the painted canvas cover is clapped on the American line-tub, the boat looks as if it were pulling off with a prodigious great wedding-cake to present to the whales. There is some advantage in this; because these twin-tubs being so small they fit more readily into the boat, and do not strain it so much; whereas, the American tub, nearly three feet in diameter and of proportionate depth, makes a rather bulky freight for a craft whose planks are but one half-inch in thickness; for the bottom of the whale-boat is like critical ice, which will bear up a considerable distributed weight, but not very much of a concentrated one.

In the English boats two tubs are used instead of one; the same line being continuously coiled in both tubs. Some harpooneers will consume almost an entire morning in this business, carrying the line high aloft and then reeving it downwards through a block towards the tub, so as in the act of coiling to free it from all possible wrinkles and twists. As the least

tangle or kink in the coiling would, in running out, infallibly take somebody's arm, leg, or entire body off, the utmost precaution is used in stowing the line in its tub. Towards the stern of the boat it is spirally coiled away in the tub, not like the worm-pipe of a still though, but so as to form one round, cheese-shaped mass of densely bedded "sheaves," or layers of concentric spiralizations, without any hollow but the "heart," or minute vertical tube formed at the axis of the cheese. In length, the common sperm whale-line measures something over two hundred fathoms. By experiment its one and fifty yarns will each suspend a weight of one hundred and twenty pounds; so that the whole rope will bear a strain nearly equal to three tons. At first sight, you would not think it so strong as it really is.

The whale-line is only two-thirds of an inch in thickness. Hemp is a dusky, dark fellow, a sort of Indian; but Manilla is as a golden-haired Circassian to behold.

Of late years the Manilla rope has in the American fishery almost entirely superseded hemp as a material for whale-lines; for, though not so durable as hemp, it is stronger, and far more soft and elastic; and I will add (since there is an aesthetics in all things), is much more handsome and becoming to the boat, than hemp.

The line originally used in the fishery was of the best hemp, slightly vaped with tar, not impregnated with it, as in the case of ordinary ropes; for while tar, as ordinarily used, makes the hemp more pliable to the rope-maker, and also renders the rope itself more

convenient to the sailor for common ship use; yet, not only would the ordinary quantity too much stiffen the whale-line for the close coiling to which it must be subjected; but as most seamen are beginning to learn, tar in general by no means adds to the rope's durability or strength, however much it may give it compactness and gloss.

With reference to the whaling scene shortly to be described, as well as for the better understanding of all similar scenes elsewhere presented, I have here to speak of the magical, sometimes horrible whale-line

CHAPTER 60. The Line.

By some naturalists who have vaguely heard rumors of the mysterious creature, here spoken of, it is included among the class of cuttle-fish, to which, indeed, in certain external respects it would seem to belong, but only as the Anak of the tribe. But much abatement is necessary with respect to the incredible bulk he assigns it. The manner in which the Bishop describes it, as alternately rising and sinking, with some other particulars he narrates, in all this the two correspond.

There seems some ground to imagine that the great Kraken of Bishop Pontoppodan may ultimately resolve itself into Squid. They fancy that the monster to which these arms belonged ordinarily clings by them to the bed of the ocean; and that the sperm whale, unlike other species, is supplied with teeth in order to attack and tear it. At times, when closely pursued, he will disgorge what are supposed to be the

detached arms of the squid; some of them thus exhibited exceeding twenty and thirty feet in length. For though other species of whales find their food above water, and may be seen by man in the act of feeding, the spermaceti whale obtains his whole food in unknown zones below the surface; and only by inference is it that any one can tell of what, precisely, that food consists. So rarely is it beheld, that though one and all of them declare it to be the largest animated thing in the ocean, yet very few of them have any but the most vague ideas concerning its true nature and form; notwithstanding, they believe it to furnish to the sperm whale his only food.

Whatever superstitions the sperm whalers in general have connected with the sight of this object, certain it is, that a glimpse of it being so very unusual, that circumstance has gone far to invest it with portentousness.

But Ahab said nothing; turning his boat, he sailed back to the vessel; the rest as silently following.

"The great live squid, which, they say, few whale-ships ever beheld, and returned to their ports to tell of it." said Flask.

"What was it, Sir?"

As with a low sucking sound it slowly disappeared again, Starbuck still gazing at the agitated waters where it had sunk, with a wild voice exclaimed--
"Almost rather had I seen Moby Dick and fought him, than to have seen thee, thou white ghost!" No perceptible face or front did it have; no conceivable

token of either sensation or instinct; but undulated there on the billows, an unearthly, formless, chance-like apparition of life. A vast pulpy mass, furlongs in length and breadth, of a glancing cream-colour, lay floating on the water, innumerable long arms radiating from its centre, and curling and twisting like a nest of anacondas, as if blindly to clutch at any hapless object within reach. Almost forgetting for the moment all thoughts of Moby Dick, we now gazed at the most wondrous phenomenon which the secret seas have hitherto revealed to mankind. In the same spot where it sank, once more it slowly rose. Soon it went down, and while, with oars suspended, we were awaiting its reappearance, lo!

The four boats were soon on the water; Ahab's in advance, and all swiftly pulling towards their prey.

Whether the flitting attendance of the one still and solitary jet had gradually worked upon Ahab, so that he was now prepared to connect the ideas of mildness and repose with the first sight of the particular whale he pursued; however this was, or whether his eagerness betrayed him; whichever way it might have been, no sooner did he distinctly perceive the white mass, than with a quick intensity he instantly gave orders for lowering. Bare-headed in the sultry sun, Ahab stood on the bowsprit, and with one hand pushed far behind in readiness to wave his orders to the helmsman, cast his eager glance in the direction indicated aloft by the outstretched motionless arm of Daggoo.

Upon this, the seamen rushed to the yard-arms, as in

swarming-time the bees rush to the boughs. The White Whale, the White Whale!" right ahead! there she breaches! there again! Again the phantom went down, but on re-appearing once more, with a stiletto-like cry that startled every man from his nod, the negro yelled out--"There! thought Daggoo. It seemed not a whale; and yet is this Moby Dick? Then once more arose, and silently gleamed. Thus glistening for a moment, as slowly it subsided, and sank.

In the distance, a great white mass lazily rose, and rising higher and higher, and disentangling itself from the azure, at last gleamed before our prow like a snow-slide, new slid from the hills.

But one transparent blue morning, when a stillness almost preternatural spread over the sea, however unattended with any stagnant calm; when the long burnished sun-glade on the waters seemed a golden finger laid across them, enjoining some secrecy; when the slippered waves whispered together as they softly ran on; in this profound hush of the visible sphere a strange spectre was seen by Daggoo from the main-mast-head. And still, at wide intervals in the silvery night, the lonely, alluring jet would be seen.

Slowly wading through the meadows of brit, the Pequod still held on her way north-eastward towards the island of Java; a gentle air impelling her keel, so that in the surrounding serenity her three tall tapering masts mildly waved to that languid breeze, as three mild palms on a plain

CHAPTER 59. Squid.

Push not off from that isle, thou canst never return!
God keep thee! For as this appalling ocean surrounds
the verdant land, so in the soul of man there lies one
insular Tahiti, full of peace and joy, but encompassed
by all the horrors of the half known life.

Consider all this; and then turn to this green, gentle,
and most docile earth; consider them both, the sea and
the land; and do you not find a strange analogy to
something in yourself? Consider, once more, the
universal cannibalism of the sea; all whose creatures
prey upon each other, carrying on eternal war since the
world began. Consider also the devilish brilliance and
beauty of many of its most remorseless tribes, as the
dainty embellished shape of many species of sharks.

Consider the subtleness of the sea; how its most
dreaded creatures glide under water, unapparent for
the most part, and treacherously hidden beneath the
loveliest tints of azure. Panting and snorting like a
mad battle steed that has lost its rider, the masterless
ocean overruns the globe. No mercy, no power but its
own controls it. Like a savage tigress that tossing in
the jungle overlays her own cubs, so the sea dashes
even the mightiest whales against the rocks, and leaves
them there side by side with the split wrecks of ships.

But not only is the sea such a foe to man who is an
alien to it, but it is also a fiend to its own off-spring;
worse than the Persian host who murdered his own
guests; sparing not the creatures which itself hath
spawned. Preternatural terrors rested upon the
Hebrews, when under the feet of Korah and his
company the live ground opened and swallowed them

up for ever; yet not a modern sun ever sets, but in precisely the same manner the live sea swallows up ships and crews.

Wherein differ the sea and the land, that a miracle upon one is not a miracle upon the other? Yea, foolish mortals, Noah's flood is not yet subsided; two thirds of the fair world it yet covers. That same ocean rolls now; that same ocean destroyed the wrecked ships of last year.

The first boat we read of, floated on an ocean, that with Portuguese vengeance had whelmed a whole world without leaving so much as a widow.

But though, to landsmen in general, the native inhabitants of the seas have ever been regarded with emotions unspeakably unsocial and repelling; though we know the sea to be an everlasting terra incognita, so that Columbus sailed over numberless unknown worlds to discover his one superficial western one; though, by vast odds, the most terrific of all mortal disasters have immemorially and indiscriminately befallen tens and hundreds of thousands of those who have gone upon the waters; though but a moment's consideration will teach, that however baby man may brag of his science and skill, and however much, in a flattering future, that science and skill may augment; yet for ever and for ever, to the crack of doom, the sea will insult and murder him, and pulverize the stateliest, stiffest frigate he can make; nevertheless, by the continual repetition of these very impressions, man has lost that sense of the full awfulness of the sea which aboriginally belongs to it. The accursed shark

alone can in any generic respect be said to bear comparative analogy to him. For though some old naturalists have maintained that all creatures of the land are of their kind in the sea; and though taking a broad general view of the thing, this may very well be; yet coming to specialties, where, for example, does the ocean furnish any fish that in disposition answers to the sagacious kindness of the dog?

Indeed, in other respects, you can hardly regard any creatures of the deep with the same feelings that you do those of the shore. And even when recognised at last, their immense magnitude renders it very hard really to believe that such bulky masses of overgrowth can possibly be instinct, in all parts, with the same sort of life that lives in a dog or a horse. And as in the great hunting countries of India, the stranger at a distance will sometimes pass on the plains recumbent elephants without knowing them to be such, taking them for bare, blackened elevations of the soil; even so, often, with him, who for the first time beholds this species of the leviathans of the sea. Seen from the mast-heads, especially when they paused and were stationary for a while, their vast black forms looked more like lifeless masses of rock than anything else.

But it was only the sound they made as they parted the brit which at all reminded one of mowers. *

*That part of the sea known among whalers as the "Brazil Banks" does not bear that name as the Banks of Newfoundland do, because of there being shallows and soundings there, but because of this remarkable meadow-like appearance, caused by the vast drifts of

brit continually floating in those latitudes, where the Right Whale is often chased.

As morning mowers, who side by side slowly and seethingly advance their scythes through the long wet grass of marshy meads; even so these monsters swam, making a strange, grassy, cutting sound; and leaving behind them endless swaths of blue upon the yellow sea.

On the second day, numbers of Right Whales were seen, who, secure from the attack of a Sperm Whaler like the Pequod, with open jaws sluggishly swam through the brit, which, adhering to the fringing fibres of that wondrous Venetian blind in their mouths, was in that manner separated from the water that escaped at the lip. For leagues and leagues it undulated round us, so that we seemed to be sailing through boundless fields of ripe and golden wheat.

Steering north-eastward from the Crozetts, we fell in with vast meadows of brit, the minute, yellow substance, upon which the Right Whale largely feeds

CHAPTER 58. Brit.

With a frigate's anchors for my bridle-bitts and fascies of harpoons for spurs, would I could mount that whale and leap the topmost skies, to see whether the fabled heavens with all their countless tents really lie encamped beyond my mortal sight! And beneath the effulgent Antarctic skies I have boarded the Argo-Navis, and joined the chase against the starry Cetus far beyond the utmost stretch of Hydrus and the Flying

Fish. Thus at the North have I chased Leviathan round and round the Pole with the revolutions of the bright points that first defined him to me.

Nor when expandingly lifted by your subject, can you fail to trace out great whales in the starry heavens, and boats in pursuit of them; as when long filled with thoughts of war the Eastern nations saw armies locked in battle among the clouds. But you must be a thorough whaler, to see these sights; and not only that, but if you wish to return to such a sight again, you must be sure and take the exact intersecting latitude and longitude of your first stand-point, else so chance-like are such observations of the hills, that your precise, previous stand-point would require a laborious re-discovery; like the Soloma Islands, which still remain incognita, though once high-ruffed Mendanna trod them and old Figuera chronicled them.

Then, again, in mountainous countries where the traveller is continually girdled by amphitheatrical heights; here and there from some lucky point of view you will catch passing glimpses of the profiles of whales defined along the undulating ridges.

In bony, ribby regions of the earth, where at the base of high broken cliffs masses of rock lie strewn in fantastic groupings upon the plain, you will often discover images as of the petrified forms of the Leviathan partly merged in grass, which of a windy day breaks against them in a surf of green surges. On the spires of some old-fashioned churches you will see sheet-iron whales placed there for weather-cocks; but they are so elevated, and besides that are to all intents

and purposes so labelled with "_Hands off!_" you cannot examine them closely enough to decide upon their merit. But these knocking whales are seldom remarkable as faithful essays. When the porter is sleepy, the anvil-headed whale would be best.

At some old gable-roofed country houses you will see brass whales hung by the tail for knockers to the road-side door. Some of them are done with much accuracy.

Wooden whales, or whales cut in profile out of the small dark slabs of the noble South Sea war-wood, are frequently met with in the forecastles of American whalers. With the same marvellous patience, and with the same single shark's tooth, of his one poor jack-knife, he will carve you a bit of bone sculpture, not quite as workmanlike, but as close packed in its maziness of design, as the Greek savage, Achilles's shield; and full of barbaric spirit and suggestiveness, as the prints of that fine old Dutch savage, Albert Durer.

As with the Hawaiian savage, so with the white sailor-savage. For, with but a bit of broken sea-shell or a shark's tooth, that miraculous intricacy of wooden network has been achieved; and it has cost steady years of steady application. An ancient Hawaiian war-club or spear-paddle, in its full multiplicity and elaboration of carving, is as great a trophy of human perseverance as a Latin lexicon.

Now, one of the peculiar characteristics of the savage in his domestic hours, is his wonderful patience of industry. I myself am a savage, owning no allegiance

but to the King of the Cannibals; and ready at any moment to rebel against him. Your true whale-hunter is as much a savage as an Iroquois.

Long exile from Christendom and civilization inevitably restores a man to that condition in which God placed him, _i.e._ what is called savagery. But, in general, they toil with their jack-knives alone; and, with that almost omnipotent tool of the sailor, they will turn you out anything you please, in the way of a mariner's fancy. Some of them have little boxes of dentistical-looking implements, specially intended for the skimshandering business.

Throughout the Pacific, and also in Nantucket, and New Bedford, and Sag Harbor, you will come across lively sketches of whales and whaling-scenes, graven by the fishermen themselves on Sperm Whale-teeth, or ladies' busks wrought out of the Right Whale-bone, and other like skimshander articles, as the whalers call the numerous little ingenious contrivances they elaborately carve out of the rough material, in their hours of ocean leisure. But, though for ever mounted on that stump, never a stump-speech does the poor whaler make; but, with downcast eyes, stands ruefully contemplating his own amputation. His three whales are as good whales as were ever published in Wapping, at any rate; and his stump as unquestionable a stump as any you will find in the western clearings. But the time of his justification has now come. Any time these ten years, they tell me, has that man held up that picture, and exhibited that stump to an incredulous world. There are three whales and three boats; and one of the boats (presumed to contain the

missing leg in all its original integrity) is being crunched by the jaws of the foremost whale.

On Tower-hill, as you go down to the London docks, you may have seen a crippled beggar (or _kedger_, as the sailors say) holding a painted board before him, representing the tragic scene in which he lost his leg

CHAPTER 57. Of Whales in Paint; in Teeth; in Wood; in Sheet-Iron; in Stone; in Mountains; in Stars.

From the ship, the smoke of the torments of the boiling whale is going up like the smoke over a village of smithies; and to windward, a black cloud, rising up with earnest of squalls and rains, seems to quicken the activity of the excited seamen. The harpoons and lances lie levelled for use; three oarsmen are just setting the mast in its hole; while from a sudden roll of the sea, the little craft stands half-erect out of the water, like a rearing horse. The other engraving is quite a different affair: the ship hove-to upon the open sea, and in the very heart of the Leviathanic life, with a Right Whale alongside; the vessel (in the act of cutting-in) hove over to the monster as if to a quay; and a boat, hurriedly pushing off from this scene of activity, is about giving chase to whales in the distance. The effect is very fine, when considered with reference to its presenting the hardy fishermen under one of their few aspects of oriental repose. It is a quiet noon-scene among the isles of the Pacific; a French whaler anchored, inshore, in a calm, and lazily taking water on board; the loosened sails of the ship, and the

long leaves of the palms in the background, both drooping together in the breezeless air. One of them, though not precisely adapted to our present purpose, nevertheless deserves mention on other accounts. Durand."

In addition to those fine engravings from Garnery, there are two other French engravings worthy of note, by some one who subscribes himself "H. I mean no disparagement to the excellent voyager (I honor him for a veteran), but in so important a matter it was certainly an oversight not to have procured for every crystal a sworn affidavit taken before a Greenland Justice of the Peace. Even Scoresby, the justly renowned Right whaleman, after giving us a stiff full length of the Greenland whale, and three or four delicate miniatures of narwhales and porpoises, treats us to a series of classical engravings of boat hooks, chopping knives, and grapnels; and with the microscopic diligence of a Leuwenhoeck submits to the inspection of a shivering world ninety-six facsimiles of magnified Arctic snow crystals. For the most part, the English and American whale draughtsmen seem entirely content with presenting the mechanical outline of things, such as the vacant profile of the whale; which, so far as picturesqueness of effect is concerned, is about tantamount to sketching the profile of a pyramid. With not one tenth of England's experience in the fishery, and not the thousandth part of that of the Americans, they have nevertheless furnished both nations with the only finished sketches at all capable of conveying the real spirit of the whale hunt.

The natural aptitude of the French for seizing the picturesqueness of things seems to be peculiarly evinced in what paintings and engravings they have of their whaling scenes. Not wholly unworthy of a place in that gallery, are these sea battle-pieces of Garnery. Go and gaze upon all the paintings of Europe, and where will you find such a gallery of living and breathing commotion on canvas, as in that triumphal hall at Versailles; where the beholder fights his way, pell-mell, through the consecutive great battles of France; where every sword seems a flash of the Northern Lights, and the successive armed kings and Emperors dash by, like a charge of crowned centaurs? The French are the lads for painting action. But my life for it he was either practically conversant with his subject, or else marvellously tutored by some experienced whaleman.

Who Garnery the painter is, or was, I know not. Thus, the foreground is all raging commotion; but behind, in admirable artistic contrast, is the glassy level of a sea becalmed, the drooping unstarched sails of the powerless ship, and the inert mass of a dead whale, a conquered fortress, with the flag of capture lazily hanging from the whale-pole inserted into his spout-hole. And all the while the thick-lipped leviathan is rushing through the deep, leaving tons of tumultuous white curds in his wake, and causing the slight boat to rock in the swells like a skiff caught nigh the paddle-wheels of an ocean steamer. Sea fowls are pecking at the small crabs, shell-fish, and other sea candies and maccaroni, which the Right Whale sometimes carries on his pestilent back. His jets are erect, full, and black like soot; so that from so abounding a smoke in the

chimney, you would think there must be a brave supper cooking in the great bowels below.

In the second engraving, the boat is in the act of drawing alongside the barnacled flank of a large running Right Whale, that rolls his black weedy bulk in the sea like some mossy rock-slide from the Patagonian cliffs. Serious fault might be found with the anatomical details of this whale, but let that pass; since, for the life of me, I could not draw so good a one. The half-emptied line-tub floats on the whitened sea; the wooden poles of the spilled harpoons obliquely bob in it; the heads of the swimming crew are scattered about the whale in contrasting expressions of affright; while in the black stormy distance the ship is bearing down upon the scene. The action of the whole thing is wonderfully good and true. The prow of the boat is partially unbroken, and is drawn just balancing upon the monster's spine; and standing in that prow, for that one single incomputable flash of time, you behold an oarsman, half shrouded by the incensed boiling spout of the whale, and in the act of leaping, as if from a precipice. In the first engraving a noble Sperm Whale is depicted in full majesty of might, just risen beneath the boat from the profundities of the ocean, and bearing high in the air upon his back the terrific wreck of the stoven planks. Respectively, they represent attacks on the Sperm and Right Whale.

But, taken for all in all, by far the finest, though in some details not the most correct, presentations of whales and whaling scenes to be anywhere found, are two large French engravings, well executed, and taken

from paintings by one Garnery. He has but one picture of whaling scenes, and this is a sad deficiency, because it is by such pictures only, when at all well done, that you can derive anything like a truthful idea of the living whale as seen by his living hunters.

Of the Right Whale, the best outline pictures are in Scoresby; but they are drawn on too small a scale to convey a desirable impression. That is not his fault though. Some of the Sperm Whale drawings in J. Ross Browne are pretty correct in contour; but they are wretchedly engraved. His frontispiece, boats attacking Sperm Whales, though no doubt calculated to excite the civil scepticism of some parlor men, is admirably correct and life-like in its general effect. All Beale's drawings of this whale are good, excepting the middle figure in the picture of three whales in various attitudes, capping his second chapter. Huggins's is far better than theirs; but, by great odds, Beale's is the best. In the previous chapter Colnett and Cuvier have been referred to.

I know of only four published outlines of the great Sperm Whale; Colnett's, Huggins's, Frederick Cuvier's, and Beale's. But I pass that matter by.

In connexion with the monstrous pictures of whales, I am strongly tempted here to enter upon those still more monstrous stories of them which are to be found in certain books, both ancient and modern, especially in Pliny, Purchas, Hackluyt, Harris, Cuvier, etc

CHAPTER 56. Of the Less Erroneous Pictures of Whales, and the True Pictures

of Whaling Scenes.

Wherefore, it seems to me you had best not be too fastidious in your curiosity touching this Leviathan. And the only mode in which you can derive even a tolerable idea of his living contour, is by going a whaling yourself; but by so doing, you run no small risk of being eternally stove and sunk by him. So there is no earthly way of finding out precisely what the whale really looks like. True, one portrait may hit the mark much nearer than another, but none can hit it with any very considerable degree of exactness.

For all these reasons, then, any way you may look at it, you must needs conclude that the great Leviathan is that one creature in the world which must remain unpainted to the last. "However recklessly the whale may sometimes serve us," said humorous Stubb one day, "he can never be truly said to handle us without mittens." But all these are permanently lodged in their fleshy covering, as the human fingers in an artificial covering. This fin has four regular bone-fingers, the index, middle, ring, and little finger. It is also very curiously displayed in the side fin, the bones of which almost exactly answer to the bones of the human hand, minus only the thumb. This peculiarity is strikingly evinced in the head, as in some part of this book will be incidentally shown. In fact, as the great Hunter says, the mere skeleton of the whale bears the same relation to the fully invested and padded animal as the insect does to the chrysalis that so roundly envelopes it. Though Jeremy Bentham's skeleton, which hangs for candelabra in the library of one of his executors, correctly conveys the idea of a burly-

browed utilitarian old gentleman, with all Jeremy's other leading personal characteristics; yet nothing of this kind could be inferred from any leviathan's articulated bones. For it is one of the more curious things about this Leviathan, that his skeleton gives very little idea of his general shape. Not at all.

But it may be fancied, that from the naked skeleton of the stranded whale, accurate hints may be derived touching his true form. And, not to speak of the highly presumable difference of contour between a young sucking whale and a full-grown Platonian Leviathan; yet, even in the case of one of those young sucking whales hoisted to a ship's deck, such is then the outlandish, eel-like, limbered, varying shape of him, that his precise expression the devil himself could not catch. The living whale, in his full majesty and significance, is only to be seen at sea in unfathomable waters; and afloat the vast bulk of him is out of sight, like a launched line-of-battle ship; and out of that element it is a thing eternally impossible for mortal man to hoist him bodily into the air, so as to preserve all his mighty swells and undulations. Though elephants have stood for their full-lengths, the living Leviathan has never yet fairly floated himself for his portrait. Most of the scientific drawings have been taken from the stranded fish; and these are about as correct as a drawing of a wrecked ship, with broken back, would correctly represent the noble animal itself in all its undashed pride of hull and spars. Consider!

But these manifold mistakes in depicting the whale are not so very surprising after all. whales, with dromedary humps, and very savage; breakfasting on

three or four sailor tarts, that is whaleboats full of mariners: their deformities floundering in seas of blood and blue paint. They are generally Richard III.

As for the sign-painters' whales seen in the streets hanging over the shops of oil-dealers, what shall be said of them? And what sort of lively lads with the pencil those Chinese are, many queer cups and saucers inform us. Perhaps he got it as his scientific predecessor in the same field, Desmarest, got one of his authentic abortions; that is, from a Chinese drawing. Of course, he never had the benefit of a whaling voyage (such men seldom have), but whence he derived that picture, who can tell? In a word, Frederick Cuvier's Sperm Whale is not a Sperm Whale, but a squash. Before showing that picture to any Nantucketer, you had best provide for your summary retreat from Nantucket. In 1836, he published a Natural History of Whales, in which he gives what he calls a picture of the Sperm Whale.

But the placing of the cap-sheaf to all this blundering business was reserved for the scientific Frederick Cuvier, brother to the famous Baron. All these are not only incorrect, but the picture of the Mysticetus or Greenland whale (that is to say, the Right whale), even Scoresby, a long experienced man as touching that species, declares not to have its counterpart in nature.

Then, again, in 1825, Bernard Germain, Count de Lacepede, a great naturalist, published a scientific systemized whale book, wherein are several pictures of the different species of the Leviathan. I do not wish to seem inelegant, but this unsightly whale looks much

like an amputated sow; and, as for the narwhale, one glimpse at it is enough to amaze one, that in this nineteenth century such a hippogriff could be palmed for genuine upon any intelligent public of schoolboys. In the abridged London edition of 1807, there are plates of an alleged "whale" and a "narwhale." Look at that popular work "Goldsmith's Animated Nature."

Nor are the most conscientious compilations of Natural History for the benefit of the young and tender, free from the same heinousness of mistake. Ah, my gallant captain, why did ye not give us Jonah looking out of that eye! To mention but one thing about it, let me say that it has an eye which applied, according to the accompanying scale, to a full grown sperm whale, would make the eye of that whale a bow-window some five feet long. I doubt not the captain had this veracious picture taken for the benefit of his marines. In this book is an outline purporting to be a "Picture of a Physeter or Spermaceti whale, drawn by scale from one killed on the coast of Mexico, August, 1793, and hoisted on deck."

Then again, there is an imposing quarto, written by one Captain Colnett, a Post Captain in the English navy, entitled "A Voyage round Cape Horn into the South Seas, for the purpose of extending the Spermaceti Whale Fisheries." In another plate, the prodigious blunder is made of representing the whale with perpendicular flukes. In one of those plates the whales, like great rafts of logs, are represented lying among ice-isles, with white bears running over their living backs. In old Harris's collection of voyages there are some plates of whales extracted from a Dutch

book of voyages, A.D. 1671, entitled "A Whaling Voyage to Spitzbergen in the ship Jonas in the Whale, Peter Peterson of Friesland, master."

But quitting all these unprofessional attempts, let us glance at those pictures of leviathan purporting to be sober, scientific delineations, by those who know. In the title-page of the original edition of the "Advancement of Learning" you will find some curious whales.

In the vignettes and other embellishments of some ancient books you will at times meet with very curious touches at the whale, where all manner of spouts, jets d'eau, hot springs and cold, Saratoga and Baden-Baden, come bubbling up from his unexhausted brain. It was introduced by an old Italian publisher somewhere about the 15th century, during the Revival of Learning; and in those days, and even down to a comparatively late period, dolphins were popularly supposed to be a species of the Leviathan. Though universally denominated a dolphin, I nevertheless call this book-binder's fish an attempt at a whale; because it was so intended when the device was first introduced. As for the book-binder's whale winding like a vine-stalk round the stock of a descending anchor--as stamped and gilded on the backs and title-pages of many books both old and new--that is a very picturesque but purely fabulous creature, imitated, I take it, from the like figures on antique vases. What shall be said of these? Then, there are the Prodrumus whales of old Scotch Sibbald, and Jonah's whale, as depicted in the prints of old Bibles and the cuts of old primers. It has a sort of howdah on its back, and its

distended tusked mouth into which the billows are rolling, might be taken for the Traitors' Gate leading from the Thames by water into the Tower. The huge corpulence of that Hogarthian monster undulates on the surface, scarcely drawing one inch of water. Nor does Hogarth, in painting the same scene in his own "Perseus Descending," make out one whit better. Where did Guido get the model of such a strange creature as that? It is Guido's picture of Perseus rescuing Andromeda from the sea-monster or whale.

But go to the old Galleries, and look now at a great Christian painter's portrait of this fish; for he succeeds no better than the antediluvian Hindoo. It looks more like the tapering tail of an anaconda, than the broad palms of the true whale's majestic flukes. But though this sculpture is half man and half whale, so as only to give the tail of the latter, yet that small section of him is all wrong. The Hindoo whale referred to, occurs in a separate department of the wall, depicting the incarnation of Vishnu in the form of leviathan, learnedly known as the Matse Avatar. No wonder then, that in some sort our noble profession of whaling should have been there shadowed forth. The Brahmins maintain that in the almost endless sculptures of that immemorial pagoda, all the trades and pursuits, every conceivable avocation of man, were prefigured ages before any of them actually came into being.

Now, by all odds, the most ancient extant portrait anyways purporting to be the whale's, is to be found in the famous cavern-pagoda of Elephanta, in India. For ever since those inventive but unscrupulous times when on the marble panellings of temples, the

pedestals of statues, and on shields, medallions, cups, and coins, the dolphin was drawn in scales of chain-armor like Saladin's, and a helmeted head like St. George's; ever since then has something of the same sort of license prevailed, not only in most popular pictures of the whale, but in many scientific presentations of him.

It may be that the primal source of all those pictorial delusions will be found among the oldest Hindoo, Egyptian, and Grecian sculptures. It is time to set the world right in this matter, by proving such pictures of the whale all wrong. It may be worth while, therefore, previously to advert to those curious imaginary portraits of him which even down to the present day confidently challenge the faith of the landsman.

I shall ere long paint to you as well as one can without canvas, something like the true form of the whale as he actually appears to the eye of the whaleman when in his own absolute body the whale is moored alongside the whale-ship so that he can be fairly stepped upon there

CHAPTER 55. Of the Monstrous Pictures of Whales.

I know it to be true; it happened on this ball; I trod the ship; I knew the crew; I have seen and talked with Steelkilt since the death of Radney."

"So help me Heaven, and on my honor the story I have told ye, gentlemen, is in substance and its great items, true. Now, venerable priest, further into the

light, and hold the Holy Book before me that I may touch it.

"Let me remove my hat.

* * * * *

"This is the priest, he brings you the Evangelists,' said Don Sebastian, gravely, returning with a tall and solemn figure.

"Excuse me for running after you, Don Sebastian; but may I also beg that you will be particular in procuring the largest sized Evangelists you can.' I see no need of this.' Let us withdraw more out of the moonlight.

"Though there are no Auto-da-Fes in Lima now,' said one of the company to another; 'I fear our sailor friend runs risk of the archiepiscopacy.

"Will you be so good as to bring the priest also, Don?' this may grow too serious.' I go for it; but are you well advised?

"Nay,' said Don Sebastian; 'but I know a worthy priest near by, who will quickly procure one for me.

"Is there a copy of the Holy Evangelists in the Golden Inn, gentlemen?"

"Also bear with all of us, sir sailor; for we all join in Don Sebastian's suit,' cried the company, with exceeding interest. Bear with me if I seem to press.' Did you get it from an unquestionable source? It is so passing wonderful!

"Then I entreat you, tell me if to the best of your own convictions, this your story is in substance really true?

"I am, Don.' said Don Sebastian, quietly. * * * *

"Are you through?"

"Where Steelkilt now is, gentlemen, none know; but upon the island of Nantucket, the widow of Radney still turns to the sea which refuses to give up its dead; still in dreams sees the awful white whale that destroyed him. Chartering a small native schooner, he returned with them to his vessel; and finding all right there, again resumed his cruising.

"Some ten days after the French ships sailed, the whale-boat arrived, and the captain was forced to enlist some of the more civilized Tahitians, who had been somewhat used to the sea. They embarked; and so for ever got the start of their former captain, had he been at all minded to work them legal retribution. There, luck befriended him; two ships were about to sail for France, and were providentially in want of precisely that number of men which the sailor headed.

"Watching the boat till it was fairly beached, and drawn up to the roots of the cocoa-nut trees, Steelkilt made sail again, and in due time arrived at Tahiti, his own place of destination. and leaping into the sea, he swam back to his comrades. 'Adios, Senor!'

"A pretty scholar,' laughed the Lakeman. If I do not, may lightnings strike me!' As soon as Steelkilt leaves me, I swear to beach this boat on yonder island, and remain there six days. Now, repeat after me.

"Cross your arms, sir; throw back your head. With that he leaped from the canoe, swam to the boat; and climbing the gunwale, stood face to face with the captain. Let me board you a moment--I come in peace.'

"Very good.

"I am bound to Tahiti for more men.' demanded Steelkilt; 'no lies.' and for what are you bound?'

"Where are you bound? cried the captain.

"What do you want of me?' With one foot on each prow of the yoked war-canoes, the Lakeman laughed him to scorn; assuring him that if the pistol so much as clicked in the lock, he would bury him in bubbles and foam. The captain presented a pistol. He steered away from it; but the savage craft bore down on him; and soon the voice of Steelkilt hailed him to heave to, or he would run him under water.

"On the fourth day of the sail, a large canoe was descried, which seemed to have touched at a low isle of corals. After taking counsel with his officers, he anchored the ship as far off shore as possible; loaded and ran out his two cannon from the bows; stacked his muskets on the poop; and warning the Islanders not to approach the ship at their peril, took one man with him, and setting the sail of his best whale-boat, steered straight before the wind for Tahiti, five hundred miles distant, to procure a reinforcement to his crew. But to such unresting vigilance over their dangerous allies was this small band of whites necessitated, both by night and by day, and so extreme was the hard work

they underwent, that upon the vessel being ready again for sea, they were in such a weakened condition that the captain durst not put off with them in so heavy a vessel.

"The ship's company being reduced to but a handful, the captain called upon the Islanders to assist him in the laborious business of heaving down the ship to stop the leak. There, headed by the Lakeman, all but five or six of the foremastmen deliberately deserted among the palms; eventually, as it turned out, seizing a large double war-canoe of the savages, and setting sail for some other harbor.

"In good time, the Town-Ho reached her port--a savage, solitary place--where no civilized creature resided. All four boats gave chase again; but the whale eluded them, and finally wholly disappeared. But, at some distance, Moby Dick rose again, with some tatters of Radney's red woollen shirt, caught in the teeth that had destroyed him. He cut it; and the whale was free. But a sudden, terrific, downward jerking of the boat, quickly brought his knife to the line.

"Meantime, at the first tap of the boat's bottom, the Lakeman had slackened the line, so as to drop astern from the whirlpool; calmly looking on, he thought his own thoughts. But the whale rushed round in a sudden maelstrom; seized the swimmer between his jaws; and rearing high up with him, plunged headlong again, and went down. He struck out through the spray, and, for an instant, was dimly seen through that veil, wildly seeking to remove himself from the eye of Moby Dick. That instant, as he fell on the whale's slippery back,

the boat righted, and was dashed aside by the swell, while Radney was tossed over into the sea, on the other flank of the whale. Nothing loath, his bowsman hauled him up and up, through a blinding foam that blent two whitenesses together; till of a sudden the boat struck as against a sunken ledge, and keeling over, spilled out the standing mate. And now his bandaged cry was, to beach him on the whale's topmost back. He was always a furious man, it seems, in a boat. After a stiff pull, their harpooneer got fast, and, spear in hand, Radney sprang to the bow. Moreover, when the four boats were lowered, the mate's got the start; and none howled more fiercely with delight than did Steerkilt, as he strained at his oar. The mutineer was the bowsman of the mate, and when fast to a fish, it was his duty to sit next him, while Radney stood up with his lance in the prow, and haul in or slacken the line, at the word of command. Gentlemen, a strange fatality pervades the whole career of these events, as if verily mapped out before the world itself was charted. was the cry from captain, mates, and harpooneers, who, undeterred by fearful rumours, were all anxious to capture so famous and precious a fish; while the dogged crew eyed askance, and with curses, the appalling beauty of the vast milky mass, that lit up by a horizontal spangling sun, shifted and glistened like a living opal in the blue morning sea. 'The White Whale--the White Whale!' All was now a phrensy.

"No need, gentlemen; one moment, and I proceed.-- Now, gentlemen, so suddenly perceiving the snowy whale within fifty yards of the ship--forgetful of the compact among the crew--in the excitement of the

moment, the Teneriffe man had instinctively and involuntarily lifted his voice for the monster, though for some little time past it had been plainly beheld from the three sullen mast-heads. cried Don Pedro; 'our vigorous friend looks faint;--fill up his empty glass!' the chicha!

"The chicha! Let me get more into the air, Sirs.' I cannot rehearse that now.

"Nay, Dons, Dons--nay, nay! cried all the young Spaniards, crowding. how?"

"How?"

"A very white, and famous, and most deadly immortal monster, Don;--but that would be too long a story.' Whom call you Moby Dick?' Sir sailor, but do whales have christenings? Dominic! cried Don Sebastian; 'St.

"Moby Dick!" It was Moby Dick. Jesu, what a whale! there she rolls!"

"It was just between daybreak and sunrise of the morning of the second day, when they were washing down the decks, that a stupid Teneriffe man, drawing water in the main-chains, all at once shouted out, 'There she rolls! For by a mysterious fatality, Heaven itself seemed to step in to take out of his hands into its own the damning thing he would have done. Yet complete revenge he had, and without being the avenger.

"But, gentlemen, a fool saved the would-be murderer from the bloody deed he had planned. Twenty-four

hours after, his trick at the silent helm--nigh to the man who was apt to doze over the grave always ready dug to the seaman's hand--that fatal hour was then to come; and in the fore-ordaining soul of Steerkilt, the mate was already stark and stretched as a corpse, with his forehead crushed in. It was given him--neither twine nor lanyard were seen again; but the next night an iron ball, closely netted, partly rolled from the pocket of the Lakeman's monkey jacket, as he was tucking the coat into his hammock for a pillow. and going to the mate, he looked at him quietly, and asked him for some twine to mend his hammock. Do you think he won't do me a turn, when it's to help himself in the end, shipmate?'

""Why not?

""You don't mean to go a begging to _him!_ ' said a sailor.

""Then I must get some from old Rad;' and he rose to go aft.

""But there was none in the fore-castle. Shipmate, I haven't enough twine,--have you any?'

""Yes, rather oddish,' said the Lakeman, holding it at arm's length before him; 'but I think it will answer.

""Like a lanyard for your bag; but it's an odd one, seems to me.' what does it look like?'

""What do you think? said a shipmate.

""What are you making there?' At his leisure, he

employed the interval in braiding something very carefully in his watches below. Steelkilt calculated his time, and found that his next trick at the helm would come round at two o'clock, in the morning of the third day from that in which he had been betrayed. There was a considerable vacancy between the boat and the ship, and down between this was the sea. In this attitude, it was well known, he sometimes dozed.

"During the night, Radney had an unseamanlike way of sitting on the bulwarks of the quarter-deck, and leaning his arm upon the gunwale of the boat which was hoisted up there, a little above the ship's side. Upon this, and one or two other circumstances, Steelkilt systematically built the plan of his revenge. He was in Radney the chief mate's watch; and as if the infatuated man sought to run more than half way to meet his doom, after the scene at the rigging, he insisted, against the express counsel of the captain, upon resuming the head of his watch at night.

"But though the Lakeman had induced the seamen to adopt this sort of passiveness in their conduct, he kept his own counsel (at least till all was over) concerning his own proper and private revenge upon the man who had stung him in the ventricles of his heart. For, spite of her leak, and spite of all her other perils, the Town-Ho still maintained her mast-heads, and her captain was just as willing to lower for a fish that moment, as on the day his craft first struck the cruising ground; and Radney the mate was quite as ready to change his berth for a boat, and with his bandaged mouth seek to gag in death the vital jaw of the whale. But in order to insure the speediest end to the voyage, they all agreed

to another thing--namely, not to sing out for whales, in case any should be discovered. On the contrary, it seemed, that mainly at Steelkilt's instigation, they had resolved to maintain the strictest peacefulness, obey all orders to the last, and, when the ship reached port, desert her in a body. Still, no sign of mutiny reappeared among the rest. Entreaties, cuffs, and kicks could not drive them back, so at their own instance they were put down in the ship's run for salvation.

"Just after dark that day, when one watch had retired below, a clamor was heard in the forecastle; and the two trembling traitors running up, besieged the cabin door, saying they durst not consort with the crew. The three men were then cut down, all hands were turned to, and, sullenly worked by the moody seamen, the iron pumps clanged as before. He paused: and then pausing no more, made good his word, spite of Steelkilt's threat, whatever that might have been. The mate was in the very act of striking, when another hiss stayed his uplifted arm.

"So I am, but take that.' hissed the Lakeman.

"You are a coward!' Such was the state of his mouth, that he could hardly speak; but mumbling something about his being willing and able to do what the captain dared not attempt, he snatched the rope and advanced to his pinioned foe. Ever since the blow, he had lain in his berth; but that morning, hearing the tumult on the deck, he had crept out, and thus far had watched the whole scene.

"But as the junior mates were hurrying to execute the

order, a pale man, with a bandaged head, arrested them--Radney the chief mate.

"Steelkilt here hissed out something, inaudible to all but the Captain; who, to the amazement of all hands, started back, paced the deck rapidly two or three times, and then suddenly throwing down his rope, said, 'I won't do it--let him go--cut him down: d'ye hear?'

"'But I must,'--and the rope was once more drawn back for the stroke.

"'Best not,' hissed the Lakeman. then see how ye frighten me'--and the Captain drew off with the rope to strike.

"'Say ye so?

"For a moment the exhausted mutineer made a tremulous motion of his cramped jaws, and then painfully twisting round his head, said in a sort of hiss, 'What I say is this--and mind it well--if you flog me, I murder you!' Take that gag from his mouth, and let us hear what he can say for himself.' he cried, at last; 'but there is still rope enough left for you, my fine bantam, that wouldn't give up.

"'My wrist is sprained with ye!'

"'But as for you, ye carrion rogues,' turning to the three men in the rigging--'for you, I mean to mince ye up for the try-pots;' and, seizing a rope, he applied it with all his might to the backs of the two traitors, till they yelled no more, but lifelessly hung their heads sideways, as the two crucified thieves are drawn.

"At sunrise he summoned all hands; and separating those who had rebelled from those who had taken no part in the mutiny, he told the former that he had a good mind to flog them all round--thought, upon the whole, he would do so--he ought to--justice demanded it; but for the present, considering their timely surrender, he would let them go with a reprimand, which he accordingly administered in the vernacular. 'Damn ye,' cried the Captain, pacing to and fro before them, 'the vultures would not touch ye, ye villains!' But all these were collared, and dragged along the deck like dead cattle; and, side by side, were seized up into the mizzen rigging, like three quarters of meat, and there they hung till morning. In a few minutes the scuttle was opened, and, bound hand and foot, the still struggling ringleader was shoved up into the air by his perfidious allies, who at once claimed the honor of securing a man who had been fully ripe for murder.

"Thinking murder at hand, and smelling in the dark for the blood, he and all his armed mates and harpooneers rushed for the forecastle. But when Steelkilt made known his determination still to lead them to the last, they in some way, by some subtle chemistry of villany, mixed their before secret treacheries together; and when their leader fell into a doze, verbally opened their souls to each other in three sentences; and bound the sleeper with cords, and gagged him with cords; and shrieked out for the Captain at midnight.

"Upon hearing the frantic project of their leader, each in his own separate soul had suddenly lighted, it would seem, upon the same piece of treachery, namely: to be

foremost in breaking out, in order to be the first of the three, though the last of the ten, to surrender; and thereby secure whatever small chance of pardon such conduct might merit. And here, gentlemen, the foul play of these miscreants must come out. But to this their leader as fiercely objected, reserving that priority for himself; particularly as his two comrades would not yield, the one to the other, in the matter; and both of them could not be first, for the ladder would but admit one man at a time. And what was more, they each insisted upon being the first man on deck, when the time to make the rush should come. But the scheme met with no opposition on the part of the other two; they swore they were ready for that, or for any other mad thing, for anything in short but a surrender. That was the last night he should spend in that den. For himself, he would do this, he said, whether they joined him or not.

"It was at this point, gentlemen, that enraged by the defection of seven of his former associates, and stung by the mocking voice that had last hailed him, and maddened by his long entombment in a place as black as the bowels of despair; it was then that Stealkilt proposed to the two Canallers, thus far apparently of one mind with him, to burst out of their hole at the next summoning of the garrison; and armed with their keen mincing knives (long, crescentic, heavy implements with a handle at each end) run amuck from the bowsprit to the taffrail; and if by any devilishness of desperation possible, seize the ship.

"Oh certainly," said the Captain, and the key clicked. cried Stealkilt.

"Shut us up again, will ye!" said the Captain with a heartless jeer.

"Better turn to, now?" Only three were left. On the fifth morning three others of the mutineers bolted up into the air from the desperate arms below that sought to restrain them. Emboldened by this, the Captain reiterated his demand to the rest, but Steelkilt shouted up to him a terrific hint to stop his babbling and betake himself where he belonged. The fetid closeness of the air, and a famishing diet, united perhaps to some fears of ultimate retribution, had constrained them to surrender at discretion. Twice every day for three days this was repeated; but on the fourth morning a confused wrangling, and then a scuffling was heard, as the customary summons was delivered; and suddenly four men burst up from the fore-castle, saying they were ready to turn to. Water was then lowered down to them, and a couple of handfuls of biscuit were tossed after it; when again turning the key upon them and pocketing it, the Captain returned to the quarter-deck.

"At sunrise the Captain went forward, and knocking on the deck, summoned the prisoners to work; but with a yell they refused. But the hours of darkness passed in peace; the men who still remained at their duty toiling hard at the pumps, whose clinking and clanking at intervals through the dreary night dimly resounded through the ship.

"All night a wide-awake watch was kept by all the officers, forward and aft, especially about the fore-castle scuttle and fore hatchway; at which last

place it was feared the insurgents might emerge, after breaking through the bulkhead below. Then opening the slide a little, the Captain whispered something down the crack, closed it, and turned the key upon them--ten in number--leaving on deck some twenty or more, who thus far had remained neutral.

"As the Lakeman's bare head was just level with the planks, the Captain and his posse leaped the barricade, and rapidly drawing over the slide of the scuttle, planted their group of hands upon it, and loudly called for the steward to bring the heavy brass padlock belonging to the companionway. Most of them were against it; but at length, in obedience to Steerkilt, they preceded him down into their dark den, growlingly disappearing, like bears into a cave. cried the ringleader to his men.

"'Shall we?' Down ye go.'

"'Down into the fore-castle then, down with ye, I'll keep ye there till ye're sick of it.

"Steerkilt glanced round him a moment, and then said:--'I tell you what it is now, Captain, rather than kill ye, and be hung for such a shabby rascal, we won't lift a hand against ye unless ye attack us; but till you say the word about not flogging us, we don't do a hand's turn.' roared the Captain.

"'Turn to!'

"'Look ye, now,' cried the Lakeman, flinging out his arm towards him, 'there are a few of us here (and I am one of them) who have shipped for the cruise, d'ye see;

now as you well know, sir, we can claim our discharge as soon as the anchor is down; so we don't want a row; it's not our interest; we want to be peaceable; we are ready to work, but we won't be flogged.' I make no promises, turn to, I say!'

"Turn to! Captain, by God, look to yourself; say the word; don't be a fool; forget it all; we are ready to turn to; treat us decently, and we're your men; but we won't be flogged.' look to those handspikes, my hearties.

"The Lakeman now patrolled the barricade, all the while keeping his eye on the Captain, and jerking out such sentences as these:--'It's not our fault; we didn't want it; I told him to take his hammer away; it was boy's business; he might have known me before this; I told him not to prick the buffalo; I believe I have broken a finger here against his cursed jaw; ain't those mincing knives down in the forecastle there, men? A fierce cheer was their response. turning to his comrades. What say ye, men?' Not a man of us turns to, unless you swear not to raise a rope-yarn against us. 'Aye, let her sink. cried Steerkilt.

"Sink the ship?' and he once more raised a pistol. Turn to!' Do you want to sink the ship, by knocking off at a time like this? turn to!--I make no promise;--to your duty!

"Turn to! demanded their ringleader.

"Will you promise not to touch us, if we do?' Fearing in his heart lest this might prove but too true, the captain a little desisted, but still commanded the insurgents instantly to return to their duty.

"Steelkilt leaped on the barricade, and striding up and down there, defied the worst the pistols could do; but gave the captain to understand distinctly, that his (Steelkilt's) death would be the signal for a murderous mutiny on the part of all hands. 'Come out of that, ye cut-throats!' roared the captain, now menacing them with a pistol in each hand, just brought to him by the steward.

"'Come out of that, ye pirates!' But Steelkilt and his desperadoes were too much for them all; they succeeded in gaining the forecastle deck, where, hastily slewing about three or four large casks in a line with the windlass, these sea-Parisians entrenched themselves behind the barricade. At intervals, he ran close up to the revolving border of the confusion, and prying into the heart of it with his pike, sought to prick out the object of his resentment. Others of the sailors joined with them in this attempt, and a twisted turmoil ensued; while standing out of harm's way, the valiant captain danced up and down with a whale-pike, calling upon his officers to manhandle that atrocious scoundrel, and smoke him along to the quarter-deck. But sliding down the ropes like baleful comets, the two Canallers rushed into the uproar, and sought to drag their man out of it towards the forecastle. Hardly had he done so, when he was surrounded by the three junior mates and the four harpooneers, who all crowded him to the deck.

"I left off, gentlemen, where the Lakeman shook the backstay. I had thought, now, that at your temperate North the generations were cold and holy as the hills.-- But the story.' The world's one Lima. 'No need to

travel! impetuously exclaimed Don Pedro, spilling his chicha upon his silvery ruffles. I see!

"I see! Nor does it at all diminish the curiousness of this matter, that to many thousands of our rural boys and young men born along its line, the probationary life of the Grand Canal furnishes the sole transition between quietly reaping in a Christian corn-field, and recklessly ploughing the waters of the most barbaric seas. In sum, gentlemen, what the wildness of this canal life is, is emphatically evinced by this; that our wild whale-fishery contains so many of its most finished graduates, and that scarce any race of mankind, except Sydney men, are so much distrusted by our whaling captains. Once a vagabond on his own canal, I have received good turns from one of these Canallers; I thank him heartily; would fain be not ungrateful; but it is often one of the prime redeeming qualities of your man of violence, that at times he has as stiff an arm to back a poor stranger in a strait, as to plunder a wealthy one. A terror to the smiling innocence of the villages through which he floats; his swart visage and bold swagger are not unshunned in cities. The brigandish guise which the Canaller so proudly sports; his slouched and gaily-ribboned hat betoken his grand features. But ashore, all this effeminacy is dashed. Like Mark Antony, for days and days along his green-turfed, flowery Nile, he indolently floats, openly toying with his red-cheeked Cleopatra, ripening his apricot thigh upon the sunny deck.

"Freely depicted in his own vocation, gentlemen, the Canaller would make a fine dramatic hero, so

abundantly and picturesquely wicked is he. Thanks: here I refill; now, you pour out again.' Your cup! Dominic, purge it! Mark!--St. So, too, Venice; I have been there; the holy city of the blessed evangelist, St. It but bears out your saying, too; churches more plentiful than billiard-tables, and for ever open--and "Corrupt as Lima." do not bow and look surprised; you know the proverb all along this coast--"Corrupt as Lima." Oh! 'In the name of all us Limeese, I but desire to express to you, sir sailor, that we have by no means overlooked your delicacy in not substituting present Lima for distant Venice in your corrupt comparison. cried another of the company. Pardon!'

"A moment! 'Proceed, Senor.'

"Well for our northern friend, Dame Isabella's Inquisition wanes in Lima,' laughed Don Sebastian. said Don Pedro, looking downwards into the crowded piazza, with humorous concern.

"Is that a friar passing?' For by some curious fatality, as it is often noted of your metropolitan freebooters that they ever encamp around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest vicinities. There's your true Ashantee, gentlemen; there howl your pagans; where you ever find them, next door to you; under the long-flung shadow, and the snug patronising lee of churches.

"For three hundred and sixty miles, gentlemen, through the entire breadth of the state of New York; through numerous populous cities and most thriving villages; through long, dismal, uninhabited swamps,

and affluent, cultivated fields, unrivalled for fertility; by billiard-room and bar-room; through the holy-of-holies of great forests; on Roman arches over Indian rivers; through sun and shade; by happy hearts or broken; through all the wide contrasting scenery of those noble Mohawk counties; and especially, by rows of snow-white chapels, whose spires stand almost like milestones, flows one continual stream of Venetianly corrupt and often lawless life. Your chicha's very fine; and ere proceeding further I will tell ye what our Canallers are; for such information may throw side-light upon my story.' Well then, Don, refill my cup.

"Aye?

"Nay, Senor; hereabouts in this dull, warm, most lazy, and hereditary land, we know but little of your vigorous North.' You must have heard of it.'

"Canallers, Don, are the boatmen belonging to our grand Erie Canal. Pardon: who and what are they?' 'We have seen many whale-ships in our harbours, but never heard of your Canallers. cried Don Pedro.

"Canallers!' They were both Canallers.

"Ere the cry could go aft Steerkilt was shaking one of the backstays leading far aloft to where two of his comrades were standing their mastheads. Immediately the hammer touched the cheek; the next instant the lower jaw of the mate was stove in his head; he fell on the hatch spouting blood like a whale. But, gentlemen, the fool had been branded for the slaughter by the gods. Retreating not the thousandth part of an inch; stabbing him in the eye with the unflinching poniard of

his glance, Steerkilt, clenching his right hand behind him and creepingly drawing it back, told his persecutor that if the hammer but grazed his cheek he (Steerkilt) would murder him. But the predestinated mate coming still closer to him, where the Lakeman stood fixed, now shook the heavy hammer within an inch of his teeth; meanwhile repeating a string of insufferable maledictions. Take that hammer away, or look to yourself.' Radney, I will not obey you. And in this way the two went once slowly round the windlass; when, resolved at last no longer to retreat, bethinking him that he had now forborne as much as comported with his humor, the Lakeman paused on the hatches and thus spoke to the officer:

"Mr. Seeing, however, that his forbearance had not the slightest effect, by an awful and unspeakable intimation with his twisted hand he warned off the foolish and infatuated man; but it was to no purpose.

"Steerkilt rose, and slowly retreating round the windlass, steadily followed by the mate with his menacing hammer, deliberately repeated his intention not to obey.

"Heated and irritated as he was by his spasmodic toil at the pumps, for all his first nameless feeling of forbearance the sweating Steerkilt could but ill brook this bearing in the mate; but somehow still smothering the conflagration within him, without speaking he remained doggedly rooted to his seat, till at last the incensed Radney shook the hammer within a few inches of his face, furiously commanding him to do his bidding. To this, Radney replied with an oath, in a

most domineering and outrageous manner unconditionally reiterating his command; meanwhile advancing upon the still seated Lakeman, with an uplifted cooper's club hammer which he had snatched from a cask near by. And then, without at all alluding to the shovel, he pointed to three lads as the customary sweepers; who, not being billeted at the pumps, had done little or nothing all day.

"Therefore, in his ordinary tone, only a little broken by the bodily exhaustion he was temporarily in, he answered him saying that sweeping the deck was not his business, and he would not do it. But as he sat still for a moment, and as he steadfastly looked into the mate's malignant eye and perceived the stacks of powder-casks heaped up in him and the slow-match silently burning along towards them; as he instinctively saw all this, that strange forbearance and unwillingness to stir up the deeper passionateness in any already ireful being--a repugnance most felt, when felt at all, by really valiant men even when aggrieved--this nameless phantom feeling, gentlemen, stole over Steerkilt. Any man who has gone sailor in a whale-ship will understand this; and all this and doubtless much more, the Lakeman fully comprehended when the mate uttered his command.

"But there was more than this: the order about the shovel was almost as plainly meant to sting and insult Steerkilt, as though Radney had spat in his face. I mention all these particulars so that you may understand exactly how this affair stood between the two men. Besides, it was the stronger men in the Town-Ho that had been divided into gangs, taking

turns at the pumps; and being the most athletic seaman of them all, Steelkilt had been regularly assigned captain of one of the gangs; consequently he should have been freed from any trivial business not connected with truly nautical duties, such being the case with his comrades. But in all vessels this broom business is the prescriptive province of the boys, if boys there be aboard. Such, gentlemen, is the inflexibility of sea-usages and the instinctive love of neatness in seamen; some of whom would not willingly drown without first washing their faces.

"Now, gentlemen, sweeping a ship's deck at sea is a piece of household work which in all times but raging gales is regularly attended to every evening; it has been known to be done in the case of ships actually foundering at the time. Intolerably striding along the deck, the mate commanded him to get a broom and sweep down the planks, and also a shovel, and remove some offensive matters consequent upon allowing a pig to run at large. Now what cozening fiend it was, gentlemen, that possessed Radney to meddle with such a man in that corporeally exasperated state, I know not; but so it happened.

"Quitting the pump at last, with the rest of his band, the Lakeman went forward all panting, and sat himself down on the windlass; his face fiery red, his eyes bloodshot, and wiping the profuse sweat from his brow. And with that the pump clanged like fifty fire-engines; the men tossed their hats off to it, and ere long that peculiar gasping of the lungs was heard which denotes the fullest tension of life's utmost energies. 'Lively, boys, lively, now!'

"Aye, aye, sir,' said Steelkilt, merry as a cricket.
'Thunder away at it!' roared Radney, pretending not to have heard the sailors' talk. what's that pump stopping for?'

"Damn your eyes! I wonder if he'd give a poor devil like me the model of his nose.' Boys, they say the rest of his property is invested in looking-glasses. But he's a simple old soul,--Rad, and a beauty too. They're playing the devil with his estate, I can tell him. If old Rad were here now, I'd tell him to jump overboard and scatter 'em. The fact is, boys, that sword-fish only began the job; he's come back again with a gang of ship-carpenters, saw-fish, and file-fish, and what not; and the whole posse of 'em are now hard at work cutting and slashing at the bottom; making improvements, I suppose. he had best cut away his part of the hull and tow it home. I tell ye what, men, old Rad's investment must go for it! By the Lord, it's worth bottling!

"Aye, aye, my merry lads, it's a lively leak this; hold a cannikin, one of ye, and let's have a taste.

"Espying the mate drawing near as he was toiling at the pump with the rest, the Lakeman affected not to notice him, but unawed, went on with his gay banterings. He did not love Steelkilt, and Steelkilt knew it. But Radney, the mate, was ugly as a mule; yet as hardy, as stubborn, as malicious. Be this conceit of mine as it may, gentlemen, at all events Steelkilt was a tall and noble animal with a head like a Roman, and a flowing golden beard like the tasseled housings of your last viceroy's snorting charger; and a brain,

and a heart, and a soul in him, gentlemen, which had made Steelkilt Charlemagne, had he been born son to Charlemagne's father.

"Now, as you well know, it is not seldom the case in this conventional world of ours--watery or otherwise; that when a person placed in command over his fellow-men finds one of them to be very significantly his superior in general pride of manhood, straightway against that man he conceives an unconquerable dislike and bitterness; and if he have a chance he will pull down and pulverize that subaltern's tower, and make a little heap of dust of it. So when they were working that evening at the pumps, there was on this head no small gamesomeness slily going on among them, as they stood with their feet continually overflowed by the rippling clear water; clear as any mountain spring, gentlemen--that bubbling from the pumps ran across the deck, and poured itself out in steady spouts at the lee scupper-holes. Therefore when he betrayed this solicitude about the safety of the ship, some of the seamen declared that it was only on account of his being a part owner in her. Now this Radney, I suppose, was as little of a coward, and as little inclined to any sort of nervous apprehensiveness touching his own person as any fearless, unthinking creature on land or on sea that you can conveniently imagine, gentlemen. He commanded the upper sails to be well hoisted, sheeted home anew, and every way expanded to the breeze.

"Much this way had it been with the Town-Ho; so when her leak was found gaining once more, there was in truth some small concern manifested by several of

her company; especially by Radney the mate. It is only when a leaky vessel is in some very out of the way part of those waters, some really landless latitude, that her captain begins to feel a little anxious. Nor in the solitary and savage seas far from you to the westward, gentlemen, is it altogether unusual for ships to keep clanging at their pump-handles in full chorus even for a voyage of considerable length; that is, if it lie along a tolerably accessible coast, or if any other reasonable retreat is afforded them. You must know that in a settled and civilized ocean like our Atlantic, for example, some skippers think little of pumping their whole way across it; though of a still, sleepy night, should the officer of the deck happen to forget his duty in that respect, the probability would be that he and his shipmates would never again remember it, on account of all hands gently subsiding to the bottom.

"It was not more than a day or two at the furthest after pointing her prow for her island haven, that the Town-Ho's leak seemed again increasing, but only so as to require an hour or more at the pumps every day. At all events, he had proved so thus far; but Radney was doomed and made mad, and Steelkilt--but, gentlemen, you shall hear. Yet was this Nantucketer a man with some good-hearted traits; and this Lakeman, a mariner, who though a sort of devil indeed, might yet by inflexible firmness, only tempered by that common decency of human recognition which is the meanest slave's right; thus treated, this Steelkilt had long been retained harmless and docile. And for Radney, though in his infancy he may have laid him down on the lone Nantucket beach, to nurse at his maternal sea; though in after life he had long followed our austere Atlantic

and your contemplative Pacific; yet was he quite as vengeful and full of social quarrel as the backwoods seaman, fresh from the latitudes of buck-horn handled Bowie-knives. Thus, gentlemen, though an inlander, Steelkilt was wild-ocean born, and wild-ocean nurtured; as much of an audacious mariner as any. They contain round archipelagoes of romantic isles, even as the Polynesian waters do; in large part, are shored by two great contrasting nations, as the Atlantic is; they furnish long maritime approaches to our numerous territorial colonies from the East, dotted all round their banks; here and there are frowned upon by batteries, and by the goat-like craggy guns of lofty Mackinaw; they have heard the fleet thunderings of naval victories; at intervals, they yield their beaches to wild barbarians, whose red painted faces flash from out their peltry wigwams; for leagues and leagues are flanked by ancient and unentered forests, where the gaunt pines stand like serried lines of kings in Gothic genealogies; those same woods harboring wild Afric beasts of prey, and silken creatures whose exported furs give robes to Tartar Emperors; they mirror the paved capitals of Buffalo and Cleveland, as well as Winnebago villages; they float alike the full-rigged merchant ship, the armed cruiser of the State, the steamer, and the beech canoe; they are swept by Borean and dismasting blasts as direful as any that lash the salted wave; they know what shipwrecks are, for out of sight of land, however inland, they have drowned full many a midnight ship with all its shrieking crew. For in their interflowing aggregate, those grand fresh-water seas of ours,--Erie, and Ontario, and Huron, and Superior, and Michigan,--possess an ocean-like expansiveness, with many of the

ocean's noblest traits; with many of its rimmed varieties of races and of climes. Now, gentlemen, in square-sail brigs and three-masted ships, well-nigh as large and stout as any that ever sailed out of your old Callao to far Manilla; this Lakeman, in the land-locked heart of our America, had yet been nurtured by all those agrarian freebooting impressions popularly connected with the open ocean.

"On the eastern shore of our Lake Erie, Don; but--I crave your courtesy--may be, you shall soon hear further of all that. said Don Sebastian, rising in his swinging mat of grass. Pray, what is a Lakeman, and where is Buffalo?"

"Lakeman!--Buffalo! In truth, well nigh the whole of this passage being attended by very prosperous breezes, the Town-Ho had all but certainly arrived in perfect safety at her port without the occurrence of the least fatality, had it not been for the brutal overbearing of Radney, the mate, a Vineyarder, and the bitterly provoked vengeance of Steelkilt, a Lakeman and desperado from Buffalo.

"Though no small passage was before her, yet, if the commonest chance favoured, he did not at all fear that his ship would founder by the way, because his pumps were of the best, and being periodically relieved at them, those six-and-thirty men of his could easily keep the ship free; never mind if the leak should double on her. So much so, that now taking some alarm, the captain, making all sail, stood away for the nearest harbor among the islands, there to have his hull hove out and repaired. But the captain, having some

unusual reason for believing that rare good luck awaited him in those latitudes; and therefore being very averse to quit them, and the leak not being then considered at all dangerous, though, indeed, they could not find it after searching the hold as low down as was possible in rather heavy weather, the ship still continued her cruising, the mariners working at the pumps at wide and easy intervals; but no good luck came; more days went by, and not only was the leak yet undiscovered, but it sensibly increased. They supposed a sword-fish had stabbed her, gentlemen. One morning upon handling the pumps, according to daily usage, it was observed that she made more water in her hold than common. She was somewhere to the northward of the Line.

"Some two years prior to my first learning the events which I am about rehearsing to you, gentlemen, the Town-Ho, Sperm Whaler of Nantucket, was cruising in your Pacific here, not very many days' sail eastward from the eaves of this good Golden Inn. Of those fine cavaliers, the young Dons, Pedro and Sebastian, were on the closer terms with me; and hence the interluding questions they occasionally put, and which are duly answered at the time.

For my humor's sake, I shall preserve the style in which I once narrated it at Lima, to a lounging circle of my Spanish friends, one saint's eve, smoking upon the thick-gilt tiled piazza of the Golden Inn.

*The ancient whale-cry upon first sighting a whale from the mast-head, still used by whalers in hunting the famous Gallipagos terrapin. Interweaving in its

proper place this darker thread with the story as publicly narrated on the ship, the whole of this strange affair I now proceed to put on lasting record.

Nevertheless, so potent an influence did this thing have on those seamen in the Pequod who came to the full knowledge of it, and by such a strange delicacy, to call it so, were they governed in this matter, that they kept the secret among themselves so that it never transpired abaft the Pequod's main-mast. It was the private property of three confederate white seamen of that ship, one of whom, it seems, communicated it to Tashtego with Romish injunctions of secrecy, but the following night Tashtego rambled in his sleep, and revealed so much of it in that way, that when he was wakened he could not well withhold the rest. For that secret part of the story was unknown to the captain of the Town-Ho himself. This latter circumstance, with its own particular accompaniments, forming what may be called the secret part of the tragedy about to be narrated, never reached the ears of Captain Ahab or his mates. To some the general interest in the White Whale was now wildly heightened by a circumstance of the Town-Ho's story, which seemed obscurely to involve with the whale a certain wondrous, inverted visitation of one of those so called judgments of God which at times are said to overtake some men. In the short gam that ensued she gave us strong news of Moby Dick. She was manned almost wholly by Polynesians.

It was not very long after speaking the Goney that another homeward-bound whaler, the Town-Ho,* was encountered.

(_As told at the Golden Inn._)

The Cape of Good Hope, and all the watery region round about there, is much like some noted four corners of a great highway, where you meet more travellers than in any other part

CHAPTER 54. The Town-Ho's Story.

Nevertheless there have occurred instances, well authenticated ones too, where the captain has been known for an uncommonly critical moment or two, in a sudden squall say--to seize hold of the nearest oarsman's hair, and hold on there like grim death. Then, again, it would never do in plain sight of the world's riveted eyes, it would never do, I say, for this straddling captain to be seen steadying himself the slightest particle by catching hold of anything with his hands; indeed, as token of his entire, buoyant self-command, he generally carries his hands in his trousers' pockets; but perhaps being generally very large, heavy hands, he carries them there for ballast. Merely make a spread angle of two poles, and you cannot stand them up. He is thus completely wedged before and behind, and can only expand himself sideways by settling down on his stretched legs; but a sudden, violent pitch of the boat will often go far to topple him, because length of foundation is nothing without corresponding breadth. Nor is this any very easy matter; for in his rear is the immense projecting steering oar hitting him now and then in the small of his back, the after-oar reciprocating by rapping his knees in front. And often you will notice that being conscious of the eyes of the whole visible world

resting on him from the sides of the two ships, this standing captain is all alive to the importance of sustaining his dignity by maintaining his legs. And as for a tiller, the whale-boat never admits of any such effeminacy; and therefore as in gamming a complete boat's crew must leave the ship, and hence as the boat steerer or harpooneer is of the number, that subordinate is the steersman upon the occasion, and the captain, having no place to sit in, is pulled off to his visit all standing like a pine tree. High times indeed, if whaling captains were wheeled about the water on castors like gouty old aldermen in patent chairs. But the whale-boat has no seat astern, no sofa of that sort whatever, and no tiller at all. In a pirate, man-of-war, or slave ship, when the captain is rowed anywhere in his boat, he always sits in the stern sheets on a comfortable, sometimes cushioned seat there, and often steers himself with a pretty little milliner's tiller decorated with gay cords and ribbons. All professions have their own little peculiarities of detail; so has the whale fishery. NOUN--_A social meeting of two_ (_or more_) _Whaleships, generally on a cruising-ground; when, after exchanging hails, they exchange visits by boats' crews: the two captains remaining, for the time, on board of one ship, and the two chief mates on the other._

There is another little item about Gamming which must not be forgotten here.

GAM. With that view, let me learnedly define it. Certainly, it needs a definition, and should be incorporated into the Lexicon. Nevertheless, this same expressive word has now for many years been in

constant use among some fifteen thousand true born Yankees. Dr. Johnson never attained to that erudition; Noah Webster's ark does not hold it.

But what is a _Gam?_ You might wear out your index-finger running up and down the columns of dictionaries, and never find the word. Hence, I conclude, that in boasting himself to be high lifted above a whaleman, in that assertion the pirate has no solid basis to stand on. And besides, when a man is elevated in that odd fashion, he has no proper foundation for his superior altitude. It sometimes ends in uncommon elevation, indeed; but only at the gallows. Because, in the case of pirates, say, I should like to know whether that profession of theirs has any peculiar glory about it. Why it is that all Merchant-seamen, and also all Pirates and Man-of-War's men, and Slave-ship sailors, cherish such a scornful feeling towards Whale-ships; this is a question it would be hard to answer. She has a "_Gam_," a thing so utterly unknown to all other ships that they never heard of the name even; and if by chance they should hear of it, they only grin at it, and repeat gamesome stuff about "spouters" and "blubber-boilers," and such like pretty exclamations. What does the whaler do when she meets another whaler in any sort of decent weather?

But look at the godly, honest, unostentatious, hospitable, sociable, free-and-easy whaler! And that question once answered, pirates straightway steer apart, for they are infernal villains on both sides, and don't like to see overmuch of each other's villanous likenesses. --the same way that whalers hail--"How many barrels?" And as for Pirates, when they chance

to cross each other's cross-bones, the first hail is-- "How many skulls?" As touching Slave-ships meeting, why, they are in such a prodigious hurry, they run away from each other as soon as possible. As for Men-of-War, when they chance to meet at sea, they first go through such a string of silly bowings and scrapings, such a ducking of ensigns, that there does not seem to be much right-down hearty good-will and brotherly love about it at all. Whereas, some merchant ships crossing each other's wake in the mid-Atlantic, will oftentimes pass on without so much as a single word of recognition, mutually cutting each other on the high seas, like a brace of dandies in Broadway; and all the time indulging, perhaps, in finical criticism upon each other's rig.

So, then, we see that of all ships separately sailing the sea, the whalers have most reason to be sociable--and they are so. But this is a harmless little foible in the English whale-hunters, which the Nantucketer does not take much to heart; probably, because he knows that he has a few foibles himself. But where this superiority in the English whalemén does really consist, it would be hard to say, seeing that the Yankees in one day, collectively, kill more whales than all the English, collectively, in ten years. Besides, the English whalers sometimes affect a kind of metropolitan superiority over the American whalers; regarding the long, lean Nantucketer, with his nondescript provincialisms, as a sort of sea-peasant. Though, to be sure, from the small number of English whalers, such meetings do not very often occur, and when they do occur there is too apt to be a sort of shyness between them; for your Englishman is rather

reserved, and your Yankee, he does not fancy that sort of thing in anybody but himself.

Nor would difference of country make any very essential difference; that is, so long as both parties speak one language, as is the case with Americans and English. For not only would they meet with all the sympathies of sailors, but likewise with all the peculiar congenialities arising from a common pursuit and mutually shared privations and perils. Besides, they would exchange the whaling news, and have an agreeable chat. For one of them may have received a transfer of letters from some third, and now far remote vessel; and some of those letters may be for the people of the ship she now meets. And in degree, all this will hold true concerning whaling vessels crossing each other's track on the cruising-ground itself, even though they are equally long absent from home. And in return for that courtesy, the outward-bound ship would receive the latest whaling intelligence from the cruising-ground to which she may be destined, a thing of the utmost importance to her.

For the long absent ship, the outward-bounder, perhaps, has letters on board; at any rate, she will be sure to let her have some papers of a date a year or two later than the last one on her blurred and thumb-worn files. And especially would this seem to be a matter of course, in the case of vessels owned in one seaport, and whose captains, officers, and not a few of the men are personally known to each other; and consequently, have all sorts of dear domestic things to talk about.

If two strangers crossing the Pine Barrens in New York State, or the equally desolate Salisbury Plain in England; if casually encountering each other in such inhospitable wilds, these twain, for the life of them, cannot well avoid a mutual salutation; and stopping for a moment to interchange the news; and, perhaps, sitting down for a while and resting in concert: then, how much more natural that upon the illimitable Pine Barrens and Salisbury Plains of the sea, two whaling vessels descrying each other at the ends of the earth--off lone Fanning's Island, or the far away King's Mills; how much more natural, I say, that under such circumstances these ships should not only interchange hails, but come into still closer, more friendly and sociable contact. But all this might remain inadequately estimated, were not something said here of the peculiar usages of whaling-vessels when meeting each other in foreign seas, and especially on a common cruising-ground. For, as it eventually turned out, he cared not to consort, even for five minutes, with any stranger captain, except he could contribute some of that information he so absorbingly sought. But even had this not been the case, he would not after all, perhaps, have boarded her--judging by his subsequent conduct on similar occasions--if so it had been that, by the process of hailing, he had obtained a negative answer to the question he put.

The ostensible reason why Ahab did not go on board of the whaler we had spoken was this: the wind and sea betokened storms

CHAPTER 53. The Gam.

But in pursuit of those far mysteries we dream of, or in tormented chase of that demon phantom that, some time or other, swims before all human hearts; while chasing such over this round globe, they either lead us on in barren mazes or midway leave uswhelmed.

Were this world an endless plain, and by sailing eastward we could for ever reach new distances, and discover sights more sweet and strange than any Cyclades or Islands of King Solomon, then there were promise in the voyage. Only through numberless perils to the very point whence we started, where those that we left behind secure, were all the time before us. There is much in that sound to inspire proud feelings; but whereto does all that circumnavigation conduct?

Round the world! Keep her off round the world!" But turning to the steersman, who thus far had been holding the ship in the wind to diminish her headway, he cried out in his old lion voice,--"Up helm! There seemed but little in the words, but the tone conveyed more of deep helpless sadness than the insane old man had ever before evinced. murmured Ahab, gazing over into the water.

"Swim away from me, do ye?" Though in the course of his continual voyagings Ahab must often before have noticed a similar sight, yet, to any monomaniac man, the veriest trifles capriciously carry meanings. and this time three years, if I am not at home, tell them to address them to ----"

At that moment the two wakes were fairly crossed, and instantly, then, in accordance with their singular ways,

shoals of small harmless fish, that for some days before had been placidly swimming by our side, darted away with what seemed shuddering fins, and ranged themselves fore and aft with the stranger's flanks. Tell them to address all future letters to the Pacific ocean! This is the Pequod, bound round the world! But taking advantage of his windward position, he again seized his trumpet, and knowing by her aspect that the stranger vessel was a Nantucketer and shortly bound home, he loudly hailed--"Ahoy there! While in various silent ways the seamen of the Pequod were evincing their observance of this ominous incident at the first mere mention of the White Whale's name to another ship, Ahab for a moment paused; it almost seemed as though he would have lowered a boat to board the stranger, had not the threatening wind forbade. Meantime his ship was still increasing the distance between.

But as the strange captain, leaning over the pallid bulwarks, was in the act of putting his trumpet to his mouth, it somehow fell from his hand into the sea; and the wind now rising amain, he in vain strove to make himself heard without it. Have ye seen the White Whale?"

"Ship ahoy! Standing in iron hoops nailed to the mast, they swayed and swung over a fathomless sea; and though, when the ship slowly glided close under our stern, we six men in the air came so nigh to each other that we might almost have leaped from the mast-heads of one ship to those of the other; yet, those forlorn-looking fishermen, mildly eyeing us as they passed, said not one word to our own look-outs, while the

quarter-deck hail was being heard from below. They seemed clad in the skins of beasts, so torn and bepatched the raiment that had survived nearly four years of cruising. A wild sight it was to see her long-bearded look-outs at those three mast-heads. Only her lower sails were set. All down her sides, this spectral appearance was traced with long channels of reddened rust, while all her spars and her rigging were like the thick branches of trees furred over with hoar-frost.

As if the waves had been fullers, this craft was bleached like the skeleton of a stranded walrus. As she slowly drew nigh, from my lofty perch at the fore-mast-head, I had a good view of that sight so remarkable to a tyro in the far ocean fisheries--a whaler at sea, and long absent from home.

South-eastward from the Cape, off the distant Crozetts, a good cruising ground for Right Whalemen, a sail loomed ahead, the Goney (Albatross) by name

CHAPTER 52. The Albatross.

thought Starbuck with a shudder, sleeping in this gale, still thou steadfastly eyest thy purpose.

Terrible old man! *

*The cabin-compass is called the tell-tale, because without going to the compass at the helm, the Captain, while below, can inform himself of the course of the ship. Though the body was erect, the head was thrown back so that the closed eyes were pointed towards the needle of the tell-tale that swung from a beam in the

ceiling. His lantern swung from his tightly clenched hand. On the table beside him lay unrolled one of those charts of tides and currents which have previously been spoken of. Never could Starbuck forget the old man's aspect, when one night going down into the cabin to mark how the barometer stood, he saw him with closed eyes sitting straight in his floor-screwed chair; the rain and half-melted sleet of the storm from which he had some time before emerged, still slowly dripping from the unremoved hat and coat. Even when wearied nature seemed demanding repose he would not seek that repose in his hammock. By night the same muteness of humanity before the shrieks of the ocean prevailed; still in silence the men swung in the bowlines; still wordless Ahab stood up to the blast. Few or no words were spoken; and the silent ship, as if manned by painted sailors in wax, day after day tore on through all the swift madness and gladness of the demoniac waves. Meantime, the crew driven from the forward part of the ship by the perilous seas that burstingly broke over its bows, stood in a line along the bulwarks in the waist; and the better to guard against the leaping waves, each man had slipped himself into a sort of bowline secured to the rail, in which he swung as in a loosened belt. So, with his ivory leg inserted into its accustomed hole, and with one hand firmly grasping a shroud, Ahab for hours and hours would stand gazing dead to windward, while an occasional squall of sleet or snow would all but congeal his very eyelashes together. Then Captain and crew become practical fatalists. In tempestuous times like these, after everything above and aloft has been secured, nothing more can be done but passively to await the issue of

the gale.

During all this blackness of the elements, Ahab, though assuming for the time the almost continual command of the drenched and dangerous deck, manifested the gloomiest reserve; and more seldom than ever addressed his mates. But calm, snow-white, and unvarying; still directing its fountain of feathers to the sky; still beckoning us on from before, the solitary jet would at times be descried. Rather Cape Tormentoso, as called of yore; for long allured by the perfidious silences that before had attended us, we found ourselves launched into this tormented sea, where guilty beings transformed into those fowls and these fish, seemed condemned to swim on everlastingly without any haven in store, or beat that black air without any horizon.

Cape of Good Hope, do they call ye? And heaved and heaved, still unrestingly heaved the black sea, as if its vast tides were a conscience; and the great mundane soul were in anguish and remorse for the long sin and suffering it had bred. And every morning, perched on our stays, rows of these birds were seen; and spite of our hootings, for a long time obstinately clung to the hemp, as though they deemed our ship some drifting, uninhabited craft; a thing appointed to desolation, and therefore fit roosting-place for their homeless selves.

Close to our bows, strange forms in the water darted hither and thither before us; while thick in our rear flew the inscrutable sea-ravens.

But, at last, when turning to the eastward, the Cape

winds began howling around us, and we rose and fell upon the long, troubled seas that are there; when the ivory-tusked Pequod sharply bowed to the blast, and gored the dark waves in her madness, till, like showers of silver chips, the foam-flakes flew over her bulwarks; then all this desolate vacuity of life went away, but gave place to sights more dismal than before.

These temporary apprehensions, so vague but so awful, derived a wondrous potency from the contrasting serenity of the weather, in which, beneath all its blue blandness, some thought there lurked a devilish charm, as for days and days we voyaged along, through seas so wearily, lonesomely mild, that all space, in repugnance to our vengeful errand, seemed vacating itself of life before our urn-like prow. For a time, there reigned, too, a sense of peculiar dread at this flitting apparition, as if it were treacherously beckoning us on and on, in order that the monster might turn round upon us, and rend us at last in the remotest and most savage seas.

Nor with the immemorial superstition of their race, and in accordance with the preternaturalness, as it seemed, which in many things invested the Pequod, were there wanting some of the seamen who swore that whenever and wherever descried; at however remote times, or in however far apart latitudes and longitudes, that unnearable spout was cast by one self-same whale; and that whale, Moby Dick. Mysteriously jetted into the clear moonlight, or starlight, as the case might be; disappearing again for one whole day, or two days, or three; and somehow seeming at every

distinct repetition to be advancing still further and further in our van, this solitary jet seemed for ever alluring us on. And so it served us night after night, till no one heeded it but to wonder at it. at the same silent hour, it was again announced: again it was descried by all; but upon making sail to overtake it, once more it disappeared as if it had never been.

This midnight-spout had almost grown a forgotten thing, when, some days after, lo! Every sailor swore he saw it once, but not a second time. But though the ship so swiftly sped, and though from every eye, like arrows, the eager glances shot, yet the silvery jet was no more seen that night. On life and death this old man walked. While his one live leg made lively echoes along the deck, every stroke of his dead limb sounded like a coffin-tap. And had you watched Ahab's face that night, you would have thought that in him also two different things were warring. The strange, upheaving, lifting tendency of the taffrail breeze filling the hollows of so many sails, made the buoyant, hovering deck to feel like air beneath the feet; while still she rushed along, as if two antagonistic influences were struggling in her--one to mount direct to heaven, the other to drive yawingly to some horizontal goal. Then, with every mast-head manned, the piled-up craft rolled down before the wind. The best man in the ship must take the helm.

Walking the deck with quick, side-lunging strides, Ahab commanded the t'gallant sails and royals to be set, and every stunsail spread. For though it was a most unwonted hour, yet so impressive was the cry, and so deliriously exciting, that almost every soul on

board instinctively desired a lowering. Had the trump of judgment blown, they could not have quivered more; yet still they felt no terror; rather pleasure. "There she blows!" But when, after spending his uniform interval there for several successive nights without uttering a single sound; when, after all this silence, his unearthly voice was heard announcing that silvery, moon-lit jet, every reclining mariner started to his feet as if some winged spirit had lighted in the rigging, and hailed the mortal crew. You may think with what emotions, then, the seamen beheld this old Oriental perched aloft at such unusual hours; his turban and the moon, companions in one sky. And yet, though herds of whales were seen by night, not one whaler in a hundred would venture a lowering for them. For of these moonlight nights, it was his wont to mount to the main-mast head, and stand a look-out there, with the same precision as if it had been day. Fedallah first descried this jet. Lit up by the moon, it looked celestial; seemed some plumed and glittering god uprising from the sea.

It was while gliding through these latter waters that one serene and moonlight night, when all the waves rolled by like scrolls of silver; and, by their soft, suffusing seethings, made what seemed a silvery silence, not a solitude; on such a silent night a silvery jet was seen far in advance of the white bubbles at the bow.

Days, weeks passed, and under easy sail, the ivory Pequod had slowly swept across four several cruising-grounds; that off the Azores; off the Cape de Verdes; on the Plate (so called), being off the mouth of the Rio

de la Plata; and the Carrol Ground, an unstaked, watery locality, southerly from St

CHAPTER 51. Helena. The Spirit-Spout.

He was such a creature as civilized, domestic people in the temperate zone only see in their dreams, and that but dimly; but the like of whom now and then glide among the unchanging Asiatic communities, especially the Oriental isles to the east of the continent--those insulated, immemorial, unalterable countries, which even in these modern days still preserve much of the ghostly aboriginalness of earth's primal generations, when the memory of the first man was a distinct recollection, and all men his descendants, unknowing whence he came, eyed each other as real phantoms, and asked of the sun and the moon why they were created and to what end; when though, according to Genesis, the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men, the devils also, add the uncanonical Rabbins, indulged in mundane amours. But one cannot sustain an indifferent air concerning Fedallah. Whence he came in a mannerly world like this, by what sort of unaccountable tie he soon evinced himself to be linked with Ahab's peculiar fortunes; nay, so far as to have some sort of a half-hinted influence; Heaven knows, but it might have been even authority over him; all this none knew.

But be all this as it may, certain it is that while the subordinate phantoms soon found their place among the crew, though still as it were somehow distinct from them, yet that hair-turbaned Fedallah remained a muffled mystery to the last. Besides, now and then

such unaccountable odds and ends of strange nations come up from the unknown nooks and ash-holes of the earth to man these floating outlaws of whalers; and the ships themselves often pick up such queer castaway creatures found tossing about the open sea on planks, bits of wreck, oars, whaleboats, canoes, blown-off Japanese junks, and what not; that Beelzebub himself might climb up the side and step down into the cabin to chat with the captain, and it would not create any unsubduable excitement in the forecastle.

Now, with the subordinate phantoms, what wonder remained soon waned away; for in a whaler wonders soon wane. But such a supposition did by no means involve the remotest suspicion as to any boat's crew being assigned to that boat. But almost everybody supposed that this particular preparative heedfulness in Ahab must only be with a view to the ultimate chase of Moby Dick; for he had already revealed his intention to hunt that mortal monster in person. Until Cabaco's published discovery, the sailors had little foreseen it, though to be sure when, after being a little while out of port, all hands had concluded the customary business of fitting the whaleboats for service; when some time after this Ahab was now and then found bestirring himself in the matter of making thole-pins with his own hands for what was thought to be one of the spare boats, and even solicitously cutting the small wooden skewers, which when the line is running out are pinned over the groove in the bow: when all this was observed in him, and particularly his solicitude in having an extra coat of sheathing in the bottom of the boat, as if to make it better withstand the pointed pressure of his ivory limb; and also the anxiety

he evinced in exactly shaping the thigh board, or clumsy cleat, as it is sometimes called, the horizontal piece in the boat's bow for bracing the knee against in darting or stabbing at the whale; when it was observed how often he stood up in that boat with his solitary knee fixed in the semi-circular depression in the cleat, and with the carpenter's chisel gouged out a little here and straightened it a little there; all these things, I say, had awakened much interest and curiosity at the time. Nevertheless he had taken private measures of his own touching all that matter. Therefore he had not solicited a boat's crew from them, nor had he in any way hinted his desires on that head.

Ahab well knew that although his friends at home would think little of his entering a boat in certain comparatively harmless vicissitudes of the chase, for the sake of being near the scene of action and giving his orders in person, yet for Captain Ahab to have a boat actually apportioned to him as a regular headsman in the hunt--above all for Captain Ahab to be supplied with five extra men, as that same boat's crew, he well knew that such generous conceits never entered the heads of the owners of the Pequod. As a general thing, the joint-owners of the Pequod must have plainly thought not. Considering that with two legs man is but a hobbling wight in all times of danger; considering that the pursuit of whales is always under great and extraordinary difficulties; that every individual moment, indeed, then comprises a peril; under these circumstances is it wise for any maimed man to enter a whale-boat in the hunt?

But with Ahab the question assumed a modified

aspect. So Tamerlane's soldiers often argued with tears in their eyes, whether that invaluable life of his ought to be carried into the thickest of the fight.

Among whale-wise people it has often been argued whether, considering the paramount importance of his life to the success of the voyage, it is right for a whaling captain to jeopardize that life in the active perils of the chase.

"I don't know that, my little man; I never yet saw him kneel." That would disable him; but he has one knee, and good part of the other left, you know." "If his leg were off at the hip, now, it would be a different thing.

"I don't think it so strange, after all, on that account," said Flask. he's a wonderful old man!" Oh! cried Stubb; "if I had but one leg you would not catch me in a boat, unless maybe to stop the plug-hole with my timber toe.

"Who would have thought it, Flask!" Fedallah

CHAPTER 50. Ahab's Boat and Crew.

Now then, thought I, unconsciously rolling up the sleeves of my frock, here goes for a cool, collected dive at death and destruction, and the devil fetch the hindmost. I looked round me tranquilly and contentedly, like a quiet ghost with a clean conscience sitting inside the bars of a snug family vault. I survived myself; my death and burial were locked up in my chest. Besides, all the days I should now live would be as good as the days that Lazarus lived after

his resurrection; a supplementary clean gain of so many months or weeks as the case might be. After the ceremony was concluded upon the present occasion, I felt all the easier; a stone was rolled away from my heart. This was the fourth time in my nautical life that I had done the same thing.

It may seem strange that of all men sailors should be tinkering at their last wills and testaments, but there are no people in the world more fond of that diversion. "Queequeg," said I, "come along, you shall be my lawyer, executor, and legatee." Considering, therefore, that squalls and capsizings in the water and consequent bivouacks on the deep, were matters of common occurrence in this kind of life; considering that at the superlatively critical instant of going on to the whale I must resign my life into the hands of him who steered the boat--oftentimes a fellow who at that very moment is in his impetuosity upon the point of scuttling the craft with his own frantic stampings; considering that the particular disaster to our own particular boat was chiefly to be imputed to Starbuck's driving on to his whale almost in the teeth of a squall, and considering that Starbuck, notwithstanding, was famous for his great heedfulness in the fishery; considering that I belonged to this uncommonly prudent Starbuck's boat; and finally considering in what a devil's chase I was implicated, touching the White Whale: taking all things together, I say, I thought I might as well go below and make a rough draft of my will.

Here then, from three impartial witnesses, I had a deliberate statement of the entire case. the whale

would give them squint for squint, mind that!" Ha, ha! I should like to see a boat's crew backing water up to a whale face foremost. "Yes, that's the law. said Flask.

"Can't you twist that smaller?" Will you tell me whether it is an unalterable law in this fishery, Mr. Flask, for an oarsman to break his own back pulling himself back-foremost into death's jaws?"

"Mr. Flask," said I, turning to little King-Post, who was standing close by; "you are experienced in these things, and I am not. I've lowered for whales from a leaking ship in a gale off Cape Horn."

"Certain. I suppose then, that going plump on a flying whale with your sail set in a foggy squall is the height of a whaler's discretion?"

"Mr. Stubb," said I, turning to that worthy, who, buttoned up in his oil-jacket, was now calmly smoking his pipe in the rain; "Mr. Stubb, I think I have heard you say that of all whalers you ever met, our chief mate, Mr. Starbuck, is by far the most careful and prudent. Without much emotion, though soaked through just like me, he gave me to understand that such things did often happen.

"Queequeg," said I, when they had dragged me, the last man, to the deck, and I was still shaking myself in my jacket to fling off the water; "Queequeg, my fine friend, does this sort of thing often happen?" There is nothing like the perils of whaling to breed this free and easy sort of genial, desperado philosophy; and with it I now regarded this whole voyage of the Pequod, and the great White Whale its object. That odd sort of

wayward mood I am speaking of, comes over a man only in some time of extreme tribulation; it comes in the very midst of his earnestness, so that what just before might have seemed to him a thing most momentous, now seems but a part of the general joke. And as for small difficulties and worryings, prospects of sudden disaster, peril of life and limb; all these, and death itself, seem to him only sly, good-natured hits, and jolly punches in the side bestowed by the unseen and unaccountable old joker. He bolts down all events, all creeds, and beliefs, and persuasions, all hard things visible and invisible, never mind how knobby; as an ostrich of potent digestion gobbles down bullets and gun flints. However, nothing dispirits, and nothing seems worth while disputing.

There are certain queer times and occasions in this strange mixed affair we call life when a man takes this whole universe for a vast practical joke, though the wit thereof he but dimly discerns, and more than suspects that the joke is at nobody's expense but his own

CHAPTER 49. The Hyena.

The ship had given us up, but was still cruising, if haply it might light upon some token of our perishing, - an oar or a lance pole. Ere the squall came close to, the other boats had cut loose from their fish and returned to the ship in good time. Again we swam for it, were dashed against it by the seas, and were at last taken up and safely landed on board.

Floating on the waves we saw the abandoned boat, as

for one instant it tossed and gaped beneath the ship's bows like a chip at the base of a cataract; and then the vast hull rolled over it, and it was seen no more till it came up weltering astern. Affrighted, we all sprang into the sea as the ship at last loomed into view, bearing right down upon us within a distance of not much more than its length. The sound came nearer and nearer; the thick mists were dimly parted by a huge, vague form. We all heard a faint creaking, as of ropes and yards hitherto muffled by the storm. Suddenly Queequeg started to his feet, hollowing his hand to his ear. The mist still spread over the sea, the empty lantern lay crushed in the bottom of the boat.

Wet, drenched through, and shivering cold, despairing of ship or boat, we lifted up our eyes as the dawn came on. There, then, he sat, the sign and symbol of a man without faith, hopelessly holding up hope in the midst of despair. There, then, he sat, holding up that imbecile candle in the heart of that almighty forlornness. So, cutting the lashing of the waterproof match keg, after many failures Starbuck contrived to ignite the lamp in the lantern; then stretching it on a waif pole, handed it to Queequeg as the standard-bearer of this forlorn hope. The oars were useless as propellers, performing now the office of life-preservers. The rising sea forbade all attempts to bale out the boat. Meanwhile the driving scud, rack, and mist, grew darker with the shadows of night; no sign of the ship could be seen. In vain we hailed the other boats; as well roar to the live coals down the chimney of a flaming furnace as hail those boats in that storm.

The wind increased to a howl; the waves dashed their

bucklers together; the whole squall roared, forked, and crackled around us like a white fire upon the prairie, in which, unconsumed, we were burning; immortal in these jaws of death! There we sat up to our knees in the sea, the water covering every rib and plank, so that to our downward gazing eyes the suspended craft seemed a coral boat grown up to us from the bottom of the ocean. Swimming round it we picked up the floating oars, and lashing them across the gunwale, tumbled back to our places.

Though completely swamped, the boat was nearly unharmed. Squall, whale, and harpoon had all blended together; and the whale, merely grazed by the iron, escaped. The whole crew were half suffocated as they were tossed helter-skelter into the white curdling cream of the squall. Then all in one welded commotion came an invisible push from astern, while forward the boat seemed striking on a ledge; the sail collapsed and exploded; a gush of scalding vapor shot up near by; something rolled and tumbled like an earthquake beneath us.

A short rushing sound leaped out of the boat; it was the darted iron of Queequeg. whispered Starbuck. _There_, _there_, give it to him!"

"That's his hump. Meanwhile the boat was still booming through the mist, the waves curling and hissing around us like the erected crests of enraged serpents.

Though not one of the oarsmen was then facing the life and death peril so close to them ahead, yet with

their eyes on the intense countenance of the mate in the stern of the boat, they knew that the imminent instant had come; they heard, too, an enormous wallowing sound as of fifty elephants stirring in their litter. and Queequeg, harpoon in hand, sprang to his feet.

Soon after, two cries in quick succession on each side of us denoted that the other boats had got fast; but hardly were they overheard, when with a lightning-like hurtling whisper Starbuck said: "Stand up!" "Spring!" There's white water again!--close to!

"Give way, men," whispered Starbuck, drawing still further aft the sheet of his sail; "there is time to kill a fish yet before the squall comes.

Soon we were running through a suffusing wide veil of mist; neither ship nor boat to be seen. Our sail was now set, and, with the still rising wind, we rushed along; the boat going with such madness through the water, that the lee oars could scarcely be worked rapidly enough to escape being torn from the rowlocks. The boats were pulled more apart; Starbuck giving chase to three whales running dead to leeward. The jets of vapor no longer blended, but tilted everywhere to right and left; the whales seemed separating their wakes.

The dancing white water made by the chase was now becoming more and more visible, owing to the increasing darkness of the dun cloud-shadows flung upon the sea.

Not the raw recruit, marching from the bosom of his

wife into the fever heat of his first battle; not the dead man's ghost encountering the first unknown phantom in the other world;--neither of these can feel stranger and stronger emotions than that man does, who for the first time finds himself pulling into the charmed, churned circle of the hunted sperm whale. The vast swells of the omnipotent sea; the surging, hollow roar they made, as they rolled along the eight gunwales, like gigantic bowls in a boundless bowling-green; the brief suspended agony of the boat, as it would tip for an instant on the knife-like edge of the sharper waves, that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two; the sudden profound dip into the watery glens and hollows; the keen spurrings and goadings to gain the top of the opposite hill; the headlong, sled-like slide down its other side;--all these, with the cries of the headsmen and harpooneers, and the shuddering gasps of the oarsmen, with the wondrous sight of the ivory Pequod bearing down upon her boats with outstretched sails, like a wild hen after her screaming brood;--all this was thrilling.

It was a sight full of quick wonder and awe! But this was against all rule; for the oarsmen must put out their eyes, and ram a skewer through their necks; usage pronouncing that they must have no organs but ears, and no limbs but arms, in these critical moments. The repeated specific allusions of Flask to "that whale," as he called the fictitious monster which he declared to be incessantly tantalizing his boat's bow with its tail--these allusions of his were at times so vivid and life-like, that they would cause some one or two of his men to snatch a fearful look over the shoulder.

Meanwhile, all the boats tore on. Only the infidel sharks in the audacious seas may give ear to such words, when, with tornado brow, and eyes of red murder, and foam-glued lips, Ahab leaped after his prey.

But what it was that inscrutable Ahab said to that tiger-yellow crew of his--these were words best omitted here; for you live under the blessed light of the evangelical land. Take it easy--why don't ye take it easy, I say, and burst all your livers and lungs!" Crack all your backbones, and bite your knives in two--that's all. Only pull, and keep pulling; nothing more. Softly, softly, and steadily, my men. But what the devil are you hurrying about? Pull, babes--pull, sucklings--pull, all. Pudding for supper, you know;--merry's the word. Merrily, merrily, hearts-alive. yes, give him fits--that's the very word--pitch fits into 'em. Fits?

"Look at that chap now," philosophically drawled Stubb, who, with his unlighted short pipe, mechanically retained between his teeth, at a short distance, followed after--"He's got fits, that Flask has. And so shouting, he pulled his hat from his head, and stamped up and down on it; then picking it up, flung it far off upon the sea; and finally fell to rearing and plunging in the boat's stern like a crazed colt from the prairie. see that white water!" See! but I shall go stark, staring mad! O Lord, Lord! Lay me on--lay me on! Beach me, beach me on their black backs, boys; only do that for me, and I'll sign over to you my Martha's Vineyard plantation, boys; including wife and children, boys. Roar and pull, my thunderbolts! "Sing out and say something, my hearties.

How different the loud little King-Post. Only the silence of the boat was at intervals startlingly pierced by one of his peculiar whispers, now harsh with command, now soft with entreaty. He did not say much to his crew, though, nor did his crew say anything to him.

"Pull, pull, my good boys," said Starbuck, in the lowest possible but intensest concentrated whisper to his men; while the sharp fixed glance from his eyes darted straight ahead of the bow, almost seemed as two visible needles in two unerring binnacle compasses. But it bade fair to outstrip them; it flew on and on, as a mass of interblending bubbles borne down a rapid stream from the hills.

All four boats were now in keen pursuit of that one spot of troubled water and air. Seen in advance of all the other indications, the puffs of vapor they spouted, seemed their forerunning couriers and detached flying outriders. Beneath this atmospheric waving and curling, and partially beneath a thin layer of water, also, the whales were swimming. The air around suddenly vibrated and tingled, as it were, like the air over intensely heated plates of iron.

To a landsman, no whale, nor any sign of a herring, would have been visible at that moment; nothing but a troubled bit of greenish white water, and thin scattered puffs of vapor hovering over it, and suffusingly blowing off to leeward, like the confused scud from white rolling billows. He loaded it, and rammed home the loading with his thumb-end; but hardly had he ignited his match across the rough sandpaper of his

hand, when Tashtego, his harpooneer, whose eyes had been setting to windward like two fixed stars, suddenly dropped like light from his erect attitude to his seat, crying out in a quick phrensy of hurry, "Down, down all, and give way!--there they are!" He withdrew it from his hatband, where he always wore it aslant like a feather. The whales might have made one of their regular soundings, not a temporary dive from mere fright; and if that were the case, Stubb, as his wont in such cases, it seems, was resolved to solace the languishing interval with his pipe.

Meanwhile Stubb, the third mate, betrayed no such far-gazing solitudes. So have I seen Passion and Vanity stamping the living magnanimous earth, but the earth did not alter her tides and her seasons for that. Though truly vivacious, tumultuous, ostentatious little Flask would now and then stamp with impatience; but not one added heave did he thereby give to the negro's lordly chest. The bearer looked nobler than the rider. On his broad back, flaxen-haired Flask seemed a snow-flake. But the sight of little Flask mounted upon gigantic Daggoo was yet more curious; for sustaining himself with a cool, indifferent, easy, unthought of, barbaric majesty, the noble negro to every roll of the sea harmoniously rolled his fine form. Still more strange to see him giddily perched upon the loggerhead itself, under such circumstances.

At any time it is a strange sight to the tyro to see with what wondrous habitude of unconscious skill the whaleman will maintain an erect posture in his boat, even when pitched about by the most riotously perverse and cross-running seas. And here was Flask

now standing, Daggoo with one lifted arm furnishing him with a breastband to lean against and steady himself by.

Whereupon planting his feet firmly against two opposite planks of the boat, the gigantic negro, stooping a little, presented his flat palm to Flask's foot, and then putting Flask's hand on his hearse-plumed head and bidding him spring as he himself should toss, with one dexterous fling landed the little man high and dry on his shoulders.

"That I will, and thank ye very much, my fine fellow; only I wish you fifty feet taller." Will you mount?"

"Good a mast-head as any, sir.

Upon this, Daggoo, with either hand upon the gunwale to steady his way, swiftly slid aft, and then erecting himself volunteered his lofty shoulders for a pedestal.

"I can't see three seas off; tip us up an oar there, and let me on to that." But little King-Post was small and short, and at the same time little King-Post was full of a large and tall ambition, so that this loggerhead standpoint of his did by no means satisfy King-Post. Its top is not more spacious than the palm of a man's hand, and standing upon such a base as that, Flask seemed perched at the mast-head of some ship which had sunk to all but her trucks. It is used for catching turns with the whale line.

Not very far distant Flask's boat was also lying breathlessly still; its commander recklessly standing upon the top of the loggerhead, a stout sort of post

rooted in the keel, and rising some two feet above the level of the stern platform. Likewise upon the extreme stern of the boat where it was also triangularly platformed level with the gunwale, Starbuck himself was seen coolly and adroitly balancing himself to the jerking tossings of his chip of a craft, and silently eyeing the vast blue eye of the sea.

Nimbly springing up on the triangular raised box in the bow, the savage stood erect there, and with intensely eager eyes gazed off towards the spot where the chase had last been descried. "Thou, Queequeg, stand up!" cried Starbuck.

"Every man look out along his oars!" The whales had irregularly settled bodily down into the blue, thus giving no distantly discernible token of the movement, though from his closer vicinity Ahab had observed it. Instantly the three spread boats in the rear paused on their way. Boat and crew sat motionless on the sea. All at once the outstretched arm gave a peculiar motion and then remained fixed, while the boat's five oars were seen simultaneously peaked. As for Fedallah, who was seen pulling the harpooneer oar, he had thrown aside his black jacket, and displayed his naked chest with the whole part of his body above the gunwale, clearly cut against the alternating depressions of the watery horizon; while at the other end of the boat Ahab, with one arm, like a fencer's, thrown half backward into the air, as if to counterbalance any tendency to trip; Ahab was seen steadily managing his steering oar as in a thousand boat lowerings ere the White Whale had torn him. Those tiger yellow creatures of his seemed all steel

and whalebone; like five trip-hammers they rose and fell with regular strokes of strength, which periodically started the boat along the water like a horizontal burst boiler out of a Mississippi steamer.

Meantime, Ahab, out of hearing of his officers, having sided the furthest to windward, was still ranging ahead of the other boats; a circumstance bespeaking how potent a crew was pulling him. For me, I silently recalled the mysterious shadows I had seen creeping on board the Pequod during the dim Nantucket dawn, as well as the enigmatical hintings of the unaccountable Elijah. It took off the extreme edge of their wonder; and so what with all this and Stubb's confident way of accounting for their appearance, they were for the time freed from superstitious surmisings; though the affair still left abundant room for all manner of wild conjectures as to dark Ahab's precise agency in the matter from the beginning.

Now the advent of these outlandish strangers at such a critical instant as the lowering of the boats from the deck, this had not unreasonably awakened a sort of superstitious amazement in some of the ship's company; but Archy's fancied discovery having some time previous got abroad among them, though indeed not credited then, this had in some small measure prepared them for the event. Give way!" It ain't the White Whale to-day! Give way, men! All right! Can't be helped! Well, well, so be it! The White Whale's at the bottom of it. They were hidden down there. Aye, and that's what he went into the after hold for, so often, as Dough-Boy long suspected.

"Aye, aye, I thought as much," soliloquized Stubb, when the boats diverged, "as soon as I clapt eye on 'em, I thought so. This at least is duty; duty and profit hand in hand." Sperm, sperm's the play! (Pull, my boys!) There's hogsheads of sperm ahead, Mr. Stubb, and that's what ye came for. (Spring, my men, spring!) Let all your crew pull strong, come what will. but never mind, Mr. Stubb, all for the best. (seethe her, seethe her, my lads!) in a whisper to his crew, then speaking out loud again: "A sad business, Mr. Stubb! (Strong, strong, boys!)"

"Smuggled on board, somehow, before the ship sailed.

"What think ye of those yellow boys, sir!" returned Starbuck, turning round not a single inch as he spoke; still earnestly but whisperingly urging his crew; his face set like a flint from Stubb's.

"Halloa!" a word with ye, sir, if ye please!" larboard boat there, ahoy!

"Mr. Starbuck!

In obedience to a sign from Ahab, Starbuck was now pulling obliquely across Stubb's bow; and when for a minute or so the two boats were pretty near to each other, Stubb hailed the mate. Then again, Stubb was one of those odd sort of humorists, whose jollity is sometimes so curiously ambiguous, as to put all inferiors on their guard in the matter of obeying them. Besides he all the time looked so easy and indolent himself, so loungingly managed his steering-oar, and so broadly gaped--open-mouthed at times--that the mere sight of such a yawning commander, by sheer

force of contrast, acted like a charm upon the crew. He would say the most terrific things to his crew, in a tone so strangely compounded of fun and fury, and the fury seemed so calculated merely as a spice to the fun, that no oarsman could hear such queer invocations without pulling for dear life, and yet pulling for the mere joke of the thing. Not at all; and therein consisted his chief peculiarity. But you must not suppose from this specimen of his sermonizings that he ever flew into downright passions with his congregation.

Stubb's exordium to his crew is given here at large, because he had rather a peculiar way of talking to them in general, and especially in inculcating the religion of rowing. Start her, marling-spikes!" Start her--start her, my silver-spoons! Now ye do something; that looks like it, my steel-bits. That's it--that's it. whipping out the sharp knife from his girdle; "every mother's son of ye draw his knife, and pull with the blade between his teeth. Here!" pull, and start your eyes out! Why in the name of gudgeons and ginger-cakes don't ye pull?--pull and break something! pull, won't ye? pull, can't ye? Pull, will ye? Stop snoring, ye sleepers, and pull. The devil fetch ye, ye ragamuffin rascallions; ye are all asleep. Give way there, give way! long and strong. That's it--that's it! So, so, so, then:--softly, softly! Bite something, you dogs! Why don't you snap your oars, you rascals? Easy, easy; don't be in a hurry--don't be in a hurry. Three cheers, men--all hearts alive! Hurrah for the gold cup of sperm oil, my heroes! So, so; there you are now; that's the stroke for a thousand pounds; that's the stroke to sweep the stakes! Pull, then, do pull; never mind the brimstone--devils are good fellows enough. They are

only five more hands come to help us--never mind from where--the more the merrier. Tut! Those chaps in yonder boat? What is it you stare at? "Why don't you break your backbones, my boys?"

"Pull, pull, my fine hearts-alive; pull, my children; pull, my little ones," drawlingly and soothingly sighed Stubb to his crew, some of whom still showed signs of uneasiness. Flask." They are stowaways, Mr. What say ye, Cabaco? And didn't I tell Cabaco here of it? Didn't I hear 'em in the hold?"

"Oh, I don't mind 'em, sir," said Archy; "I knew it all before now."

"Never heed yonder yellow boys, Archy." There she blows right ahead, boys!--lay back!" "There!--there!--there again! addressing his crew. "Lay back!"

"Aye, aye, sir," cheerily cried little King-Post, sweeping round his great steering oar. Thou, Flask, pull out more to leeward!"

"Spread yourselves," cried Ahab; "give way, all four boats."

"Captain Ahab?--" said Starbuck. But with all their eyes again riveted upon the swart Fedallah and his crew, the inmates of the other boats obeyed not the command.

Hardly had they pulled out from under the ship's lee, when a fourth keel, coming from the windward side, pulled round under the stern, and showed the five strangers rowing Ahab, who, standing erect in the

stern, loudly hailed Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask, to spread themselves widely, so as to cover a large expanse of water.

Such was the thunder of his voice, that spite of their amazement the men sprang over the rail; the sheaves whirled round in the blocks; with a wallow, the three boats dropped into the sea; while, with a dexterous, off-handed daring, unknown in any other vocation, the sailors, goat-like, leaped down the rolling ship's side into the tossed boats below. "Lower away there, I say." shouting across the deck.

"Lower away then; d'ye hear?"

"Ready," was the half-hissed reply.

While yet the wondering ship's company were gazing upon these strangers, Ahab cried out to the white-turbaned old man at their head, "All ready there, Fedallah?" Less swart in aspect, the companions of this figure were of that vivid, tiger-yellow complexion peculiar to some of the aboriginal natives of the Manillas;--a race notorious for a certain diabolism of subtilty, and by some honest white mariners supposed to be the paid spies and secret confidential agents on the water of the devil, their lord, whose counting-room they suppose to be elsewhere. But strangely crowning this ebonness was a glistening white plaited turban, the living hair braided and coiled round and round upon his head. A rumpled Chinese jacket of black cotton funereally invested him, with wide black trowsers of the same dark stuff. The figure that now stood by its bows was tall and swart, with one white tooth evilly

protruding from its steel-like lips. This boat had always been deemed one of the spare boats, though technically called the captain's, on account of its hanging from the starboard quarter.

The phantoms, for so they then seemed, were flitting on the other side of the deck, and, with a noiseless celerity, were casting loose the tackles and bands of the boat which swung there

CHAPTER 48. The First Lowering.

With a start all glared at dark Ahab, who was surrounded by five dusky phantoms that seemed fresh formed out of air.

But at this critical instant a sudden exclamation was heard that took every eye from the whale. So look the long line of man-of-war's men about to throw themselves on board an enemy's ship. Outside of the bulwarks their eager crews with one hand clung to the rail, while one foot was expectantly poised on the gunwale. The sailors at the fore and mizzen had come down; the line tubs were fixed in their places; the cranes were thrust out; the mainyard was backed, and the three boats swung over the sea like three samphire baskets over high cliffs. One of the men selected for shipkeepers--that is, those not appointed to the boats, by this time relieved the Indian at the main-mast head. For that singular craft at times evinced by the Sperm Whale when, sounding with his head in one direction, he nevertheless, while concealed beneath the surface, mills round, and swiftly swims off in the opposite quarter--this deceitfulness of his could not now be in

action; for there was no reason to suppose that the fish seen by Tashtego had been in any way alarmed, or indeed knew at all of our vicinity. Tashtego reporting that the whales had gone down heading to leeward, we confidently looked to see them again directly in advance of our bows.

The ship was now kept away from the wind, and she went gently rolling before it.

Dough-Boy hurried below, glanced at the watch, and reported the exact minute to Ahab. time!" "Time!" cried Ahab.

"Quick, steward!" was now the cry from Tashtego; and the whales disappeared.

"There go flukes!" And thereby whalemens distinguish this fish from other tribes of his genus.

The Sperm Whale blows as a clock ticks, with the same undeviating and reliable uniformity.

Instantly all was commotion. a school of them!"

"On the lee-beam, about two miles off!

"Where-away?" she blows!" she blows! there! there! there!

"There she blows!

As he stood hovering over you half suspended in air, so wildly and eagerly peering towards the horizon, you would have thought him some prophet or seer

beholding the shadows of Fate, and by those wild cries announcing their coming. To be sure the same sound was that very moment perhaps being heard all over the seas, from hundreds of whalemens look-outs perched as high in the air; but from few of those lungs could that accustomed old cry have derived such a marvellous cadence as from Tashtego the Indian's. His body was reaching eagerly forward, his hand stretched out like a wand, and at brief sudden intervals he continued his cries. High aloft in the cross-trees was that mad Gay-Header, Tashtego.

Thus we were weaving and weaving away when I started at a sound so strange, long drawn, and musically wild and unearthly, that the ball of free will dropped from my hand, and I stood gazing up at the clouds whence that voice dropped like a wing. The straight warp of necessity, not to be swerved from its ultimate course--its every alternating vibration, indeed, only tending to that; free will still free to ply her shuttle between given threads; and chance, though restrained in its play within the right lines of necessity, and sideways in its motions directed by free will, though thus prescribed to by both, chance by turns rules either, and has the last featuring blow at events. Meantime, Queequeg's impulsive, indifferent sword, sometimes hitting the woof slantingly, or crookedly, or strongly, or weakly, as the case might be; and by this difference in the concluding blow producing a corresponding contrast in the final aspect of the completed fabric; this savage's sword, thought I, which thus finally shapes and fashions both warp and woof; this easy, indifferent sword must be chance--aye, chance, free will, and necessity--nowise incompatible--

all interweavingly working together. This warp seemed necessity; and here, thought I, with my own hand I ply my own shuttle and weave my own destiny into these unalterable threads. There lay the fixed threads of the warp subject to but one single, ever returning, unchanging vibration, and that vibration merely enough to admit of the crosswise interblending of other threads with its own. As I kept passing and repassing the filling or woof of marline between the long yarns of the warp, using my own hand for the shuttle, and as Queequeg, standing sideways, ever and anon slid his heavy oaken sword between the threads, and idly looking off upon the water, carelessly and unthinkingly drove home every yarn: I say so strange a dreaminess did there then reign all over the ship and all over the sea, only broken by the intermitting dull sound of the sword, that it seemed as if this were the Loom of Time, and I myself were a shuttle mechanically weaving and weaving away at the Fates.

I was the attendant or page of Queequeg, while busy at the mat. So still and subdued and yet somehow preluding was all the scene, and such an incantation of reverie lurked in the air, that each silent sailor seemed resolved into his own invisible self. Queequeg and I were mildly employed weaving what is called a sword-mat, for an additional lashing to our boat.

It was a cloudy, sultry afternoon; the seamen were lazily lounging about the decks, or vacantly gazing over into the lead-coloured waters

CHAPTER 47. The Mat-Maker.

This vigilance was not long without reward.

Be all this as it may, his voice was now often heard hailing the three mast-heads and admonishing them to keep a bright look-out, and not omit reporting even a porpoise.

For all these reasons then, and others perhaps too analytic to be verbally developed here, Ahab plainly saw that he must still in a good degree continue true to the natural, nominal purpose of the Pequod's voyage; observe all customary usages; and not only that, but force himself to evince all his well known passionate interest in the general pursuit of his profession. That protection could only consist in his own predominating brain and heart and hand, backed by a heedful, closely calculating attention to every minute atmospheric influence which it was possible for his crew to be subjected to. From even the barely hinted imputation of usurpation, and the possible consequences of such a suppressed impression gaining ground, Ahab must of course have been most anxious to protect himself. Having impulsively, it is probable, and perhaps somewhat prematurely revealed the prime but private purpose of the Pequod's voyage, Ahab was now entirely conscious that, in so doing, he had indirectly laid himself open to the unanswerable charge of usurpation; and with perfect impunity, both moral and legal, his crew if so disposed, and to that end competent, could refuse all further obedience to him, and even violently wrest from him the command.

Nor was there wanting still another precautionary motive more related to Ahab personally. They may

scorn cash now; but let some months go by, and no perspective promise of it to them, and then this same quiescent cash all at once mutinying in them, this same cash would soon cashier Ahab. I will not strip these men, thought Ahab, of all hopes of cash--aye, cash. Had they been strictly held to their one final and romantic object--that final and romantic object, too many would have turned from in disgust. For even the high lifted and chivalric Crusaders of old times were not content to traverse two thousand miles of land to fight for their holy sepulchre, without committing burglaries, picking pockets, and gaining other pious perquisites by the way. Granting that the White Whale fully incites the hearts of this my savage crew, and playing round their savageness even breeds a certain generous knight-errantism in them, still, while for the love of it they give chase to Moby Dick, they must also have food for their more common, daily appetites. The permanent constitutional condition of the manufactured man, thought Ahab, is sordidness. In times of strong emotion mankind disdain all base considerations; but such times are evanescent.

Nor was Ahab unmindful of another thing. For however eagerly and impetuously the savage crew had hailed the announcement of his quest; yet all sailors of all sorts are more or less capricious and unreliable--they live in the varying outer weather, and they inhale its fickleness--and when retained for any object remote and blank in the pursuit, however promissory of life and passion in the end, it is above all things requisite that temporary interests and employments should intervene and hold them healthily suspended for the final dash. Not only that, but the subtle insanity of

Ahab respecting Moby Dick was noways more significantly manifested than in his superlative sense and shrewdness in foreseeing that, for the present, the hunt should in some way be stripped of that strange imaginative impiousness which naturally invested it; that the full terror of the voyage must be kept withdrawn into the obscure background (for few men's courage is proof against protracted meditation unrelieved by action); that when they stood their long night watches, his officers and men must have some nearer things to think of than Moby Dick. During that long interval Starbuck would ever be apt to fall into open relapses of rebellion against his captain's leadership, unless some ordinary, prudential, circumstantial influences were brought to bear upon him. It might be that a long interval would elapse ere the White Whale was seen. Starbuck's body and Starbuck's coerced will were Ahab's, so long as Ahab kept his magnet at Starbuck's brain; still he knew that for all this the chief mate, in his soul, abhorred his captain's quest, and could he, would joyfully disintegrate himself from it, or even frustrate it. He knew, for example, that however magnetic his ascendancy in some respects was over Starbuck, yet that ascendancy did not cover the complete spiritual man any more than mere corporeal superiority involves intellectual mastership; for to the purely spiritual, the intellectual but stand in a sort of corporeal relation.

To accomplish his object Ahab must use tools; and of all tools used in the shadow of the moon, men are most apt to get out of order. But if such an hypothesis be indeed exceptionable, there were still additional

considerations which, though not so strictly according with the wildness of his ruling passion, yet were by no means incapable of swaying him. It would be refining too much, perhaps, even considering his monomania, to hint that his vindictiveness towards the White Whale might have possibly extended itself in some degree to all sperm whales, and that the more monsters he slew by so much the more he multiplied the chances that each subsequently encountered whale would prove to be the hated one he hunted. Or at least if this were otherwise, there were not wanting other motives much more influential with him.

Though, consumed with the hot fire of his purpose, Ahab in all his thoughts and actions ever had in view the ultimate capture of Moby Dick; though he seemed ready to sacrifice all mortal interests to that one passion; nevertheless it may have been that he was by nature and long habituation far too wedded to a fiery whaleman's ways, altogether to abandon the collateral prosecution of the voyage

CHAPTER 46. Surmises.

If, then, you properly put these statements together, and reason upon them a bit, you will clearly perceive that, according to all human reasoning, Procopius's sea-monster, that for half a century stove the ships of a Roman Emperor, must in all probability have been a sperm whale. But I have every reason to believe that the food of the sperm whale--squid or cuttle-fish--lurks at the bottom of that sea, because large creatures, but by no means the largest of that sort, have been found at its surface.

In the Propontis, as far as I can learn, none of that peculiar substance called _brit_ is to be found, the aliment of the right whale. Now, as a vessel of war readily passes through the Dardanelles, hence a sperm whale could, by the same route, pass out of the Mediterranean into the Propontis. I am told, on good authority, that on the Barbary coast, a Commodore Davis of the British navy found the skeleton of a sperm whale. But further investigations have recently proved to me, that in modern times there have been isolated instances of the presence of the sperm whale in the Mediterranean. Even now I am certain that those seas are not, and perhaps never can be, in the present constitution of things, a place for his habitual gregarious resort. For a long time I fancied that the sperm whale had been always unknown in the Mediterranean and the deep waters connecting with it. And I will tell you why. But as he destroyed ships, as well as for other reasons, he must have been a whale; and I am strongly inclined to think a sperm whale. Of what precise species this sea-monster was, is not mentioned. Nor is there any reason it should be. A fact thus set down in substantial history cannot easily be gainsaid.

Now, in this history of his, Procopius mentions that, during the term of his prefecture at Constantinople, a great sea-monster was captured in the neighboring Propontis, or Sea of Marmora, after having destroyed vessels at intervals in those waters for a period of more than fifty years. By the best authorities, he has always been considered a most trustworthy and unexaggerating historian, except in some one or two particulars, not at all affecting the matter presently to

be mentioned. As many know, he wrote the history of his own times, a work every way of uncommon value.

In the sixth Christian century lived Procopius, a Christian magistrate of Constantinople, in the days when Justinian was Emperor and Belisarius general. But I must be content with only one more and a concluding illustration; a remarkable and most significant one, by which you will not fail to see, that not only is the most marvellous event in this book corroborated by plain facts of the present day, but that these marvels (like all marvels) are mere repetitions of the ages; so that for the millionth time we say amen with Solomon--Verily there is nothing new under the sun. Again, it is very often observed that, if the sperm whale, once struck, is allowed time to rally, he then acts, not so often with blind rage, as with wilful, deliberate designs of destruction to his pursuers; nor is it without conveying some eloquent indication of his character, that upon being attacked he will frequently open his mouth, and retain it in that dread expansion for several consecutive minutes. The English ship *Pusie Hall* can tell a story on that head; and, as for his strength, let me say, that there have been examples where the lines attached to a running sperm whale have, in a calm, been transferred to the ship, and secured there; the whale towing her great hull through the water, as a horse walks off with a cart. In more than one instance, he has been known, not only to chase the assailing boats back to their ships, but to pursue the ship itself, and long withstand all the lances hurled at him from its decks.

I might proceed with several more examples, one way

or another known to me, of the great power and malice at times of the sperm whale. But I should not much wonder if, in the darkness of that early hour of the morning, the shock was after all caused by an unseen whale vertically bumping the hull from beneath.

Lionel then goes on to impute the shock to an earthquake, and seems to substantiate the imputation by stating that a great earthquake, somewhere about that time, did actually do great mischief along the Spanish land. Captain Davis, who lay with his head on a gun, was thrown out of his cabin!" * * * * * The suddenness of the shock made the guns leap in their carriages, and several of the men were shaken out of their hammocks. And, indeed, the shock was so sudden and violent, that we took it for granted the ship had struck against a rock; but when the amazement was a little over, we cast the lead, and sounded, but found no ground. "In our way thither," he says, "about four o'clock in the morning, when we were about one hundred and fifty leagues from the Main of America, our ship felt a terrible shock, which put our men in such consternation that they could hardly tell where they were or what to think; but every one began to prepare for death.

Lionel, it seems, was on his way to "John Ferdinando," as he calls the modern Juan Fernandes.

In that up and down manly book of old-fashioned adventure, so full, too, of honest wonders--the voyage of Lionel Wafer, one of ancient Dampier's old chums--I found a little matter set down so like that just quoted from Langsdorff, that I cannot forbear inserting it here for a corroborative example, if such be needed. The

ship, however, was by no means a large one: a Russian craft built on the Siberian coast, and purchased by my uncle after bartering away the vessel in which he sailed from home. He substantiates every word. I have particularly questioned him concerning this passage in Langsdorff. I have the honor of being a nephew of his.

Now, the Captain D'Wolf here alluded to as commanding the ship in question, is a New Englander, who, after a long life of unusual adventures as a sea-captain, this day resides in the village of Dorchester near Boston. Captain D'Wolf applied immediately to the pumps to examine whether or not the vessel had received any damage from the shock, but we found that very happily it had escaped entirely uninjured." The masts reeled, and the sails fell altogether, while we who were below all sprang instantly upon the deck, concluding that we had struck upon some rock; instead of this we saw the monster sailing off with the utmost gravity and solemnity. We were thus placed in the most imminent danger, as this gigantic creature, setting up its back, raised the ship three feet at least out of the water. An uncommon large whale, the body of which was larger than the ship itself, lay almost at the surface of the water, but was not perceived by any one on board till the moment when the ship, which was in full sail, was almost upon him, so that it was impossible to prevent its striking against him. For some days we had very little wind; it was not till the nineteenth that a brisk gale from the northwest sprang up. The weather was very clear and fine, but so intolerably cold that we were obliged to keep on our fur clothing. Captain Langsdorff thus begins his seventeenth chapter:

"By the thirteenth of May our ship was ready to sail, and the next day we were out in the open sea, on our way to Ochotsh. Langsdorff, you must know by the way, was attached to the Russian Admiral Krusenstern's famous Discovery Expedition in the beginning of the present century.

I will now refer you to Langsdorff's Voyages for a little circumstance in point, peculiarly interesting to the writer hereof. I tell you, the sperm whale will stand no nonsense. Was not Saul of Tarsus converted from unbelief by a similar fright? I am not superstitious, but I consider the Commodore's interview with that whale as providential. That business consisted in fetching the Commodore's craft such a thwack, that with all his pumps going he made straight for the nearest port to heave down and repair. But he was stopped on the way by a portly sperm whale, that begged a few moments' confidential business with him. Some weeks after, the Commodore set sail in this impregnable craft for Valparaiso. Very good; but there is more coming. He peremptorily denied for example, that any whale could so smite his stout sloop-of-war as to cause her to leak so much as a thimbleful. Conversation turning upon whales, the Commodore was pleased to be sceptical touching the amazing strength ascribed to them by the professional gentlemen present.

Thirdly: Some eighteen or twenty years ago Commodore J----, then commanding an American sloop-of-war of the first class, happened to be dining with a party of whaling captains, on board a Nantucket ship in the harbor of Oahu, Sandwich Islands.

Secondly: The ship Union, also of Nantucket, was in the year 1807 totally lost off the Azores by a similar onset, but the authentic particulars of this catastrophe I have never chanced to encounter, though from the whale hunters I have now and then heard casual allusions to it.

In another place--p. 45,--he speaks of "_the mysterious and mortal attack of the animal_." "The dark ocean and swelling waters were nothing; the fears of being swallowed up by some dreadful tempest, or dashed upon hidden rocks, with all the other ordinary subjects of fearful contemplation, seemed scarcely entitled to a moment's thought; the dismal looking wreck, and _the horrid aspect and revenge of the whale_, wholly engrossed my reflections, until day again made its appearance."

Here are his reflections some time after quitting the ship, during a black night in an open boat, when almost despairing of reaching any hospitable shore. Again: "At all events, the whole circumstances taken together, all happening before my own eyes, and producing, at the time, impressions in my mind of decided, calculating mischief, on the part of the whale (many of which impressions I cannot now recall), induce me to be satisfied that I am correct in my opinion." He came directly from the shoal which we had just before entered, and in which we had struck three of his companions, as if fired with revenge for their sufferings." His aspect was most horrible, and such as indicated resentment and fury. *

*The following are extracts from Chace's narrative:

"Every fact seemed to warrant me in concluding that it was anything but chance which directed his operations; he made two several attacks upon the ship, at a short interval between them, both of which, according to their direction, were calculated to do us the most injury, by being made ahead, and thereby combining the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact maneuvers which he made were necessary. I have seen Owen Chace, who was chief mate of the Essex at the time of the tragedy; I have read his plain and faithful narrative; I have conversed with his son; and all this within a few miles of the scene of the catastrophe. At this day Captain Pollard is a resident of Nantucket. Being returned home at last, Captain Pollard once more sailed for the Pacific in command of another ship, but the gods shipwrecked him again upon unknown rocks and breakers; for the second time his ship was utterly lost, and forthwith forswearing the sea, he has never tempted it since. After the severest exposure, part of the crew reached the land in their boats. Not a surviving plank of her has been seen since. Dashing his forehead against her hull, he so stove her in, that in less than "ten minutes" she settled down and fell over. Ere long, several of the whales were wounded; when, suddenly, a very large whale escaping from the boats, issued from the shoal, and bore directly down upon the ship. One day she saw spouts, lowered her boats, and gave chase to a shoal of sperm whales.

First: In the year 1820 the ship Essex, Captain Pollard, of Nantucket, was cruising in the Pacific Ocean. That point is this: The Sperm Whale is in some cases sufficiently powerful, knowing, and judiciously

malicious, as with direct aforethought to stave in, utterly destroy, and sink a large ship; and what is more, the Sperm Whale _has_ done it.

But fortunately the special point I here seek can be established upon testimony entirely independent of my own.

Secondly: People ashore have indeed some indefinite idea that a whale is an enormous creature of enormous power; but I have ever found that when narrating to them some specific example of this two-fold enormousness, they have significantly complimented me upon my facetiousness; when, I declare upon my soul, I had no more idea of being facetious than Moses, when he wrote the history of the plagues of Egypt. not a gallon you burn, but at least one drop of man's blood was spilled for it. For God's sake, be economical with your lamps and candles! Yet I tell you that upon one particular voyage which I made to the Pacific, among many others we spoke thirty different ships, every one of which had had a death by a whale, some of them more than one, and three that had each lost a boat's crew. In fact, did you ever hear what might be called regular news direct or indirect from New Guinea? No: because the mails are very irregular between here and New Guinea. Do you suppose that that poor fellow there, who this moment perhaps caught by the whale-line off the coast of New Guinea, is being carried down to the bottom of the sea by the sounding leviathan--do you suppose that that poor fellow's name will appear in the newspaper obituary you will read to-morrow at your breakfast? One reason perhaps is, that not one in fifty of the

actual disasters and deaths by casualties in the fishery, ever finds a public record at home, however transient and immediately forgotten that record.

First: Though most men have some vague flitting ideas of the general perils of the grand fishery, yet they have nothing like a fixed, vivid conception of those perils, and the frequency with which they recur. So ignorant are most landsmen of some of the plainest and most palpable wonders of the world, that without some hints touching the plain facts, historical and otherwise, of the fishery, they might scout at Moby Dick as a monstrous fable, or still worse and more detestable, a hideous and intolerable allegory. For this is one of those disheartening instances where truth requires full as much bolstering as error.

I do not know where I can find a better place than just here, to make mention of one or two other things, which to me seem important, as in printed form establishing in all respects the reasonableness of the whole story of the White Whale, more especially the catastrophe. New Zealand Tom and Don Miguel, after at various times creating great havoc among the boats of different vessels, were finally gone in quest of, systematically hunted out, chased and killed by valiant whaling captains, who heaved up their anchors with that express object as much in view, as in setting out through the Narragansett Woods, Captain Butler of old had it in his mind to capture that notorious murderous savage Annawon, the headmost warrior of the Indian King Philip.

But this is not all. In plain prose, here are four whales

as well known to the students of Cetacean History as Marius or Sylla to the classic scholar. thou Chilian whale, marked like an old tortoise with mystic hieroglyphics upon the back! Was it not so, O Don Miguel! King of Japan, whose lofty jet they say at times assumed the semblance of a snow-white cross against the sky? Was it not so, O Morquan! thou terror of all cruisers that crossed their wakes in the vicinity of the Tattoo Land? Was it not so, O New Zealand Jack! thou famed leviathan, scarred like an iceberg, who so long did'st lurk in the Oriental straits of that name, whose spout was oft seen from the palmy beach of Ombay? Was it not so, O Timor Tom!

But not only did each of these famous whales enjoy great individual celebrity--Nay, you may call it an ocean-wide renown; not only was he famous in life and now is immortal in fore-castle stories after death, but he was admitted into all the rights, privileges, and distinctions of a name; had as much a name indeed as Cambyes or Caesar. Like some poor devils ashore that happen to know an irascible great man, they make distant unobtrusive salutations to him in the street, lest if they pursued the acquaintance further, they might receive a summary thump for their presumption. No: the reason was this: that from the fatal experiences of the fishery there hung a terrible prestige of perilousness about such a whale as there did about Rinaldo Rinaldini, insomuch that most fishermen were content to recognise him by merely touching their tarpaulins when he would be discovered lounging by them on the sea, without seeking to cultivate a more intimate acquaintance. Why such a whale became thus marked was not altogether and originally owing to his

bodily peculiarities as distinguished from other whales; for however peculiar in that respect any chance whale may be, they soon put an end to his peculiarities by killing him, and boiling him down into a peculiarly valuable oil.

Secondly: It is well known in the Sperm Whale Fishery, however ignorant the world ashore may be of it, that there have been several memorable historical instances where a particular whale in the ocean has been at distant times and places popularly cognisable. Here are three instances, then, which I personally know the truth of; but I have heard of many other instances from persons whose veracity in the matter there is no good ground to impeach. I say three years, but I am pretty sure it was more than that. In the three-year instance, it so fell out that I was in the boat both times, first and last, and the last time distinctly recognised a peculiar sort of huge mole under the whale's eye, which I had observed there three years previous. I say I, myself, have known three instances similar to this; that is in two of them I saw the whales struck; and, upon the second attack, saw the two irons with the respective marks cut in them, afterwards taken from the dead fish. This man and this whale again came together, and the one vanquished the other. Meanwhile, the whale he had struck must also have been on its travels; no doubt it had thrice circumnavigated the globe, brushing with its flanks all the coasts of Africa; but to no purpose. In the instance where three years intervened between the flinging of the two harpoons; and I think it may have been something more than that; the man who darted them happening, in the interval, to go in a trading ship on a

voyage to Africa, went ashore there, joined a discovery party, and penetrated far into the interior, where he travelled for a period of nearly two years, often endangered by serpents, savages, tigers, poisonous miasmas, with all the other common perils incident to wandering in the heart of unknown regions.

First: I have personally known three instances where a whale, after receiving a harpoon, has effected a complete escape; and, after an interval (in one instance of three years), has been again struck by the same hand, and slain; when the two irons, both marked by the same private cypher, have been taken from the body.

I care not to perform this part of my task methodically; but shall be content to produce the desired impression by separate citations of items, practically or reliably known to me as a whaler; and from these citations, I take it--the conclusion aimed at will naturally follow of itself.

So far as what there may be of a narrative in this book; and, indeed, as indirectly touching one or two very interesting and curious particulars in the habits of sperm whales, the foregoing chapter, in its earlier part, is as important a one as will be found in this volume; but the leading matter of it requires to be still further and more familiarly enlarged upon, in order to be adequately understood, and moreover to take away any incredulity which a profound ignorance of the entire subject may induce in some minds, as to the natural verity of the main points of this affair

CHAPTER 45. The Affidavit.

God help thee, old man, thy thoughts have created a creature in thee; and he whose intense thinking thus makes him a Prometheus; a vulture feeds upon that heart for ever; that vulture the very creature he creates. Therefore, the tormented spirit that glared out of bodily eyes, when what seemed Ahab rushed from his room, was for the time but a vacated thing, a formless somnambulistic being, a ray of living light, to be sure, but without an object to colour, and therefore a blankness in itself. Nay, could grimly live and burn, while the common vitality to which it was conjoined, fled horror-stricken from the unbidden and unfathered birth. But as the mind does not exist unless leagued with the soul, therefore it must have been that, in Ahab's case, yielding up all his thoughts and fancies to his one supreme purpose; that purpose, by its own sheer inveteracy of will, forced itself against gods and devils into a kind of self-assumed, independent being of its own. The latter was the eternal, living principle or soul in him; and in sleep, being for the time dissociated from the characterizing mind, which at other times employed it for its outer vehicle or agent, it spontaneously sought escape from the scorching contiguity of the frantic thing, of which, for the time, it was no longer an integral. For, at such times, crazy Ahab, the scheming, unappeasedly steadfast hunter of the white whale; this Ahab that had gone to his hammock, was not the agent that so caused him to burst from it in horror again. Yet these, perhaps, instead of being the unsuppressable symptoms of some latent weakness, or fright at his own resolve, were but the plainest tokens of its intensity.

Often, when forced from his hammock by exhausting and intolerably vivid dreams of the night, which, resuming his own intense thoughts through the day, carried them on amid a clashing of phrensies, and whirled them round and round and round in his blazing brain, till the very throbbing of his life-spot became insufferable anguish; and when, as was sometimes the case, these spiritual throes in him heaved his being up from its base, and a chasm seemed opening in him, from which forked flames and lightnings shot up, and accursed fiends beckoned him to leap down among them; when this hell in himself yawned beneath him, a wild cry would be heard through the ship; and with glaring eyes Ahab would burst from his state room, as though escaping from a bed that was on fire. He sleeps with clenched hands; and wakes with his own bloody nails in his palms. what trances of torments does that man endure who is consumed with one unachieved revengeful desire. Ah, God! And here, his mad mind would run on in a breathless race; till a weariness and faintness of pondering came over him; and in the open air of the deck he would seek to recover his strength. His broad fins are bored, and scalloped out like a lost sheep's ear! And have I not tallied the whale, Ahab would mutter to himself, as after poring over his charts till long after midnight he would throw himself back in reveries--tallied him, and shall he escape? For the peculiar snow-white brow of Moby Dick, and his snow-white hump, could not but be unmistakable. Yes.

But granting all this; yet, regarded discreetly and coolly, seems it not but a mad idea, this; that in the broad boundless ocean, one solitary whale, even if

encountered, should be thought capable of individual recognition from his hunter, even as a white-bearded Mufti in the thronged thoroughfares of Constantinople? So that Monsoons, Pampas, Nor'-Wester, Harmattans, Trades; any wind but the Levanter and Simoon, might blow Moby Dick into the devious zig-zag world-circle of the Pequod's circumnavigating wake. Because, an interval of three hundred and sixty-five days and nights was before him; an interval which, instead of impatiently enduring ashore, he would spend in a miscellaneous hunt; if by chance the White Whale, spending his vacation in seas far remote from his periodical feeding-grounds, should turn up his wrinkled brow off the Persian Gulf, or in the Bengal Bay, or China Seas, or in any other waters haunted by his race. Yet the premature hour of the Pequod's sailing had, perhaps, been correctly selected by Ahab, with a view to this very complexion of things. Therefore, he must wait for the next ensuing season. No possible endeavor then could enable her commander to make the great passage southwards, double Cape Horn, and then running down sixty degrees of latitude arrive in the equatorial Pacific in time to cruise there.

Now, the Pequod had sailed from Nantucket at the very beginning of the Season-on-the-Line. But in the cautious comprehensiveness and unloitering vigilance with which Ahab threw his brooding soul into this unfaltering hunt, he would not permit himself to rest all his hopes upon the one crowning fact above mentioned, however flattering it might be to those hopes; nor in the sleeplessness of his vow could he so tranquillize his unquiet heart as to postpone all

intervening quest. There it was, too, that most of the deadly encounters with the white whale had taken place; there the waves were storied with his deeds; there also was that tragic spot where the monomaniac old man had found the awful motive to his vengeance. For there and then, for several consecutive years, Moby Dick had been periodically descried, lingering in those waters for awhile, as the sun, in its annual round, loiters for a predicted interval in any one sign of the Zodiac. That particular set time and place were conjoined in the one technical phrase--the Season-on-the-Line. And where Ahab's chances of accomplishing his object have hitherto been spoken of, allusion has only been made to whatever way-side, antecedent, extra prospects were his, ere a particular set time or place were attained, when all possibilities would become probabilities, and, as Ahab fondly thought, every possibility the next thing to a certainty. But all these seemed only his casual stopping-places and ocean-inns, so to speak, not his places of prolonged abode. So, too, with some other feeding grounds, where he had at times revealed himself. So that though Moby Dick had in a former year been seen, for example, on what is called the Seychelle ground in the Indian ocean, or Volcano Bay on the Japanese Coast; yet it did not follow, that were the Pequod to visit either of those spots at any subsequent corresponding season, she would infallibly encounter him there. In general, the same remark, only within a less wide limit, applies to the solitaries and hermits among the matured, aged sperm whales. Though the gregarious sperm whales have their regular seasons for particular grounds, yet in general you cannot conclude that the herds which haunted such and such a latitude or

longitude this year, say, will turn out to be identically the same with those that were found there the preceding season; though there are peculiar and unquestionable instances where the contrary of this has proved true. But not so in the reality, perhaps.

There was a circumstance which at first sight seemed to entangle his delirious but still methodical scheme.

And hence not only at substantiated times, upon well known separate feeding-grounds, could Ahab hope to encounter his prey; but in crossing the widest expanses of water between those grounds he could, by his art, so place and time himself on his way, as even then not to be wholly without prospect of a meeting. The sum is, that at particular seasons within that breadth and along that path, migrating whales may with great confidence be looked for. Though, in these cases, the direction taken by any one whale be straight as a surveyor's parallel, and though the line of advance be strictly confined to its own unavoidable, straight wake, yet the arbitrary vein in which at these times he is said to swim, generally embraces some few miles in width (more or less, as the vein is presumed to expand or contract); but never exceeds the visual sweep from the whale-ship's mast-heads, when circumspectly gliding along this magic zone.

Besides, when making a passage from one feeding-ground to another, the sperm whales, guided by some infallible instinct--say, rather, secret intelligence from the Deity--mostly swim in veins, as they are called; continuing their way along a given ocean-line with such undeviating exactitude, that no ship ever sailed

her course, by any chart, with one tithe of such marvellous precision. "This chart divides the ocean into districts of five degrees of latitude by five degrees of longitude; perpendicularly through each of which districts are twelve columns for the twelve months; and horizontally through each of which districts are three lines; one to show the number of days that have been spent in each month in every district, and the two others to show the number of days in which whales, sperm or right, have been seen." By that circular, it appears that precisely such a chart is in course of completion; and portions of it are presented in the circular. *

*Since the above was written, the statement is happily borne out by an official circular, issued by Lieutenant Maury, of the National Observatory, Washington, April 16th, 1851. On this hint, attempts have been made to construct elaborate migratory charts of the sperm whale.

So assured, indeed, is the fact concerning the periodicalness of the sperm whale's resorting to given waters, that many hunters believe that, could he be closely observed and studied throughout the world; were the logs for one voyage of the entire whale fleet carefully collated, then the migrations of the sperm whale would be found to correspond in invariability to those of the herring-shoals or the flights of swallows. But not so did it seem to Ahab, who knew the sets of all tides and currents; and thereby calculating the driftings of the sperm whale's food; and, also, calling to mind the regular, ascertained seasons for hunting him in particular latitudes; could arrive at reasonable

surmises, almost approaching to certainties, concerning the timeliest day to be upon this or that ground in search of his prey.

Now, to any one not fully acquainted with the ways of the leviathans, it might seem an absurdly hopeless task thus to seek out one solitary creature in the unhooped oceans of this planet. For with the charts of all four oceans before him, Ahab was threading a maze of currents and eddies, with a view to the more certain accomplishment of that monomaniac thought of his soul. Almost every night they were brought out; almost every night some pencil marks were effaced, and others were substituted.

But it was not this night in particular that, in the solitude of his cabin, Ahab thus pondered over his charts.

While thus employed, the heavy pewter lamp suspended in chains over his head, continually rocked with the motion of the ship, and for ever threw shifting gleams and shadows of lines upon his wrinkled brow, till it almost seemed that while he himself was marking out lines and courses on the wrinkled charts, some invisible pencil was also tracing lines and courses upon the deeply marked chart of his forehead. At intervals, he would refer to piles of old log-books beside him, wherein were set down the seasons and places in which, on various former voyages of various ships, sperm whales had been captured or seen. Then seating himself before it, you would have seen him intently study the various lines and shadings which there met his eye; and with slow but steady pencil

trace additional courses over spaces that before were blank.

Had you followed Captain Ahab down into his cabin after the squall that took place on the night succeeding that wild ratification of his purpose with his crew, you would have seen him go to a locker in the transom, and bringing out a large wrinkled roll of yellowish sea charts, spread them before him on his screwed-down table

CHAPTER 44. The Chart.

the bucket!"

"Tish! I heard Stubb tell Flask, one morning watch, that there was something of that sort in the wind." Hark ye, Cabaco, there is somebody down in the afterhold that has not yet been seen on deck; and I suspect our old Mogul knows something of it too.

"Grin away; we'll see what turns up.

"Aye, you are the chap, ain't ye, that heard the hum of the old Quakeress's knitting-needles fifty miles at sea from Nantucket; you're the chap."

"Say what ye will, shipmate; I've sharp ears." Look to the bucket!" It's the three soaked biscuits ye eat for supper turning over inside of ye--nothing else. have done, shipmate, will ye?

"Caramba!

"There again--there it is!--it sounds like two or three

sleepers turning over, now!" Pass along that return bucket."

"Cough be damned!

"There it is again--under the hatches--don't you hear it--a cough--it sounded like a cough." what noise d'ye mean?"

"Take the bucket, will ye, Archy? did you hear that noise, Cabaco?"

"Hist!

It was in the midst of this repose, that Archy, one of the cordon, whose post was near the after-hatches, whispered to his neighbor, a Cholo, the words above. From hand to hand, the buckets went in the deepest silence, only broken by the occasional flap of a sail, and the steady hum of the unceasingly advancing keel. Standing, for the most part, on the hallowed precincts of the quarter-deck, they were careful not to speak or rustle their feet. In this manner, they passed the buckets to fill the scuttle-butt.

It was the middle-watch: a fair moonlight; the seamen were standing in a cordon, extending from one of the fresh-water butts in the waist, to the scuttle-butt near the taffrail. Did you hear that noise, Cabaco?"

"HIST! Hark!

CHAPTER 43. Wonder ye then at the fiery hunt? And of all these things the Albino whale was the symbol. And when we consider that other theory of the natural

philosophers, that all other earthly hues--every stately or lovely emblazoning--the sweet tinges of sunset skies and woods; yea, and the gilded velvets of butterflies, and the butterfly cheeks of young girls; all these are but subtle deceits, not actually inherent in substances, but only laid on from without; so that all deified Nature absolutely paints like the harlot, whose allurements cover nothing but the charnel-house within; and when we proceed further, and consider that the mystical cosmetic which produces every one of her hues, the great principle of light, for ever remains white or colorless in itself, and if operating without medium upon matter, would touch all objects, even tulips and roses, with its own blank tinge--pondering all this, the palsied universe lies before us a leper; and like wilful travellers in Lapland, who refuse to wear coloured and colouring glasses upon their eyes, so the wretched infidel gazes himself blind at the monumental white shroud that wraps all the prospect around him. Or is it, that as in essence whiteness is not so much a colour as the visible absence of colour; and at the same time the concrete of all colours; is it for these reasons that there is such a dumb blankness, full of meaning, in a wide landscape of snows--a colourless, all-colour of atheism from which we shrink?

Is it that by its indefiniteness it shadows forth the heartless voids and immensities of the universe, and thus stabs us from behind with the thought of annihilation, when beholding the white depths of the milky way?

But not yet have we solved the incantation of this

whiteness, and learned why it appeals with such power to the soul; and more strange and far more portentous-why, as we have seen, it is at once the most meaning symbol of spiritual things, nay, the very veil of the Christian's Deity; and yet should be as it is, the intensifying agent in things the most appalling to mankind. Though in many of its aspects this visible world seems formed in love, the invisible spheres were formed in fright.

Though neither knows where lie the nameless things of which the mystic sign gives forth such hints; yet with me, as with the colt, somewhere those things must exist.

Thus, then, the muffled rollings of a milky sea; the bleak rustlings of the festooned frosts of mountains; the desolate shiftings of the windrowed snows of prairies; all these, to Ishmael, are as the shaking of that buffalo robe to the frightened colt! Though thousands of miles from Oregon, still when he smells that savage musk, the rending, goring bison herds are as present as to the deserted wild foal of the prairies, which this instant they may be trampling into dust.

No: but here thou beholdest even in a dumb brute, the instinct of the knowledge of the demonism in the world. There is no remembrance in him of any gorings of wild creatures in his green northern home, so that the strange muskiness he smells cannot recall to him anything associated with the experience of former perils; for what knows he, this New England colt, of the black bisons of distant Oregon?

Tell me, why this strong young colt, foaled in some peaceful valley of Vermont, far removed from all beasts of prey--why is it that upon the sunniest day, if you but shake a fresh buffalo robe behind him, so that he cannot even see it, but only smells its wild animal muskiness--why will he start, snort, and with bursting eyes paw the ground in phrensies of affright?

But thou sayest, methinks that white-lead chapter about whiteness is but a white flag hung out from a craven soul; thou surrenderest to a hypo, Ishmael. Not so the sailor, beholding the scenery of the Antarctic seas; where at times, by some infernal trick of legerdemain in the powers of frost and air, he, shivering and half shipwrecked, instead of rainbows speaking hope and solace to his misery, views what seems a boundless churchyard grinning upon him with its lean ice monuments and splintered crosses. Much the same is it with the backwoodsman of the West, who with comparative indifference views an unbounded prairie sheeted with driven snow, no shadow of tree or twig to break the fixed trance of whiteness.

Second: To the native Indian of Peru, the continual sight of the snow-howdahed Andes conveys naught of dread, except, perhaps, in the mere fancying of the eternal frosted desolateness reigning at such vast altitudes, and the natural conceit of what a fearfulness it would be to lose oneself in such inhuman solitudes. Yet where is the mariner who will tell thee, "Sir, it was not so much the fear of striking hidden rocks, as the fear of that hideous whiteness that so stirred me?"

First: The mariner, when drawing nigh the coasts of foreign lands, if by night he hear the roar of breakers, starts to vigilance, and feels just enough of trepidation to sharpen all his faculties; but under precisely similar circumstances, let him be called from his hammock to view his ship sailing through a midnight sea of milky whiteness--as if from encircling headlands shoals of combed white bears were swimming round him, then he feels a silent, superstitious dread; the shrouded phantom of the whitened waters is horrible to him as a real ghost; in vain the lead assures him he is still off soundings; heart and helm they both go down; he never rests till blue water is under him again. What I mean by these two statements may perhaps be respectively elucidated by the following examples.

I know that, to the common apprehension, this phenomenon of whiteness is not confessed to be the prime agent in exaggerating the terror of objects otherwise terrible; nor to the unimaginative mind is there aught of terror in those appearances whose awfulness to another mind almost solely consists in this one phenomenon, especially when exhibited under any form at all approaching to muteness or universality. Old as Pizarro, this whiteness keeps her ruins for ever new; admits not the cheerful greenness of complete decay; spreads over her broken ramparts the rigid pallor of an apoplexy that fixes its own distortions. For Lima has taken the white veil; and there is a higher horror in this whiteness of her woe.

Nor is it, altogether, the remembrance of her cathedral-toppling earthquakes; nor the stampedes of her frantic seas; nor the tearlessness of arid skies that

never rain; nor the sight of her wide field of leaning spires, wrenched cope-stones, and crosses all adroop (like canted yards of anchored fleets); and her suburban avenues of house-walls lying over upon each other, as a tossed pack of cards;--it is not these things alone which make tearless Lima, the strangest, saddest city thou can'st see. Or, to choose a wholly unsubstantial instance, purely addressed to the fancy, why, in reading the old fairy tales of Central Europe, does "the tall pale man" of the Hartz forests, whose changeless pallor unrustlingly glides through the green of the groves--why is this phantom more terrible than all the whooping imps of the Blocksburg? Or why, irrespective of all latitudes and longitudes, does the name of the White Sea exert such a spectralness over the fancy, while that of the Yellow Sea lulls us with mortal thoughts of long lacquered mild afternoons on the waves, followed by the gaudiest and yet sleepest of sunsets? And those sublimer towers, the White Mountains of New Hampshire, whence, in peculiar moods, comes that gigantic ghostliness over the soul at the bare mention of that name, while the thought of Virginia's Blue Ridge is full of a soft, dewy, distant dreaminess?

Or what is there apart from the traditions of dungeoned warriors and kings (which will not wholly account for it) that makes the White Tower of London tell so much more strongly on the imagination of an untravelled American, than those other storied structures, its neighbors--the Byward Tower, or even the Bloody? Or, to the unread, unsophisticated Protestant of the Middle American States, why does the passing mention of a White Friar or a White Nun,

evoke such an eyeless statue in the soul?

Why to the man of untutored ideality, who happens to be but loosely acquainted with the peculiar character of the day, does the bare mention of Whitsuntide marshal in the fancy such long, dreary, speechless processions of slow-pacing pilgrims, down-cast and hooded with new-fallen snow? And though, doubtless, some at least of the imaginative impressions about to be presented may have been shared by most men, yet few perhaps were entirely conscious of them at the time, and therefore may not be able to recall them now. But in a matter like this, subtlety appeals to subtlety, and without imagination no man can follow another into these halls.

Let us try. Can we, then, by the citation of some of those instances wherein this thing of whiteness--though for the time either wholly or in great part stripped of all direct associations calculated to impart to it aught fearful, but nevertheless, is found to exert over us the same sorcery, however modified;--can we thus hope to light upon some chance clue to conduct us to the hidden cause we seek? To analyse it, would seem impossible.

But though without dissent this point be fixed, how is mortal man to account for it?

Therefore, in his other moods, symbolize whatever grand or gracious thing he will by whiteness, no man can deny that in its profoundest idealized significance it calls up a peculiar apparition to the soul. Nor even in our superstitions do we fail to throw the same

snowy mantle round our phantoms; all ghosts rising in a milk-white fog--Yea, while these terrors seize us, let us add, that even the king of terrors, when personified by the evangelist, rides on his pallid horse. And from that pallor of the dead, we borrow the expressive hue of the shroud in which we wrap them. It cannot well be doubted, that the one visible quality in the aspect of the dead which most appals the gazer, is the marble pallor lingering there; as if indeed that pallor were as much like the badge of consternation in the other world, as of mortal trepidation here.

Nor, in some things, does the common, hereditary experience of all mankind fail to bear witness to the supernaturalism of this hue. How wildly it heightens the effect of that passage in Froissart, when, masked in the snowy symbol of their faction, the desperate White Hoods of Ghent murder their bailiff in the market-place! Nor, in some historic instances, has the art of human malice omitted so potent an auxiliary. From its snowy aspect, the gauntleted ghost of the Southern Seas has been denominated the White Squall.

Nor, in quite other aspects, does Nature in her least palpable but not the less malicious agencies, fail to enlist among her forces this crowning attribute of the terrible. Why should this be so? The Albino is as well made as other men--has no substantive deformity--and yet this mere aspect of all-pervading whiteness makes him more strangely hideous than the ugliest abortion. It is that whiteness which invests him, a thing expressed by the name he bears.

What is it that in the Albino man so peculiarly repels

and often shocks the eye, as that sometimes he is loathed by his own kith and kin!

But there are other instances where this whiteness loses all that accessory and strange glory which invests it in the White Steed and Albatross. Nor can it be questioned from what stands on legendary record of this noble horse, that it was his spiritual whiteness chiefly, which so clothed him with divineness; and that this divineness had that in it which, though commanding worship, at the same time enforced a certain nameless terror. Whether marching amid his aides and marshals in the van of countless cohorts that endlessly streamed it over the plains, like an Ohio; or whether with his circumambient subjects browsing all around at the horizon, the White Steed gallopingly reviewed them with warm nostrils reddening through his cool milkiness; in whatever aspect he presented himself, always to the bravest Indians he was the object of trembling reverence and awe. A most imperial and archangelical apparition of that unfallen, western world, which to the eyes of the old trappers and hunters revived the glories of those primeval times when Adam walked majestic as a god, bluff-browed and fearless as this mighty steed. The flashing cascade of his mane, the curving comet of his tail, invested him with housings more resplendent than gold and silver-beaters could have furnished him. At their flaming head he westward trooped it like that chosen star which every evening leads on the hosts of light. He was the elected Xerxes of vast herds of wild horses, whose pastures in those days were only fenced by the Rocky Mountains and the Alleghanies.

Most famous in our Western annals and Indian traditions is that of the White Steed of the Prairies; a magnificent milk-white charger, large-eyed, small-headed, bluff-chested, and with the dignity of a thousand monarchs in his lofty, overscoring carriage. But I doubt not, that leathern tally, meant for man, was taken off in Heaven, when the white fowl flew to join the wing-folding, the invoking, and adoring cherubim! At last the Captain made a postman of it; tying a lettered, leathern tally round its neck, with the ship's time and place; and then letting it escape. Whisper it not, and I will tell; with a treacherous hook and line, as the fowl floated on the sea.

But how had the mystic thing been caught?

I assert, then, that in the wondrous bodily whiteness of the bird chiefly lurks the secret of the spell; a truth the more evinced in this, that by a solecism of terms there are birds called grey albatrosses; and these I have frequently seen, but never with such emotions as when I beheld the Antarctic fowl. Yet, in saying this, I do but indirectly burnish a little brighter the noble merit of the poem and the poet. For neither had I then read the Rhyme, nor knew the bird to be an albatross. So that by no possibility could Coleridge's wild Rhyme have had aught to do with those mystical impressions which were mine, when I saw that bird upon our deck. But some time after, I learned that goney was some seaman's name for albatross. never! never had heard that name before; is it conceivable that this glorious thing is utterly unknown to men ashore! Goney! A goney, he replied. But at last I awoke; and turning, asked a sailor what bird was this. I cannot tell, can

only hint, the things that darted through me then. Long I gazed at that prodigy of plumage. As Abraham before the angels, I bowed myself; the white thing was so white, its wings so wide, and in those for ever exiled waters, I had lost the miserable warping memories of traditions and of towns. Through its inexpressible, strange eyes, methought I peeped to secrets which took hold of God. Though bodily unharmed, it uttered cries, as some king's ghost in supernatural distress. Wondrous flutterings and throbbings shook it. At intervals, it arched forth its vast archangel wings, as if to embrace some holy ark. From my forenoon watch below, I ascended to the overclouded deck; and there, dashed upon the main hatches, I saw a regal, feathery thing of unspotted whiteness, and with a hooked, Roman bill sublime. It was during a prolonged gale, in waters hard upon the Antarctic seas. *

*I remember the first albatross I ever saw. Not Coleridge first threw that spell; but God's great, unflattering laureate, Nature.

Bethink thee of the albatross, whence come those clouds of spiritual wonderment and pale dread, in which that white phantom sails in all imaginations? Now, in allusion to the white, silent stillness of death in this shark, and the mild deadliness of his habits, the French call him Requin. The Romish mass for the dead begins with "Requiem eternam" (eternal rest), whence Requiem denominating the mass itself, and any other funeral music. This peculiarity is most vividly hit by the French in the name they bestow upon that fish.

As for the white shark, the white gliding ghostliness of repose in that creature, when beheld in his ordinary moods, strangely tallies with the same quality in the Polar quadruped. But even assuming all this to be true; yet, were it not for the whiteness, you would not have that intensified terror. *

*With reference to the Polar bear, it may possibly be urged by him who would fain go still deeper into this matter, that it is not the whiteness, separately regarded, which heightens the intolerable hideousness of that brute; for, analysed, that heightened hideousness, it might be said, only rises from the circumstance, that the irresponsible ferociousness of the creature stands invested in the fleece of celestial innocence and love; and hence, by bringing together two such opposite emotions in our minds, the Polar bear frightens us with so unnatural a contrast. So that not the fierce-fanged tiger in his heraldic coat can so stagger courage as the white-shrouded bear or shark. That ghastly whiteness it is which imparts such an abhorrent mildness, even more loathsome than terrific, to the dumb gloating of their aspect. Witness the white bear of the poles, and the white shark of the tropics; what but their smooth, flaky whiteness makes them the transcendent horrors they are?

This elusive quality it is, which causes the thought of whiteness, when divorced from more kindly associations, and coupled with any object terrible in itself, to heighten that terror to the furthest bounds.

Though in many natural objects, whiteness refiningly enhances beauty, as if imparting some special virtue of

its own, as in marbles, japonicas, and pearls; and though various nations have in some way recognised a certain royal preeminence in this hue; even the barbaric, grand old kings of Pegu placing the title "Lord of the White Elephants" above all their other magniloquent ascriptions of dominion; and the modern kings of Siam unfurling the same snow-white quadruped in the royal standard; and the Hanoverian flag bearing the one figure of a snow-white charger; and the great Austrian Empire, Caesarian, heir to overlording Rome, having for the imperial colour the same imperial hue; and though this pre-eminence in it applies to the human race itself, giving the white man ideal mastership over every dusky tribe; and though, besides, all this, whiteness has been even made significant of gladness, for among the Romans a white stone marked a joyful day; and though in other mortal sympathies and symbolizings, this same hue is made the emblem of many touching, noble things--the innocence of brides, the benignity of age; though among the Red Men of America the giving of the white belt of wampum was the deepest pledge of honor; though in many climes, whiteness typifies the majesty of Justice in the ermine of the Judge, and contributes to the daily state of kings and queens drawn by milk-white steeds; though even in the higher mysteries of the most august religions it has been made the symbol of the divine spotlessness and power; by the Persian fire worshippers, the white forked flame being held the holiest on the altar; and in the Greek mythologies, Great Jove himself being made incarnate in a snow-white bull; and though to the noble Iroquois, the midwinter sacrifice of the sacred White Dog was by far the holiest festival of their theology, that

spotless, faithful creature being held the purest envoy they could send to the Great Spirit with the annual tidings of their own fidelity; and though directly from the Latin word for white, all Christian priests derive the name of one part of their sacred vesture, the alb or tunic, worn beneath the cassock; and though among the holy pomps of the Romish faith, white is specially employed in the celebration of the Passion of our Lord; though in the Vision of St. John, white robes are given to the redeemed, and the four-and-twenty elders stand clothed in white before the great white throne, and the Holy One that sitteth there white like wool; yet for all these accumulated associations, with whatever is sweet, and honorable, and sublime, there yet lurks an elusive something in the innermost idea of this hue, which strikes more of panic to the soul than that redness which affrights in blood. But how can I hope to explain myself here; and yet, in some dim, random way, explain myself I must, else all these chapters might be naught. It was the whiteness of the whale that above all things appalled me.

Aside from those more obvious considerations touching Moby Dick, which could not but occasionally awaken in any man's soul some alarm, there was another thought, or rather vague, nameless horror concerning him, which at times by its intensity completely overpowered all the rest; and yet so mystical and well nigh ineffable was it, that I almost despair of putting it in a comprehensible form.

What the white whale was to Ahab, has been hinted; what, at times, he was to me, as yet remains unsaid. The Whiteness of the Whale. For one, I gave myself

up to the abandonment of the time and the place; but while yet all a-rush to encounter the whale, could see naught in that brute but the deadliest ill.

CHAPTER 42. What skiff in tow of a seventy-four can stand still? Who does not feel the irresistible arm drag? The subterranean miner that works in us all, how can one tell whither leads his shaft by the ever shifting, muffled sound of his pick? How it was that they so aboundingly responded to the old man's ire--by what evil magic their souls were possessed, that at times his hate seemed almost theirs; the White Whale as much their insufferable foe as his; how all this came to be--what the White Whale was to them, or how to their unconscious understandings, also, in some dim, unsuspected way, he might have seemed the gliding great demon of the seas of life,--all this to explain, would be to dive deeper than Ishmael can go. Such a crew, so officered, seemed specially picked and packed by some infernal fatality to help him to his monomaniac revenge.

Here, then, was this grey-headed, ungodly old man, chasing with curses a Job's whale round the world, at the head of a crew, too, chiefly made up of mongrel

renegades, and castaways, and cannibals--morally enfeebled also, by the incompetence of mere unaided virtue or right-mindedness in Starbuck, the invulnerable jollity of indifference and recklessness in Stubb, and the pervading mediocrity in Flask. He was intent on an audacious, immitigable, and supernatural revenge. They were bent on profitable cruises, the profit to be counted down in dollars from the mint. Had any one of his old acquaintances on shore but half dreamed of what was lurking in him then, how soon would their aghast and righteous souls have wrenched the ship from such a fiendish man! But be all this as it may, certain it is, that with the mad secret of his unabated rage bolted up and keyed in him, Ahab had purposely sailed upon the present voyage with the one only and all-engrossing object of hunting the White Whale. Or, if for any reason thought to be corporeally incapacitated for that, yet such an one would seem superlatively competent to cheer and howl on his underlings to the attack. Gnawed within and scorched without, with the infixed, unrelenting fangs of some incurable idea; such an one, could he be found, would seem the very man to dart his iron and lift his lance against the most appalling of all brutes. Nor is it so very unlikely, that far from distrusting his fitness for another whaling voyage, on account of such dark symptoms, the calculating people of that prudent isle were inclined to harbor the conceit, that for those very reasons he was all the better qualified and set on edge, for a pursuit so full of rage and wildness as the bloody hunt of whales. And so too, all the added moodiness which always afterwards, to the very day of sailing in the Pequod on the present voyage, sat brooding on his brow.

The report of his undeniable delirium at sea was likewise popularly ascribed to a kindred cause. Nevertheless, so well did he succeed in that dissembling, that when with ivory leg he stepped ashore at last, no Nantucketer thought him otherwise than but naturally grieved, and that to the quick, with the terrible casualty which had overtaken him. But that thing of his dissembling was only subject to his perceptibility, not to his will determinate. Yet without power to kill, or change, or shun the fact; he likewise knew that to mankind he did long dissemble; in some sort, did still.

Now, in his heart, Ahab had some glimpse of this, namely: all my means are sane, my motive and my object mad. aye, he did beget ye, ye young exiled royalties; and from your grim sire only will the old State-secret come. A family likeness! question that proud, sad king! Wind ye down there, ye prouder, sadder souls! So with a broken throne, the great gods mock that captive king; so like a Caryatid, he patient sits, upholding on his frozen brow the piled entablatures of ages. Winding far down from within the very heart of this spiked Hotel de Cluny where we here stand--however grand and wonderful, now quit it;--and take your way, ye nobler, sadder souls, to those vast Roman halls of Thermes; where far beneath the fantastic towers of man's upper earth, his root of grandeur, his whole awful essence sits in bearded state; an antique buried beneath antiquities, and throned on torsoes! But vain to popularize profundities, and all truth is profound.

This is much; yet Ahab's larger, darker, deeper part

remains unhinted. If such a furious trope may stand, his special lunacy stormed his general sanity, and carried it, and turned all its concentrated cannon upon its own mad mark; so that far from having lost his strength, Ahab, to that one end, did now possess a thousand fold more potency than ever he had sanely brought to bear upon any one reasonable object. That before living agent, now became the living instrument. But, as in his narrow-flowing monomania, not one jot of Ahab's broad madness had been left behind; so in that broad madness, not one jot of his great natural intellect had perished. Ahab's full lunacy subsided not, but deepeningly contracted; like the unabated Hudson, when that noble Northman flows narrowly, but unfathomably through the Highland gorge. When you think it fled, it may have but become transfigured into some still subtler form. Human madness is oftentimes a cunning and most feline thing. And, when running into more sufferable latitudes, the ship, with mild stun'sails spread, floated across the tranquil tropics, and, to all appearances, the old man's delirium seemed left behind him with the Cape Horn swells, and he came forth from his dark den into the blessed light and air; even then, when he bore that firm, collected front, however pale, and issued his calm orders once again; and his mates thanked God the direful madness was now gone; even then, Ahab, in his hidden self, raved on. In a strait-jacket, he swung to the mad rockings of the gales. That it was only then, on the homeward voyage, after the encounter, that the final monomania seized him, seems all but certain from the fact that, at intervals during the passage, he was a raving lunatic; and, though unlimbed of a leg, yet such vital strength yet lurked in his Egyptian chest, and was moreover

intensified by his delirium, that his mates were forced to lace him fast, even there, as he sailed, raving in his hammock. Yet, when by this collision forced to turn towards home, and for long months of days and weeks, Ahab and anguish lay stretched together in one hammock, rounding in mid winter that dreary, howling Patagonian Cape; then it was, that his torn body and gashed soul bled into one another; and so interfusing, made him mad. Then, in darting at the monster, knife in hand, he had but given loose to a sudden, passionate, corporal animosity; and when he received the stroke that tore him, he probably but felt the agonizing bodily laceration, but nothing more.

It is not probable that this monomania in him took its instant rise at the precise time of his bodily dismemberment. He piled upon the whale's white hump the sum of all the general rage and hate felt by his whole race from Adam down; and then, as if his chest had been a mortar, he burst his hot heart's shell upon it. All that most maddens and torments; all that stirs up the lees of things; all truth with malice in it; all that cracks the sinews and cakes the brain; all the subtle demonisms of life and thought; all evil, to crazy Ahab, were visibly personified, and made practically assailable in Moby Dick. That intangible malignity which has been from the beginning; to whose dominion even the modern Christians ascribe one-half of the worlds; which the ancient Ophites of the east revered in their statue devil;--Ahab did not fall down and worship it like them; but deliriously transferring its idea to the abhorred white whale, he pitted himself, all mutilated, against it. The White Whale swam before him as the monomaniac

incarnation of all those malicious agencies which some deep men feel eating in them, till they are left living on with half a heart and half a lung. Small reason was there to doubt, then, that ever since that almost fatal encounter, Ahab had cherished a wild vindictiveness against the whale, all the more fell for that in his frantic morbidness he at last came to identify with him, not only all his bodily woes, but all his intellectual and spiritual exasperations. No turbaned Turk, no hired Venetian or Malay, could have smote him with more seeming malice. And then it was, that suddenly sweeping his sickle-shaped lower jaw beneath him, Moby Dick had reaped away Ahab's leg, as a mower a blade of grass in the field. That captain was Ahab.

His three boats stove around him, and oars and men both whirling in the eddies; one captain, seizing the line-knife from his broken prow, had dashed at the whale, as an Arkansas duellist at his foe, blindly seeking with a six inch blade to reach the fathom-deep life of the whale.

Judge, then, to what pitches of inflamed, distracted fury the minds of his more desperate hunters were impelled, when amid the chips of chewed boats, and the sinking limbs of torn comrades, they swam out of the white curds of the whale's direful wrath into the serene, exasperating sunlight, that smiled on, as if at a birth or a bridal. But though similar disasters, however little bruited ashore, were by no means unusual in the fishery; yet, in most instances, such seemed the White Whale's infernal aforethought of ferocity, that every dismembering or death that he caused, was not wholly

regarded as having been inflicted by an unintelligent agent.

Already several fatalities had attended his chase. For, when swimming before his exulting pursuers, with every apparent symptom of alarm, he had several times been known to turn round suddenly, and, bearing down upon them, either stave their boats to splinters, or drive them back in consternation to their ship. More than all, his treacherous retreats struck more of dismay than perhaps aught else.

Nor was it his unwonted magnitude, nor his remarkable hue, nor yet his deformed lower jaw, that so much invested the whale with natural terror, as that unexampled, intelligent malignity which, according to specific accounts, he had over and over again evinced in his assaults.

The rest of his body was so streaked, and spotted, and marbled with the same shrouded hue, that, in the end, he had gained his distinctive appellation of the White Whale; a name, indeed, literally justified by his vivid aspect, when seen gliding at high noon through a dark blue sea, leaving a milky-way wake of creamy foam, all spangled with golden gleamings. These were his prominent features; the tokens whereby, even in the limitless, uncharted seas, he revealed his identity, at a long distance, to those who knew him. For, it was not so much his uncommon bulk that so much distinguished him from other sperm whales, but, as was elsewhere thrown out--a peculiar snow-white wrinkled forehead, and a high, pyramidical white hump.

But even stripped of these supernatural surmisings, there was enough in the earthly make and incontestable character of the monster to strike the imagination with unwonted power.

Forced into familiarity, then, with such prodigies as these; and knowing that after repeated, intrepid assaults, the White Whale had escaped alive; it cannot be much matter of surprise that some whalemén should go still further in their superstitions; declaring Moby Dick not only ubiquitous, but immortal (for immortality is but ubiquity in time); that though groves of spears should be planted in his flanks, he would still swim away unharmed; or if indeed he should ever be made to spout thick blood, such a sight would be but a ghastly deception; for again in unensanguined billows hundreds of leagues away, his unsullied jet would once more be seen. So that here, in the real living experience of living men, the prodigies related in old times of the inland Strello mountain in Portugal (near whose top there was said to be a lake in which the wrecks of ships floated up to the surface); and that still more wonderful story of the Arethusa fountain near Syracuse (whose waters were believed to have come from the Holy Land by an underground passage); these fabulous narrations are almost fully equalled by the realities of the whalemén. Hence, by inference, it has been believed by some whalemén, that the Nor' West Passage, so long a problem to man, was never a problem to the whale. Nor is it to be gainsaid, that in some of these instances it has been declared that the interval of time between the two assaults could not have exceeded very many days.

It is a thing well known to both American and English whale-ships, and as well a thing placed upon authoritative record years ago by Scoresby, that some whales have been captured far north in the Pacific, in whose bodies have been found the barbs of harpoons darted in the Greenland seas. For as the secrets of the currents in the seas have never yet been divulged, even to the most erudite research; so the hidden ways of the Sperm Whale when beneath the surface remain, in great part, unaccountable to his pursuers; and from time to time have originated the most curious and contradictory speculations regarding them, especially concerning the mystic modes whereby, after sounding to a great depth, he transports himself with such vast swiftness to the most widely distant points.

Nor, credulous as such minds must have been, was this conceit altogether without some faint show of superstitious probability.

One of the wild suggestions referred to, as at last coming to be linked with the White Whale in the minds of the superstitiously inclined, was the unearthly conceit that Moby Dick was ubiquitous; that he had actually been encountered in opposite latitudes at one and the same instant of time.

Nevertheless, some there were, who even in the face of these things were ready to give chase to Moby Dick; and a still greater number who, chancing only to hear of him distantly and vaguely, without the specific details of any certain calamity, and without superstitious accompaniments, were sufficiently hardy not to flee from the battle if offered. On this head,

there are some remarkable documents that may be consulted. That to attempt it, would be inevitably to be torn into a quick eternity.

So that overawed by the rumors and portents concerning him, not a few of the fishermen recalled, in reference to Moby Dick, the earlier days of the Sperm Whale fishery, when it was oftentimes hard to induce long practised Right whalers to embark in the perils of this new and daring warfare; such men protesting that although other leviathans might be hopefully pursued, yet to chase and point lance at such an apparition as the Sperm Whale was not for mortal man. And however the general experiences in the fishery may amend such reports as these; yet in their full terribleness, even to the bloodthirsty item of Povelson, the superstitious belief in them is, in some vicissitudes of their vocation, revived in the minds of the hunters. For in his Natural History, the Baron himself affirms that at sight of the Sperm Whale, all fish (sharks included) are "struck with the most lively terrors," and "often in the precipitancy of their flight dash themselves against the rocks with such violence as to cause instantaneous death." Nor even down to so late a time as Cuvier's, were these or almost similar impressions effaced.

And as if the now tested reality of his might had in former legendary times thrown its shadow before it; we find some book naturalists--Olassen and Povelson--declaring the Sperm Whale not only to be a consternation to every other creature in the sea, but also to be so incredibly ferocious as continually to be athirst for human blood. Nor is the pre-eminent

tremendousness of the great Sperm Whale anywhere more feelingly comprehended, than on board of those prows which stem him. There are those this day among them, who, though intelligent and courageous enough in offering battle to the Greenland or Right whale, would perhaps--either from professional inexperience, or incompetency, or timidity, decline a contest with the Sperm Whale; at any rate, there are plenty of whalers, especially among those whaling nations not sailing under the American flag, who have never hostilely encountered the Sperm Whale, but whose sole knowledge of the leviathan is restricted to the ignoble monster primitively pursued in the North; seated on their hatches, these men will hearken with a childish fireside interest and awe, to the wild, strange tales of Southern whaling. Not even at the present day has the original prestige of the Sperm Whale, as fearfully distinguished from all other species of the leviathan, died out of the minds of the whalers as a body.

But there were still other and more vital practical influences at work. So that in many cases such a panic did he finally strike, that few who by those rumors, at least, had heard of the White Whale, few of those hunters were willing to encounter the perils of his jaw.

No wonder, then, that ever gathering volume from the mere transit over the widest watery spaces, the outblown rumors of the White Whale did in the end incorporate with themselves all manner of morbid hints, and half-formed fetal suggestions of supernatural agencies, which eventually invested Moby Dick with new terrors unborrowed from

anything that visibly appears. Alone, in such remotest waters, that though you sailed a thousand miles, and passed a thousand shores, you would not come to any chiseled hearth-stone, or aught hospitable beneath that part of the sun; in such latitudes and longitudes, pursuing too such a calling as he does, the whaler is wrapped by influences all tending to make his fancy pregnant with many a mighty birth. For not only are whalers as a body unexempt from that ignorance and superstitiousness hereditary to all sailors; but of all sailors, they are by all odds the most directly brought into contact with whatever is appallingly astonishing in the sea; face to face they not only eye its greatest marvels, but, hand to jaw, give battle to them. And as the sea surpasses the land in this matter, so the whale fishery surpasses every other sort of maritime life, in the wonderfulness and fearfulness of the rumors which sometimes circulate there. For not only do fabulous rumors naturally grow out of the very body of all surprising terrible events,--as the smitten tree gives birth to its fungi; but, in maritime life, far more than in that of terra firma, wild rumors abound, wherever there is any adequate reality for them to cling to.

Nor did wild rumors of all sorts fail to exaggerate, and still the more horrify the true histories of these deadly encounters. But at length, such calamities did ensue in these assaults--not restricted to sprained wrists and ankles, broken limbs, or devouring amputations--but fatal to the last degree of fatality; those repeated disastrous repulses, all accumulating and piling their terrors upon Moby Dick; those things had gone far to shake the fortitude of many brave hunters, to whom

the story of the White Whale had eventually come.

And as for those who, previously hearing of the White Whale, by chance caught sight of him; in the beginning of the thing they had every one of them, almost, as boldly and fearlessly lowered for him, as for any other whale of that species. In that way, mostly, the disastrous encounter between Ahab and the whale had hitherto been popularly regarded. Yet as of late the Sperm Whale fishery had been marked by various and not unfrequent instances of great ferocity, cunning, and malice in the monster attacked; therefore it was, that those who by accident ignorantly gave battle to Moby Dick; such hunters, perhaps, for the most part, were content to ascribe the peculiar terror he bred, more, as it were, to the perils of the Sperm Whale fishery at large, than to the individual cause. It was hardly to be doubted, that several vessels reported to have encountered, at such or such a time, or on such or such a meridian, a Sperm Whale of uncommon magnitude and malignity, which whale, after doing great mischief to his assailants, had completely escaped them; to some minds it was not an unfair presumption, I say, that the whale in question must have been no other than Moby Dick. For, owing to the large number of whale-cruisers; the disorderly way they were sprinkled over the entire watery circumference, many of them adventurously pushing their quest along solitary latitudes, so as seldom or never for a whole twelvemonth or more on a stretch, to encounter a single news-telling sail of any sort; the inordinate length of each separate voyage; the irregularity of the times of sailing from home; all these, with other circumstances, direct and indirect,

long obstructed the spread through the whole world-wide whaling-fleet of the special individualizing tidings concerning Moby Dick. But not all of them knew of his existence; only a few of them, comparatively, had knowingly seen him; while the number who as yet had actually and knowingly given battle to him, was small indeed.

For some time past, though at intervals only, the unaccompanied, secluded White Whale had haunted those uncivilized seas mostly frequented by the Sperm Whale fishermen. With greedy ears I learned the history of that murderous monster against whom I and all the others had taken our oaths of violence and revenge. A wild, mystical, sympathetical feeling was in me; Ahab's quenchless feud seemed mine.

I, Ishmael, was one of that crew; my shouts had gone up with the rest; my oath had been welded with theirs; and stronger I shouted, and more did I hammer and clinch my oath, because of the dread in my soul

CHAPTER 41. Moby Dick.

Oh, thou big white God aloft there somewhere in yon darkness, have mercy on this small black boy down here; preserve him from all men that have no bowels to feel fear! and only this evening--it makes me jingle all over like my tambourine--that anaconda of an old man swore 'em in to hunt him! shirr!--but spoken of once! Here have I heard all their chat just now, and the white whale--shirr! shirr! white whale, shirr! White squalls? But those chaps there are worse yet--they are your white squalls, they. Jimmini, what a squall! Hold

on hard! Fine prospects to 'em; they're on the road to heaven. But there they go, all cursing, and here I don't. Who'd go climbing after chestnuts now? It's worse than being in the whirled woods, the last day of the year! Duck lower, Pip, here comes the royal yard! God! Blang-whang! there goes the jib-stay! Crish, crash! Lord help such jollies! Jollies?

PIP (_shrinking under the windlass_). (_They scatter_.) jump, my jollies! the squall! The squall!

ALL. Stand by to reef topsails! in top-gallant sails! Hands by the halyards!

MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER-DECK. Why then, God, mad'st thou the ring? No? Sweet work, right work! In that ring Cain struck Abel. the ringed horizon. There! Ready formed.

OLD MANX SAILOR. A ring, a ring! Snatch the Spaniard's knife! Fair play!

ENGLISH SAILOR. Plunge in with ye! The Virgin be blessed, a row! arrah a row! A row!

BELFAST SAILOR. Humph! A row a'low, and a row aloft--Gods and men--both brawlers!

TASHTEGO (_with a whiff_). a row! a row! A row!

ALL. big frame, small spirit! Knife thee heartily!

SPANISH SAILOR (_meeting him_). White skin, white liver! Swallow thine, mannikin!

DAGGOO (_springing_). No; Daggoos showing his teeth.

SPANISH SAILOR. Yes. What's that I saw-- lightning?

5TH NANTUCKET SAILOR. But that can't be, or else in his one case our old Mogul's fire-waters are somewhat long in working. That Spaniard's mad or drunk. JAGO'S SAILOR.

ST. None.

DAGGOO (_grimly_). No offence. Aye, harpooneer, thy race is the undeniable dark side of mankind-- devilish dark at that. He wants to bully, ah!--the old grudge makes me touchy (_Advancing_.) (_Aside_.)

SPANISH SAILOR. I'm quarried out of it! Who's afraid of black's afraid of me! What of that?

DAGGOO. Our captain has his birthmark; look yonder, boys, there's another in the sky--lurid-like, ye see, all else pitch black. This is the sort of weather when brave hearts snap ashore, and keeled hulls split at sea. steady. Steady, helmsman! Pines are the hardest sort of tree to live when shifted to any other soil, and here there's none but the crew's cursed clay. How the three pines shake!

OLD MANX SAILOR. aye! Aye!

ALL. We are the lads to hunt him up his whale! but that old man's a grand old cove! Blood!

ENGLISH SAILOR. I heard old Ahab tell him he must always kill a squall, something as they burst a waterspout with a pistol--fire your ship right into it! He has his orders, mind ye that.

4TH NANTUCKET SAILOR. He's no more afraid than the isle fort at Cattegat, put there to fight the Baltic with storm-lashed guns, on which the sea-salt cakes! The mate there holds ye to it stiffly. Well done! so long as thou crackest, thou holdest! Crack, crack, old ship!

DANISH SAILOR. the winds are just crossing swords, pell-mell they'll go lunging presently. Stand by for reefing, hearties! How the sea rolls swashing 'gainst the side!

PORTUGUESE SAILOR. (_Leaps to his feet_) Up, spine, and meet it! the blast! Hear I the roaring streams from Pirohitee's peak of spears, when they leap down the crags and drown the villages?--The blast! How then, if so be transplanted to yon sky? Ah me!--not thou nor I can bear the change! green the first day I brought ye thence; now worn and wilted quite. I saw thee woven in the wood, my mat! I still rest me on thy mat, but the soft soil has slid! low veiled, high palmed Tahiti! Ah! Hail, holy nakedness of our dancing girls!--the Heeva-Heeva! (_Reclining on a mat_)

TAHITAN SAILOR. (_Nudging_) Eh, Pagan? not taste, observe ye, else come satiety. all graze: unceasing touch and go! hip! heart! lip! Hark ye, lad--fleet interlacings of the limbs--lithe swayings--coyings--

-flutterings! Tell me not of it! (_Reclining_.)

SICILIAN SAILOR. There's naught so sweet on earth--heaven may not match it!--as those swift glances of warm, wild bosoms in the dance, when the over-arboring arms hide such ripe, bursting grapes. Now would all the waves were women, then I'd go drown, and chassee with them evermore! They'll shake their tassels soon. It's the waves--the snow's caps turn to jig it now. (_Reclining and shaking his cap_.)

MALTESE SAILOR. Thou showest thy black brow, Seeva! The sky-born, high-tide Ganges turned to wind! boys, it'll be douse sail soon. By Brahma!

LASCAR SAILOR. Meantime the sky darkens--the wind rises_.)

(_They cease dancing, and gather in clusters. this is worse than pulling after whales in a calm--give us a whiff, Tash. Spell oh!--whew!

3D NANTUCKET SAILOR. Dance on, lads, you're young; I was once. Well, well; belike the whole world's a ball, as you scholars have it; and so 'tis right to make one ballroom of it. to think of the green navies and the green-skulled crews! O Christ! I'll dance over your grave, I will--that's the bitterest threat of your night-women, that beat head-winds round corners. I wonder whether those jolly lads bethink them of what they are dancing over.

OLD MANX SAILOR. I save my sweat. (_Quietly smoking._) That's a white man; he calls that fun: humph!

TASHTEGO. tear yourselves! Split jibs! Hold up thy hoop, Pip, till I jump through it! Merry-mad!

FRENCH SAILOR. Rattle thy teeth, then, and pound away; make a pagoda of thyself.

CHINA SAILOR. Jinglers, you say?--there goes another, dropped off; I pound it so.

PIP. Make fire-flies; break the jinglers! Rig it, dig it, stig it, quig it, bell-boy! Bang it, bell-boy!
(_Dancing_) Go it, Pip!

AZORE SAILOR. Oaths a-plenty_.) (_The half of them dance to the tambourine; some go below; some sleep or lie among the coils of rigging. Now, boys! Here you are, Pip; and there's the windlass-bitts; up you mount! (_Ascending, and pitching the tambourine up the scuttle_ .)

AZORE SAILOR. here comes the music; now for it! Ah! All legs go to harvest soon. Hoe corn when you may, say I. Well, well, ye sulkies, there's plenty more of us.

LONG-ISLAND SAILOR. Aye; girls and a green!--then I'll hop with ye; yea, turn grasshopper!

SICILIAN SAILOR. I must have partners! Partners! Who but a fool would take his left hand by his right, and say to himself, how d'ye do? Me too; where's your girls?

MALTESE SAILOR. I'm sorry to throw cold water on the subject; but excuse me. I'm used to ice-floors. I

don't like your floor, maty; it's too springy to my taste.

ICELAND SAILOR. legs! Legs! Throw yourselves! Form, now, Indian-file, and gallop into the double-shuffle? Damn me, won't you dance? Jig it, men, I say; merry's the word; hurrah! Beat thy belly, then, and wag thy ears.

FRENCH SAILOR. (_ Sulky and sleepy._) Don't know where it is.

PIP. hurrah with your tambourine! little Pip! Pip! Stand by all legs! There comes the other watch. What say ye? let's have a jig or two before we ride to anchor in Blanket Bay. Hist, boys!

FRENCH SAILOR. That's the way--_that's_ it; thy throat ain't spoiled with eating Amsterdam butter. Tell 'em it's the resurrection; they must kiss their last, and come to judgment. Tell 'em to avast dreaming of their lasses. There, take this copper-pump, and hail 'em through it. At 'em again! We sing; they sleep--aye, lie down there, like ground-tier butts. I mark this in our old Mogul's wine; it's quite as deadening to some as filliping to others. Grand snoozing to-night, maty; fat night for that.

DUTCH SAILOR. Tumble up! Eight bells there below! So, so, (_ thrusts his head down the scuttle_,) Star-bo-l-e-e-n-s, a-h-o-y! I've the sort of mouth for that--the hogshead mouth. and let me call the watch. thou blackling! Strike the bell eight, thou Pip! d'ye hear, bell-boy? Eight bells there! Avast the chorus!

2ND NANTUCKET SAILOR. Eight bells there,

forward!

MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER-DECK.

While the bold harpooner is striking the whale! may
your hearts never fail! So, be cheery, my lads! Oh,
your tubs in your boats, my boys, And by your braces
stand, And we'll have one of those fine whales, Hand,
boys, over hand!

(_Sings, and all follow._)

Our captain stood upon the deck, A spy-glass in his
hand, A viewing of those gallant whales That blew at
every strand. Take a tonic, follow me! Oh, boys, don't
be sentimental; it's bad for the digestion! Our captain's
commanded.--

1ST NANTUCKET SAILOR. Farewell and adieu to
you, ladies of Spain!

Farewell and adieu to you, Spanish ladies!

(_Foresail rises and discovers the watch standing,
lounging, leaning, and lying in various attitudes, all
singing in chorus_.)

HARPOONEERS AND SAILORS

CHAPTER 40. Midnight, Forecastle.

Aye, aye, sir--(_Aside_) he's my superior, he has his
too, if I'm not mistaken.--Aye, aye, sir, just through
with this job--coming. Mr. Starbuck?

A brave stave that--who calls? Oh--

We'll drink to-night with hearts as light, To love, as
gay and fleeting As bubbles that swim, on the beaker's
brim, And break on the lips while meeting. lirra,
skirra! Crying its eyes out?--Giving a party to the last
arrived harpooneers, I dare say, gay as a frigate's
pennant, and so am I--fa, la! What's my juicy little
pear at home doing now? lirra, skirra! Fa, la! I feel
funny. Such a waggish leering as lurks in all your
horribles! I know not all that may be coming, but be it
what it will, I'll go to it laughing. Here's a carcase.
Well, Stubb, _wise_ Stubb--that's my title--well,
Stubb, what of it, Stubb? I twigged it, knew it; had
had the gift, might readily have prophesied it--for
when I clapped my eye upon his skull I saw it. Be sure
the old Mogul has fixed him, too. I heard not all his
talk with Starbuck; but to my poor eye Starbuck then
looked something as I the other evening felt. Because
a laugh's the wisest, easiest answer to all that's queer;
and come what will, one comfort's always left--that
unfailing comfort is, it's all predestinated. Why so?
clear my throat!--I've been thinking over it ever since,
and that ha, ha's the final consequence. hem! ha! ha!
ha!

Ha!

(_Stubb solus, and mending a brace_.)

Fore-Top

CHAPTER 39. First Night-Watch.

Stand by me, hold me, bind me, O ye blessed
influences! and with the soft feeling of the human in

me, yet will I try to fight ye, ye grim, phantom futures!
that horror's out of me! but 'tis not me! 'tis now that I
do feel the latent horror in thee! 'tis in an hour like
this, with soul beat down and held to knowledge,--as
wild, untutored things are forced to feed--Oh, life! Oh,
life! ye revellers, and set the watch! Peace! The long
howl thrills me through! Foremost through the
sparkling sea shoots on the gay, embattled, bantering
bow, but only to drag dark Ahab after it, where he
broods within his sternward cabin, builded over the
dead water of the wake, and further on, hunted by its
wolfish gurglings. Methinks it pictures life. mark the
unfaltering silence aft! that revelry is forward! the
infernal orgies! Hark! The white whale is their
demigorgon. Whelped somewhere by the sharkish sea.
to sail with such a heathen crew that have small touch
of human mothers in them!

Oh, God!

[_A burst of revelry from the forecastle_] But my
whole clock's run down; my heart the all-controlling
weight, I have no key to lift again. I would up heart,
were it not like lead. His heaven-insulting purpose,
God may wedge aside. The hated whale has the round
watery world to swim in, as the small gold-fish has its
glassy globe. Time and tide flow wide. Yet is there
hope. For in his eyes I read some lurid woe would
shrivel me up, had I it. I plainly see my miserable
office,--to obey, rebelling; and worse yet, to hate with
touch of pity! Oh! Who's over him, he cries;--aye, he
would be a democrat to all above; look, how he lords
it over all below! Horrible old man! Will I, nill I, the
ineffable thing has tied me to him; tows me with a

cable I have no knife to cut. I think I see his impious end; but feel that I must help him to it. But he drilled deep down, and blasted all my reason out of me! Insufferable sting, that sanity should ground arms on such a field!

My soul is more than matched; she's overmanned; and by a madman!

By the Mainmast; Starbuck leaning against it

CHAPTER 38. Dusk.

Naught's an obstacle, naught's an angle to the iron way! Over unsounded gorges, through the rifled hearts of mountains, under torrents' beds, unerringly I rush! The path to my fixed purpose is laid with iron rails, whereon my soul is grooved to run. Swerve me? man has ye there. ye cannot swerve me, else ye swerve yourselves! Swerve me? Come, Ahab's compliments to ye; come and see if ye can swerve me. I have no long gun to reach ye. Come forth from behind your cotton bags! I will not say as schoolboys do to bullies--Take some one of your own size; don't pommel _me!_ No, ye've knocked me down, and I am up again; but _ye_ have run and hidden. I laugh and hoot at ye, ye cricket-players, ye pugilists, ye deaf Burkes and blinded Bendigoes! That's more than ye, ye great gods, ever were. Now, then, be the prophet and the fulfiller one. I now prophesy that I will dismember my dismemberer. I lost this leg. The prophecy was that I should be dismembered; and--Aye! That wild madness that's only calm to comprehend itself! They think me mad--Starbuck does; but I'm demoniac, I am madness

maddened! What I've dared, I've willed; and what I've willed, I'll do! that to fire others, the match itself must needs be wasting! Oh, hard! Or, if you will, like so many ant-hills of powder, they all stand before me; and I their match. I thought to find one stubborn, at the least; but my one cogged circle fits into all their various wheels, and they revolve.

'Twas not so hard a task. (_waving his hand, he moves from the window_.) Good night--good night! damned in the midst of Paradise! Gifted with the high perception, I lack the low, enjoying power; damned, most subtly and most malignantly! This lovely light, it lights not me; all loveliness is anguish to me, since I can ne'er enjoy. No more. time was, when as the sunrise nobly spurred me, so the sunset soothed. Oh!

Dry heat upon my brow? 'Tis split, too--that I feel; the jagged edge galls me so, my brain seems to beat against the solid metal; aye, steel skull, mine; the sort that needs no helmet in the most brain-battering fight! 'Tis iron--that I know--not gold. Yet is it bright with many a gem; I the wearer, see not its far flashings; but darkly feel that I wear that, that dazzlingly confounds. this Iron Crown of Lombardy. Is, then, the crown too heavy that I wear? she wearies with her endless hill. The diver sun--slow dived from noon--goes down; my soul mounts up! The gold brow plumbs the blue.

Yonder, by ever-brimming goblet's rim, the warm waves blush like wine. The envious billows sidelong swell to overwhelm my track; let them; but first I pass.

I leave a white and turbid wake; pale waters, paler

cheeks, where'er I sail.

_The cabin; by the stern windows; Ahab sitting alone,
and gazing out_

CHAPTER 37. Sunset.

Once more, and finally, the replenished pewter went the rounds among the frantic crew; when, waving his free hand to them, they all dispersed; and Ahab retired within his cabin. Starbuck paled, and turned, and shivered. The long, barbed steel goblets were lifted; and to cries and maledictions against the white whale, the spirits were simultaneously quaffed down with a hiss. God hunt us all, if we do not hunt Moby Dick to his death!" drink and swear, ye men that man the deathful whaleboat's bow--Death to Moby Dick!

Drink, ye harpooneers! Yon ratifying sun now waits to sit upon it. but the deed is done! Starbuck! Ha!

Bestow them, ye who are now made parties to this indissoluble league. Commend the murderous chalices!

"Now, three to three, ye stand. Forthwith, slowly going from one officer to the other, he brimmed the harpoon sockets with the fiery waters from the pewter. take them; hold them while I fill!" The irons! So, so; now, ye cup-bearers, advance. Turn up the socket! know ye not the goblet end? Cant them; cant them over!

"Stab me not with that keen steel!

Silently obeying the order, the three harpooneers now stood with the detached iron part of their harpoons,

some three feet long, held, barbs up, before him. Cut your seizings and draw the poles, ye harpooneers!" I do not order ye; ye will it. your own condescension, _that_ shall bend ye to it. Oh, my sweet cardinals! What, when the great Pope washes the feet of beggars, using his tiara for ewer? Disdain the task? And now, ye mates, I do appoint ye three cupbearers to my three pagan kinsmen there--yon three most honorable gentlemen and noblemen, my valiant harpooneers. Down lances! Perchance ye need it not. Perchance, too, it would have dropped ye dead. For did ye three but once take the full-forced shock, then mine own electric thing, _that_ had perhaps expired from out me. cried Ahab; "but, maybe, 'tis well.

"In vain!" Stubb and Flask looked sideways from him; the honest eye of Starbuck fell downright. The three mates quailed before his strong, sustained, and mystic aspect. It seemed as though, by some nameless, interior volition, he would fain have shocked into them the same fiery emotion accumulated within the Leyden jar of his own magnetic life. So saying, with extended arm, he grasped the three level, radiating lances at their crossed centre; while so doing, suddenly and nervously twitched them; meanwhile, glancing intently from Starbuck to Stubb; from Stubb to Flask. Let me touch the axis." Well done! Cross your lances full before me.

"Advance, ye mates! Why, now, this pewter had run brimming again, wer't not thou St. Vitus' imp--away, thou ague! Hand it me. bad pennies come not sooner. boy, come back? O men, you will yet see that--Ha! I have mustered ye all round this capstan; and ye mates,

flank me with your lances; and ye harpooneers, stand there with your irons; and ye, stout mariners, ring me in, that I may in some sort revive a noble custom of my fisherman fathers before me.

"Attend now, my braves. Steward, refill! Men, ye seem the years; so brimming life is gulped and gone. Hand it me--here's a hollow! That way it went, this way it comes. Well done; almost drained. It spiralizes in ye; forks out at the serpent-snapping eye. So, so; it goes round excellently. Short draughts--long swallows, men; 'tis hot as Satan's hoof. Round with it, round!

"The crew alone now drink. he cried, handing the heavy charged flagon to the nearest seaman.

"Drink and pass!" only to fall into the hidden snare of the Indian. But those wild eyes met his, as the bloodshot eyes of the prairie wolves meet the eye of their leader, ere he rushes on at their head in the trail of the bison; but, alas! Then ranging them before him near the capstan, with their harpoons in their hands, while his three mates stood at his side with their lances, and the rest of the ship's company formed a circle round the group; he stood for an instant searchingly eyeing every man of his crew.

Receiving the brimming pewter, and turning to the harpooneers, he ordered them to produce their weapons. cried Ahab. the measure!"

"The measure! For with little external to constrain us, the innermost necessities in our being, these still drive us on. Yet not so much predictions from without, as verifications of the foregoing things within. But rather

are ye predictions than warnings, ye shadows! why stay ye not when ye come? Ah, ye admonitions and warnings! For again Starbuck's downcast eyes lighted up with the stubbornness of life; the subterranean laugh died away; the winds blew on; the sails filled out; the ship heaved and rolled as before.

But in his joy at the enchanted, tacit acquiescence of the mate, Ahab did not hear his foreboding invocation; nor yet the low laugh from the hold; nor yet the presaging vibrations of the winds in the cordage; nor yet the hollow flap of the sails against the masts, as for a moment their hearts sank in. murmured Starbuck, lowly.

"God keep me!--keep us all!" Starbuck now is mine; cannot oppose me now, without rebellion." (*_Aside_*) Something shot from my dilated nostrils, he has inhaled it in his lungs. thy silence, then, *_that_* voices thee. Speak, but speak!--Aye, aye! the billow lifts thee! constrainings seize thee; I see! Ah! From this one poor hunt, then, the best lance out of all Nantucket, surely he will not hang back, when every foremast-hand has clutched a whetstone? What is it more? 'Tis but to help strike a fin; no wondrous feat for Starbuck. Reckon it. And what is it? Stand up amid the general hurricane, thy one tost sapling cannot, Starbuck! he snorts to think of it. See yonder Chilian! he laughs! See Stubb! Are they not one and all with Ahab, in this matter of the whale? The crew, man, the crew! The Pagan leopards--the unrecking and unworshipping things, that live; and seek, and give no reasons for the torrid life they feel! see yonder Turkish cheeks of spotted tawn--living, breathing pictures painted by the

sun. Look! Let it go. I meant not to incense thee. There are men from whom warm words are small indignity. But look ye, Starbuck, what is said in heat, that thing unsays itself. So, so; thou reddenest and palest; my heat has melted thee to anger-glow. more intolerable than fiends' glarings is a doltish stare! Take off thine eye! Truth hath no confines. Who's over me? But not my master, man, is even that fair play. For could the sun do that, then could I do the other; since there is ever a sort of fair play herein, jealousy presiding over all creations. Talk not to me of blasphemy, man; I'd strike the sun if it insulted me. That inscrutable thing is chiefly what I hate; and be the white whale agent, or be the white whale principal, I will wreak that hate upon him. He tasks me; he heaps me; I see in him outrageous strength, with an inscrutable malice sinewing it. But 'tis enough. Sometimes I think there's naught beyond. To me, the white whale is that wall, shoved near to me. How can the prisoner reach outside except by thrusting through the wall? If man will strike, strike through the mask! But in each event--in the living act, the undoubted deed--there, some unknown but still reasoning thing puts forth the mouldings of its features from behind the unreasoning mask. All visible objects, man, are but as pasteboard masks.

"Hark ye yet again--the little lower layer. To be enraged with a dumb thing, Captain Ahab, seems blasphemous." Madness! cried Starbuck, "that simply smote thee from blindest instinct!

"Vengeance on a dumb brute!" methinks it rings most vast, but hollow." If money's to be the measurer, man,

and the accountants have computed their great counting-house the globe, by girdling it with guineas, one to every three parts of an inch; then, let me tell thee, that my vengeance will fetch a great premium _here! _"

"He smites his chest," whispered Stubb, "what's that for? But come closer, Starbuck; thou requirest a little lower layer. Hoot!

"Nantucket market! it will not fetch thee much in our Nantucket market." How many barrels will thy vengeance yield thee even if thou gettest it, Captain Ahab?

"I am game for his crooked jaw, and for the jaws of Death too, Captain Ahab, if it fairly comes in the way of the business we follow; but I came here to hunt whales, not my commander's vengeance. art not game for Moby Dick?" But what's this long face about, Mr. Starbuck; wilt thou not chase the white whale? go draw the great measure of grog. Steward! "God bless ye, men.

"God bless ye," he seemed to half sob and half shout. shouted the harpooneers and seamen, running closer to the excited old man: "A sharp eye for the white whale; a sharp lance for Moby Dick!"

"Aye, aye!" I think ye do look brave." What say ye, men, will ye splice hands on it, now? to chase that white whale on both sides of land, and over all sides of earth, till he spouts black blood and rolls fin out. And this is what ye have shipped for, men! and I'll chase him round Good Hope, and round the Horn, and round

the Norway Maelstrom, and round perdition's flames before I give him up. Then tossing both arms, with measureless imprecations he shouted out: "Aye, aye! it was that accursed white whale that razed me; made a poor pegging lubber of me for ever and a day!" Aye, aye," he shouted with a terrific, loud, animal sob, like that of a heart-stricken moose; "Aye, aye! cried Ahab; then pausing, "Aye, Starbuck; aye, my hearties all round; it was Moby Dick that dismasted me; Moby Dick that brought me to this dead stump I stand on now.

"Who told thee that?" "Captain Ahab, I have heard of Moby Dick--but it was not Moby Dick that took off thy leg?"

"Captain Ahab," said Starbuck, who, with Stubb and Flask, had thus far been eyeing his superior with increasing surprise, but at last seemed struck with a thought which somewhat explained all the wonder. men, it is Moby Dick ye have seen--Moby Dick--Moby Dick!" Death and devils! cried Ahab, "aye, Queequeg, the harpoons lie all twisted and wrenched in him; aye, Daggoo, his spout is a big one, like a whole shock of wheat, and white as a pile of our Nantucket wool after the great annual sheep-shearing; aye, Tashtego, and he fan-tails like a split jib in a squall. good many iron in him hide, too, Captain," cried Queequeg disjointedly, "all twiske-tee be-twisk, like him--him--" faltering hard for a word, and screwing his hand round and round as though uncorking a bottle--"like him--him--"

"Corkscrew!"

"And he have one, two, three--oh!

"And has he a curious spout, too," said Daggoo, "very bushy, even for a parmacetty, and mighty quick, Captain Ahab?" said the Gay-Header deliberately.

"Does he fan-tail a little curious, sir, before he goes down?" "Do ye know the white whale then, Tash?" shouted Ahab.

"Moby Dick?"

"Captain Ahab," said Tashtego, "that white whale must be the same that some call Moby Dick."

All this while Tashtego, Daggoo, and Queequeg had looked on with even more intense interest and surprise than the rest, and at the mention of the wrinkled brow and crooked jaw they had started as if each was separately touched by some specific recollection. Skin your eyes for him, men; look sharp for white water; if ye see but a bubble, sing out."

"It's a white whale, I say," resumed Ahab, as he threw down the top-maul: "a white whale. cried the seamen, as with swinging tarpaulins they hailed the act of nailing the gold to the mast. huzza!"

"Huzza!

Receiving the top-maul from Starbuck, he advanced towards the main-mast with the hammer uplifted in one hand, exhibiting the gold with the other, and with a high raised voice exclaiming: "Whosoever of ye raises me a white-headed whale with a wrinkled brow

and a crooked jaw; whosoever of ye raises me that white-headed whale, with three holes punctured in his starboard fluke--look ye, whosoever of ye raises me that same white whale, he shall have this gold ounce, my boys!"

While the mate was getting the hammer, Ahab, without speaking, was slowly rubbing the gold piece against the skirts of his jacket, as if to heighten its lustre, and without using any words was meanwhile lowly humming to himself, producing a sound so strangely muffled and inarticulate that it seemed the mechanical humming of the wheels of his vitality in him. Mr. Starbuck, hand me yon top-maul." D'ye see it? --holding up a broad bright coin to the sun--"it is a sixteen dollar piece, men. d'ye see this Spanish ounce of gold?" Look ye!

But, they were all eagerness again, as Ahab, now half-revolving in his pivot-hole, with one hand reaching high up a shroud, and tightly, almost convulsively grasping it, addressed them thus:--

"All ye mast-headers have before now heard me give orders about a white whale.

More and more strangely and fiercely glad and approving, grew the countenance of the old man at every shout; while the mariners began to gaze curiously at each other, as if marvelling how it was that they themselves became so excited at such seemingly purposeless questions.

"A dead whale or a stove boat!"

"And what tune is it ye pull to, men?"

"Lower away, and after him!"

"And what do ye next, men?" cried Ahab, with a wild approval in his tones; observing the hearty animation into which his unexpected question had so magnetically thrown them.

"Good!" was the impulsive rejoinder from a score of clubbed voices.

"Sing out for him!" Vehemently pausing, he cried:--

"What do ye do when ye see a whale, men?" But this did not last long. With bent head and half-slouched hat he continued to pace, unmindful of the wondering whispering among the men; till Stubb cautiously whispered to Flask, that Ahab must have summoned them there for the purpose of witnessing a pedestrian feat.

When the entire ship's company were assembled, and with curious and not wholly unapprehensive faces, were eyeing him, for he looked not unlike the weather horizon when a storm is coming up, Ahab, after rapidly glancing over the bulwarks, and then darting his eyes among the crew, started from his standpoint; and as though not a soul were nigh him resumed his heavy turns upon the deck. come down!" "Mast-heads, there!

"Send everybody aft," repeated Ahab. said the mate, astonished at an order seldom or never given on ship-board except in some extraordinary case.

"Sir!" Suddenly he came to a halt by the bulwarks, and inserting his bone leg into the auger-hole there, and with one hand grasping a shroud, he ordered Starbuck to send everybody aft.

It drew near the close of day.

The hours wore on;--Ahab now shut up within his cabin; anon, pacing the deck, with the same intense bigotry of purpose in his aspect. 'Twill soon be out." whispered Stubb; "the chick that's in him pecks the shell.

"D'ye mark him, Flask?" And, so full of his thought was Ahab, that at every uniform turn that he made, now at the main-mast and now at the binnacle, you could almost see that thought turn in him as he turned, and pace in him as he paced; so completely possessing him, indeed, that it all but seemed the inward mould of every outer movement.

But on the occasion in question, those dents looked deeper, even as his nervous step that morning left a deeper mark. Did you fixedly gaze, too, upon that ribbed and dented brow; there also, you would see still stranger foot-prints--the foot-prints of his one unsleeping, ever-pacing thought.

Soon his steady, ivory stride was heard, as to and fro he paced his old rounds, upon planks so familiar to his tread, that they were all over dented, like geological stones, with the peculiar mark of his walk. There most sea-captains usually walk at that hour, as country gentlemen, after the same meal, take a few turns in the garden.

(_Enter Ahab: Then, all._)

It was not a great while after the affair of the pipe, that one morning shortly after breakfast, Ahab, as was his wont, ascended the cabin-gangway to the deck

CHAPTER 36. The Quarter-Deck.

Heed it well, ye Pantheists! And perhaps, at mid-day, in the fairest weather, with one half-throttled shriek you drop through that transparent air into the summer sea, no more to rise for ever. Over Cartesian vortices you hover. But while this sleep, this dream is on ye, move your foot or hand an inch; slip your hold at all; and your identity comes back in horror.

There is no life in thee, now, except that rocking life imparted by a gently rolling ship; by her, borrowed from the sea; by the sea, from the inscrutable tides of God. In this enchanted mood, thy spirit ebbs away to whence it came; becomes diffused through time and space; like Cranmer's sprinkled Pantheistic ashes, forming at last a part of every shore the round globe over. Perhaps they were; or perhaps there might have been shoals of them in the far horizon; but lulled into such an opium-like listlessness of vacant, unconscious reverie is this absent-minded youth by the blending cadence of waves with thoughts, that at last he loses his identity; takes the mystic ocean at his feet for the visible image of that deep, blue, bottomless soul, pervading mankind and nature; and every strange, half-seen, gliding, beautiful thing that eludes him; every dimly-discovered, uprising fin of some undiscernible form, seems to him the embodiment of

those elusive thoughts that only people the soul by continually flitting through it. Whales are scarce as hen's teeth whenever thou art up here."

"Why, thou monkey," said a harpooneer to one of these lads, "we've been cruising now hard upon three years, and thou hast not raised a whale yet. They have left their opera-glasses at home. But all in vain; those young Platonists have a notion that their vision is imperfect; they are short-sighted; what use, then, to strain the visual nerve?"

Very often do the captains of such ships take those absent-minded young philosophers to task, upbraiding them with not feeling sufficient "interest" in the voyage; half-hinting that they are so hopelessly lost to all honorable ambition, as that in their secret souls they would rather not see whales than otherwise. Ten thousand blubber-hunters sweep over thee in vain." Childe Harold not unfrequently perches himself upon the mast-head of some luckless disappointed whale-ship, and in moody phrase ejaculates:--

"Roll on, thou deep and dark blue ocean, roll! For nowadays, the whale-fishery furnishes an asylum for many romantic, melancholy, and absent-minded young men, disgusted with the carking cares of earth, and seeking sentiment in tar and blubber. Nor are these monitions at all unneeded. Beware of such an one, I say; your whales must be seen before they can be killed; and this sunken-eyed young Platonist will tow you ten wakes round the world, and never make you one pint of sperm the richer. Beware of enlisting in your vigilant fisheries any lad with lean brow and

hollow eye; given to unseasonable meditateness; and who offers to ship with the Phaeton instead of Bowditch in his head.

And let me in this place movingly admonish you, ye ship-owners of Nantucket! With the problem of the universe revolving in me, how could I--being left completely to myself at such a thought-engendering altitude--how could I but lightly hold my obligations to observe all whale-ships' standing orders, "Keep your weather eye open, and sing out every time."

Let me make a clean breast of it here, and frankly admit that I kept but sorry guard. For one, I used to lounge up the rigging very leisurely, resting in the top to have a chat with Queequeg, or any one else off duty whom I might find there; then ascending a little way further, and throwing a lazy leg over the top-sail yard, take a preliminary view of the watery pastures, and so at last mount to my ultimate destination.

But if we Southern whale-fishers are not so snugly housed aloft as Captain Sleet and his Greenlandmen were; yet that disadvantage is greatly counter-balanced by the widely contrasting serenity of those seductive seas in which we South fishers mostly float. Though, upon the whole, I greatly admire and even love the brave, the honest, and learned Captain; yet I take it very ill of him that he should so utterly ignore that case-bottle, seeing what a faithful friend and comforter it must have been, while with mittened fingers and hooded head he was studying the mathematics aloft there in that bird's nest within three or four perches of the pole. Now, it was plainly a labor

of love for Captain Sleet to describe, as he does, all the little detailed conveniences of his crow's-nest; but though he so enlarges upon many of these, and though he treats us to a very scientific account of his experiments in this crow's-nest, with a small compass he kept there for the purpose of counteracting the errors resulting from what is called the "local attraction" of all binnacle magnets; an error ascribable to the horizontal vicinity of the iron in the ship's planks, and in the Glacier's case, perhaps, to there having been so many broken-down blacksmiths among her crew; I say, that though the Captain is very discreet and scientific here, yet, for all his learned "binnacle deviations," "azimuth compass observations," and "approximate errors," he knows very well, Captain Sleet, that he was not so much immersed in those profound magnetic meditations, as to fail being attracted occasionally towards that well replenished little case-bottle, so nicely tucked in on one side of his crow's nest, within easy reach of his hand. When Captain Sleet in person stood his mast-head in this crow's-nest of his, he tells us that he always had a rifle with him (also fixed in the rack), together with a powder flask and shot, for the purpose of popping off the stray narwhales, or vagrant sea unicorns infesting those waters; for you cannot successfully shoot at them from the deck owing to the resistance of the water, but to shoot down upon them is a very different thing. In front is a leather rack, in which to keep your speaking trumpet, pipe, telescope, and other nautical conveniences. On the after side, or side next the stern of the ship, is a comfortable seat, with a locker underneath for umbrellas, comforters, and coats. Being fixed on the summit of the mast, you

ascend into it through a little trap-hatch in the bottom. In shape, the Sleet's crow's-nest is something like a large tierce or pipe; it is open above, however, where it is furnished with a movable side-screen to keep to windward of your head in a hard gale. He called it the _Sleet's crow's-nest_, in honor of himself; he being the original inventor and patentee, and free from all ridiculous false delicacy, and holding that if we call our own children after our own names (we fathers being the original inventors and patentees), so likewise should we denominate after ourselves any other apparatus we may beget. In the fireside narrative of Captain Sleet, entitled "A Voyage among the Icebergs, in quest of the Greenland Whale, and incidentally for the re-discovery of the Lost Icelandic Colonies of Old Greenland;" in this admirable volume, all standers of mast-heads are furnished with a charmingly circumstantial account of the then recently invented _crow's-nest_ of the Glacier, which was the name of Captain Sleet's good craft.

Concerning all this, it is much to be deplored that the mast-heads of a southern whale ship are unprovided with those enviable little tents or pulpits, called _crow's-nests_, in which the look-outs of a Greenland whaler are protected from the inclement weather of the frozen seas. You cannot put a shelf or chest of drawers in your body, and no more can you make a convenient closet of your watch-coat. To be sure, in cold weather you may carry your house aloft with you, in the shape of a watch-coat; but properly speaking the thickest watch-coat is no more of a house than the unclad body; for as the soul is glued inside of its fleshy tabernacle, and cannot freely move about in it, nor

even move out of it, without running great risk of perishing (like an ignorant pilgrim crossing the snowy Alps in winter); so a watch-coat is not so much of a house as it is a mere envelope, or additional skin encasing you. Here, tossed about by the sea, the beginner feels about as cosy as he would standing on a bull's horns. Your most usual point of perch is the head of the t' gallant-mast, where you stand upon two thin parallel sticks (almost peculiar to whalemén) called the t' gallant cross-trees. And it is much to be deplored that the place to which you devote so considerable a portion of the whole term of your natural life, should be so sadly destitute of anything approaching to a cosy inhabitiveness, or adapted to breed a comfortable localness of feeling, such as pertains to a bed, a hammock, a hearse, a sentry box, a pulpit, a coach, or any other of those small and snug contrivances in which men temporarily isolate themselves.

In one of those southern whalemén, on a long three or four years' voyage, as often happens, the sum of the various hours you spend at the mast-head would amount to several entire months. For the most part, in this tropic whaling life, a sublime uneventfulness invests you; you hear no news; read no gazettes; extras with startling accounts of commonplaces never delude you into unnecessary excitements; you hear of no domestic afflictions; bankrupt securities; fall of stocks; are never troubled with the thought of what you shall have for dinner--for all your meals for three years and more are snugly stowed in casks, and your bill of fare is immutable. The tranced ship indolently rolls; the drowsy trade winds blow; everything resolves you into

languor. There you stand, lost in the infinite series of the sea, with nothing ruffled but the waves. There you stand, a hundred feet above the silent decks, striding along the deep, as if the masts were gigantic stilts, while beneath you and between your legs, as it were, swim the hugest monsters of the sea, even as ships once sailed between the boots of the famous Colossus at old Rhodes. In the serene weather of the tropics it is exceedingly pleasant the mast-head; nay, to a dreamy meditative man it is delightful. The three mast-heads are kept manned from sun-rise to sun-set; the seamen taking their regular turns (as at the helm), and relieving each other every two hours. But this custom has now become obsolete; turn we then to the one proper mast-head, that of a whale-ship at sea. A few years ago this same plan was adopted by the Bay whalers of New Zealand, who, upon descrying the game, gave notice to the ready-manned boats nigh the beach. The worthy Obed tells us, that in the early times of the whale fishery, ere ships were regularly launched in pursuit of the game, the people of that island erected lofty spars along the sea-coast, to which the look-outs ascended by means of nailed cleats, something as fowls go upstairs in a hen-house.

It may seem unwarrantable to couple in any respect the mast-head standers of the land with those of the sea; but that in truth it is not so, is plainly evinced by an item for which Obed Macy, the sole historian of Nantucket, stands accountable. But neither great Washington, nor Napoleon, nor Nelson, will answer a single hail from below, however madly invoked to befriend by their counsels the distracted decks upon which they gaze; however it may be surmised, that

their spirits penetrate through the thick haze of the future, and descry what shoals and what rocks must be shunned. Admiral Nelson, also, on a capstan of gun-metal, stands his mast-head in Trafalgar Square; and ever when most obscured by that London smoke, token is yet given that a hidden hero is there; for where there is smoke, must be fire. Great Washington, too, stands high aloft on his towering main-mast in Baltimore, and like one of Hercules' pillars, his column marks that point of human grandeur beyond which few mortals will go. There is Napoleon; who, upon the top of the column of Vendome, stands with arms folded, some one hundred and fifty feet in the air; careless, now, who rules the decks below; whether Louis Philippe, Louis Blanc, or Louis the Devil. Of modern standers-of-mast-heads we have but a lifeless set; mere stone, iron, and bronze men; who, though well capable of facing out a stiff gale, are still entirely incompetent to the business of singing out upon discovering any strange sight. In Saint Stylites, the famous Christian hermit of old times, who built him a lofty stone pillar in the desert and spent the whole latter portion of his life on its summit, hoisting his food from the ground with a tackle; in him we have a remarkable instance of a dauntless stander-of-mast-heads; who was not to be driven from his place by fogs or frosts, rain, hail, or sleet; but valiantly facing everything out to the last, literally died at his post. And that the Egyptians were a nation of mast-head standers, is an assertion based upon the general belief among archaeologists, that the first pyramids were founded for astronomical purposes: a theory singularly supported by the peculiar stair-like formation of all four sides of those edifices; whereby, with prodigious

long upliftings of their legs, those old astronomers were wont to mount to the apex, and sing out for new stars; even as the look-outs of a modern ship sing out for a sail, or a whale just bearing in sight. For though their progenitors, the builders of Babel, must doubtless, by their tower, have intended to rear the loftiest mast-head in all Asia, or Africa either; yet (ere the final truck was put to it) as that great stone mast of theirs may be said to have gone by the board, in the dread gale of God's wrath; therefore, we cannot give these Babel builders priority over the Egyptians. I take it, that the earliest standers of mast-heads were the old Egyptians; because, in all my researches, I find none prior to them.

Now, as the business of standing mast-heads, ashore or afloat, is a very ancient and interesting one, let us in some measure expatiate here. And if, after a three, four, or five years' voyage she is drawing nigh home with anything empty in her--say, an empty vial even--then, her mast-heads are kept manned to the last; and not till her skysail-poles sail in among the spires of the port, does she altogether relinquish the hope of capturing one whale more.

In most American whalemens the mast-heads are manned almost simultaneously with the vessel's leaving her port; even though she may have fifteen thousand miles, and more, to sail ere reaching her proper cruising ground.

It was during the more pleasant weather, that in due rotation with the other seamen my first mast-head came round

CHAPTER 35. The Mast-Head.

And as when Spring and Summer had departed, that wild Logan of the woods, burying himself in the hollow of a tree, lived out the winter there, sucking his own paws; so, in his inclement, howling old age, Ahab's soul, shut up in the caved trunk of his body, there fed upon the sullen paws of its gloom! He lived in the world, as the last of the Grisly Bears lived in settled Missouri. Though nominally included in the census of Christendom, he was still an alien to it. Nor did they lose much hereby; in the cabin was no companionship; socially, Ahab was inaccessible. For when they did enter it, it was something as a street-door enters a house; turning inwards for a moment, only to be turned out the next; and, as a permanent thing, residing in the open air. So that, in real truth, the mates and harpooneers of the Pequod might more properly be said to have lived out of the cabin than in it.

In this one matter, Ahab seemed no exception to most American whale captains, who, as a set, rather incline to the opinion that by rights the ship's cabin belongs to them; and that it is by courtesy alone that anybody else is, at any time, permitted there.

But, though these barbarians dined in the cabin, and nominally lived there; still, being anything but sedentary in their habits, they were scarcely ever in it except at mealtimes, and just before sleeping-time, when they passed through it to their own peculiar quarters. In good time, though, to his great delight, the three salt-sea warriors would rise and depart; to his

credulous, fable-mongering ears, all their martial bones jingling in them at every step, like Moorish scimeters in scabbards. Not a napkin should he carry on his arm, but a buckler. hard fares the white waiter who waits upon cannibals. Dough-Boy! Alas! How could he forget that in his Island days, Queequeg, for one, must certainly have been guilty of some murderous, convivial indiscretions. Nor did the whetstone which the harpooneers carried in their pockets, for their lances and other weapons; and with which whetstones, at dinner, they would ostentatiously sharpen their knives; that grating sound did not at all tend to tranquillize poor Dough-Boy. And when he would hear Tashtego singing out for him to produce himself, that his bones might be picked, the simple-witted steward all but shattered the crockery hanging round him in the pantry, by his sudden fits of the palsy. But Queequeg, he had a mortal, barbaric smack of the lip in eating--an ugly sound enough--so much so, that the trembling Dough-Boy almost looked to see whether any marks of teeth lurked in his own lean arms. Not by beef or by bread, are giants made or nourished. But, doubtless, this noble savage fed strong and drank deep of the abounding element of air; and through his dilated nostrils snuffed in the sublime life of the worlds. It seemed hardly possible that by such comparatively small mouthfuls he could keep up the vitality diffused through so broad, baronial, and superb a person. But for all this, the great negro was wonderfully abstemious, not to say dainty.

It was a sight to see Queequeg seated over against Tashtego, opposing his filed teeth to the Indian's: crosswise to them, Daggoo seated on the floor, for a

bench would have brought his hearse-plumed head to the low carlines; at every motion of his colossal limbs, making the low cabin framework to shake, as when an African elephant goes passenger in a ship. Commonly, after seeing the harpooneers furnished with all things they demanded, he would escape from their clutches into his little pantry adjoining, and fearfully peep out at them through the blinds of its door, till all was over. And what with the standing spectacle of the black terrific Ahab, and the periodical tumultuous visitations of these three savages, Dough-Boy's whole life was one continual lip-quiver. He was naturally a very nervous, shuddering sort of little fellow, this bread-faced steward; the progeny of a bankrupt baker and a hospital nurse. And once Daggoo, seized with a sudden humor, assisted Dough-Boy's memory by snatching him up bodily, and thrusting his head into a great empty wooden trencher, while Tashtego, knife in hand, began laying out the circle preliminary to scalping him. And if he were not lively about it, if he did not go with a nimble hop-skip-and-jump, then Tashtego had an ungentlemanly way of accelerating him by darting a fork at his back, harpoon-wise. Such portentous appetites had Queequeg and Tashtego, that to fill out the vacancies made by the previous repast, often the pale Dough-Boy was fain to bring on a great baron of salt-junk, seemingly quarried out of the solid ox. They dined like lords; they filled their bellies like Indian ships all day loading with spices. While their masters, the mates, seemed afraid of the sound of the hinges of their own jaws, the harpooneers chewed their food with such a relish that there was a report to it.

In strange contrast to the hardly tolerable constraint

and nameless invisible domineerings of the captain's table, was the entire care-free license and ease, the almost frantic democracy of those inferior fellows the harpooneers. They made a sort of temporary servants' hall of the high and mighty cabin. And then the three harpooneers were bidden to the feast, they being its residuary legatees. After their departure, taking place in inverted order to their arrival, the canvas cloth was cleared, or rather was restored to some hurried order by the pallid steward.

Now, Ahab and his three mates formed what may be called the first table in the Pequod's cabin. Besides, if it were so that any mere sailor of the Pequod had a grudge against Flask in Flask's official capacity, all that sailor had to do, in order to obtain ample vengeance, was to go aft at dinner-time, and get a peep at Flask through the cabin sky-light, sitting silly and dumfounded before awful Ahab. There's the fruits of promotion now; there's the vanity of glory: there's the insanity of life! I am an officer; but, how I wish I could fish a bit of old-fashioned beef in the fore-castle, as I used to when I was before the mast. Peace and satisfaction, thought Flask, have for ever departed from my stomach. For what he ate did not so much relieve his hunger, as keep it immortal in him. Therefore it was that Flask once admitted in private, that ever since he had arisen to the dignity of an officer, from that moment he had never known what it was to be otherwise than hungry, more or less. If Stubb even, who is but a peg higher than Flask, happens to have but a small appetite, and soon shows symptoms of concluding his repast, then Flask must bestir himself, he will not get more than three

mouthfuls that day; for it is against holy usage for Stubb to precede Flask to the deck. Starbuck and Stubb both had the start of him; and yet they also have the privilege of lounging in the rear. For hereby Flask's dinner was badly jammed in point of time. Consider! Flask was the last person down at the dinner, and Flask is the first man up.

Another thing. was a butterless man! Whether he thought the owners of the ship denied it to him, on account of its clotting his clear, sunny complexion; or whether he deemed that, on so long a voyage in such marketless waters, butter was at a premium, and therefore was not for him, a subaltern; however it was, Flask, alas! Least of all, did Flask presume to help himself to butter. And had Flask helped himself, the chances were Ahab had never so much as noticed it. Had he helped himself at that table, doubtless, never more would he have been able to hold his head up in this honest world; nevertheless, strange to say, Ahab never forbade him. For Flask to have presumed to help himself, this must have seemed to him tantamount to larceny in the first degree. His were the shinbones of the saline beef; his would have been the drumsticks. And poor little Flask, he was the youngest son, and little boy of this weary family party. What a relief it was to choking Stubb, when a rat made a sudden racket in the hold below. For, like the Coronation banquet at Frankfort, where the German Emperor profoundly dines with the seven Imperial Electors, so these cabin meals were somehow solemn meals, eaten in awful silence; and yet at table old Ahab forbade not conversation; only he himself was dumb. And when reaching out his knife and fork, between which the

slice of beef was locked, Ahab thereby motioned Starbuck's plate towards him, the mate received his meat as though receiving alms; and cut it tenderly; and a little started if, perchance, the knife grazed against the plate; and chewed it noiselessly; and swallowed it, not without circumspection. No! I do not suppose that for the world they would have profaned that moment with the slightest observation, even upon so neutral a topic as the weather. With one mind, their intent eyes all fastened upon the old man's knife, as he carved the chief dish before him. They were as little children before Ahab; and yet, in Ahab, there seemed not to lurk the smallest social arrogance. In his own proper turn, each officer waited to be served.

Over his ivory-inlaid table, Ahab presided like a mute, maned sea-lion on the white coral beach, surrounded by his warlike but still deferential cubs. Now, if to this consideration you superadd the official supremacy of a ship-master, then, by inference, you will derive the cause of that peculiarity of sea-life just mentioned. It is a witchery of social czarship which there is no withstanding. Who has but once dined his friends, has tasted what it is to be Caesar. But he who in the rightly regal and intelligent spirit presides over his own private dinner-table of invited guests, that man's unchallenged power and dominion of individual influence for the time; that man's royalty of state transcends Belshazzar's, for Belshazzar was not the greatest. To have been Belshazzar, King of Babylon; and to have been Belshazzar, not haughtily but courteously, therein certainly must have been some touch of mundane grandeur. Perhaps not. A problem? Wherefore this difference?

It is not the least among the strange things bred by the intense artificialness of sea-usages, that while in the open air of the deck some officers will, upon provocation, bear themselves boldly and defyingly enough towards their commander; yet, ten to one, let those very officers the next moment go down to their customary dinner in that same commander's cabin, and straightway their inoffensive, not to say deprecatory and humble air towards him, as he sits at the head of the table; this is marvellous, sometimes most comical. But ere stepping into the cabin doorway below, he pauses, ships a new face altogether, and, then, independent, hilarious little Flask enters King Ahab's presence, in the character of Abjectus, or the Slave.

But the third Emir, now seeing himself all alone on the quarter-deck, seems to feel relieved from some curious restraint; for, tipping all sorts of knowing winks in all sorts of directions, and kicking off his shoes, he strikes into a sharp but noiseless squall of a hornpipe right over the Grand Turk's head; and then, by a dexterous sleight, pitching his cap up into the mizentop for a shelf, he goes down rollicking so far at least as he remains visible from the deck, reversing all other processions, by bringing up the rear with music. The second Emir lounges about the rigging awhile, and then slightly shaking the main brace, to see whether it will be all right with that important rope, he likewise takes up the old burden, and with a rapid "Dinner, Mr. Flask," follows after his predecessors.

When the last echo of his sultan's step has died away, and Starbuck, the first Emir, has every reason to suppose that he is seated, then Starbuck rouses from

his quietude, takes a few turns along the planks, and, after a grave peep into the binnacle, says, with some touch of pleasantness, "Dinner, Mr. Stubb," and descends the scuttle. But presently, catching hold of the mizen shrouds, he swings himself to the deck, and in an even, unexhilarated voice, saying, "Dinner, Mr. Starbuck," disappears into the cabin. From his complete inattention to the tidings, you would think that moody Ahab had not heard his menial.

It is noon; and Dough-Boy, the steward, thrusting his pale loaf-of-bread face from the cabin-scuttle, announces dinner to his lord and master; who, sitting in the lee quarter-boat, has just been taking an observation of the sun; and is now mutely reckoning the latitude on the smooth, medallion-shaped tablet, reserved for that daily purpose on the upper part of his ivory leg

CHAPTER 34. The Cabin-Table.

what shall be grand in thee, it must needs be plucked at from the skies, and dived for in the deep, and featured in the unbodied air! Oh, Ahab!

But Ahab, my Captain, still moves before me in all his Nantucket grimness and shagginess; and in this episode touching Emperors and Kings, I must not conceal that I have only to do with a poor old whale-hunter like him; and, therefore, all outward majestic trappings and housings are denied me. Nor, will the tragic dramatist who would depict mortal indomitableness in its fullest sweep and direct swing, ever forget a hint, incidentally so important in his art,

as the one now alluded to. But when, as in the case of Nicholas the Czar, the ringed crown of geographical empire encircles an imperial brain; then, the plebeian herds crouch abased before the tremendous centralization. Such large virtue lurks in these small things when extreme political superstitions invest them, that in some royal instances even to idiot imbecility they have imparted potency. This it is, that for ever keeps God's true princes of the Empire from the world's hustings; and leaves the highest honors that this air can give, to those men who become famous more through their infinite inferiority to the choice hidden handful of the Divine Inert, than through their undoubted superiority over the dead level of the mass. For be a man's intellectual superiority what it will, it can never assume the practical, available supremacy over other men, without the aid of some sort of external arts and entrenchments, always, in themselves, more or less paltry and base. That certain sultanism of his brain, which had otherwise in a good degree remained unmanifested; through those forms that same sultanism became incarnate in an irresistible dictatorship.

Nor, perhaps, will it fail to be eventually perceived, that behind those forms and usages, as it were, he sometimes masked himself; incidentally making use of them for other and more private ends than they were legitimately intended to subserve.

And though of all men the moody captain of the Pequod was the least given to that sort of shallowest assumption; and though the only homage he ever exacted, was implicit, instantaneous obedience; though

he required no man to remove the shoes from his feet ere stepping upon the quarter-deck; and though there were times when, owing to peculiar circumstances connected with events hereafter to be detailed, he addressed them in unusual terms, whether of condescension or *_in terrorem_*, or otherwise; yet even Captain Ahab was by no means unobservant of the paramount forms and usages of the sea. Indeed, many are the Nantucket ships in which you will see the skipper parading his quarter-deck with an elated grandeur not surpassed in any military navy; nay, extorting almost as much outward homage as if he wore the imperial purple, and not the shabbiest of pilot-cloth.

Though the long period of a Southern whaling voyage (by far the longest of all voyages now or ever made by man), the peculiar perils of it, and the community of interest prevailing among a company, all of whom, high or low, depend for their profits, not upon fixed wages, but upon their common luck, together with their common vigilance, intrepidity, and hard work; though all these things do in some cases tend to beget a less rigorous discipline than in merchantmen generally; yet, never mind how much like an old Mesopotamian family these whalemén may, in some primitive instances, live together; for all that, the punctilious externals, at least, of the quarter-deck are seldom materially relaxed, and in no instance done away. That is to say, they take their meals in the captain's cabin, and sleep in a place indirectly communicating with it. Hence, in whale-ships and merchantmen alike, the mates have their quarters with the captain; and so, too, in most of the American

whalers the harpooneers are lodged in the after part of the ship.

Now, the grand distinction drawn between officer and man at sea, is this--the first lives aft, the last forward. Nevertheless, as upon the good conduct of the harpooneers the success of a whaling voyage largely depends, and since in the American Fishery he is not only an important officer in the boat, but under certain circumstances (night watches on a whaling ground) the command of the ship's deck is also his; therefore the grand political maxim of the sea demands, that he should nominally live apart from the men before the mast, and be in some way distinguished as their professional superior; though always, by them, familiarly regarded as their social equal. At present he ranks simply as senior Harpooneer; and as such, is but one of the captain's more inferior subalterns. In the British Greenland Fishery, under the corrupted title of Specksioneer, this old Dutch official is still retained, but his former dignity is sadly abridged. In those days, the captain's authority was restricted to the navigation and general management of the vessel; while over the whale-hunting department and all its concerns, the Specksnyder or Chief Harpooneer reigned supreme. Literally this word means Fat-Cutter; usage, however, in time made it equivalent to Chief Harpooneer.

The large importance attached to the harpooneer's vocation is evinced by the fact, that originally in the old Dutch Fishery, two centuries and more ago, the command of a whale ship was not wholly lodged in the person now called the captain, but was divided between him and an officer called the Specksnyder.

Concerning the officers of the whale-craft, this seems as good a place as any to set down a little domestic peculiarity on ship-board, arising from the existence of the harpooneer class of officers, a class unknown of course in any other marine than the whale-fleet

CHAPTER 33. The Specksnyder.

Oh, Time, Strength, Cash, and Patience! This whole book is but a draught--nay, but the draught of a draught. God keep me from ever completing anything. For small erections may be finished by their first architects; grand ones, true ones, ever leave the copestone to posterity. But I now leave my cetological System standing thus unfinished, even as the great Cathedral of Cologne was left, with the crane still standing upon the top of the uncompleted tower. You cannot but plainly see that I have kept my word.

Finally: It was stated at the outset, that this system would not be here, and at once, perfected. But I omit them as altogether obsolete; and can hardly help suspecting them for mere sounds, full of Leviathanism, but signifying nothing. From Icelandic, Dutch, and old English authorities, there might be quoted other lists of uncertain whales, blessed with all manner of uncouth names. If any of the following whales, shall hereafter be caught and marked, then he can readily be incorporated into this System, according to his Folio, Octavo, or Duodecimo magnitude:--The Bottle-Nose Whale; the Junk Whale; the Pudding-Headed Whale; the Cape Whale; the Leading Whale; the Cannon Whale; the Scragg Whale; the Coppered Whale; the Elephant Whale; the Iceberg Whale; the Quog Whale;

the Blue Whale; etc. I shall enumerate them by their fore-castle appellations; for possibly such a list may be valuable to future investigators, who may complete what I have here but begun. But there are a rabble of uncertain, fugitive, half-fabulous whales, which, as an American whaler, I know by reputation, but not personally. Above, you have all the Leviathans of note.

* * * * *

Beyond the DUODECIMO, this system does not proceed, inasmuch as the Porpoise is the smallest of the whales. His oil is much like that of the common porpoise. A most mean and mealy aspect! The white comprises part of his head, and the whole of his mouth, which makes him look as if he had just escaped from a felonious visit to a meal-bag. Though his entire back down to his side fins is of a deep sable, yet a boundary line, distinct as the mark in a ship's hull, called the "bright waist," that line streaks him from stem to stern, with two separate colours, black above and white below. But his mealy-mouth spoils all. He has no fins on his back (most other porpoises have), he has a lovely tail, and sentimental Indian eyes of a hazel hue. In shape, he differs in some degree from the Huzza Porpoise, being of a less rotund and jolly girth; indeed, he is of quite a neat and gentleman-like figure. The only English name, by which he has hitherto been designated, is that of the fishers--Right-Whale Porpoise, from the circumstance that he is chiefly found in the vicinity of that Folio. (_Mealy-mouthed Porpoise_).--The largest kind of Porpoise; and only found in the Pacific, so far as it is known.

(_Duodecimo_), CHAPTER III.

BOOK III. I have lowered for him many times, but never yet saw him captured. Provoke him, and he will buckle to a shark. He is somewhat larger than the Huzza Porpoise, but much of the same general make. He is only found, I think, in the Pacific. Very savage. (_Algerine Porpoise_).--A pirate. (_Duodecimo_), CHAPTER II.

BOOK III. But the next time you have a chance, watch him; and you will then see the great Sperm whale himself in miniature. Indeed, his spout is so small that it is not very readily discernible. It may never have occurred to you that a porpoise spouts. Porpoise meat is good eating, you know. Sailors put it on their hones. It is in request among jewellers and watchmakers. But the fine and delicate fluid extracted from his jaws is exceedingly valuable. A well-fed, plump Huzza Porpoise will yield you one good gallon of good oil. If you yourself can withstand three cheers at beholding these vivacious fish, then heaven help ye; the spirit of godly gamesomeness is not in ye. They are accounted a lucky omen. They are the lads that always live before the wind. Full of fine spirits, they invariably come from the breezy billows to windward. Their appearance is generally hailed with delight by the mariner. I call him thus, because he always swims in hilarious shoals, which upon the broad sea keep tossing themselves to heaven like caps in a Fourth-of-July crowd. The name is of my own bestowal; for there are more than one sort of porpoises, and something must be done to distinguish them. (_Huzza Porpoise_).--This is the common porpoise found

almost all over the globe. (_Duodecimo_), CHAPTER 1.

BOOK III. But the creatures set down above as Duodecimoes are infallibly whales, by the terms of my definition of what a whale is--_i.e._ a spouting fish, with a horizontal tail.

To those who have not chanced specially to study the subject, it may possibly seem strange, that fishes not commonly exceeding four or five feet should be marshalled among WHALES--a word, which, in the popular sense, always conveys an idea of hugeness. The Mealy-mouthed Porpoise. III. The Algerine Porpoise. II. The Huzza Porpoise. I.

DUODECIMOES.--These include the smaller whales. (_Duodecimo_). (_Octavo_), and begins BOOK III.

Thus ends BOOK II. Both are outlaws, even in the lawless seas. Still less is known of the Thrasher than of the Killer. He mounts the Folio whale's back, and as he swims, he works his passage by flogging him; as some schoolmasters get along in the world by a similar process. (_Thrasher_).--This gentleman is famous for his tail, which he uses for a ferule in thrashing his foes. (_Octavo_), CHAPTER V.

BOOK II. For we are all killers, on land and on sea; Bonapartes and Sharks included. Exception might be taken to the name bestowed upon this whale, on the ground of its indistinctness. I never heard what sort of oil he has. The Killer is never hunted. He sometimes takes the great Folio whales by the lip, and hangs there like a leech, till the mighty brute is worried to death.

He is very savage--a sort of Feegee fish. From what I have seen of him at a distance, I should say that he was about the bigness of a grampus. (_Killer_).--Of this whale little is precisely known to the Nantucketer, and nothing at all to the professed naturalist. (_Octavo_), CHAPTER IV.

BOOK II. He is mostly found in the circumpolar seas. His oil is very superior, clear and fine; but there is little of it, and he is seldom hunted.

The Narwhale has a very picturesque, leopard-like look, being of a milk-white ground colour, dotted with round and oblong spots of black. An Irish author avers that the Earl of Leicester, on bended knees, did likewise present to her highness another horn, pertaining to a land beast of the unicorn nature. Black Letter tells me that Sir Martin Frobisher on his return from that voyage, when Queen Bess did gallantly wave her jewelled hand to him from a window of Greenwich Palace, as his bold ship sailed down the Thames; "when Sir Martin returned from that voyage," saith Black Letter, "on bended knees he presented to her highness a prodigious long horn of the Narwhale, which for a long period after hung in the castle at Windsor." Originally it was in itself accounted an object of great curiosity. It was also distilled to a volatile salts for fainting ladies, the same way that the horns of the male deer are manufactured into hartshorn. From certain cloistered old authors I have gathered that this same sea-unicorn's horn was in ancient days regarded as the great antidote against poison, and as such, preparations of it brought immense prices. He is certainly a curious example of

the Unicornism to be found in almost every kingdom of animated nature. The Narwhale I have heard called the Tusked whale, the Horned whale, and the Unicorn whale. My own opinion is, that however this one-sided horn may really be used by the Narwhale--however that may be--it would certainly be very convenient to him for a folder in reading pamphlets. But you cannot prove either of these surmises to be correct. Charley Coffin said it was used for an ice-piercer; for the Narwhale, rising to the surface of the Polar Sea, and finding it sheeted with ice, thrusts his horn up, and so breaks through. It does not seem to be used like the blade of the sword-fish and bill-fish; though some sailors tell me that the Narwhale employs it for a rake in turning over the bottom of the sea for food. What precise purpose this ivory horn or lance answers, it would be hard to say. But it is only found on the sinister side, which has an ill effect, giving its owner something analogous to the aspect of a clumsy left-handed man. Strictly speaking, this horn is but a lengthened tusk, growing out from the jaw in a line a little depressed from the horizontal. The creature is some sixteen feet in length, while its horn averages five feet, though some exceed ten, and even attain to fifteen feet. (_Narwhale_), that is, _Nostril whale_.-- Another instance of a curiously named whale, so named I suppose from his peculiar horn being originally mistaken for a peaked nose. (_Octavo_), CHAPTER III.

BOOK II. Though their blubber is very thin, some of these whales will yield you upwards of thirty gallons of oil. When not more profitably employed, the sperm whale hunters sometimes capture the Hyena whale, to

keep up the supply of cheap oil for domestic employment--as some frugal housekeepers, in the absence of company, and quite alone by themselves, burn unsavory tallow instead of odorous wax. He has a peculiar way of showing his dorsal hooked fin in swimming, which looks something like a Roman nose. He is found in almost all latitudes. This whale averages some sixteen or eighteen feet in length. His voracity is well known, and from the circumstance that the inner angles of his lips are curved upwards, he carries an everlasting Mephistophelean grin on his face. So, call him the Hyena Whale, if you please. I do so now, touching the Black Fish, so-called, because blackness is the rule among almost all whales. Where any name happens to be vague or inexpressive, I shall say so, and suggest another. (_Black Fish_).--I give the popular fishermen's names for all these fish, for generally they are the best. (_Octavo_), CHAPTER II.

BOOK II. By some fishermen his approach is regarded as premonitory of the advance of the great sperm whale. He swims in herds; he is never regularly hunted, though his oil is considerable in quantity, and pretty good for light. He is of moderate octavo size, varying from fifteen to twenty-five feet in length, and of corresponding dimensions round the waist. But possessing all the grand distinctive features of the leviathan, most naturalists have recognised him for one. (_Grampus_).--Though this fish, whose loud sonorous breathing, or rather blowing, has furnished a proverb to landsmen, is so well known a denizen of the deep, yet is he not popularly classed among whales. (_Octavo_), CHAPTER I.

BOOK II. Because, while the whales of this order, though smaller than those of the former order, nevertheless retain a proportionate likeness to them in figure, yet the bookbinder's Quarto volume in its dimensioned form does not preserve the shape of the Folio volume, but the Octavo volume does.

*Why this book of whales is not denominated the Quarto is very plain. *--These embrace the whales of middling magnitude, among which present may be numbered:--I., the _Grampus_; II., the _Black Fish_; III., the _Narwhale_; IV., the _Thrasher_; V., the _Killer_.

OCTAVOES. (_Octavo_). (_Folio_), and now begins BOOK II.

Thus ends BOOK I. I can say nothing more that is true of ye, nor can the oldest Nantucketer. Adieu, Sulphur Bottom! Prodigies are told of him. He is never chased; he would run away with rope-walks of line. He is seldom seen; at least I have never seen him except in the remoter southern seas, and then always at too great a distance to study his countenance. (_Sulphur Bottom_).--Another retiring gentleman, with a brimstone belly, doubtless got by scraping along the Tartarian tiles in some of his profounder divings. (_Folio_), CHAPTER VI.

BOOK I. I know little more of him, nor does anybody else. Let him go. Though no coward, he has never yet shown any part of him but his back, which rises in a long sharp ridge. Of a retiring nature, he eludes both hunters and philosophers. I have seen him at a distance

off Cape Horn. (_Folio_), CHAPTER V. (_Razor Back_).--Of this whale little is known but his name.

BOOK I. He is the most gamesome and light-hearted of all the whales, making more gay foam and white water generally than any other of them. He has baleen. His oil is not very valuable. At any rate, the popular name for him does not sufficiently distinguish him, since the sperm whale also has a hump though a smaller one. He has a great pack on him like a peddler; or you might call him the Elephant and Castle whale. He has been frequently captured there, and towed into harbor. (_Hump Back_).--This whale is often seen on the northern American coast. (_Folio_) CHAPTER IV.

BOOK I. To proceed. And this is the Bibliographical system here adopted; and it is the only one that can possibly succeed, for it alone is practicable. nothing but to take hold of the whales bodily, in their entire liberal volume, and boldly sort them that way. What then remains? And if you descend into the bowels of the various leviathans, why there you will not find distinctions a fiftieth part as available to the systematizer as those external ones already enumerated. Yet we have seen that by his baleen it is impossible correctly to classify the Greenland whale. Nay; what thing, for example, is there in the Greenland whale's anatomy more striking than his baleen?

But it may possibly be conceived that, in the internal parts of the whale, in his anatomy--there, at least, we shall be able to hit the right classification. On this rock

every one of the whale-naturalists has split. In various sorts of whales, they form such irregular combinations; or, in the case of any one of them detached, such an irregular isolation; as utterly to defy all general methodization formed upon such a basis. And it is just the same with the other parts above mentioned. Then, this same humpbacked whale and the Greenland whale, each of these has baleen; but there again the similitude ceases. Thus, the sperm whale and the humpbacked whale, each has a hump; but there the similitude ceases. The baleen, hump, back-fin, and teeth; these are things whose peculiarities are indiscriminately dispersed among all sorts of whales, without any regard to what may be the nature of their structure in other and more essential particulars. How then?

In connection with this appellative of "Whalebone whales," it is of great importance to mention, that however such a nomenclature may be convenient in facilitating allusions to some kind of whales, yet it is in vain to attempt a clear classification of the Leviathan, founded upon either his baleen, or hump, or fin, or teeth; notwithstanding that those marked parts or features very obviously seem better adapted to afford the basis for a regular system of Cetology than any other detached bodily distinctions, which the whale, in his kinds, presents. Broad-nosed whales and beaked whales; pike-headed whales; bunched whales; under-jawed whales and rostrated whales, are the fishermen's names for a few sorts. Of these so called Whalebone whales, there would seem to be several varieties, most of which, however, are little known. From having the baleen in his mouth, the Fin-Back is

sometimes included with the right whale, among a theoretic species denominated _Whalebone whales_, that is, whales with baleen. Very shy; always going solitary; unexpectedly rising to the surface in the remotest and most sullen waters; his straight and single lofty jet rising like a tall misanthropic spear upon a barren plain; gifted with such wondrous power and velocity in swimming, as to defy all present pursuit from man; this leviathan seems the banished and unconquerable Cain of his race, bearing for his mark that style upon his back. He seems a whale-hater, as some men are man-haters. The Fin-Back is not gregarious. On that Ahaz-dial the shadow often goes back. When the sea is moderately calm, and slightly marked with spherical ripples, and this gnomon-like fin stands up and casts shadows upon the wrinkled surface, it may well be supposed that the watery circle surrounding it somewhat resembles a dial, with its style and wavy hour-lines graved on it. Even if not the slightest other part of the creature be visible, this isolated fin will, at times, be seen plainly projecting from the surface. This fin is some three or four feet long, growing vertically from the hinder part of the back, of an angular shape, and with a very sharp pointed end. His grand distinguishing feature, the fin, from which he derives his name, is often a conspicuous object. His great lips present a cable-like aspect, formed by the intertwisting, slanting folds of large wrinkles. In the length he attains, and in his baleen, the Fin-back resembles the right whale, but is of a less portly girth, and a lighter colour, approaching to olive. (_Fin-Back_).--Under this head I reckon a monster which, by the various names of Fin-Back, Tall-Spout, and Long-John, has been seen almost in

every sea and is commonly the whale whose distant jet is so often descried by passengers crossing the Atlantic, in the New York packet-tracks. (_Folio_),
CHAPTER III.

BOOK I. The right whale will be elsewhere treated of at some length, with reference to elucidating the sperm whale. It is by endless subdivisions based upon the most inconclusive differences, that some departments of natural history become so repellingly intricate. But they precisely agree in all their grand features; nor has there yet been presented a single determinate fact upon which to ground a radical distinction.

Some pretend to see a difference between the Greenland whale of the English and the right whale of the Americans. It is the whale which for more than two centuries past has been hunted by the Dutch and English in the Arctic seas; it is the whale which the American fishermen have long pursued in the Indian ocean, on the Brazil Banks, on the Nor' West Coast, and various other parts of the world, designated by them Right Whale Cruising Grounds. It is the Great Mysticetus of the English naturalists; the Greenland Whale of the English whalers; the Baleine Ordinaire of the French whalers; the Growlands Walfish of the Swedes. What then is the whale, which I include in the second species of my Folios? There is a deal of obscurity concerning the identity of the species thus multitudinously baptised. Among the fishermen, he is indiscriminately designated by all the following titles: The Whale; the Greenland Whale; the Black Whale; the Great Whale; the True Whale; the Right Whale. It yields the article commonly known as whalebone or

baleen; and the oil specially known as "whale oil," an inferior article in commerce. (_Right Whale_).--In one respect this is the most venerable of the leviathans, being the one first regularly hunted by man. (_Folio_),
CHAPTER II.

BOOK I. And so the appellation must at last have come to be bestowed upon the whale from which this spermaceti was really derived. When, as I opine, in the course of time, the true nature of spermaceti became known, its original name was still retained by the dealers; no doubt to enhance its value by a notion so strangely significant of its scarcity. It was only to be had from the druggists as you nowadays buy an ounce of rhubarb. In those times, also, spermaceti was exceedingly scarce, not being used for light, but only as an ointment and medicament. It was the idea also, that this same spermaceti was that quickening humor of the Greenland Whale which the first syllable of the word literally expresses. Some centuries ago, when the Sperm whale was almost wholly unknown in his own proper individuality, and when his oil was only accidentally obtained from the stranded fish; in those days spermaceti, it would seem, was popularly supposed to be derived from a creature identical with the one then known in England as the Greenland or Right Whale. Philologically considered, it is absurd. It is chiefly with his name that I now have to do. All his peculiarities will, in many other places, be enlarged upon. He is, without doubt, the largest inhabitant of the globe; the most formidable of all whales to encounter; the most majestic in aspect; and lastly, by far the most valuable in commerce; he being the only creature from which that valuable substance,

spermaceti, is obtained. (_Sperm Whale_).--This whale, among the English of old vaguely known as the Trumpha whale, and the Physeter whale, and the Anvil Headed whale, is the present Cachalot of the French, and the Pottsfich of the Germans, and the Macrocephalus of the Long Words. (_Folio_),
CHAPTER I.

BOOK I. the _Sulphur Bottom Whale_. the _Hump-backed Whale_ ; V. the _Razor Back Whale_ ; VI. the _Fin-Back Whale_ ; IV. the _Right Whale_ ; III. The _Sperm Whale_ ; II. Among these I here include the following chapters:--I.

FOLIOS.

As the type of the FOLIO I present the _Sperm Whale_ ; of the OCTAVO, the _Grampus_ ; of the DUODECIMO, the _Porpoise_. the DUODECIMO WHALE. the OCTAVO WHALE; III. THE FOLIO WHALE; II.

I.

First: According to magnitude I divide the whales into three primary BOOKS (subdivisible into CHAPTERS), and these shall comprehend them all, both small and large. But as these pig-fish are a noisy, contemptible set, mostly lurking in the mouths of rivers, and feeding on wet hay, and especially as they do not spout, I deny their credentials as whales; and have presented them with their passports to quit the Kingdom of Cetology.

*I am aware that down to the present time, the fish

styled Lamatins and Dugongs (Pig-fish and Sow-fish of the Coffins of Nantucket) are included by many naturalists among the whales. Now, then, come the grand divisions of the entire whale host. * Hence, all the smaller, spouting, and horizontal tailed fish must be included in this ground-plan of Cetology.

By the above definition of what a whale is, I do by no means exclude from the leviathanic brotherhood any sea creature hitherto identified with the whale by the best informed Nantucketers; nor, on the other hand, link with it any fish hitherto authoritatively regarded as alien. Whereas, among spouting fish the tail, though it may be similarly shaped, invariably assumes a horizontal position. Almost any one must have noticed that all the fish familiar to landsmen have not a flat, but a vertical, or up-and-down tail. But the last term of the definition is still more cogent, as coupled with the first. A walrus spouts much like a whale, but the walrus is not a fish, because he is amphibious. However contracted, that definition is the result of expanded meditation. There you have him. To be short, then, a whale is _a spouting fish with a horizontal tail_.

Next: how shall we define the whale, by his obvious externals, so as conspicuously to label him for all time to come? But in brief, they are these: lungs and warm blood; whereas, all other fish are lungless and cold blooded. Above, Linnaeus has given you those items. This fundamental thing settled, the next point is, in what internal respect does the whale differ from other fish.

Be it known that, waiving all argument, I take the good old fashioned ground that the whale is a fish, and call upon holy Jonah to back me. Charley profanely hinted they were humbug. I submitted all this to my friends Simeon Macey and Charley Coffin, of Nantucket, both messmates of mine in a certain voyage, and they united in the opinion that the reasons set forth were altogether insufficient.

The grounds upon which Linnaeus would fain have banished the whales from the waters, he states as follows: "On account of their warm bilocular heart, their lungs, their movable eyelids, their hollow ears, *penem intrantem feminam mammis lactantem*," and finally, "*ex lege naturae jure meritoque*." But of my own knowledge, I know that down to the year 1850, sharks and shad, alewives and herring, against Linnaeus's express edict, were still found dividing the possession of the same seas with the Leviathan. In his *System of Nature*, A.D. 1776, Linnaeus declares, "I hereby separate the whales from the fish."

First: The uncertain, unsettled condition of this science of Cetology is in the very vestibule attested by the fact, that in some quarters it still remains a moot point whether a whale be a fish. There are some preliminaries to settle. But I have swam through libraries and sailed through oceans; I have had to do with whales with these visible hands; I am in earnest; and I will try. Behold the hope of him is vain! Will he (the leviathan) make a covenant with thee? The awful tauntings in Job might well appal me. What am I that I should essay to hook the nose of this leviathan! To grope down into the bottom of the sea after them; to

have one's hands among the unspeakable foundations, ribs, and very pelvis of the world; this is a fearful thing.

But it is a ponderous task; no ordinary letter-sorter in the Post-Office is equal to it. I am the architect, not the builder. My object here is simply to project the draught of a systematization of cetology. I shall not pretend to a minute anatomical description of the various species, or--in this place at least--to much of any description. I promise nothing complete; because any human thing supposed to be complete, must for that very reason infallibly be faulty. As no better man advances to take this matter in hand, I hereupon offer my own poor endeavors.

Now the various species of whales need some sort of popular comprehensive classification, if only an easy outline one for the present, hereafter to be filled in all its departments by subsequent laborers. Far above all other hunted whales, his is an unwritten life. As yet, however, the sperm whale, scientific or poetic, lives not complete in any literature. The original matter touching the sperm whale to be found in their volumes is necessarily small; but so far as it goes, it is of excellent quality, though mostly confined to scientific description. Those books are Beale's and Bennett's; both in their time surgeons to English South-Sea whale-ships, and both exact and reliable men.

There are only two books in being which at all pretend to put the living sperm whale before you, and at the same time, in the remotest degree succeed in the attempt. good people all,--the Greenland whale is

deposed,--the great sperm whale now reigneth! This is Charing Cross; hear ye! But the time has at last come for a new proclamation. Reference to nearly all the leviathanic allusions in the great poets of past days, will satisfy you that the Greenland whale, without one rival, was to them the monarch of the seas. Yet, owing to the long priority of his claims, and the profound ignorance which, till some seventy years back, invested the then fabulous or utterly unknown sperm-whale, and which ignorance to this present day still reigns in all but some few scientific retreats and whale-ports; this usurpation has been every way complete. He is not even by any means the largest of the whales. And here be it said, that the Greenland whale is an usurper upon the throne of the seas. But Scoresby knew nothing and says nothing of the great sperm whale, compared with which the Greenland whale is almost unworthy mentioning. On the separate subject of the Greenland or right-whale, he is the best existing authority. I mean Captain Scoresby.

Of the names in this list of whale authors, only those following Owen ever saw living whales; and but one of them was a real professional harpooneer and whaleman. But to what ultimate generalizing purpose all these have written, the above cited extracts will show. T. Cheever. Run over a few:--The Authors of the Bible; Aristotle; Pliny; Aldrovandi; Sir Thomas Browne; Gesner; Ray; Linnaeus; Rondeletius; Willoughby; Green; Artedi; Sibbald; Brisson; Marten; Lacepede; Bonneterre; Desmarest; Baron Cuvier; Frederick Cuvier; John Hunter; Owen; Scoresby; Beale; Bennett; J. Ross Browne; the Author of Miriam Coffin; Olmstead; and the Rev. Many are the men,

small and great, old and new, landsmen and seamen, who have at large or in little, written of the whale. Nevertheless, though of real knowledge there be little, yet of books there are a plenty; and so in some small degree, with cetology, or the science of whales.

Thus speak of the whale, the great Cuvier, and John Hunter, and Lesson, those lights of zoology and anatomy. "All these incomplete indications but serve to torture us naturalists." "A field strewn with thorns." "Impenetrable veil covering our knowledge of the cetacea."

"Unfitness to pursue our research in the unfathomable waters." * * * Utter confusion exists among the historians of this animal" (sperm whale), says Surgeon Beale, A.D. 1839.

"It is not my intention, were it in my power, to enter into the inquiry as to the true method of dividing the cetacea into groups and families.

"No branch of Zoology is so much involved as that which is entitled Cetology," says Captain Scoresby, A.D. 1820. Listen to what the best and latest authorities have laid down. The classification of the constituents of a chaos, nothing less is here essayed. Yet is it no easy task.

It is some systematized exhibition of the whale in his broad genera, that I would now fain put before you. Ere that come to pass; ere the Pequod's weedy hull rolls side by side with the barnacled hulls of the leviathan; at the outset it is but well to attend to a matter almost indispensable to a thorough appreciative

understanding of the more special leviathanic revelations and allusions of all sorts which are to follow.

Already we are boldly launched upon the deep; but soon we shall be lost in its unshored, harbourless immensities

CHAPTER 32. Cetology.

But, mum; he comes this way." Ahab has that that's bloody on his mind. Stand by for it, Flask. Look ye--there's something special in the wind. A white whale--did ye mark that, man? ain't there a small drop of something queer about that, eh?

"What do you think of that now, Flask?

"If ye see a white one, split your lungs for him! There are whales hereabouts! Look sharp, all of ye!

"Mast-head, there! Hark!" What's that he shouts? Halloa! Well, the best thing you can do, Flask, is to let the old man alone; never speak to him, whatever he says. D'ye see Ahab standing there, sideways looking over the stern? But it's made a wise man of me, Flask.

"May be; may be.

"I don't know; it seems a sort of foolish to me, tho.'" Now, what do you think of that dream, Flask?" I snored; rolled over; and there I was in my hammock! With that, he all of a sudden seemed somehow, in some queer fashion, to swim off into the air. Don't you

see that pyramid?' Remember what I say; _be_ kicked by him; account his kicks honors; and on no account kick back; for you can't help yourself, wise Stubb. In old England the greatest lords think it great glory to be slapped by a queen, and made garter-knights of; but, be _your_ boast, Stubb, that ye were kicked by old Ahab, and made a wise man of. Listen, wise Stubb. It's an honor; I consider it an honor. No, you were kicked by a great man, and with a beautiful ivory leg, Stubb. it wasn't a common pitch pine leg he kicked with, was it? Didn't he kick with right good will? 'Well then,' says he, 'wise Stubb, what have you to complain of? 'Yes, he did,' says I. 'Very good,' says he--'he used his ivory leg, didn't he?' 'Yes, he did,' says I--'right _here_ it was.' Captain Ahab kicked ye, didn't he?' 'Look ye here,' says he; 'let's argue the insult. 'Halloa,' says I, 'what's the matter now, old fellow?' But I had only just lifted my foot for it, when he roared out, 'Stop that kicking!' Seeing he wasn't going to stop saying over his 'wise Stubb, wise Stubb,' I thought I might as well fall to kicking the pyramid again. 'Wise Stubb,' said he, 'wise Stubb;' and kept muttering it all the time, a sort of eating of his own gums like a chimney hag. Says I, on second thoughts, 'I guess I won't kick you, old fellow.' By the lord, Flask, I had no sooner said that, than he turned round his stern to me, bent over, and dragging up a lot of seaweed he had for a clout--what do you think, I saw?--why thunder alive, man, his stern was stuck full of marlinspikes, with the points out. Do _you_ want a kick?' 'And what business is that of yours, I should like to know, Mr. Humpback?' says I at last. 'What am I about?' But, somehow, next moment I was over the fright. Such a phiz! man, but I was frightened. Slid! says he. 'What are you 'bout?'

While I was battering away at the pyramid, a sort of badger-haired old merman, with a hump on his back, takes me by the shoulders, and slews me round. But now comes the greatest joke of the dream, Flask. But this insult is whittled down to a point only.' Besides,' thinks I, 'look at it once; why, the end of it--the foot part--what a small sort of end it is; whereas, if a broad footed farmer kicked me, _there's_ a devilish broad insult. Yes,' thinks I, 'it was only a playful cudgelling--in fact, only a whaleboning that he gave me--not a base kick. And thinks I to myself all the while, mind, while I was stubbing my silly toes against that cursed pyramid--so confoundedly contradictory was it all, all the while, I say, I was thinking to myself, 'what's his leg now, but a cane--a whalebone cane. The living member--that makes the living insult, my little man. That's what makes a blow from the hand, Flask, fifty times more savage to bear than a blow from a cane. And there's a mighty difference between a living thump and a dead thump. It's not a real leg, only a false leg.' 'Why,' thinks I, 'what's the row? But what was still more curious, Flask--you know how curious all dreams are--through all this rage that I was in, I somehow seemed to be thinking to myself, that after all, it was not much of an insult, that kick from Ahab. Ahab seemed a pyramid, and I, like a blazing fool, kept kicking at it. And then, presto! You know the old man's ivory leg, well I dreamed he kicked me with it; and when I tried to kick back, upon my soul, my little man, I kicked my leg right off!

"Such a queer dream, King-Post, I never had.

Next morning Stubb accosted Flask

CHAPTER 31. Queen Mab.

With slouched hat, Ahab lurchingly paced the planks. The fire hissed in the waves; the same instant the ship shot by the bubble the sinking pipe made. I'll smoke no more--"

He tossed the still lighted pipe into the sea. This thing that is meant for sereneness, to send up mild white vapors among mild white hairs, not among torn iron-grey locks like mine. What business have I with this pipe? Here have I been unconsciously toiling, not pleasuring--aye, and ignorantly smoking to windward all the while; to windward, and with such nervous whiffs, as if, like the dying whale, my final jets were the strongest and fullest of trouble. hard must it go with me if thy charm be gone! Oh, my pipe! "How now," he soliloquized at last, withdrawing the tube, "this smoking no longer soothes.

Some moments passed, during which the thick vapor came from his mouth in quick and constant puffs, which blew back again into his face. For a Khan of the plank, and a king of the sea, and a great lord of Leviathans was Ahab. How could one look at Ahab then, seated on that tripod of bones, without bethinking him of the royalty it symbolized?

In old Norse times, the thrones of the sea-loving Danish kings were fabricated, saith tradition, of the tusks of the narwhale. Lighting the pipe at the binnacle lamp and planting the stool on the weather side of the deck, he sat and smoked.

When Stubb had departed, Ahab stood for a while leaning over the bulwarks; and then, as had been usual with him of late, calling a sailor of the watch, he sent him below for his ivory stool, and also his pipe

CHAPTER 30. The Pipe.

how?--but the only way's to stash it; so here goes to hammock again; and in the morning, I'll see how this plaguey juggling thinks over by daylight." how? By the Lord, I must have been dreaming, though--How? Coming afoul of that old man has a sort of turned me wrong side out. I don't stand right on my legs. What the devil's the matter with me? It flashed like a bleached bone. Maybe he did kick me, and I didn't observe it, I was so taken all aback with his brow, somehow. he called me ten times a donkey, and piled a lot of jackasses on top of that! He might as well have kicked me, and done with it. blazes! didn't he call me a dog? But how's that? Think not, is my eleventh commandment; and sleep when you can, is my twelfth--So here goes again. But that's against my principles. Damn me, but all things are queer, come to think of 'em. And now that I think of it, that's about the first thing babies do, and that's a sort of queer, too. Damn me, it's worth a fellow's while to be born into the world, if only to fall right asleep. But there's no telling, it's the old game--Here goes for a snooze. Ain't that queer, now? Who's made appointments with him in the hold? He's full of riddles; I wonder what he goes into the after hold for, every night, as Dough-Boy tells me he suspects; what's that for, I should like to know? Well, well; I don't know what it is, but the Lord keep me from catching it. I guess he's got what some folks

ashore call a conscience; it's a kind of Tic-Dolly-row they say--worse nor a toothache. A hot old man! Didn't that Dough-Boy, the steward, tell me that of a morning he always finds the old man's hammock clothes all rumpled and tumbled, and the sheets down at the foot, and the coverlid almost tied into knots, and the pillow a sort of frightful hot, as though a baked brick had been on it? He aint in his bed now, either, more than three hours out of the twenty-four; and he don't sleep then. Anyway there's something on his mind, as sure as there must be something on a deck when it cracks. is he mad? How he flashed at me!--his eyes like powder-pans! It's queer; very queer; and he's queer too; aye, take him fore and aft, he's about the queerest old man Stubb ever sailed with. Yes, that was the thought coming up in me; but it would be the first time I ever did pray. Stop, Stubb; somehow, now, I don't well know whether to go back and strike him, or--what's that?--down here on my knees and pray for him? "It's very queer.

"I was never served so before without giving a hard blow for it," muttered Stubb, as he found himself descending the cabin-scuttle.

As he said this, Ahab advanced upon him with such overbearing terrors in his aspect, that Stubb involuntarily retreated.

"Then be called ten times a donkey, and a mule, and an ass, and begone, or I'll clear the world of thee!"

"No, sir; not yet," said Stubb, emboldened, "I will not tamely be called a dog, sir." gritted Ahab between his

set teeth, and violently moving away, as if to avoid some passionate temptation.

"Avast!

Starting at the unforeseen concluding exclamation of the so suddenly scornful old man, Stubb was speechless a moment; then said excitedly, "I am not used to be spoken to that way, sir; I do but less than half like it, sir." Below to thy nightly grave; where such as ye sleep between shrouds, to use ye to the filling one at last.--Down, dog, and kennel!" But go thy ways; I had forgot.

"Am I a cannon-ball, Stubb," said Ahab, "that thou wouldst wad me that fashion? Stubb, thou didst not know Ahab then. Ah! But once, the mood was on him too deep for common regardings; and as with heavy, lumber-like pace he was measuring the ship from taffrail to mainmast, Stubb, the old second mate, came up from below, with a certain unassured, deprecating humorousness, hinted that if Captain Ahab was pleased to walk the planks, then, no one could say nay; but there might be some way of muffling the noise; hinting something indistinctly and hesitatingly about a globe of tow, and the insertion into it, of the ivory heel. Some considering touch of humanity was in him; for at times like these, he usually abstained from patrolling the quarter-deck; because to his wearied mates, seeking repose within six inches of his ivory heel, such would have been the reverberating crack and din of that bony step, that their dreams would have been on the crunching teeth of sharks.

So, almost every twenty-four hours, when the watches of the night were set, and the band on deck sentinelled the slumbers of the band below; and when if a rope was to be hauled upon the forecastle, the sailors flung it not rudely down, as by day, but with some cautiousness dropt it to its place for fear of disturbing their slumbering shipmates; when this sort of steady quietude would begin to prevail, habitually, the silent steersman would watch the cabin-scuttle; and ere long the old man would emerge, gripping at the iron banister, to help his crippled way. "It feels like going down into one's tomb,"--he would mutter to himself--"for an old captain like me to be descending this narrow scuttle, to go to my grave-dug berth." It was so with Ahab; only that now, of late, he seemed so much to live in the open air, that truly speaking, his visits were more to the cabin, than from the cabin to the planks. Among sea-commanders, the old greybeards will oftenest leave their berths to visit the night-cloaked deck.

Old age is always wakeful; as if, the longer linked with life, the less man has to do with aught that looks like death. And all these subtle agencies, more and more they wrought on Ahab's texture. Inward they turned upon the soul, especially when the still mild hours of eve came on; then, memory shot her crystals as the clear ice most forms of noiseless twilights. But all the witcheries of that unwaning weather did not merely lend new spells and potencies to the outward world. For sleeping man, 'twas hard to choose between such winsome days and such seducing nights. The starred and stately nights seemed haughty dames in jewelled velvets, nursing at home in lonely pride, the

memory of their absent conquering Earls, the golden helmeted suns! The warmly cool, clear, ringing, perfumed, overflowing, redundant days, were as crystal goblets of Persian sherbet, heaped up--flaked up, with rose-water snow.

Some days elapsed, and ice and icebergs all astern, the Pequod now went rolling through the bright Quito spring, which, at sea, almost perpetually reigns on the threshold of the eternal August of the Tropic

CHAPTER 29. Enter Ahab; to Him, Stubb.

More than once did he put forth the faint blossom of a look, which, in any other man, would have soon flowered out in a smile. For, as when the red-cheeked, dancing girls, April and May, trip home to the wintry, misanthropic woods; even the barest, ruggedest, most thunder-cloven old oak will at least send forth some few green sprouts, to welcome such glad-hearted visitants; so Ahab did, in the end, a little respond to the playful allurings of that girlish air.

Nevertheless, ere long, the warm, warbling persuasiveness of the pleasant, holiday weather we came to, seemed gradually to charm him from his mood. But the Pequod was only making a passage now; not regularly cruising; nearly all whaling preparatives needing supervision the mates were fully competent to, so that there was little or nothing, out of himself, to employ or excite Ahab, now; and thus chase away, for that one interval, the clouds that layer upon layer were piled upon his brow, as ever all

clouds choose the loftiest peaks to pile themselves upon. And, by and by, it came to pass, that he was almost continually in the air; but, as yet, for all that he said, or perceptibly did, on the at last sunny deck, he seemed as unnecessary there as another mast. As the sky grew less gloomy; indeed, began to grow a little genial, he became still less and less a recluse; as if, when the ship had sailed from home, nothing but the dead wintry bleakness of the sea had then kept him so secluded. But after that morning, he was every day visible to the crew; either standing in his pivot-hole, or seated upon an ivory stool he had; or heavily walking the deck.

Ere long, from his first visit in the air, he withdrew into his cabin. And not only that, but moody stricken Ahab stood before them with a crucifixion in his face; in all the nameless regal overbearing dignity of some mighty woe. Not a word he spoke; nor did his officers say aught to him; though by all their minutest gestures and expressions, they plainly showed the uneasy, if not painful, consciousness of being under a troubled master-eye. There was an infinity of firmest fortitude, a determinate, unsunderable wilfulness, in the fixed and fearless, forward dedication of that glance. His bone leg steadied in that hole; one arm elevated, and holding by a shroud; Captain Ahab stood erect, looking straight out beyond the ship's ever-pitching prow. Upon each side of the Pequod's quarter deck, and pretty close to the mizzen shrouds, there was an auger hole, bored about half an inch or so, into the plank.

I was struck with the singular posture he maintained.

He has a quiver of 'em." "Aye, he was dismasted off Japan," said the old Gay-Head Indian once; "but like his dismasted craft, he shipped another mast without coming home for it. It had previously come to me that this ivory leg had at sea been fashioned from the polished bone of the sperm whale's jaw.

So powerfully did the whole grim aspect of Ahab affect me, and the livid brand which streaked it, that for the first few moments I hardly noted that not a little of this overbearing grimness was owing to the barbaric white leg upon which he partly stood. So that no white sailor seriously contradicted him when he said that if ever Captain Ahab should be tranquilly laid out--which might hardly come to pass, so he muttered--then, whoever should do that last office for the dead, would find a birth-mark on him from crown to sole. Nevertheless, the old sea-traditions, the immemorial credulities, popularly invested this old Manxman with preternatural powers of discernment. Yet, this wild hint seemed inferentially negatived, by what a grey Manxman insinuated, an old sepulchral man, who, having never before sailed out of Nantucket, had never ere this laid eye upon wild Ahab. But once Tashtego's senior, an old Gay-Head Indian among the crew, superstitiously asserted that not till he was full forty years old did Ahab become that way branded, and then it came upon him, not in the fury of any mortal fray, but in an elemental strife at sea. By some tacit consent, throughout the voyage little or no allusion was made to it, especially by the mates. Whether that mark was born with him, or whether it was the scar left by some desperate wound, no one could certainly say. It resembled that perpendicular seam sometimes made in

the straight, lofty trunk of a great tree, when the upper lightning tearingly darts down it, and without wrenching a single twig, peels and grooves out the bark from top to bottom, ere running off into the soil, leaving the tree still greenly alive, but branded.

Threading its way out from among his grey hairs, and continuing right down one side of his tawny scorched face and neck, till it disappeared in his clothing, you saw a slender rod-like mark, lividly whitish. His whole high, broad form, seemed made of solid bronze, and shaped in an unalterable mould, like Cellini's cast Perseus. He looked like a man cut away from the stake, when the fire has overrunningly wasted all the limbs without consuming them, or taking away one particle from their compacted aged robustness.

There seemed no sign of common bodily illness about him, nor of the recovery from any. Reality outran apprehension; Captain Ahab stood upon his quarter-deck. It was one of those less lowering, but still grey and gloomy enough mornings of the transition, when with a fair wind the ship was rushing through the water with a vindictive sort of leaping and melancholy rapidity, that as I mounted to the deck at the call of the forenoon watch, so soon as I levelled my glance towards the taffrail, foreboding shivers ran over me. Now, it being Christmas when the ship shot from out her harbor, for a space we had biting Polar weather, though all the time running away from it to the southward; and by every degree and minute of latitude which we sailed, gradually leaving that merciless winter, and all its intolerable weather behind us. Three better, more likely sea-officers and men, each in his own different way, could not readily be found, and

they were every one of them Americans; a Nantucketer, a Vineyarder, a Cape man. But it was especially the aspect of the three chief officers of the ship, the mates, which was most forcibly calculated to allay these colourless misgivings, and induce confidence and cheerfulness in every presentment of the voyage. For though the harpooneers, with the great body of the crew, were a far more barbaric, heathenish, and motley set than any of the tame merchant-ship companies which my previous experiences had made me acquainted with, still I ascribed this--and rightly ascribed it--to the fierce uniqueness of the very nature of that wild Scandinavian vocation in which I had so abandonedly embarked. But whatever it was of apprehensiveness or uneasiness--to call it so--which I felt, yet whenever I came to look about me in the ship, it seemed against all warrant to cherish such emotions. But poorly could I withstand them, much as in other moods I was almost ready to smile at the solemn whimsicalities of that outlandish prophet of the wharves. This was strangely heightened at times by the ragged Elijah's diabolical incoherences uninvitedly recurring to me, with a subtle energy I could not have before conceived of.

Every time I ascended to the deck from my watches below, I instantly gazed aft to mark if any strange face were visible; for my first vague disquietude touching the unknown captain, now in the seclusion of the sea, became almost a perturbation. Yes, their supreme lord and dictator was there, though hitherto unseen by any eyes not permitted to penetrate into the now sacred retreat of the cabin. The mates regularly relieved each

other at the watches, and for aught that could be seen to the contrary, they seemed to be the only commanders of the ship; only they sometimes issued from the cabin with orders so sudden and peremptory, that after all it was plain they but commanded vicariously.

For several days after leaving Nantucket, nothing above hatches was seen of Captain Ahab

CHAPTER 28. Ahab.

On the grim Pequod's forecastle, ye shall ere long see him, beating his tambourine; prelude of the eternal time, when sent for, to the great quarter-deck on high, he was bid strike in with angels, and beat his tambourine in glory; called a coward here, hailed a hero there! Poor Alabama boy! he went before. Black Little Pip--he never did--oh, no! An Anacharsis Clootz deputation from all the isles of the sea, and all the ends of the earth, accompanying Old Ahab in the Pequod to lay the world's grievances before that bar from which not very many of them ever come back. Yet now, federated along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were! They were nearly all Islanders in the Pequod, _Isolatoes_ too, I call such, not acknowledging the common continent of men, but each _Isolato_ living on a separate continent of his own. How it is, there is no telling, but Islanders seem to make the best whalemens. Upon the passage homewards, they drop them there again. In like manner, the Greenland whalers sailing out of Hull or London, put in at the Shetland Islands, to receive the full complement of their crew. No small number of these whaling seamen

belong to the Azores, where the outward bound Nantucket whalers frequently touch to augment their crews from the hardy peasants of those rocky shores. The same, I say, because in all these cases the native American liberally provides the brains, the rest of the world as generously supplying the muscles. Herein it is the same with the American whale fishery as with the American army and military and merchant navies, and the engineering forces employed in the construction of the American Canals and Railroads. As for the residue of the Pequod's company, be it said, that at the present day not one in two of the many thousand men before the mast employed in the American whale fishery, are Americans born, though pretty nearly all the officers are. Curious to tell, this imperial negro, Ahasuerus Daggoo, was the Squire of little Flask, who looked like a chess-man beside him. There was a corporeal humility in looking up at him; and a white man standing before him seemed a white flag come to beg truce of a fortress. And never having been anywhere in the world but in Africa, Nantucket, and the pagan harbors most frequented by whalers; and having now led for many years the bold life of the fishery in the ships of owners uncommonly heedful of what manner of men they shipped; Daggoo retained all his barbaric virtues, and erect as a giraffe, moved about the decks in all the pomp of six feet five in his socks. In his youth Daggoo had voluntarily shipped on board of a whaler, lying in a lonely bay on his native coast. Suspended from his ears were two golden hoops, so large that the sailors called them ring-bolts, and would talk of securing the top-sail halyards to them.

Third among the harpooneers was Daggoo, a gigantic, coal-black negro-savage, with a lion-like tread--an Ahasuerus to behold. Tashtego was Stubb the second mate's squire. To look at the tawny brawn of his lithe snaky limbs, you would almost have credited the superstitions of some of the earlier Puritans, and half-believed this wild Indian to be a son of the Prince of the Powers of the Air. But no longer snuffing in the trail of the wild beasts of the woodland, Tashtego now hunted in the wake of the great whales of the sea; the unerring harpoon of the son fitly replacing the infallible arrow of the sires. Tashtego's long, lean, sable hair, his high cheek bones, and black rounding eyes--for an Indian, Oriental in their largeness, but Antarctic in their glittering expression--all this sufficiently proclaimed him an inheritor of the unvitiated blood of those proud warrior hunters, who, in quest of the great New England moose, had scoured, bow in hand, the aboriginal forests of the main. In the fishery, they usually go by the generic name of Gay-Headers.

Next was Tashtego, an unmixed Indian from Gay Head, the most westerly promontory of Martha's Vineyard, where there still exists the last remnant of a village of red men, which has long supplied the neighboring island of Nantucket with many of her most daring harpooneers. But Queequeg is already known.

First of all was Queequeg, whom Starbuck, the chief mate, had selected for his squire.

And since in this famous fishery, each mate or

headsman, like a Gothic Knight of old, is always accompanied by his boat-steerer or harpooneer, who in certain conjunctures provides him with a fresh lance, when the former one has been badly twisted, or elbowed in the assault; and moreover, as there generally subsists between the two, a close intimacy and friendliness; it is therefore but meet, that in this place we set down who the Pequod's harpooneers were, and to what headsman each of them belonged. Or, being armed with their long keen whaling spears, they were as a picked trio of lancers; even as the harpooneers were flingers of javelins. In that grand order of battle in which Captain Ahab would probably marshal his forces to descend on the whales, these three headsmen were as captains of companies. They it was who by universal prescription commanded three of the Pequod's boats as headsmen.

Now these three mates--Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask, were momentous men. They called him King-Post on board of the Pequod; because, in form, he could be well likened to the short, square timber known by that name in Arctic whalers; and which by the means of many radiating side timbers inserted into it, serves to brace the ship against the icy concussions of those battering seas. Little Flask was one of the wrought ones; made to clinch tight and last long. As a carpenter's nails are divided into wrought nails and cut nails; so mankind may be similarly divided. This ignorant, unconscious fearlessness of his made him a little waggish in the matter of whales; he followed these fish for the fun of it; and a three years' voyage round Cape Horn was only a jolly joke that lasted that length of time. So utterly lost was he to all sense of

reverence for the many marvels of their majestic bulk and mystic ways; and so dead to anything like an apprehension of any possible danger from encountering them; that in his poor opinion, the wondrous whale was but a species of magnified mouse, or at least water-rat, requiring only a little circumvention and some small application of time and trouble in order to kill and boil. A short, stout, ruddy young fellow, very pugnacious concerning whales, who somehow seemed to think that the great leviathans had personally and hereditarily affronted him; and therefore it was a sort of point of honor with him, to destroy them whenever encountered.

The third mate was Flask, a native of Tisbury, in Martha's Vineyard.

I say this continual smoking must have been one cause, at least, of his peculiar disposition; for every one knows that this earthly air, whether ashore or afloat, is terribly infected with the nameless miseries of the numberless mortals who have died exhaling it; and as in time of the cholera, some people go about with a camphorated handkerchief to their mouths; so, likewise, against all mortal tribulations, Stubb's tobacco smoke might have operated as a sort of disinfecting agent. For, when Stubb dressed, instead of first putting his legs into his trowsers, he put his pipe into his mouth. He kept a whole row of pipes there ready loaded, stuck in a rack, within easy reach of his hand; and, whenever he turned in, he smoked them all out in succession, lighting one from the other to the end of the chapter; then loading them again to be in readiness anew. You would almost as soon have

expected him to turn out of his bunk without his nose as without his pipe. For, like his nose, his short, black little pipe was one of the regular features of his face.

What, perhaps, with other things, made Stubb such an easy-going, unfearing man, so cheerily trudging off with the burden of life in a world full of grave pedlars, all bowed to the ground with their packs; what helped to bring about that almost impious good-humor of his; that thing must have been his pipe. Whether he ever thought of it at all, might be a question; but, if he ever did chance to cast his mind that way after a comfortable dinner, no doubt, like a good sailor, he took it to be a sort of call of the watch to tumble aloft, and bestir themselves there, about something which he would find out when he obeyed the order, and not sooner. What he thought of death itself, there is no telling. Long usage had, for this Stubb, converted the jaws of death into an easy chair. He would hum over his old rigadig tunes while flank and flank with the most exasperated monster. When close to the whale, in the very death-lock of the fight, he handled his un pitying lance coolly and off-handedly, as a whistling tinker his hammer. He was as particular about the comfortable arrangement of his part of the boat, as an old stage-driver is about the snugness of his box. Good-humored, easy, and careless, he presided over his whale-boat as if the most deadly encounter were but a dinner, and his crew all invited guests. A happy-go-lucky; neither craven nor valiant; taking perils as they came with an indifferent air; and while engaged in the most imminent crisis of the chase, toiling away, calm and collected as a journeyman joiner engaged for the year. He was a native of Cape Cod; and hence,

according to local usage, was called a Cape-Cod-man.

Stubb was the second mate

CHAPTER 27. Knights and Squires.

Thou who, in all Thy mighty, earthly marchings, ever cullest Thy selectest champions from the kingly commons; bear me out in it, O God! who didst not refuse to the swart convict, Bunyan, the pale, poetic pearl; Thou who didst clothe with doubly hammered leaves of finest gold, the stumped and paupered arm of old Cervantes; Thou who didst pick up Andrew Jackson from the pebbles; who didst hurl him upon a war-horse; who didst thunder him higher than a throne! Bear me out in it, thou great democratic God!

If, then, to meanest mariners, and renegades and castaways, I shall hereafter ascribe high qualities, though dark; weave round them tragic graces; if even the most mournful, perchance the most abased, among them all, shall at times lift himself to the exalted mounts; if I shall touch that workman's arm with some ethereal light; if I shall spread a rainbow over his disastrous set of sun; then against all mortal critics bear me out in it, thou just Spirit of Equality, which hast spread one royal mantle of humanity over all my kind! His omnipresence, our divine equality! The centre and circumference of all democracy! The great God absolute! Thou shalt see it shining in the arm that wields a pick or drives a spike; that democratic dignity which, on all hands, radiates without end from God; Himself! But this august dignity I treat of, is not the dignity of kings and robes, but that abounding dignity

which has no robed investiture. Nor can piety itself, at such a shameful sight, completely stifle her upbraidings against the permitting stars. That immaculate manliness we feel within ourselves, so far within us, that it remains intact though all the outer character seem gone; bleeds with keenest anguish at the undraped spectacle of a valor-ruined man. Men may seem detestable as joint stock-companies and nations; knaves, fools, and murderers there may be; men may have mean and meagre faces; but man, in the ideal, is so noble and so sparkling, such a grand and glowing creature, that over any ignominious blemish in him all his fellows should run to throw their costliest robes.

But were the coming narrative to reveal in any instance, the complete abasement of poor Starbuck's fortitude, scarce might I have the heart to write it; for it is a thing most sorrowful, nay shocking, to expose the fall of valour in the soul. And brave as he might be, it was that sort of bravery chiefly, visible in some intrepid men, which, while generally abiding firm in the conflict with seas, or winds, or whales, or any of the ordinary irrational horrors of the world, yet cannot withstand those more terrific, because more spiritual terrors, which sometimes menace you from the concentrating brow of an enraged and mighty man. But it was not in reasonable nature that a man so organized, and with such terrible experiences and remembrances as he had; it was not in nature that these things should fail in latently engendering an element in him, which, under suitable circumstances, would break out from its confinement, and burn all his courage up.

With memories like these in him, and, moreover, given to a certain superstitiousness, as has been said; the courage of this Starbuck which could, nevertheless, still flourish, must indeed have been extreme. Where, in the bottomless deeps, could he find the torn limbs of his brother? What doom was his own father's? For, thought Starbuck, I am here in this critical ocean to kill whales for my living, and not to be killed by them for theirs; and that hundreds of men had been so killed Starbuck well knew. Wherefore he had no fancy for lowering for whales after sun-down; nor for persisting in fighting a fish that too much persisted in fighting him. Besides, he thought, perhaps, that in this business of whaling, courage was one of the great staple outfits of the ship, like her beef and her bread, and not to be foolishly wasted.

Starbuck was no crusader after perils; in him courage was not a sentiment; but a thing simply useful to him, and always at hand upon all mortally practical occasions. But we shall ere long see what that word "careful" precisely means when used by a man like Stubb, or almost any other whale hunter.

"Aye, aye," said Stubb, the second mate, "Starbuck, there, is as careful a man as you'll find anywhere in this fishery." By this, he seemed to mean, not only that the most reliable and useful courage was that which arises from the fair estimation of the encountered peril, but that an utterly fearless man is a far more dangerous comrade than a coward. "I will have no man in my boat," said Starbuck, "who is not afraid of a whale." And if at times these things bent the welded iron of his soul, much more did his far-away domestic

memories of his young Cape wife and child, tend to bend him still more from the original ruggedness of his nature, and open him still further to those latent influences which, in some honest-hearted men, restrain the gush of dare-devil daring, so often evinced by others in the more perilous vicissitudes of the fishery. Outward portents and inward presentiments were his. Uncommonly conscientious for a seaman, and endued with a deep natural reverence, the wild watery loneliness of his life did therefore strongly incline him to superstition; but to that sort of superstition, which in some organizations seems rather to spring, somehow, from intelligence than from ignorance. Yet, for all his hardy sobriety and fortitude, there were certain qualities in him which at times affected, and in some cases seemed well nigh to overbalance all the rest. A staid, steadfast man, whose life for the most part was a telling pantomime of action, and not a tame chapter of sounds. Looking into his eyes, you seemed to see there the yet lingering images of those thousand-fold perils he had calmly confronted through life. His pure tight skin was an excellent fit; and closely wrapped up in it, and embalmed with inner health and strength, like a revived Egyptian, this Starbuck seemed prepared to endure for long ages to come, and to endure always, as now; for be it Polar snow or torrid sun, like a patent chronometer, his interior vitality was warranted to do well in all climates. He was by no means ill-looking; quite the contrary. It was merely the condensation of the man. But this, his thinness, so to speak, seemed no more the token of wasting anxieties and cares, than it seemed the indication of any bodily blight. Only some thirty arid summers had he seen; those summers had dried up all his physical superfluities. He must

have been born in some time of general drought and famine, or upon one of those fast days for which his state is famous. Transported to the Indies, his live blood would not spoil like bottled ale. He was a long, earnest man, and though born on an icy coast, seemed well adapted to endure hot latitudes, his flesh being hard as twice-baked biscuit.

The chief mate of the Pequod was Starbuck, a native of Nantucket, and a Quaker by descent

CHAPTER 26. Knights and Squires.

we whalemens supply your kings and queens with coronation stuff!

Think of that, ye loyal Britons! What then can it possibly be, but sperm oil in its unmanufactured, unpolluted state, the sweetest of all oils? Certainly it cannot be olive oil, nor macassar oil, nor castor oil, nor bear's oil, nor train oil, nor cod-liver oil.

But the only thing to be considered here, is this--what kind of oil is used at coronations? As a general rule, he can't amount to much in his totality. In truth, a mature man who uses hair-oil, unless medicinally, that man has probably got a quoggy spot in him somewhere. Much might be ruminated here, concerning the essential dignity of this regal process, because in common life we esteem but meanly and contemptibly a fellow who anoints his hair, and palpably smells of that anointing. Can it be, though, that they anoint it with a view of making its interior run well, as they anoint machinery? Certain I am,

however, that a king's head is solemnly oiled at his coronation, even as a head of salad. How they use the salt, precisely--who knows? There is a saltcellar of state, so called, and there may be a castor of state.

It is well known that at the coronation of kings and queens, even modern ones, a certain curious process of seasoning them for their functions is gone through. But after embattling his facts, an advocate who should wholly suppress a not unreasonable surmise, which might tell eloquently upon his cause--such an advocate, would he not be blameworthy?

In behalf of the dignity of whaling, I would fain advance naught but substantiated facts

CHAPTER 25. Postscript.

in my desk, then here I prospectively ascribe all the honor and the glory to whaling; for a whale-ship was my Yale College and my Harvard.

And, as for me, if, by any possibility, there be any as yet undiscovered prime thing in me; if I shall ever deserve any real repute in that small but high hushed world which I might not be unreasonably ambitious of; if hereafter I shall do anything that, upon the whole, a man might rather have done than to have left undone; if, at my death, my executors, or more properly my creditors, find any precious MSS. I account that man more honorable than that great captain of antiquity who boasted of taking as many walled towns. I know a man that, in his lifetime, has taken three hundred and fifty whales. No more! Drive

down your hat in presence of the Czar, and take it off to Queequeg! No more! Cetus is a constellation in the South!

No dignity in whaling? The dignity of our calling the very heavens attest.

Grant it, since you cite it; but, say what you will, there is no real dignity in whaling. *

*See subsequent chapters for something more on this head.

_The whale never figured in any grand imposing way?
_ In one of the mighty triumphs given to a Roman general upon his entering the world's capital, the bones of a whale, brought all the way from the Syrian coast, were the most conspicuous object in the cymballed procession. The whale himself has never figured in any grand imposing way. *

Oh, that's only nominal! By old English statutory law, the whale is declared "a royal fish."

Whaling not respectable? Whaling is imperial!

Good again; but then all confess that somehow whaling is not respectable. The grandmother of Benjamin Franklin was Mary Morrel; afterwards, by marriage, Mary Folger, one of the old settlers of Nantucket, and the ancestress to a long line of Folgers and harpooneers--all kith and kin to noble Benjamin--this day darting the barbed iron from one side of the world to the other.

No good blood in their veins? They have something better than royal blood there.

True enough, but then whalemenselves are poor devils; they have no good blood in their veins. Who, but Edmund Burke! And who pronounced our glowing eulogy in Parliament? Who, but no less a prince than Alfred the Great, who, with his own royal pen, took down the words from Other, the Norwegian whale-hunter of those times! And who composed the first narrative of a whaling-voyage? Who but mighty Job!

The whale no famous author, and whaling no famous chronicler? Who wrote the first account of our Leviathan?

The whale has no famous author, and whaling no famous chronicler, you will say.

But if, in the face of all this, you still declare that whaling has no Aesthetically noble associations connected with it, then am I ready to shiver fifty lances with you there, and unhorse you with a split helmet every time. If that double-bolted land, Japan, is ever to become hospitable, it is the whale-ship alone to whom the credit will be due; for already she is on the threshold. The uncounted isles of all Polynesia confess the same truth, and do commercial homage to the whale-ship, that cleared the way for the missionary and the merchant, and in many cases carried the primitive missionaries to their first destinations. Moreover, in the infancy of the first Australian settlement, the emigrants were several times saved

from starvation by the benevolent biscuit of the whale-ship luckily dropping an anchor in their waters. The whale-ship is the true mother of that now mighty colony. After its first blunder-born discovery by a Dutchman, all other ships long shunned those shores as pestiferously barbarous; but the whale-ship touched there.

That great America on the other side of the sphere, Australia, was given to the enlightened world by the whaler. It was the whaler who first broke through the jealous policy of the Spanish crown, touching those colonies; and, if space permitted, it might be distinctly shown how from those whalers at last eventuated the liberation of Peru, Chili, and Bolivia from the yoke of Old Spain, and the establishment of the eternal democracy in those parts.

Until the whale fishery rounded Cape Horn, no commerce but colonial, scarcely any intercourse but colonial, was carried on between Europe and the long line of the opulent Spanish provinces on the Pacific coast. Oh, the world! Ah, the world! Often, adventures which Vancouver dedicates three chapters to, these men accounted unworthy of being set down in the ship's common log. All that is made such a flourish of in the old South Sea Voyages, those things were but the life-time commonplaces of our heroic Nantucketers. For in their succourless empty-handedness, they, in the heathenish sharked waters, and by the beaches of unrecorded, javelin islands, battled with virgin wonders and terrors that Cook with all his marines and muskets would not willingly have dared. They may celebrate as they will the heroes of

Exploring Expeditions, your Cooks, your Krusensterns; but I say that scores of anonymous Captains have sailed out of Nantucket, that were as great, and greater than your Cook and your Krusenstern. If American and European men-of-war now peacefully ride in once savage harbors, let them fire salutes to the honor and glory of the whale-ship, which originally showed them the way, and first interpreted between them and the savages. She has explored seas and archipelagoes which had no chart, where no Cook or Vancouver had ever sailed. For many years past the whale-ship has been the pioneer in ferreting out the remotest and least known parts of the earth. Let a handful suffice. It would be a hopeless, endless task to catalogue all these things. One way and another, it has begotten events so remarkable in themselves, and so continuously momentous in their sequential issues, that whaling may well be regarded as that Egyptian mother, who bore offspring themselves pregnant from her womb.

I freely assert, that the cosmopolite philosopher cannot, for his life, point out one single peaceful influence, which within the last sixty years has operated more potentially upon the whole broad world, taken in one aggregate, than the high and mighty business of whaling.

But this is not the half; look again. How comes all this, if there be not something puissant in whaling? and every year importing into our harbors a well reaped harvest of \$7,000,000. And lastly, how comes it that we whalemens of America now outnumber all the rest of the banded whalemens in the world; sail a

navy of upwards of seven hundred vessels; manned by eighteen thousand men; yearly consuming 4,000,000 of dollars; the ships worth, at the time of sailing, \$20,000,000! Why did Britain between the years 1750 and 1788 pay to her whalers in bounties upwards of 1,000,000? of France, at his own personal expense, fit out whaling ships from Dunkirk, and politely invite to that town some score or two of families from our own island of Nantucket? Why did Louis XVI.

Why did the Dutch in De Witt's time have admirals of their whaling fleets?

But look at this matter in other lights; weigh it in all sorts of scales; see what we whalers are, and have been. for almost all the tapers, lamps, and candles that burn round the globe, burn, as before so many shrines, to our glory!

But, though the world scouts at us whale hunters, yet does it unwittingly pay us the profoundest homage; yea, an all-abounding adoration! For what are the comprehensible terrors of man compared with the interlinked terrors and wonders of God! And if the idea of peril so much enhances the popular conceit of the soldier's profession; let me assure ye that many a veteran who has freely marched up to a battery, would quickly recoil at the apparition of the sperm whale's vast tail, fanning into eddies the air over his head. But even granting the charge in question to be true; what disordered slippery decks of a whale-ship are comparable to the unspeakable carrion of those battle-fields from which so many soldiers return to drink in

all ladies' plaudits? And as for the matter of the alleged uncleanness of our business, ye shall soon be initiated into certain facts hitherto pretty generally unknown, and which, upon the whole, will triumphantly plant the sperm whale-ship at least among the cleanliest things of this tidy earth. But butchers, also, and butchers of the bloodiest badge have been all Martial Commanders whom the world invariably delights to honor. Butchers we are, that is true.

Doubtless one leading reason why the world declines honoring us whalemén, is this: they think that, at best, our vocation amounts to a butchering sort of business; and that when actively engaged therein, we are surrounded by all manner of defilements. (Sperm Whale Fishery) to his visiting card, such a procedure would be deemed pre-eminently presuming and ridiculous. If a stranger were introduced into any miscellaneous metropolitan society, it would but slightly advance the general opinion of his merits, were he presented to the company as a harpooneer, say; and if in emulation of the naval officers he should append the initials S.W.F.

In the first place, it may be deemed almost superfluous to establish the fact, that among people at large, the business of whaling is not accounted on a level with what are called the liberal professions.

As Queequeg and I are now fairly embarked in this business of whaling; and as this business of whaling has somehow come to be regarded among landsmen as a rather unpoetical and disreputable pursuit; therefore,

I am all anxiety to convince ye, ye landsmen, of the
injustice hereby done to us hunters of whales

CHAPTER 24. The Advocate.

Up from the spray of thy ocean-perishing--straight up,
leaps thy apotheosis! Bear thee grimly, demigod! Take
heart, take heart, O Bulkington! is all this agony so
vain? Terrors of the terrible! who would craven crawl
to land! For worm-like, then, oh!

But as in landlessness alone resides highest truth,
shoreless, indefinite as God--so, better is it to perish in
that howling infinite, than be ingloriously dashed upon
the lee, even if that were safety! Glimpses do ye seem
to see of that mortally intolerable truth; that all deep,
earnest thinking is but the intrepid effort of the soul to
keep the open independence of her sea; while the
wildest winds of heaven and earth conspire to cast her
on the treacherous, slavish shore?

Know ye now, Bulkington? With all her might she
crowds all sail off shore; in so doing, fights 'gainst the
very winds that fain would blow her homeward; seeks
all the lashed sea's landlessness again; for refuge's sake
forlornly rushing into peril; her only friend her
bitterest foe! But in that gale, the port, the land, is that
ship's direst jeopardy; she must fly all hospitality; one
touch of land, though it but graze the keel, would
make her shudder through and through. The port
would fain give succor; the port is pitiful; in the port is
safety, comfort, hearthstone, supper, warm blankets,
friends, all that's kind to our mortalities. Let me only
say that it fared with him as with the storm-tossed

ship, that miserably drives along the leeward land. Wonderfulest things are ever the unmentionable; deep memories yield no epitaphs; this six-inch chapter is the stoneless grave of Bulkington. The land seemed scorching to his feet. I looked with sympathetic awe and fearfulness upon the man, who in mid-winter just landed from a four years' dangerous voyage, could so unrestingly push off again for still another tempestuous term.

When on that shivering winter's night, the Pequod thrust her vindictive bows into the cold malicious waves, who should I see standing at her helm but Bulkington!

Some chapters back, one Bulkington was spoken of, a tall, newlanded mariner, encountered in New Bedford at the inn

CHAPTER 23. The Lee Shore.

Ship and boat diverged; the cold, damp night breeze blew between; a screaming gull flew overhead; the two hulls wildly rolled; we gave three heavy-hearted cheers, and blindly plunged like fate into the lone Atlantic. and with that, Peleg hurried him over the side, and both dropt into the boat. Be careful with the butter--twenty cents the pound it was, and mind ye, if--"

"Come, come, Captain Bildad; stop palavering,--away!" Don't keep that cheese too long down in the hold, Mr. Starbuck; it'll spoil. Good-bye, good-bye! If ye touch at the islands, Mr. Flask, beware of

fornication. Have an eye to the molasses tierce, Mr. Stubb; it was a little leaky, I thought. Don't whale it too much a' Lord's days, men; but don't miss a fair chance either, that's rejecting Heaven's good gifts. the sail-needles are in the green locker! Oh! Mr. Starbuck, mind that cooper don't waste the spare staves. Don't forget your prayers, either. within the year. Don't stave the boats needlessly, ye harpooneers; good white cedar plank is raised full three per cent. Be careful in the hunt, ye mates. "I hope ye'll have fine weather now, so that Captain Ahab may soon be moving among ye--a pleasant sun is all he needs, and ye'll have plenty of them in the tropic voyage ye go.

"God bless ye, and have ye in His holy keeping, men," murmured old Bildad, almost incoherently. Hurrah and away!" Luck to ye, Starbuck--luck to ye, Mr. Stubb--luck to ye, Mr. Flask--good-bye and good luck to ye all--and this day three years I'll have a hot supper smoking for ye in old Nantucket. Careful, careful!--come, Bildad, boy--say your last. Stand by to come close alongside, now! Boat ahoy! Back the main-yard there!

But, at last, he turned to his comrade, with a final sort of look about him,--"Captain Bildad--come, old shipmate, we must go. And he, too, did not a little run from cabin to deck--now a word below, and now a word with Starbuck, the chief mate.

As for Peleg himself, he took it more like a philosopher; but for all his philosophy, there was a tear twinkling in his eye, when the lantern came too near. For loath to depart, yet; very loath to leave, for

good, a ship bound on so long and perilous a voyage-- beyond both stormy Capes; a ship in which some thousands of his hard earned dollars were invested; a ship, in which an old shipmate sailed as captain; a man almost as old as he, once more starting to encounter all the terrors of the pitiless jaw; loath to say good-bye to a thing so every way brimful of every interest to him,-- poor old Bildad lingered long; paced the deck with anxious strides; ran down into the cabin to speak another farewell word there; again came on deck, and looked to windward; looked towards the wide and endless waters, only bounded by the far-off unseen Eastern Continents; looked towards the land; looked aloft; looked right and left; looked everywhere and nowhere; and at last, mechanically coiling a rope upon its pin, convulsively grasped stout Peleg by the hand, and holding up a lantern, for a moment stood gazing heroically in his face, as much as to say, "Nevertheless, friend Peleg, I can stand it; yes, I can."

It was curious and not unpleasing, how Peleg and Bildad were affected at this juncture, especially Captain Bildad. The stout sail-boat that had accompanied us began ranging alongside.

At last we gained such an offing, that the two pilots were needed no longer. Spite of this frigid winter night in the boisterous Atlantic, spite of my wet feet and wetter jacket, there was yet, it then seemed to me, many a pleasant haven in store; and meads and glades so eternally vernal, that the grass shot up by the spring, untrodden, unwilted, remains at midsummer. They were full of hope and fruition. "_

Never did those sweet words sound more sweetly to me than then. So to the Jews old Canaan stood, While Jordan rolled between.

Lank Bildad, as pilot, headed the first watch, and ever and anon, as the old craft deep dived into the green seas, and sent the shivering frost all over her, and the winds howled, and the cordage rang, his steady notes were heard,--

— "Sweet fields beyond the swelling flood, Stand dressed in living green. The long rows of teeth on the bulwarks glistened in the moonlight; and like the white ivory tusks of some huge elephant, vast curving icicles depended from the bows. It was a short, cold Christmas; and as the short northern day merged into night, we found ourselves almost broad upon the wintry ocean, whose freezing spray cased us in ice, as in polished armor.

At last the anchor was up, the sails were set, and off we glided. Thinks I, Captain Peleg must have been drinking something to-day. And so saying, he moved along the windlass, here and there using his leg very freely, while imperturbable Bildad kept leading off with his psalmody. Spring, I say, all of ye, and spring your eyes out!" spring, thou chap with the red whiskers; spring there, Scotch-cap; spring, thou green pants. Quohog! Why don't ye spring, I say, all of ye--spring! "Spring, thou sheep-head; spring, and break thy backbone! he roared.

"Is that the way they heave in the marchant service?" That was my first kick. I was comforting myself,

however, with the thought that in pious Bildad might be found some salvation, spite of his seven hundred and seventy-seventh lay; when I felt a sudden sharp poke in my rear, and turning round, was horrified at the apparition of Captain Peleg in the act of withdrawing his leg from my immediate vicinity. I almost thought he would sink the ship before the anchor could be got up; involuntarily I paused on my handspike, and told Queequeg to do the same, thinking of the perils we both ran, in starting on the voyage with such a devil for a pilot.

Meantime, overseeing the other part of the ship, Captain Peleg ripped and swore astern in the most frightful manner. Nevertheless, not three days previous, Bildad had told them that no profane songs would be allowed on board the Pequod, particularly in getting under weigh; and Charity, his sister, had placed a small choice copy of Watts in each seaman's berth. And here Bildad, who, with Peleg, be it known, in addition to his other officers, was one of the licensed pilots of the port--he being suspected to have got himself made a pilot in order to save the Nantucket pilot-fee to all the ships he was concerned in, for he never piloted any other craft--Bildad, I say, might now be seen actively engaged in looking over the bows for the approaching anchor, and at intervals singing what seemed a dismal stave of psalmody, to cheer the hands at the windlass, who roared forth some sort of a chorus about the girls in Booble Alley, with hearty good will.

Now in getting under weigh, the station generally occupied by the pilot is the forward part of the ship. -- was the next command, and the crew sprang for the

handspikes. Blood and thunder!--jump!"

"Man the capstan! As I hinted before, this whalebone marquee was never pitched except in port; and on board the Pequod, for thirty years, the order to strike the tent was well known to be the next thing to heaving up the anchor. --was the next order.

"Strike the tent there!" "Mr. Starbuck, drive 'em aft."

"Aft here, ye sons of bachelors," he cried, as the sailors lingered at the main-mast. He seemed to do most of the talking and commanding, and not Bildad.

But there was not much chance to think over the matter, for Captain Peleg was now all alive. And all this seemed natural enough; especially as in the merchant service many captains never show themselves on deck for a considerable time after heaving up the anchor, but remain over the cabin table, having a farewell merry-making with their shore friends, before they quit the ship for good with the pilot. Indeed, as that was not at all his proper business, but the pilot's; and as he was not yet completely recovered--so they said--therefore, Captain Ahab stayed below. But then, the idea was, that his presence was by no means necessary in getting the ship under weigh, and steering her well out to sea. And, as for Captain Ahab, no sign of him was yet to be seen; only, they said he was in the cabin. Here upon the very point of starting for the voyage, Captain Peleg and Captain Bildad were going it with a high hand on the quarter-deck, just as if they were to be joint-commanders at sea, as well as to all appearances in port.

How now!

"No need of profane words, however great the hurry, Peleg," said Bildad, "but away with thee, friend Starbuck, and do our bidding." Muster 'em aft here--blast 'em!" Well, call all hands, then. Captain Ahab is all ready--just spoke to him--nothing more to be got from shore, eh?

At length, towards noon, upon the final dismissal of the ship's riggers, and after the Pequod had been hauled out from the wharf, and after the ever-thoughtful Charity had come off in a whale-boat, with her last gift--a night-cap for Stubb, the second mate, her brother-in-law, and a spare Bible for the steward--after all this, the two Captains, Peleg and Bildad, issued from the cabin, and turning to the chief mate, Peleg said:

"Now, Mr

CHAPTER 22. Starbuck, are you sure everything is right? Merry Christmas.

Meanwhile Captain Ahab remained invisibly enshrined within his cabin. Soon the crew came on board in twos and threes; the riggers bestirred themselves; the mates were actively engaged; and several of the shore people were busy in bringing various last things on board.

It was now clear sunrise. And so saying he went on deck, and we followed. "He's a lively chief mate, that; good man, and a pious; but all alive now, I must turn

to." Starbuck's astir," said the rigger.

"Holloa!

I was going to ask him some further questions concerning Ahab, when we heard a noise on deck.

"Who but him indeed?"

"What Captain?--Ahab?" The Captain came aboard last night." She sails to-day.

"Aye, aye, ye are going in her, be ye?

"Shipped men," answered I, "when does she sail?" he breathed at last, "who be ye smokers?"

"Holloa!" He breathed with a sort of muffledness; then seemed troubled in the nose; then revolved over once or twice; then sat up and rubbed his eyes. The strong vapor now completely filling the contracted hole, it began to tell upon him.

He was going on with some wild reminiscences about his tomahawk-pipe, which, it seemed, had in its two uses both brained his foes and soothed his soul, when we were directly attracted to the sleeping rigger. perry easy!"

"Perry easy, kill-e; oh!

"What's that for, Queequeg?"

While narrating these things, every time Queequeg received the tomahawk from me, he flourished the

hatchet-side of it over the sleeper's head. Besides, it was very convenient on an excursion; much better than those garden-chairs which are convertible into walking-sticks; upon occasion, a chief calling his attendant, and desiring him to make a settee of himself under a spreading tree, perhaps in some damp marshy place. Meanwhile, upon questioning him in his broken fashion, Queequeg gave me to understand that, in his land, owing to the absence of settees and sofas of all sorts, the king, chiefs, and great people generally, were in the custom of fattening some of the lower orders for ottomans; and to furnish a house comfortably in that respect, you had only to buy up eight or ten lazy fellows, and lay them round in the piers and alcoves. We kept the pipe passing over the sleeper, from one to the other. I sat at the feet.

Queequeg removed himself to just beyond the head of the sleeper, and lighted his tomahawk pipe. I wonder he don't wake." Look, he'll twitch you off soon. Get off, Queequeg! very benevolent countenance then; but how hard he breathes, he's heaving himself; get off, Queequeg, you are heavy, it's grinding the face of the poor. said I, "call that his face?

"Face!" perry dood seat," said Queequeg, "my country way; won't hurt him face."

"Oh! Queequeg, don't sit there," said I.

"Gracious! He put his hand upon the sleeper's rear, as though feeling if it was soft enough; and then, without more ado, sat quietly down there. But I beat the thing down; and again marking the sleeper, jocularly hinted

to Queequeg that perhaps we had best sit up with the body; telling him to establish himself accordingly. But it seemed that, when on the wharf, Queequeg had not at all noticed what I now alluded to; hence I would have thought myself to have been optically deceived in that matter, were it not for Elijah's otherwise inexplicable question. said I, looking dubiously at the sleeper.

"Those sailors we saw, Queequeg, where can they have gone to?" The profoundest slumber slept upon him. He was thrown at whole length upon two chests, his face downwards and inclosed in his folded arms. Seeing a light, we went down, and found only an old rigger there, wrapped in a tattered pea-jacket. Going forward to the forecastle, we found the slide of the scuttle open. The cabin entrance was locked within; the hatches were all on, and lumbered with coils of rigging.

At last, stepping on board the Pequod, we found everything in profound quiet, not a soul moving. And with these cracked words he finally departed, leaving me, for the moment, in no small wonderment at his frantic impudence. Shan't see ye again very soon, I guess; unless it's before the Grand Jury." Good-bye to ye. I was going to warn ye against--but never mind, never mind--it's all one, all in the family too;--sharp frost this morning, ain't it? "Oh! he rejoined, again moving off. morning to ye!"

"Morning to ye!

"Find who?"

Once more we quitted him; but once more he came softly after us; and touching my shoulder again, said, "See if you can find 'em now, will ye? "Morning to ye."

"Very dim, very dim," said Elijah.

Struck by this plain matter-of-fact question, I answered, saying, "Yes, I thought I did see four or five men; but it was too dim to be sure."

But he stole up to us again, and suddenly clapping his hand on my shoulder, said--"Did ye see anything looking like men going towards that ship a while ago?"

"Never mind him," said I, "Queequeg, come on." cried stationary Elijah, hailing us when we had removed a few paces.

"Holloa!"

"He's cracked, Queequeg," said I, "come on." Coming back afore breakfast?"

"Ye be, be ye? We are going to the Indian and Pacific Oceans, and would prefer not to be detained."

"Elijah," said I, "you will oblige my friend and me by withdrawing.

"No, no, no; I wasn't aware of that," said Elijah, slowly and wonderingly looking from me to Queequeg, with the most unaccountable glances. Do you know, Mr. Elijah, that I consider you a little

impertinent?"

"Yes, we are," said I, "but what business is that of yours?"

"Ain't going aboard, then?"

"Lookee here," said Queequeg, shaking himself, "go 'way!"

"Hands off, will you," said I.

"Going aboard?" It was Elijah. cried a voice, whose owner at the same time coming close behind us, laid a hand upon both our shoulders, and then insinuating himself between us, stood stooping forward a little, in the uncertain twilight, strangely peering from Queequeg to me.

"Avast!"

"There are some sailors running ahead there, if I see right," said I to Queequeg, "it can't be shadows; she's off by sunrise, I guess; come on!"

It was nearly six o'clock, but only grey imperfect misty dawn, when we drew nigh the wharf

CHAPTER 21. Going Aboard.

So next morning, Queequeg and I took a very early start.

At last it was given out that some time next day the ship would certainly sail. I said nothing, and tried to

think nothing. And much this way it was with me. But when a man suspects any wrong, it sometimes happens that if he be already involved in the matter, he insensibly strives to cover up his suspicions even from himself. If I had been downright honest with myself, I would have seen very plainly in my heart that I did but half fancy being committed this way to so long a voyage, without once laying my eyes on the man who was to be the absolute dictator of it, so soon as the ship sailed out upon the open sea. To these questions they would answer, that he was getting better and better, and was expected aboard every day; meantime, the two captains, Peleg and Bildad, could attend to everything necessary to fit the vessel for the voyage.

During these days of preparation, Queequeg and I often visited the craft, and as often I asked about Captain Ahab, and how he was, and when he was going to come on board his ship. Every once in a while Peleg came hobbling out of his whalebone den, roaring at the men down the hatchways, roaring up to the riggers at the mast-head, and then concluded by roaring back into his wigwam. As for Bildad, he carried about with him a long list of the articles needed, and at every fresh arrival, down went his mark opposite that article upon the paper. Nor was Bildad himself nor Captain Peleg at all backward.

But it was startling to see this excellent hearted Quakeress coming on board, as she did the last day, with a long oil-ladle in one hand, and a still longer whaling lance in the other. And like a sister of charity did this charitable Aunt Charity bustle about hither and thither, ready to turn her hand and heart to

anything that promised to yield safety, comfort, and consolation to all on board a ship in which her beloved brother Bildad was concerned, and in which she herself owned a score or two of well-saved dollars. Never did any woman better deserve her name, which was Charity--Aunt Charity, as everybody called her. At one time she would come on board with a jar of pickles for the steward's pantry; another time with a bunch of quills for the chief mate's desk, where he kept his log; a third time with a roll of flannel for the small of some one's rheumatic back.

Chief among those who did this fetching and carrying was Captain Bildad's sister, a lean old lady of a most determined and indefatigable spirit, but withal very kindhearted, who seemed resolved that, if she could help it, nothing should be found wanting in the Pequod, after once fairly getting to sea. But, as before hinted, for some time there was a continual fetching and carrying on board of divers odds and ends of things, both large and small.

At the period of our arrival at the Island, the heaviest storage of the Pequod had been almost completed; comprising her beef, bread, water, fuel, and iron hoops and staves. Hence, the spare boats, spare spars, and spare lines and harpoons, and spare everythings, almost, but a spare Captain and duplicate ship. For besides the great length of the whaling voyage, the numerous articles peculiar to the prosecution of the fishery, and the impossibility of replacing them at the remote harbors usually frequented, it must be remembered, that of all ships, whaling vessels are the most exposed to accidents of all kinds, and especially

to the destruction and loss of the very things upon which the success of the voyage most depends. And though this also holds true of merchant vessels, yet not by any means to the same extent as with whalers. Just so with whaling, which necessitates a three-years' housekeeping upon the wide ocean, far from all grocers, costermongers, doctors, bakers, and bankers.

Every one knows what a multitude of things--beds, sauce-pans, knives and forks, shovels and tongs, napkins, nut-crackers, and what not, are indispensable to the business of housekeeping. But no wonder; there was a good deal to be done, and there is no telling how many things to be thought of, before the *Pequod* was fully equipped. But it seems they always give very long notice in these cases, and the ship did not sail for several days. So Queequeg and I got down our traps, resolving, however, to sleep ashore till the last.

On the day following Queequeg's signing the articles, word was given at all the inns where the ship's company were stopping, that their chests must be on board before night, for there was no telling how soon the vessel might be sailing. Captain Peleg seldom or never went ashore, but sat in his wigwam keeping a sharp look-out upon the hands: Bildad did all the purchasing and providing at the stores; and the men employed in the hold and on the rigging were working till long after night-fall. Not only were the old sails being mended, but new sails were coming on board, and bolts of canvas, and coils of rigging; in short, everything betokened that the ship's preparations were hurrying to a close.

A day or two passed, and there was great activity aboard the Pequod

CHAPTER 20. All Astir.

This relieved me; and once more, and finally as it seemed to me, I pronounced him in my heart, a humbug. But Elijah passed on, without seeming to notice us.

I was resolved to satisfy myself whether this ragged Elijah was really dogging us or not, and with that intent crossed the way with Queequeg, and on that side of it retraced our steps. This circumstance, coupled with his ambiguous, half-hinting, half-revealing, shrouded sort of talk, now begat in me all kinds of vague wonderments and half-apprehensions, and all connected with the Pequod; and Captain Ahab; and the leg he had lost; and the Cape Horn fit; and the silver calabash; and what Captain Peleg had said of him, when I left the ship the day previous; and the prediction of the squaw Tistig; and the voyage we had bound ourselves to sail; and a hundred other shadowy things. He did; and then it seemed to me that he was dogging us, but with what intent I could not for the life of me imagine. Somehow, the sight of him struck me so, that I said nothing to Queequeg of his being behind, but passed on with my comrade, anxious to see whether the stranger would turn the same corner that we did. But we had not gone perhaps above a hundred yards, when chancing to turn a corner, and looking back as I did so, who should be seen but Elijah following us, though at a distance. thought I, and we walked away, both commenting, after each

other's fashion, upon this ragged old sailor; and agreed that he was nothing but a humbug, trying to be a bugbear.

Elijah!

"Elijah." But stop, tell me your name, will you?"

"Come along, Queequeg, let's leave this crazy man.

"Morning it is," said I.

"Morning to ye, shipmates, morning." It is the easiest thing in the world for a man to look as if he had a great secret in him."

"Ah, my dear fellow, you can't fool us that way--you can't fool us. when ye get there, tell 'em I've concluded not to make one of 'em." Oh! Morning to ye, shipmates, morning!

"And it's said very well, and I like to hear a chap talk up that way; you are just the man for him--the likes of ye.

"Look here, friend," said I, "if you have anything important to tell us, out with it; but if you are only trying to bamboozle us, you are mistaken in your game; that's all I have to say." Morning to ye, shipmates, morning; the ineffable heavens bless ye; I'm sorry I stopped ye." Anyhow, it's all fixed and arranged a'ready; and some sailors or other must go with him, I suppose; as well these as any other men, God pity 'em! Well, well, what's signed, is signed; and what's to be, will be; and then again, perhaps it won't be, after all. Names down on the papers?

With finger pointed and eye levelled at the Pequod, the beggar-like stranger stood a moment, as if in a troubled reverie; then starting a little, turned and said:-
-"Ye've shipped, have ye?"

"Pretty sure."

"_All_ about it, eh--sure you do?--all?" But if you are speaking of Captain Ahab, of that ship there, the Pequod, then let me tell you, that I know all about the loss of his leg."

"My friend," said I, "what all this gibberish of yours is about, I don't know, and I don't much care; for it seems to me that you must be a little damaged in the head. Oh yes, _that_ every one knows a'most--I mean they know he's only one leg; and that a parmacetti took the other off." But hows'ever, mayhap, ye've heard tell about the leg, and how he lost it; aye, ye have heard of that, I dare say. Not all Nantucket, I guess. Who knows it? No, I don't think ye did; how could ye? Didn't ye hear a word about them matters and something more, eh? And nothing about his losing his leg last voyage, according to the prophecy. Nothing about the silver calabash he spat into? But nothing about that thing that happened to him off Cape Horn, long ago, when he lay like dead for three days and nights; nothing about that deadly skirmish with the Spaniard afore the altar in Santa?--heard nothing about that, eh? Step and growl; growl and go--that's the word with Captain Ahab. But you must jump when he gives an order.

"That's true, that's true--yes, both true enough.

"They didn't tell much of anything about him; only I've heard that he's a good whale-hunter, and a good captain to his crew." Say that!"

"What did they _tell_ you about him?"

"What do you know about him?" "Look ye; when Captain Ahab is all right, then this left arm of mine will be all right; not before." laughed the stranger, with a solemnly derisive sort of laugh.

"All right again before long!" He's sick they say, but is getting better, and will be all right again before long."

"No, we hav'n't. Ye hav'n't seen him yet, have ye?"

"Aye, among some of us old sailor chaps, he goes by that name. the captain of our ship, the Pequod?"

"What!"

"Captain Ahab." said I, again riveted with the insane earnestness of his manner.

"Who's Old Thunder?" "Ye said true--ye hav'n't seen Old Thunder yet, have ye?" cried the stranger.

"Stop!"

"Queequeg," said I, "let's go; this fellow has broken loose from somewhere; he's talking about something and somebody we don't know."

"_He's_ got enough, though, to make up for all deficiencies of that sort in other chaps," abruptly said

the stranger, placing a nervous emphasis upon the word _he_. said I.

"What are you jabbering about, shipmate?" A soul's a sort of a fifth wheel to a wagon." "No matter though, I know many chaps that hav'n't got any,--good luck to 'em; and they are all the better off for it.

"Oh, perhaps you hav'n't got any," he said quickly.

"About what?"

"Anything down there about your souls?"

"Yes," said I, "we have just signed the articles."

"Aye, the Pequod--that ship there," he said, drawing back his whole arm, and then rapidly shoving it straight out from him, with the fixed bayonet of his pointed finger darted full at the object.

"You mean the ship Pequod, I suppose," said I, trying to gain a little more time for an uninterrupted look at him. he repeated.

"Have ye shipped in her?" A confluent small-pox had in all directions flowed over his face, and left it like the complicated ribbed bed of a torrent, when the rushing waters have been dried up. He was but shabbily apparelled in faded jacket and patched trowsers; a rag of a black handkerchief investing his neck.

Queequeg and I had just left the Pequod, and were sauntering away from the water, for the moment each

occupied with his own thoughts, when the above words were put to us by a stranger, who, pausing before us, levelled his massive forefinger at the vessel in question.

"Shipmates, have ye shipped in that ship?" The Prophet.

CHAPTER 19. Now and then he stooped to pick up a patch, or save an end of tarred twine, which otherwise might have been wasted. There he stood, very quietly overlooking some sailmakers who were mending a top-sail in the waist.

Bildad said no more, but buttoning up his coat, stalked on deck, where we followed him. Life was what Captain Ahab and I was thinking of; and how to save all hands--how to rig jury-masts--how to get into the nearest port; that was what I was thinking of." no time to think about Death then. No! Think of Death and the Judgment then? With all three masts making such an everlasting thundering against the side; and every sea breaking over us, fore and aft. What? Death and the Judgment then? When every moment we thought the ship would sink! Think of that!

"Hear him, hear him now," cried Peleg, marching across the cabin, and thrusting his hands far down into his pockets,--"hear him, all of ye. Tell me, when this same Pequod here had her three masts overboard in that typhoon on Japan, that same voyage when thou went mate with Captain Ahab, did'st thou not think of

Death and the Judgment then?" Thou beliest thine own heart, Peleg. said Bildad, lifting his eyes and hands, "thou thyself, as I myself, hast seen many a perilous time; thou knowest, Peleg, what it is to have the fear of death; how, then, can'st thou prate in this ungodly guise. Peleg!"

"Peleg! He got so frightened about his plaguy soul, that he shrinked and sheered away from whales, for fear of after-claps, in case he got stove and went to Davy Jones." There was young Nat Swaine, once the bravest boat-header out of all Nantucket and the Vineyard; he joined the meeting, and never came to good. "Pious harpooneers never make good voyagers--it takes the shark out of 'em; no harpooneer is worth a straw who aint pretty sharkish.

"Avast there, avast there, Bildad, avast now spoiling our harpooneer," cried Peleg.

Something of the salt sea yet lingered in old Bildad's language, heterogeneously mixed with Scriptural and domestic phrases. steer clear of the fiery pit!" goodness gracious! Spurn the idol Bell, and the hideous dragon; turn from the wrath to come; mind thine eye, I say; oh!

Meanwhile Captain Bildad sat earnestly and steadfastly eyeing Queequeg, and at last rising solemnly and fumbling in the huge pockets of his broad-skirted drab coat, took out a bundle of tracts, and selecting one entitled "The Latter Day Coming; or No Time to Lose," placed it in Queequeg's hands, and then grasping them and the book with both his, looked earnestly into his eyes, and said, "Son of darkness, I

must do my duty by thee; I am part owner of this ship, and feel concerned for the souls of all its crew; if thou still clingest to thy Pagan ways, which I sadly fear, I beseech thee, remain not for aye a Belial bondsman. his X mark.

But at this question, Queequeg, who had twice or thrice before taken part in similar ceremonies, looked no ways abashed; but taking the offered pen, copied upon the paper, in the proper place, an exact counterpart of a queer round figure which was tattooed upon his arm; so that through Captain Peleg's obstinate mistake touching his appellative, it stood something like this:--

Quohog. dost thou sign thy name or make thy mark?"
I say, Quohog, blast ye!

When all preliminaries were over and Peleg had got everything ready for signing, he turned to me and said, "I guess, Quohog there don't know how to write, does he?

So down we went into the cabin, and to my great joy Queequeg was soon enrolled among the same ship's company to which I myself belonged. Look ye, Quohog, we'll give ye the ninetieth lay, and that's more than ever was given a harpooneer yet out of Nantucket." We must have Hedgehog there, I mean Quohog, in one of our boats. "Quick, I say, you Bildad, and get the ship's papers.

"Quick, Bildad," said Peleg, his partner, who, aghast at the close vicinity of the flying harpoon, had retreated towards the cabin gangway.

"Now," said Queequeg, quietly hauling in the line, "spose-ee him whale-e eye; why, dad whale dead." and taking sharp aim at it, he darted the iron right over old Bildad's broad brim, clean across the ship's decks, and struck the glistening tar spot out of sight. well, spose him one whale eye, well, den!" You see him?

Without saying a word, Queequeg, in his wild sort of way, jumped upon the bulwarks, from thence into the bows of one of the whale-boats hanging to the side; and then bracing his left knee, and poising his harpoon, cried out in some such way as this:--

"Cap'ain, you see him small drop tar on water dere? did you ever strike a fish?" I say, Quohog, or whatever your name is, did you ever stand in the head of a whale-boat? looks like good stuff that; and he handles it about right. By the great anchor, what a harpoon he's got there! tell Quohog to step along. I say, tell Quohog there--what's that you call him? Come aboard, come aboard; never mind about the papers. Deacon Deuteronomy--why Father Mapple himself couldn't beat it, and he's reckoned something. "Young man, you'd better ship for a missionary, instead of a fore-mast hand; I never heard a better sermon.

"Splice, thou mean'st _splice_ hands," cried Peleg, drawing nearer. "I mean, sir, the same ancient Catholic Church to which you and I, and Captain Peleg there, and Queequeg here, and all of us, and every mother's son and soul of us belong; the great and everlasting First Congregation of this whole worshipping world; we all belong to that; only some of us cherish some queer crotchets no ways touching the

grand belief; in _that_ we all join hands."

Finding myself thus hard pushed, I replied. answer me." What church dost thee mean?

"Young man," said Bildad sternly, "thou art skylarking with me--explain thyself, thou young Hittite. He is a deacon himself, Queequeg is."

"I don't know anything about Deacon Deuteronomy or his meeting," said I; "all I know is, that Queequeg here is a born member of the First Congregational Church. I never saw him going there, and I pass it every Lord's day."

"Do tell, now," cried Bildad, "is this Philistine a regular member of Deacon Deuteronomy's meeting?

"No," said Peleg, "and he hasn't been baptized right either, or it would have washed some of that devil's blue off his face." he then said, turning to me; "not very long, I rather guess, young man."

"How long hath he been a member?" and so saying, taking out his spectacles, he rubbed them with his great yellow bandana handkerchief, and putting them on very carefully, came out of the wigwam, and leaning stiffly over the bulwarks, took a good long look at Queequeg. that worships in Deacon Deuteronomy Coleman's meeting-house?"

"First Congregational Church," cried Bildad, "what! Here be it said, that many tattooed savages sailing in Nantucket ships at last come to be converted into the churches.

"Why," said I, "he's a member of the first Congregational Church." Son of darkness," he added, turning to Queequeg, "art thou at present in communion with any Christian church?" "He must show that he's converted.

"Yes," said Captain Bildad in his hollow voice, sticking his head from behind Peleg's, out of the wigwam.

"I mean," he replied, "he must show his papers." said I, now jumping on the bulwarks, and leaving my comrade standing on the wharf.

"What do you mean by that, Captain Peleg?"

As we were walking down the end of the wharf towards the ship, Queequeg carrying his harpoon, Captain Peleg in his gruff voice loudly hailed us from his wigwam, saying he had not suspected my friend was a cannibal, and furthermore announcing that he let no cannibals on board that craft, unless they previously produced their papers

CHAPTER 18. His Mark.

At last we rose and dressed; and Queequeg, taking a prodigiously hearty breakfast of chowders of all sorts, so that the landlady should not make much profit by reason of his Ramadan, we sallied out to board the Pequod, sauntering along, and picking our teeth with halibut bones. He looked at me with a sort of condescending concern and compassion, as though he thought it a great pity that such a sensible young man

should be so hopelessly lost to evangelical pagan piety. Because, in the first place, he somehow seemed dull of hearing on that important subject, unless considered from his own point of view; and, in the second place, he did not more than one third understand me, couch my ideas simply as I would; and, finally, he no doubt thought he knew a good deal more about the true religion than I did.

After all, I do not think that my remarks about religion made much impression upon Queequeg. I had seen a sailor who had visited that very island, and he told me that it was the custom, when a great battle had been gained there, to barbecue all the slain in the yard or garden of the victor; and then, one by one, they were placed in great wooden trenchers, and garnished round like a pilau, with breadfruit and cocoanuts; and with some parsley in their mouths, were sent round with the victor's compliments to all his friends, just as though these presents were so many Christmas turkeys.

"No more, Queequeg," said I, shuddering; "that will do;" for I knew the inferences without his further hinting them. It was after a great feast given by his father the king, on the gaining of a great battle wherein fifty of the enemy had been killed by about two o'clock in the afternoon, and all cooked and eaten that very evening. He said no; only upon one memorable occasion.

I then asked Queequeg whether he himself was ever troubled with dyspepsia; expressing the idea very plainly, so that he could take it in. In one word, Queequeg, said I, rather digressively; hell is an idea

first born on an undigested apple-dumpling; and since then perpetuated through the hereditary dyspepsias nurtured by Ramadans. This is the reason why most dyspeptic religionists cherish such melancholy notions about their hereafters. Besides, argued I, fasting makes the body cave in; hence the spirit caves in; and all thoughts born of a fast must necessarily be half-starved. I told him, too, that he being in other things such an extremely sensible and sagacious savage, it pained me, very badly pained me, to see him now so deplorably foolish about this ridiculous Ramadan of his. I then went on, beginning with the rise and progress of the primitive religions, and coming down to the various religions of the present time, during which time I labored to show Queequeg that all these Lents, Ramadans, and prolonged ham-squattings in cold, cheerless rooms were stark nonsense; bad for the health; useless for the soul; opposed, in short, to the obvious laws of Hygiene and common sense.

"Queequeg," said I, "get into bed now, and lie and listen to me."

And just so I now did with Queequeg. But when a man's religion becomes really frantic; when it is a positive torment to him; and, in fine, makes this earth of ours an uncomfortable inn to lodge in; then I think it high time to take that individual aside and argue the point with him.

Now, as I before hinted, I have no objection to any person's religion, be it what it may, so long as that person does not kill or insult any other person, because that other person don't believe it also. But as soon as the first glimpse of sun entered the window, up he got,

with stiff and grating joints, but with a cheerful look; limped towards me where I lay; pressed his forehead again against mine; and said his Ramadan was over.

But somehow I dropped off at last, and knew nothing more till break of day; when, looking over the bedside, there squatted Queequeg, as if he had been screwed down to the floor. Think of it; sleeping all night in the same room with a wide awake pagan on his hams in this dreary, unaccountable Ramadan! I had blown out the candle; and the mere thought of Queequeg--not four feet off--sitting there in that uneasy position, stark alone in the cold and dark; this made me really wretched. For some time, do all I would, I could not get into the faintest doze. But previous to turning in, I took my heavy bearskin jacket, and threw it over him, as it promised to be a very cold night; and he had nothing but his ordinary round jacket on.

Despairing of him, therefore, I determined to go to bed and to sleep; and no doubt, before a great while, he would follow me. But not a word did he reply. You'll starve; you'll kill yourself, Queequeg."

"For heaven's sake, Queequeg, get up and shake yourself; get up and have some supper. I began to grow vexed with him; it seemed so downright senseless and insane to be sitting there all day and half the night on his hams in a cold room, holding a piece of wood on his head. But no; there he was just where I had left him; he had not stirred an inch. After sitting a long time listening to the long stories of some sailors who had just come from a plum-pudding voyage, as they called it (that is, a short whaling-voyage in a

schooner or brig, confined to the north of the line, in the Atlantic Ocean only); after listening to these plum-puddings till nearly eleven o'clock, I went up stairs to go to bed, feeling quite sure by this time Queequeg must certainly have brought his Ramadan to a termination.

I went down to supper. It can't last for ever, thank God, and his Ramadan only comes once a year; and I don't believe it's very punctual then. It must be so; yes, it's part of his creed, I suppose; well, then, let him rest; he'll get up sooner or later, no doubt.

I wonder, thought I, if this can possibly be a part of his Ramadan; do they fast on their hams that way in his native island. There he sat; and all he could do--for all my polite arts and blandishments--he would not move a peg, nor say a single word, nor even look at me, nor notice my presence in the slightest way.

Closing the door upon the landlady, I endeavored to prevail upon Queequeg to take a chair; but in vain.

"Mrs. Hussey," said I, "he's alive at all events; so leave us, if you please, and I will see to this strange affair myself."

But all we said, not a word could we drag out of him; I almost felt like pushing him over, so as to change his position, for it was almost intolerable, it seemed so painfully and unnaturally constrained; especially, as in all probability he had been sitting so for upwards of eight or ten hours, going too without his regular meals. said the landlady.

"He hain't been a sittin' so all day, has he?"

"Queequeg," said I, going up to him, "Queequeg, what's the matter with you?" He looked neither one way nor the other way, but sat like a carved image with scarce a sign of active life. there sat Queequeg, altogether cool and self-collected; right in the middle of the room; squatting on his hams, and holding Yojo on top of his head.

With a prodigious noise the door flew open, and the knob slamming against the wall, sent the plaster to the ceiling; and there, good heavens!

"Have to burst it open," said I, and was running down the entry a little, for a good start, when the landlady caught at me, again vowing I should not break down her premises; but I tore from her, and with a sudden bodily rush dashed myself full against the mark. Queequeg's supplemental bolt remained unwithdrawn within. And with that, she turned it in the lock; but, alas! putting her hand in her side-pocket, "here's a key that'll fit, I guess; let's see." But avast!" Go for the locksmith, there's one about a mile from here.

"I don't allow it; I won't have my premises spoiled.

And running up after me, she caught me as I was again trying to force open the door. You, young man, avast there!" What's that noise there? The Lord be merciful to his ghost! Kill? Where's that girl?--there, Betty, go to Snarles the Painter, and tell him to paint me a sign, with--"no suicides permitted here, and no smoking in the parlor;"--might as well kill both birds at once. Has the poor lad a sister? "It's unfort'nate

Stiggs done over again--there goes another counterpane--God pity his poor mother!--it will be the ruin of my house. "He's killed himself," she cried. Running to a little closet under the landing of the stairs, she glanced in, and returning, told me that Queequeg's harpoon was missing. I haven't seen it since I put it there." Unconsciously clapping the vinegar-cruet to one side of her nose, she ruminated for an instant; then exclaimed--"No!

In as calm, but rapid a manner as possible, I gave her to understand the whole case. What's the matter with you, shipmate?" "What's the matter with you? --and with that she seized my arm.

"Look here," said the landlady, quickly putting down the vinegar-cruet, so as to have one hand free; "look here; are you talking about prying open any of my doors?" For God's sake, run for the doctor, some one, while I pry it open!"

"Get the axe!

"What's the matter with you, young man?" --and so saying I was unmethodically rushing up stairs again empty-handed, when Mrs. Hussey interposed the mustard-pot and vinegar-cruet, and the entire castor of her countenance. he's had a stroke; depend upon it!" Run for God's sake, and fetch something to pry open the door--the axe!--the axe! cried I, "which way to it?

"Wood-house!" Hussey soon appeared, with a mustard-pot in one hand and a vinegar-cruet in the other, having just broken away from the occupation of attending to the castors, and scolding her little black

boy meantime.

Mrs. --and with these cries, she ran towards the kitchen, I following. apoplexy!" Mrs. Hussey! murder! la, ma'am!--Mistress! La! But I thought, may be, you had both gone off and locked your baggage in for safe keeping. I went to make the bed after breakfast, and the door was locked; and not a mouse to be heard; and it's been just so silent ever since. she cried, "I thought something must be the matter. la!" "La! Running down stairs, I quickly stated my suspicions to the first person I met--the chamber-maid. I tried to burst open the door; but it stubbornly resisted. Apoplexy! Something must have happened. --all still.

"Queequeg!--Queequeg!" That's strange, thought I; but at any rate, since the harpoon stands yonder, and he seldom or never goes abroad without it, therefore he must be inside here, and no possible mistake. I was surprised to behold resting against the wall the wooden shaft of Queequeg's harpoon, which the landlady the evening previous had taken from him, before our mounting to the chamber. I could only see part of the foot-board of the bed and a line of the wall, but nothing more. I looked through the key-hole; but the door opening into an odd corner of the room, the key-hole prospect was but a crooked and sinister one. I had allowed him such abundant time; I thought he might have had an apoplectic fit. I began to grow alarmed. But all remained still as before. It's I--Ishmael." why don't you speak? "I say, Queequeg! "Queequeg," said I softly through the key-hole:--all silent. I tried to open it, but it was fastened inside.

Towards evening, when I felt assured that all his performances and rituals must be over, I went up to his room and knocked at the door; but no answer. All our arguing with him would not avail; let him be, I say: and Heaven have mercy on us all--Presbyterians and Pagans alike--for we are all somehow dreadfully cracked about the head, and sadly need mending. Queequeg thought he knew what he was about, I suppose; he seemed to be content; and there let him rest. There was Queequeg, now, certainly entertaining the most absurd notions about Yojo and his Ramadan;--but what of that?

I say, we good Presbyterian Christians should be charitable in these things, and not fancy ourselves so vastly superior to other mortals, pagans and what not, because of their half-crazy conceits on these subjects.

As Queequeg's Ramadan, or Fasting and Humiliation, was to continue all day, I did not choose to disturb him till towards night-fall; for I cherish the greatest respect towards everybody's religious obligations, never mind how comical, and could not find it in my heart to undervalue even a congregation of ants worshipping a toad-stool; or those other creatures in certain parts of our earth, who with a degree of footmanism quite unprecedented in other planets, bow down before the torso of a deceased landed proprietor merely on account of the inordinate possessions yet owned and rented in his name

CHAPTER 17. The Ramadan.

However, my thoughts were at length carried in other

directions, so that for the present dark Ahab slipped my mind. But I felt it; and it did not disincline me towards him; though I felt impatience at what seemed like mystery in him, so imperfectly as he was known to me then. And yet I also felt a strange awe of him; but that sort of awe, which I cannot at all describe, was not exactly awe; I do not know what it was. And somehow, at the time, I felt a sympathy and a sorrow for him, but for I don't know what, unless it was the cruel loss of his leg.

As I walked away, I was full of thoughtfulness; what had been incidentally revealed to me of Captain Ahab, filled me with a certain wild vagueness of painfulness concerning him. No, no, my lad; stricken, blasted, if he be, Ahab has his humanities!" Think of that; by that sweet girl that old man has a child: hold ye then there can be any utter, hopeless harm in Ahab? Besides, my boy, he has a wife--not three voyages wedded--a sweet, resigned girl. So good-bye to thee--and wrong not Captain Ahab, because he happens to have a wicked name. And once for all, let me tell thee and assure thee, young man, it's better to sail with a moody good captain than a laughing bad one. I know, too, that ever since he lost his leg last voyage by that accursed whale, he's been a kind of moody--desperate moody, and savage sometimes; but that will all pass off. Aye, aye, I know that he was never very jolly; and I know that on the passage home, he was a little out of his mind for a spell; but it was the sharp shooting pains in his bleeding stump that brought that about, as any one might see. I know Captain Ahab well; I've sailed with him as mate years ago; I know what he is--a good man--not a pious, good man, like Bildad, but a

swearing good man--something like me--only there's a good deal more of him. It's a lie. I wish to warn thee. And, perhaps, other fools like her may tell thee the same. And yet the old squaw Tistig, at Gayhead, said that the name would somehow prove prophetic. 'Twas a foolish, ignorant whim of his crazy, widowed mother, who died when he was only a twelvemonth old. Captain Ahab did not name himself. Never say it anywhere. "Look ye, lad; never say that on board the Pequod.

"Come hither to me--hither, hither," said Peleg, with a significance in his eye that almost startled me. When that wicked king was slain, the dogs, did they not lick his blood?"

"And a very vile one. he ain't Captain Bildad; no, and he ain't Captain Peleg; _he's Ahab_, boy; and Ahab of old, thou knowest, was a crowned king!" Oh! aye, the keenest and the surest that out of all our isle! His lance! Mark ye, be forewarned; Ahab's above the common; Ahab's been in colleges, as well as 'mong the cannibals; been used to deeper wonders than the waves; fixed his fiery lance in mightier, stranger foes than whales. He's a grand, ungodly, god-like man, Captain Ahab; doesn't speak much; but, when he does speak, then you may well listen. Oh, thou'lt like him well enough; no fear, no fear. He's a queer man, Captain Ahab--so some think--but a good one. Any how, young man, he won't always see me, so I don't suppose he will thee. In fact, he ain't sick; but no, he isn't well either. I don't know exactly what's the matter with him; but he keeps close inside the house; a sort of sick, and yet he don't look so.

"But I don't think thou wilt be able to at present.

"Yes, but I should like to see him." It's all right enough; thou art shipped."

"And what dost thou want of Captain Ahab? Turning back I accosted Captain Peleg, inquiring where Captain Ahab was to be found. However, it is always as well to have a look at him before irrevocably committing yourself into his hands.

But I had not proceeded far, when I began to bethink me that the Captain with whom I was to sail yet remained unseen by me; though, indeed, in many cases, a whale-ship will be completely fitted out, and receive all her crew on board, ere the captain makes himself visible by arriving to take command; for sometimes these voyages are so prolonged, and the shore intervals at home so exceedingly brief, that if the captain have a family, or any absorbing concernment of that sort, he does not trouble himself much about his ship in port, but leaves her to the owners till all is ready for sea.

And, after signing the papers, off I went; nothing doubting but that I had done a good morning's work, and that the Pequod was the identical ship that Yojo had provided to carry Queequeg and me round the Cape.

"Well, bring him along then."

"Killed more whales than I can count, Captain Peleg." turning to me. "Has he ever whaled it any?" never thee mind about that, Bildad," said Peleg.

"Oh! groaned Bildad, glancing up from the book in which he had again been burying himself.

"What lay does he want?" "Fetch him along, and we'll look at him."

"To be sure," said Peleg.

"Captain Peleg," said I, "I have a friend with me who wants to ship too--shall I bring him down to-morrow?" Well then, down ye go here, Ishmael, for the three hundredth lay." Now then, my young man, Ishmael's thy name, didn't ye say? That's he; thank ye, Bildad. My jack-knife here needs the grindstone. Bildad, thou used to be good at sharpening a lance, mend that pen, will ye. he whistled at last--"the squall's gone off to leeward, I think. "Whew!" As for Peleg, after letting off his rage as he had, there seemed no more left in him, and he, too, sat down like a lamb, though he twitched a little as if still nervously agitated. He seemed quite used to impenitent Peleg and his ways. But to my astonishment, he sat down again on the transom very quietly, and seemed to have not the slightest intention of withdrawing.

Alarmed at this terrible outburst between the two principal and responsible owners of the ship, and feeling half a mind to give up all idea of sailing in a vessel so questionably owned and temporarily commanded, I stepped aside from the door to give egress to Bildad, who, I made no doubt, was all eagerness to vanish from before the awakened wrath of Peleg.

As he thundered out this he made a rush at Bildad, but

with a marvellous oblique, sliding celerity, Bildad for that time eluded him. Out of the cabin, ye canting, drab-coloured son of a wooden gun--a straight wake with ye!" Bildad, say that again to me, and start my soul-bolts, but I'll--I'll--yes, I'll swallow a live goat with all his hair and horns on. Flukes and flames! It's an all-fired outrage to tell any human creature that he's bound to hell. ye insult me, man; past all natural bearing, ye insult me. fiery pit!

"Fiery pit!

"Captain Peleg," said Bildad steadily, "thy conscience may be drawing ten inches of water, or ten fathoms, I can't tell; but as thou art still an impenitent man, Captain Peleg, I greatly fear lest thy conscience be but a leaky one; and will in the end sink thee foundering down to the fiery pit, Captain Peleg." "Blast ye, Captain Bildad, if I had followed thy advice in these matters, I would afore now had a conscience to lug about that would be heavy enough to founder the largest ship that ever sailed round Cape Horn." roared Peleg, starting up and clattering about the cabin.

"Thou Bildad!" The seven hundred and seventy-seventh lay, Captain Peleg."

Bildad laid down his book, and turning solemnly towards him said, "Captain Peleg, thou hast a generous heart; but thou must consider the duty thou owest to the other owners of this ship--widows and orphans, many of them--and that if we too abundantly reward the labors of this young man, we may be taking the bread from those widows and those

orphans. The three hundredth lay, I say."

"I am going to put him down for the three hundredth," said Peleg, "do ye hear that, Bildad!

"Seven hundred and seventy-seventh," again said Bildad, without lifting his eyes; and then went on mumbling--"for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also." he must have more than that."

"Why, blast your eyes, Bildad," cried Peleg, "thou dost not want to swindle this young man! It was an exceedingly _long lay_ that, indeed; and though from the magnitude of the figure it might at first deceive a landsman, yet the slightest consideration will show that though seven hundred and seventy-seven is a pretty large number, yet, when you come to make a _teenth_ of it, you will then see, I say, that the seven hundred and seventy-seventh part of a farthing is a good deal less than seven hundred and seventy-seven gold doubloons; and so I thought at the time. Well, old Bildad, you are determined that I, for one, shall not _lay_ up many _lays_ here below, where moth and rust do corrupt. the seven hundred and seventy-seventh!

"Thou knowest best," was the sepulchral reply, "the seven hundred and seventy-seventh wouldn't be too much, would it?--'where moth and rust do corrupt, but _lay_--"

Lay, indeed, thought I, and such a lay! Now while Peleg was vainly trying to mend a pen with his jack-knife, old Bildad, to my no small surprise, considering that he was such an interested party in these

proceedings; Bildad never heeded us, but went on mumbling to himself out of his book, "_Lay_ not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth--"

"Well, Captain Bildad," interrupted Peleg, "what d'ye say, what lay shall we give this young man?" And I did not know but what the stingy old Bildad might have a mighty deal to say about shipping hands, especially as I now found him on board the Pequod, quite at home there in the cabin, and reading his Bible as if at his own fireside.

But one thing, nevertheless, that made me a little distrustful about receiving a generous share of the profits was this: Ashore, I had heard something of both Captain Peleg and his unaccountable old crony Bildad; how that they being the principal proprietors of the Pequod, therefore the other and more inconsiderable and scattered owners, left nearly the whole management of the ship's affairs to these two. Upon the whole, I thought that the 275th lay would be about the fair thing, but would not have been surprised had I been offered the 200th, considering I was of a broad-shouldered make. But I am one of those that never take on about princely fortunes, and am quite content if the world is ready to board and lodge me, while I am putting up at this grim sign of the Thunder Cloud.

It might be thought that this was a poor way to accumulate a princely fortune--and so it was, a very poor way indeed. And though the 275th lay was what they call a rather _long lay_, yet it was better than nothing; and if we had a lucky voyage, might pretty

nearly pay for the clothing I would wear out on it, not to speak of my three years' beef and board, for which I would not have to pay one stiver. I was also aware that being a green hand at whaling, my own lay would not be very large; but considering that I was used to the sea, could steer a ship, splice a rope, and all that, I made no doubt that from all I had heard I should be offered at least the 275th lay--that is, the 275th part of the clear net proceeds of the voyage, whatever that might eventually amount to. I was already aware that in the whaling business they paid no wages; but all hands, including the captain, received certain shares of the profits called lays, and that these lays were proportioned to the degree of importance pertaining to the respective duties of the ship's company. I began to think it was high time to settle with myself at what terms I would be willing to engage for the voyage. Peleg now threw open a chest, and drawing forth the ship's articles, placed pen and ink before him, and seated himself at a little table. But I said nothing, only looking round me sharply.

I thought him the queerest old Quaker I ever saw, especially as Peleg, his friend and old shipmate, seemed such a blusterer.

"He'll do," said Bildad, eyeing me, and then went on spelling away at his book in a mumbling tone quite audible. said Peleg.

"What do ye think of him, Bildad?"

"I dost," said I unconsciously, he was so intense a Quaker. said Bildad, in a hollow tone, and turning

round to me.

"Dost thee?"

"He says he's our man, Bildad," said Peleg, "he wants to ship."

As if long habituated to such profane talk from his old shipmate, Bildad, without noticing his present irreverence, quietly looked up, and seeing me, glanced again inquiringly towards Peleg. How far ye got, Bildad?" Ye have been studying those Scriptures, now, for the last thirty years, to my certain knowledge.

"Bildad," cried Captain Peleg, "at it again, Bildad, eh? His broad-brim was placed beside him; his legs were stiffly crossed; his drab vesture was buttoned up to his chin; and spectacles on nose, he seemed absorbed in reading from a ponderous volume. The space between the decks was small; and there, bolt-upright, sat old Bildad, who always sat so, and never leaned, and this to save his coat tails.

Such, then, was the person that I saw seated on the transom when I followed Captain Peleg down into the cabin. On his long, gaunt body, he carried no spare flesh, no superfluous beard, his chin having a soft, economical nap to it, like the worn nap of his broad-brimmed hat. His own person was the exact embodiment of his utilitarian character. Indolence and idleness perished before him. When Bildad was a chief-mate, to have his drab-coloured eye intently looking at you, made you feel completely nervous, till you could clutch something--a hammer or a marling-spike, and go to work like mad, at something or other,

never mind what. He never used to swear, though, at his men, they said; but somehow he got an inordinate quantity of cruel, unmitigated hard work out of them. For a pious man, especially for a Quaker, he was certainly rather hard-hearted, to say the least. They told me in Nantucket, though it certainly seems a curious story, that when he sailed the old Categut whaler, his crew, upon arriving home, were mostly all carried ashore to the hospital, sore exhausted and worn out.

Now, Bildad, I am sorry to say, had the reputation of being an incorrigible old hunk, and in his sea-going days, a bitter, hard task-master. Rising from a little cabin-boy in short clothes of the drabdest drab, to a harpooner in a broad shad-bellied waistcoat; from that becoming boat-header, chief-mate, and captain, and finally a ship owner; Bildad, as I hinted before, had concluded his adventurous career by wholly retiring from active life at the goodly age of sixty, and dedicating his remaining days to the quiet receiving of his well-earned income. This world pays dividends. How now in the contemplative evening of his days, the pious Bildad reconciled these things in the reminiscence, I do not know; but it did not seem to concern him much, and very probably he had long since come to the sage and sensible conclusion that a man's religion is one thing, and this practical world quite another. Though refusing, from conscientious scruples, to bear arms against land invaders, yet himself had illimitably invaded the Atlantic and Pacific; and though a sworn foe to human bloodshed, yet had he in his straight-bodied coat, spilled tuns upon tuns of leviathan gore. Still, for all this

immutableness, was there some lack of common consistency about worthy Captain Bildad. But unlike Captain Peleg--who cared not a rush for what are called serious things, and indeed deemed those self-same serious things the veriest of all trifles--Captain Bildad had not only been originally educated according to the strictest sect of Nantucket Quakerism, but all his subsequent ocean life, and the sight of many unclad, lovely island creatures, round the Horn--all that had not moved this native born Quaker one single jot, had not so much as altered one angle of his vest.

Like Captain Peleg, Captain Bildad was a well-to-do, retired whaler. But, as yet we have not to do with such an one, but with quite another; and still a man, who, if indeed peculiar, it only results again from another phase of the Quaker, modified by individual circumstances. Be sure of this, O young ambition, all mortal greatness is but disease. For all men tragically great are made so through a certain morbidness. Nor will it at all detract from him, dramatically regarded, if either by birth or other circumstances, he have what seems a half wilful overruling morbidness at the bottom of his nature. And when these things unite in a man of greatly superior natural force, with a globular brain and a ponderous heart; who has also by the stillness and seclusion of many long night-watches in the remotest waters, and beneath constellations never seen here at the north, been led to think untraditionally and independently; receiving all nature's sweet or savage impressions fresh from her own virgin voluntary and confiding breast, and thereby chiefly, but with some help from accidental advantages, to learn a bold and nervous lofty language--that man

makes one in a whole nation's census--a mighty pageant creature, formed for noble tragedies.

So that there are instances among them of men, who, named with Scripture names--a singularly common fashion on the island--and in childhood naturally imbibing the stately dramatic thee and thou of the Quaker idiom; still, from the audacious, daring, and boundless adventure of their subsequent lives, strangely blend with these unoutgrown peculiarities, a thousand bold dashes of character, not unworthy a Scandinavian sea-king, or a poetical Pagan Roman. They are fighting Quakers; they are Quakers with a vengeance. For some of these same Quakers are the most sanguinary of all sailors and whale-hunters.

Now, Bildad, like Peleg, and indeed many other Nantucketers, was a Quaker, the island having been originally settled by that sect; and to this day its inhabitants in general retain in an uncommon measure the peculiarities of the Quaker, only variously and anomalously modified by things altogether alien and heterogeneous. People in Nantucket invest their money in whaling vessels, the same way that you do yours in approved state stocks bringing in good interest. It turned out to be Captain Bildad, who along with Captain Peleg was one of the largest owners of the vessel; the other shares, as is sometimes the case in these ports, being held by a crowd of old annuitants; widows, fatherless children, and chancery wards; each owning about the value of a timber head, or a foot of plank, or a nail or two in the ship.

Seated on the transom was what seemed to me a most

uncommon and surprising figure. And so saying, he led the way below deck into the cabin.

"And thou mayest as well sign the papers right off," he added--"come along with ye." Seeing me so determined, he expressed his willingness to ship me.

I was a little staggered, but go a-whaling I must, and I would; and the Pequod was as good a ship as any--I thought the best--and all this I now repeated to Peleg. Can't ye see the world where you stand?" Do ye wish to go round Cape Horn to see any more of it, eh?

"Well, what does thou think then of seeing the world?

"Not much," I replied--"nothing but water; considerable horizon though, and there's a squall coming up, I think." said Peleg when I came back; "what did ye see?"

"Well, what's the report?" The prospect was unlimited, but exceedingly monotonous and forbidding; not the slightest variety that I could see.

Going forward and glancing over the weather bow, I perceived that the ship swinging to her anchor with the flood-tide, was now obliquely pointing towards the open ocean. But concentrating all his crow's feet into one scowl, Captain Peleg started me on the errand.

For a moment I stood a little puzzled by this curious request, not knowing exactly how to take it, whether humorously or in earnest. Well then, just step forward there, and take a peep over the weather-bow, and then back to me and tell me what ye see there." I thought

so. Was not that what ye said? Now then, thou not only wantest to go a-whaling, to find out by experience what whaling is, but ye also want to go in order to see the world?

"Good again.

"I am, sir, if it should be positively indispensable to do so; not to be got rid of, that is; which I don't take to be the fact." Answer, quick!" Now, art thou the man to pitch a harpoon down a live whale's throat, and then jump after it?

"Very good.

"I do, sir." I have given thee a hint about what whaling is; do ye yet feel inclined for it?" But let us understand each other. Mind what I said about the marchant service--don't aggravate me--I won't have it.

"Sir," said I, "I thought I told you that I had been four voyages in the merchant--"

"Hard down out of that! _Sure_, ye've been to sea before now; sure of that?"

"Look ye now, young man, thy lungs are a sort of soft, d'ye see; thou dost not talk shark a bit.

I was a little alarmed by his energy, perhaps also a little touched at the hearty grief in his concluding exclamation, but said as calmly as I could, "What you say is no doubt true enough, sir; but how could I know there was any peculiar ferocity in that particular whale, though indeed I might have inferred as much

from the simple fact of the accident." Young man, come nearer to me: it was devoured, chewed up, crunched by the monstrousest parmacetty that ever chipped a boat!--ah, ah!"

"Lost by a whale! Was the other one lost by a whale?"

"What do you mean, sir? Clap eye on Captain Ahab, young man, and thou wilt find that he has only one leg." But as I was going to say, if thou wantest to know what whaling is, as thou tellest ye do, I can put ye in a way of finding it out before ye bind yourself to it, past backing out. We are part owners and agents. It belongs to me and Captain Bildad to see the Pequod fitted out for the voyage, and supplied with all her needs, including crew.

"Thou art speaking to Captain Peleg--that's who ye are speaking to, young man. I thought I was speaking to the Captain himself."

"I am mistaken then. Captain Ahab is the Captain of this ship."

"Aye, aye, I thought so."

"Who is Captain Ahab, sir?" Have ye clapped eye on Captain Ahab?"

"Want to see what whaling is, eh? I want to see the world."

"Well, sir, I want to see what whaling is. I want to know that before I think of shipping ye."

"But what takes thee a-whaling? I saw that under the mask of these half humorous innuendoes, this old seaman, as an insulated Quakerish Nantucketer, was full of his insular prejudices, and rather distrustful of all aliens, unless they hailed from Cape Cod or the Vineyard.

I protested my innocence of these things. man, what makes thee want to go a whaling, eh?--it looks a little suspicious, don't it, eh?--Hast not been a pirate, hast thou?--Didst not rob thy last Captain, didst thou?--Dost not think of murdering the officers when thou gettest to sea?" But flukes! I suppose now ye feel considerable proud of having served in those marchant ships. Marchant service indeed! Dost see that leg?--I'll take that leg away from thy stern, if ever thou talkest of the marchant service to me again. Talk not that lingo to me. I've been several voyages in the merchant service, and I think that--"

"Merchant service be damned.

"Nothing, Sir; but I have no doubt I shall soon learn.

"Dost know nothing at all about whaling, I dare say--eh?

"No, Sir, I never have." I see thou art no Nantucketer--ever been in a stove boat?"

"Thou wast, wast thou?

"I was thinking of shipping." he demanded.

"Supposing it be the captain of the Pequod, what dost

thou want of him?" said I, advancing to the door of the tent.

"Is this the Captain of the Pequod?" Such eye-wrinkles are very effectual in a scowl.

There was nothing so very particular, perhaps, about the appearance of the elderly man I saw; he was brown and brawny, like most old seamen, and heavily rolled up in blue pilot-cloth, cut in the Quaker style; only there was a fine and almost microscopic net-work of the minutest wrinkles interlacing round his eyes, which must have arisen from his continual sailings in many hard gales, and always looking to windward;--for this causes the muscles about the eyes to become pursed together. He was seated on an old-fashioned oaken chair, wriggling all over with curious carving; and the bottom of which was formed of a stout interlacing of the same elastic stuff of which the wigwam was constructed.

And half concealed in this queer tenement, I at length found one who by his aspect seemed to have authority; and who, it being noon, and the ship's work suspended, was now enjoying respite from the burden of command. A triangular opening faced towards the bows of the ship, so that the insider commanded a complete view forward. Planted with their broad ends on the deck, a circle of these slabs laced together, mutually sloped towards each other, and at the apex united in a tufted point, where the loose hairy fibres waved to and fro like the top-knot on some old Pottowottamie Sachem's head. It was of a conical shape, some ten feet high; consisting of the long, huge

slabs of limber black bone taken from the middle and highest part of the jaws of the right-whale. It seemed only a temporary erection used in port.

Now when I looked about the quarter-deck, for some one having authority, in order to propose myself as a candidate for the voyage, at first I saw nobody; but I could not well overlook a strange sort of tent, or rather wigwam, pitched a little behind the main-mast. All noble things are touched with that. A noble craft, but somehow a most melancholy! The helmsman who steered by that tiller in a tempest, felt like the Tartar, when he holds back his fiery steed by clutching its jaw. Scorning a turnstile wheel at her reverend helm, she sported there a tiller; and that tiller was in one mass, curiously carved from the long narrow lower jaw of her hereditary foe. Those thews ran not through base blocks of land wood, but deftly travelled over sheaves of sea-ivory. All round, her unpanelled, open bulwarks were garnished like one continuous jaw, with the long sharp teeth of the sperm whale, inserted there for pins, to fasten her old hempen thews and tendons to. A cannibal of a craft, tricking herself forth in the chased bones of her enemies. She was a thing of trophies. She was apparelled like any barbaric Ethiopian emperor, his neck heavy with pendants of polished ivory. Old Captain Peleg, many years her chief-mate, before he commanded another vessel of his own, and now a retired seaman, and one of the principal owners of the Pequod,--this old Peleg, during the term of his chief-mateship, had built upon her original grotesqueness, and inlaid it, all over, with a quaintness both of material and device, unmatched by anything except it be Thorkill-Hake's carved buckler

or bedstead. But to all these her old antiquities, were added new and marvellous features, pertaining to the wild business that for more than half a century she had followed. Her ancient decks were worn and wrinkled, like the pilgrim-worshipped flag-stone in Canterbury Cathedral where Becket bled. Her masts--cut somewhere on the coast of Japan, where her original ones were lost overboard in a gale--her masts stood stiffly up like the spines of the three old kings of Cologne. Her venerable bows looked bearded. Long seasoned and weather-stained in the typhoons and calms of all four oceans, her old hull's complexion was darkened like a French grenadier's, who has alike fought in Egypt and Siberia. She was a ship of the old school, rather small if anything; with an old-fashioned claw-footed look about her.

You may have seen many a quaint craft in your day, for aught I know;--square-toed luggers; mountainous Japanese junks; butter-box galliots, and what not; but take my word for it, you never saw such a rare old craft as this same rare old Pequod. I peered and pryed about the Devil-dam; from her, hopped over to the Tit-bit; and finally, going on board the Pequod, looked around her for a moment, and then decided that this was the very ship for us. _Devil-Dam_, I do not know the origin of; _Tit-bit_ is obvious; _Pequod_, you will no doubt remember, was the name of a celebrated tribe of Massachusetts Indians; now extinct as the ancient Medes. After much prolonged sauntering and many random inquiries, I learnt that there were three ships up for three-years' voyages--The Devil-dam, the Tit-bit, and the Pequod. Next morning early, leaving Queequeg shut up with Yojo in our little bedroom--for

it seemed that it was some sort of Lent or Ramadan, or day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer with Queequeg and Yojo that day; _how_ it was I never could find out, for, though I applied myself to it several times, I never could master his liturgies and XXXIX Articles--leaving Queequeg, then, fasting on his tomahawk pipe, and Yojo warming himself at his sacrificial fire of shavings, I sallied out among the shipping. But as all my remonstrances produced no effect upon Queequeg, I was obliged to acquiesce; and accordingly prepared to set about this business with a determined rushing sort of energy and vigor, that should quickly settle that trifling little affair. I had not a little relied upon Queequeg's sagacity to point out the whaler best fitted to carry us and our fortunes securely.

Now, this plan of Queequeg's, or rather Yojo's, touching the selection of our craft; I did not like that plan at all.

I have forgotten to mention that, in many things, Queequeg placed great confidence in the excellence of Yojo's judgment and surprising forecast of things; and cherished Yojo with considerable esteem, as a rather good sort of god, who perhaps meant well enough upon the whole, but in all cases did not succeed in his benevolent designs. But to my surprise and no small concern, Queequeg now gave me to understand, that he had been diligently consulting Yojo--the name of his black little god--and Yojo had told him two or three times over, and strongly insisted upon it everyway, that instead of our going together among the whaling-fleet in harbor, and in concert selecting

our craft; instead of this, I say, Yojo earnestly enjoined that the selection of the ship should rest wholly with me, inasmuch as Yojo purposed befriending us; and, in order to do so, had already pitched upon a vessel, which, if left to myself, I, Ishmael, should infallibly light upon, for all the world as though it had turned out by chance; and in that vessel I must immediately ship myself, for the present irrespective of Queequeg.

In bed we concocted our plans for the morrow

CHAPTER 16. The Ship.

"Both," says I; "and let's have a couple of smoked herring by way of variety." But the chowder; clam or cod to-morrow for breakfast, men?" So, Mr.

Queequeg" (for she had learned his name), "I will just take this here iron, and keep it for you till morning.

"Ever since young Stiggs coming from that unfort'nt v'y'ge of his, when he was gone four years and a half, with only three barrels of _ile_, was found dead in my first floor back, with his harpoon in his side; ever since then I allow no boarders to take sich dangerous weepens in their rooms at night. "Because it's dangerous," says she. said I; "every true whaleman sleeps with his harpoon--but why not?" "Why not?"

Supper concluded, we received a lamp, and directions from Mrs. Hussey concerning the nearest way to bed; but, as Queequeg was about to precede me up the stairs, the lady reached forth her arm, and demanded his harpoon; she allowed no harpoon in her chambers. There was a fishy flavor to the milk, too, which I could not at all account for, till one morning

happening to take a stroll along the beach among some fishermen's boats, I saw Hosea's brindled cow feeding on fish remnants, and marching along the sand with each foot in a cod's decapitated head, looking very slipshod, I assure ye. Mrs. Hussey wore a polished necklace of codfish vertebra; and Hosea Hussey had his account books bound in superior old shark-skin. The area before the house was paved with clam-shells. Chowder for breakfast, and chowder for dinner, and chowder for supper, till you began to look for fish-bones coming through your clothes.

Fishiest of all fishy places was the Try Pots, which well deserved its name; for the pots there were always boiling chowders. Where's your harpoon?" "But look, Queequeg, ain't that a live eel in your bowl? What's that stultifying saying about chowder-headed people?

We resumed business; and while plying our spoons in the bowl, thinks I to myself, I wonder now if this here has any effect on the head? In a few moments the savoury steam came forth again, but with a different flavor, and in good time a fine cod-chowder was placed before us. Stepping to the kitchen door, I uttered the word "cod" with great emphasis, and resumed my seat. Our appetites being sharpened by the frosty voyage, and in particular, Queequeg seeing his favourite fishing food before him, and the chowder being surpassingly excellent, we despatched it with great expedition: when leaning back a moment and bethinking me of Mrs. Hussey's clam and cod announcement, I thought I would try a little experiment. It was made of small juicy clams, scarcely bigger than hazel nuts, mixed with pounded ship

biscuit, and salted pork cut up into little flakes; the whole enriched with butter, and plentifully seasoned with pepper and salt. hearken to me. Oh, sweet friends! But when that smoking chowder came in, the mystery was delightfully explained.

However, a warm savory steam from the kitchen served to belie the apparently cheerless prospect before us.

"Queequeg," said I, "do you think that we can make out a supper for us both on one clam?"

But being in a great hurry to resume scolding the man in the purple Shirt, who was waiting for it in the entry, and seeming to hear nothing but the word "clam," Mrs. Hussey hurried towards an open door leading to the kitchen, and bawling out "clam for two," disappeared. Hussey?" says I, "but that's a rather cold and clammy reception in the winter time, ain't it, Mrs. Hussey?" a cold clam; is _that_ what you mean, Mrs.

"A clam for supper? she repeated.

"Clam or Cod?" said I, with much politeness.

"What's that about Cods, ma'am?" Upon making known our desires for a supper and a bed, Mrs. Hussey, postponing further scolding for the present, ushered us into a little room, and seating us at a table spread with the relics of a recently concluded repast, turned round to us and said--"Clam or Cod?"

And so it turned out; Mr. Hosea Hussey being from home, but leaving Mrs. Hussey entirely competent to

attend to all his affairs. Hussey." There's Mrs.

"Come on, Queequeg," said I, "all right.

"Get along with ye," said she to the man, "or I'll be combing ye!"

I was called from these reflections by the sight of a freckled woman with yellow hair and a yellow gown, standing in the porch of the inn, under a dull red lamp swinging there, that looked much like an injured eye, and carrying on a brisk scolding with a man in a purple woollen shirt. Are these last throwing out oblique hints touching Tophet? and a pair of prodigious black pots too! A Coffin my Innkeeper upon landing in my first whaling port; tombstones staring at me in the whalemens' chapel; and here a gallows! It's ominous, thinks I. A sort of crick was in my neck as I gazed up to the two remaining horns; yes, two of them, one for Queequeg, and one for me. Perhaps I was over sensitive to such impressions at the time, but I could not help staring at this gallows with a vague misgiving. The horns of the cross-trees were sawed off on the other side, so that this old top-mast looked not a little like a gallows.

Two enormous wooden pots painted black, and suspended by asses' ears, swung from the cross-trees of an old top-mast, planted in front of an old doorway. However, by dint of beating about a little in the dark, and now and then knocking up a peaceable inhabitant to inquire the way, we at last came to something which there was no mistaking. But the directions he had given us about keeping a yellow warehouse on our

starboard hand till we opened a white church to the larboard, and then keeping that on the larboard hand till we made a corner three points to the starboard, and that done, then ask the first man we met where the place was: these crooked directions of his very much puzzled us at first, especially as, at the outset, Queequeg insisted that the yellow warehouse--our first point of departure--must be left on the larboard hand, whereas I had understood Peter Coffin to say it was on the starboard. In short, he plainly hinted that we could not possibly do better than try pot-luck at the Try Pots. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had recommended us to his cousin Hosea Hussey of the Try Pots, whom he asserted to be the proprietor of one of the best kept hotels in all Nantucket, and moreover he had assured us that Cousin Hosea, as he called him, was famous for his chowders.

It was quite late in the evening when the little Moss came snugly to anchor, and Queequeg and I went ashore; so we could attend to no business that day, at least none but a supper and a bed

CHAPTER 15. Chowder.

With the landless gull, that at sunset folds her wings and is rocked to sleep between billows; so at nightfall, the Nantucketer, out of sight of land, furls his sails, and lays him to his rest, while under his very pillow rush herds of walruses and whales. For years he knows not the land; so that when he comes to it at last, it smells like another world, more strangely than the moon would to an Earthsman. He lives on the sea, as prairie cocks in the prairie; he hides among the waves,

he climbs them as chamois hunters climb the Alps.
There is his home; _there_ lies his business, which a Noah's flood would not interrupt, though it overwhelmed all the millions in China. The Nantucketer, he alone resides and riots on the sea; he alone, in Bible language, goes down to it in ships; to and fro ploughing it as his own special plantation. Merchant ships are but extension bridges; armed ones but floating forts; even pirates and privateers, though following the sea as highwaymen the road, they but plunder other ships, other fragments of the land like themselves, without seeking to draw their living from the bottomless deep itself. For the sea is his; he owns it, as Emperors own empires; other seamen having but a right of way through it. Let America add Mexico to Texas, and pile Cuba upon Canada; let the English overswarm all India, and hang out their blazing banner from the sun; two thirds of this terraqueous globe are the Nantucketer's.

And thus have these naked Nantucketers, these sea hermits, issuing from their ant-hill in the sea, overrun and conquered the watery world like so many Alexanders; parcelling out among them the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans, as the three pirate powers did Poland. That Himmalehan, salt-sea Mastodon, clothed with such portentousness of unconscious power, that his very panics are more to be dreaded than his most fearless and malicious assaults! They first caught crabs and quohogs in the sand; grown bolder, they waded out with nets for mackerel; more experienced, they pushed off in boats and captured cod; and at last, launching a navy of great ships on the sea, explored this watery world; put an incessant belt

of circumnavigations round it; peeped in at Behring's Straits; and in all seasons and all oceans declared everlasting war with the mightiest animated mass that has survived the flood; most monstrous and most mountainous!

What wonder, then, that these Nantucketers, born on a beach, should take to the sea for a livelihood! Setting out in their canoes, after a perilous passage they discovered the island, and there they found an empty ivory casket,--the poor little Indian's skeleton. They resolved to follow in the same direction. With loud lament the parents saw their child borne out of sight over the wide waters. In olden times an eagle swooped down upon the New England coast, and carried off an infant Indian in his talons. Thus goes the legend.

Look now at the wondrous traditional story of how this island was settled by the red-men. But these extravaganzas only show that Nantucket is no Illinois. Some gamesome wights will tell you that they have to plant weeds there, they don't grow naturally; that they import Canada thistles; that they have to send beyond seas for a spile to stop a leak in an oil cask; that pieces of wood in Nantucket are carried about like bits of the true cross in Rome; that people there plant toadstools before their houses, to get under the shade in summer time; that one blade of grass makes an oasis, three blades in a day's walk a prairie; that they wear quicksand shoes, something like Laplander snow-shoes; that they are so shut up, belted about, every way inclosed, surrounded, and made an utter island of by the ocean, that to their very chairs and tables small clams will sometimes be found adhering, as to the

backs of sea turtles. There is more sand there than you would use in twenty years as a substitute for blotting paper. Look at it--a mere hillock, and elbow of sand; all beach, without a background. See what a real corner of the world it occupies; how it stands there, away off shore, more lonely than the Eddystone lighthouse. Take out your map and look at it.

Nantucket!

Nothing more happened on the passage worthy the mentioning; so, after a fine run, we safely arrived in Nantucket

CHAPTER 14. Nantucket.

We cannibals must help these Christians." He only asked for water--fresh water--something to wipe the brine off; that done, he put on dry clothes, lighted his pipe, and leaning against the bulwarks, and mildly eyeing those around him, seemed to be saying to himself--"It's a mutual, joint-stock world, in all meridians. He did not seem to think that he at all deserved a medal from the Humane and Magnanimous Societies.

Was there ever such unconsciousness? From that hour I clove to Queequeg like a barnacle; yea, till poor Queequeg took his last long dive. All hands voted Queequeg a noble trump; the captain begged his pardon. The poor bumpkin was restored. The boat soon picked them up. A few minutes more, and he rose again, one arm still striking out, and with the other dragging a lifeless form. Shooting himself

perpendicularly from the water, Queequeg, now took an instant's glance around him, and seeming to see just how matters were, dived down and disappeared. The greenhorn had gone down. I looked at the grand and glorious fellow, but saw no one to be saved. For three minutes or more he was seen swimming like a dog, throwing his long arms straight out before him, and by turns revealing his brawny shoulders through the freezing foam. The schooner was run into the wind, and while the hands were clearing away the stern boat, Queequeg, stripped to the waist, darted from the side with a long living arc of a leap. In the midst of this consternation, Queequeg dropped deftly to his knees, and crawling under the path of the boom, whipped hold of a rope, secured one end to the bulwarks, and then flinging the other like a lasso, caught it round the boom as it swept over his head, and at the next jerk, the spar was that way trapped, and all was safe.

Nothing was done, and nothing seemed capable of being done; those on deck rushed towards the bows, and stood eyeing the boom as if it were the lower jaw of an exasperated whale. It flew from right to left, and back again, almost in one ticking of a watch, and every instant seemed on the point of snapping into splinters. The poor fellow whom Queequeg had handled so roughly, was swept overboard; all hands were in a panic; and to attempt snatching at the boom to stay it, seemed madness. The prodigious strain upon the main-sail had parted the weather-sheet, and the tremendous boom was now flying from side to side, completely sweeping the entire after part of the deck.

But it so happened just then, that it was high time for the Captain to mind his own eye.

"Look you," roared the Captain, "I'll kill-e _you_, you cannibal, if you try any more of your tricks aboard here; so mind your eye." him bevy small-e fish-e; Queequeg no kill-e so small-e fish-e; Queequeg kill-e big whale!"

"Kill-e," cried Queequeg, twisting his tattooed face into an unearthly expression of disdain, "ah!

"He say," said I, "that you came near kill-e that man there," pointing to the still shivering greenhorn. said Queequeg, as he mildly turned to me.

"What him say?" Don't you know you might have killed that chap?"

"Hallo, _you_ sir," cried the Captain, a gaunt rib of the sea, stalking up to Queequeg, "what in thunder do you mean by that? yelled the bumpkin, running towards that officer; "Capting, Capting, here's the devil." Capting!"

"Capting! Dropping his harpoon, the brawny savage caught him in his arms, and by an almost miraculous dexterity and strength, sent him high up bodily into the air; then slightly tapping his stern in mid-somersets, the fellow landed with bursting lungs upon his feet, while Queequeg, turning his back upon him, lighted his tomahawk pipe and passed it to me for a puff. I thought the bumpkin's hour of doom was come. Queequeg caught one of these young saplings mimicking him behind his back. But there were some boobies and bumpkins there, who, by their intense greenness, must have come from the heart and centre of all verdure. So full of this reeling scene were we, as

we stood by the plunging bowsprit, that for some time we did not notice the jeering glances of the passengers, a lubber-like assembly, who marvelled that two fellow beings should be so companionable; as though a white man were anything more dignified than a whitewashed negro. Sideways leaning, we sideways darted; every ropeyarn tingling like a wire; the two tall masts buckling like Indian canes in land tornadoes. On, on we flew; and our offing gained, the Moss did homage to the blast; ducked and dived her bows as a slave before the Sultan. His dusky nostrils swelled apart; he showed his filed and pointed teeth.

At the same foam-fountain, Queequeg seemed to drink and reel with me. How I snuffed that Tartar air!--how I spurned that turnpike earth!--that common highway all over dented with the marks of slavish heels and hoofs; and turned me to admire the magnanimity of the sea which will permit no records.

Gaining the more open water, the bracing breeze waxed fresh; the little Moss tossed the quick foam from her bows, as a young colt his snortings. Such is the endlessness, yea, the intolerableness of all earthly effort. Huge hills and mountains of casks on casks were piled upon her wharves, and side by side the world-wandering whale ships lay silent and safely moored at last; while from others came a sound of carpenters and coopers, with blended noises of fires and forges to melt the pitch, all betokening that new cruises were on the start; that one most perilous and long voyage ended, only begins a second; and a second ended, only begins a third, and so on, for ever and for aye. On one side, New Bedford rose in terraces of

streets, their ice-covered trees all glittering in the clear, cold air. Hoisting sail, it glided down the Acushnet river.

At last, passage paid, and luggage safe, we stood on board the schooner. "Now," said Queequeg, "what you tink now?--Didn't our people laugh?" Seeing himself placed next the Priest, and noting the ceremony, and thinking himself--being Captain of a ship--as having plain precedence over a mere island King, especially in the King's own house--the Captain coolly proceeds to wash his hands in the punchbowl;--taking it I suppose for a huge finger-glass. Grace being said,--for those people have their grace as well as we--though Queequeg told me that unlike us, who at such times look downwards to our platters, they, on the contrary, copying the ducks, glance upwards to the great Giver of all feasts--Grace, I say, being said, the High Priest opens the banquet by the immemorial ceremony of the island; that is, dipping his consecrated and consecrating fingers into the bowl before the blessed beverage circulates. Well; when all the wedding guests were assembled at the bride's bamboo cottage, this Captain marches in, and being assigned the post of honor, placed himself over against the punchbowl, and between the High Priest and his majesty the King, Queequeg's father. Now a certain grand merchant ship once touched at Rokovoko, and its commander--from all accounts, a very stately punctilious gentleman, at least for a sea captain--this commander was invited to the wedding feast of Queequeg's sister, a pretty young princess just turned of ten. The people of his island of Rokovoko, it seems, at their wedding feasts express the fragrant water of young cocoanuts into a large

stained calabash like a punchbowl; and this punchbowl always forms the great central ornament on the braided mat where the feast is held.

Upon this, he told me another story. Didn't the people laugh?" "Why," said I, "Queequeg, you might have known better than that, one would think. Not to seem ignorant about the thing--though in truth he was entirely so, concerning the precise way in which to manage the barrow--Queequeg puts his chest upon it; lashes it fast; and then shoulders the barrow and marches up the wharf. The owners of his ship, it seems, had lent him one, in which to carry his heavy chest to his boarding house. It was in Sag Harbor.

Shifting the barrow from my hand to his, he told me a funny story about the first wheelbarrow he had ever seen. In short, like many inland reapers and mowers, who go into the farmers' meadows armed with their own scythes--though in no wise obliged to furnish them--even so, Queequeg, for his own private reasons, preferred his own harpoon. To this, in substance, he replied, that though what I hinted was true enough, yet he had a particular affection for his own harpoon, because it was of assured stuff, well tried in many a mortal combat, and deeply intimate with the hearts of whales. I asked him why he carried such a troublesome thing with him ashore, and whether all whaling ships did not find their own harpoons. But we heeded them not, going along wheeling the barrow by turns, and Queequeg now and then stopping to adjust the sheath on his harpoon barbs. As we were going along the people stared; not at Queequeg so much--for they were used to seeing cannibals like him in their

streets,--but at seeing him and me upon such confidential terms.

We borrowed a wheelbarrow, and embarking our things, including my own poor carpet-bag, and Queequeg's canvas sack and hammock, away we went down to "the Moss," the little Nantucket packet schooner moored at the wharf. The grinning landlord, as well as the boarders, seemed amazingly tickled at the sudden friendship which had sprung up between me and Queequeg--especially as Peter Coffin's cock and bull stories about him had previously so much alarmed me concerning the very person whom I now accompanied with.

Next morning, Monday, after disposing of the embalmed head to a barber, for a block, I settled my own and comrade's bill; using, however, my comrade's money

CHAPTER 13. Wheelbarrow.

His story being ended with his pipe's last dying puff, Queequeg embraced me, pressed his forehead against mine, and blowing out the light, we rolled over from each other, this way and that, and very soon were sleeping. To all this I joyously assented; for besides the affection I now felt for Queequeg, he was an experienced harpooneer, and as such, could not fail to be of great usefulness to one, who, like me, was wholly ignorant of the mysteries of whaling, though well acquainted with the sea, as known to merchant seamen. He at once resolved to accompany me to that island, ship aboard the same vessel, get into the same

watch, the same boat, the same mess with me, in short to share my every hap; with both my hands in his, boldly dip into the Potluck of both worlds. Upon this, I told him that whaling was my own design, and informed him of my intention to sail out of Nantucket, as being the most promising port for an adventurous whaleman to embark from. He answered, to go to sea again, in his old vocation.

I asked him what might be his immediate purpose, touching his future movements. They had made a harpooneer of him, and that barbed iron was in lieu of a sceptre now. For the nonce, however, he proposed to sail about, and sow his wild oats in all four oceans. But by and by, he said, he would return,--as soon as he felt himself baptized again. He answered no, not yet; and added that he was fearful Christianity, or rather Christians, had unfitted him for ascending the pure and undefiled throne of thirty pagan Kings before him.

By hints, I asked him whether he did not propose going back, and having a coronation; since he might now consider his father dead and gone, he being very old and feeble at the last accounts. Hence the queer ways about him, though now some time from home.

And thus an old idolator at heart, he yet lived among these Christians, wore their clothes, and tried to talk their gibberish. Thought he, it's a wicked world in all meridians; I'll die a pagan. Arrived at last in old Sag Harbor; and seeing what the sailors did there; and then going on to Nantucket, and seeing how they spent their wages in _that_ place also, poor Queequeg gave it up for lost. the practices of whalemens soon

convinced him that even Christians could be both miserable and wicked; infinitely more so, than all his father's heathens. But, alas! For at bottom--so he told me--he was actuated by a profound desire to learn among the Christians, the arts whereby to make his people still happier than they were; and more than that, still better than they were. But like Czar Peter content to toil in the shipyards of foreign cities, Queequeg disdained no seeming ignominy, if thereby he might happily gain the power of enlightening his untutored countrymen. They put him down among the sailors, and made a whaleman of him. But this fine young savage--this sea Prince of Wales, never saw the Captain's cabin. Struck by his desperate dauntlessness, and his wild desire to visit Christendom, the captain at last relented, and told him he might make himself at home.

In vain the captain threatened to throw him overboard; suspended a cutlass over his naked wrists; Queequeg was the son of a King, and Queequeg budged not. Hiding his canoe, still afloat, among these thickets, with its prow seaward, he sat down in the stern, paddle low in hand; and when the ship was gliding by, like a flash he darted out; gained her side; with one backward dash of his foot capsized and sank his canoe; climbed up the chains; and throwing himself at full length upon the deck, grappled a ring-bolt there, and swore not to let it go, though hacked in pieces. On one side was a coral reef; on the other a low tongue of land, covered with mangrove thickets that grew out into the water. Alone in his canoe, he paddled off to a distant strait, which he knew the ship must pass through when she quitted the island. But Queequeg

vowed a vow. But the ship, having her full complement of seamen, spurned his suit; and not all the King his father's influence could prevail.

A Sag Harbor ship visited his father's bay, and Queequeg sought a passage to Christian lands. There was excellent blood in his veins--royal stuff; though sadly vitiated, I fear, by the cannibal propensity he nourished in his untutored youth. His father was a High Chief, a King; his uncle a High Priest; and on the maternal side he boasted aunts who were the wives of unconquerable warriors.

When a new-hatched savage running wild about his native woodlands in a grass clout, followed by the nibbling goats, as if he were a green sapling; even then, in Queequeg's ambitious soul, lurked a strong desire to see something more of Christendom than a specimen whaler or two. It is not down in any map; true places never are.

Queequeg was a native of Rokovoko, an island far away to the West and South

CHAPTER 12. Biographical.

Though at the time I but ill comprehended not a few of his words, yet subsequent disclosures, when I had become more familiar with his broken phraseology, now enable me to present the whole story such as it may prove in the mere skeleton I give. He gladly complied.

Whether it was that this undulating tester rolled the

savage away to far distant scenes, I know not, but he now spoke of his native island; and, eager to hear his history, I begged him to go on and tell it. With our shaggy jackets drawn about our shoulders, we now passed the Tomahawk from one to the other, till slowly there grew over us a blue hanging tester of smoke, illuminated by the flame of the new-lit lamp. I was only alive to the condensed confidential comfortableness of sharing a pipe and a blanket with a real friend. I no more felt unduly concerned for the landlord's policy of insurance. For now I liked nothing better than to have Queequeg smoking by me, even in bed, because he seemed to be full of such serene household joy then. Be it said, that though I had felt such a strong repugnance to his smoking in the bed the night before, yet see how elastic our stiff prejudices grow when love once comes to bend them. Nor did I at all object to the hint from Queequeg that perhaps it were best to strike a light, seeing that we were so wide awake; and besides he felt a strong desire to have a few quiet puffs from his Tomahawk. Upon opening my eyes then, and coming out of my own pleasant and self-created darkness into the imposed and coarse outer gloom of the unilluminated twelve-o'clock-at-night, I experienced a disagreeable revulsion. Because no man can ever feel his own identity aright except his eyes be closed; as if darkness were indeed the proper element of our essences, though light be more congenial to our clayey part.

We had been sitting in this crouching manner for some time, when all at once I thought I would open my eyes; for when between sheets, whether by day or by night, and whether asleep or awake, I have a way of

always keeping my eyes shut, in order the more to concentrate the snugness of being in bed. Then there you lie like the one warm spark in the heart of an arctic crystal. For the height of this sort of deliciousness is to have nothing but the blanket between you and your snugness and the cold of the outer air. For this reason a sleeping apartment should never be furnished with a fire, which is one of the luxurious discomforts of the rich. But if, like Queequeg and me in the bed, the tip of your nose or the crown of your head be slightly chilled, why then, indeed, in the general consciousness you feel most delightfully and unmistakably warm. If you flatter yourself that you are all over comfortable, and have been so a long time, then you cannot be said to be comfortable any more. Nothing exists in itself. The more so, I say, because truly to enjoy bodily warmth, some small part of you must be cold, for there is no quality in this world that is not what it is merely by contrast. We felt very nice and snug, the more so since it was so chilly out of doors; indeed out of bed-clothes too, seeing that there was no fire in the room.

Yes, we became very wakeful; so much so that our recumbent position began to grow wearisome, and by little and little we found ourselves sitting up; the clothes well tucked around us, leaning against the head-board with our four knees drawn up close together, and our two noses bending over them, as if our kneepans were warming-pans.

We had lain thus in bed, chatting and napping at short intervals, and Queequeg now and then affectionately throwing his brown tattooed legs over mine, and then

drawing them back; so entirely sociable and free and easy were we; when, at last, by reason of our confabulations, what little nappishness remained in us altogether departed, and we felt like getting up again, though day-break was yet some way down the future

CHAPTER 11. Nightgown.

Thus, then, in our hearts' honeymoon, lay I and Queequeg--a cosy, loving pair. Man and wife, they say, there open the very bottom of their souls to each other; and some old couples often lie and chat over old times till nearly morning.

How it is I know not; but there is no place like a bed for confidential disclosures between friends. But we did not go to sleep without some little chat. So I kindled the shavings; helped prop up the innocent little idol; offered him burnt biscuit with Queequeg; salamed before him twice or thrice; kissed his nose; and that done, we undressed and went to bed, at peace with our own consciences and all the world.

Consequently, I must then unite with him in his; ergo, I must turn idolator. Why, unite with me in my particular Presbyterian form of worship. And what do I wish that this Queequeg would do to me? Now, Queequeg is my fellow man. And what is the will of God?--to do to my fellow man what I would have my fellow man to do to me--_that_ is the will of God. But what is worship?--to do the will of God--_that_ is worship. Impossible! Do you suppose now, Ishmael, that the magnanimous God of heaven and earth--pagans and all included--can possibly be jealous of an insignificant bit of black wood? thought I. But what is

worship? How then could I unite with this wild idolator in worshipping his piece of wood?

I was a good Christian; born and bred in the bosom of the infallible Presbyterian Church. By certain signs and symptoms, I thought he seemed anxious for me to join him; but well knowing what was to follow, I deliberated a moment whether, in case he invited me, I would comply or otherwise. He then went about his evening prayers, took out his idol, and removed the paper fireboard. I let them stay. I was going to remonstrate; but he silenced me by pouring them into my trowsers' pockets. He made me a present of his embalmed head; took out his enormous tobacco wallet, and groping under the tobacco, drew out some thirty dollars in silver; then spreading them on the table, and mechanically dividing them into two equal portions, pushed one of them towards me, and said it was mine.

After supper, and another social chat and smoke, we went to our room together. In a countryman, this sudden flame of friendship would have seemed far too premature, a thing to be much distrusted; but in this simple savage those old rules would not apply. He seemed to take to me quite as naturally and unbiddenly as I to him; and when our smoke was over, he pressed his forehead against mine, clasped me round the waist, and said that henceforth we were married; meaning, in his country's phrase, that we were bosom friends; he would gladly die for me, if need should be.

If there yet lurked any ice of indifference towards me

in the Pagan's breast, this pleasant, genial smoke we had, soon thawed it out, and left us cronies. And then we sat exchanging puffs from that wild pipe of his, and keeping it regularly passing between us. Soon I proposed a social smoke; and, producing his pouch and tomahawk, he quietly offered me a puff. Thus I soon engaged his interest; and from that we went to jabbering the best we could about the various outer sights to be seen in this famous town.

We then turned over the book together, and I endeavored to explain to him the purpose of the printing, and the meaning of the few pictures that were in it. I told him yes; whereat I thought he looked pleased, perhaps a little complimented. At first he little noticed these advances; but presently, upon my referring to his last night's hospitalities, he made out to ask me whether we were again to be bedfellows. I drew my bench near him, and made some friendly signs and hints, doing my best to talk with him meanwhile. I'll try a pagan friend, thought I, since Christian kindness has proved but hollow courtesy. And those same things that would have repelled most others, they were the very magnets that thus drew me. Wild he was; a very sight of sights to see; yet I began to feel myself mysteriously drawn towards him. There he sat, his very indifference speaking a nature in which there lurked no civilized hypocrisies and bland deceits. This soothing savage had redeemed it. No more my splintered heart and maddened hand were turned against the wolfish world. I felt a melting in me.

As I sat there in that now lonely room; the fire burning low, in that mild stage when, after its first intensity has

warmed the air, it then only glows to be looked at; the evening shades and phantoms gathering round the casements, and peering in upon us silent, solitary twain; the storm booming without in solemn swells; I began to be sensible of strange feelings. So soon as I hear that such or such a man gives himself out for a philosopher, I conclude that, like the dyspeptic old woman, he must have "broken his digester." But, perhaps, to be true philosophers, we mortals should not be conscious of so living or so striving. Surely this was a touch of fine philosophy; though no doubt he had never heard there was such a thing as that. Here was a man some twenty thousand miles from home, by the way of Cape Horn, that is--which was the only way he could get there--thrown among people as strange to him as though he were in the planet Jupiter; and yet he seemed entirely at his ease; preserving the utmost serenity; content with his own companionship; always equal to himself. All this struck me as mighty singular; yet, upon second thoughts, there was something almost sublime in it. He made no advances whatever; appeared to have no desire to enlarge the circle of his acquaintances. I had noticed also that Queequeg never consorted at all, or but very little, with the other seamen in the inn. At first they are overawing; their calm self-collectedness of simplicity seems a Socratic wisdom. But savages are strange beings; at times you do not know exactly how to take them. Considering how sociably we had been sleeping together the night previous, and especially considering the affectionate arm I had found thrown over me upon waking in the morning, I thought this indifference of his very strange.

Whilst I was thus closely scanning him, half-pretending meanwhile to be looking out at the storm from the casement, he never heeded my presence, never troubled himself with so much as a single glance; but appeared wholly occupied with counting the pages of the marvellous book. Queequeg was George Washington cannibalistically developed. It had the same long regularly graded retreating slope from above the brows, which were likewise very projecting, like two long promontories thickly wooded on top. It may seem ridiculous, but it reminded me of General Washington's head, as seen in the popular busts of him. Whether it was, too, that his head being shaved, his forehead was drawn out in freer and brighter relief, and looked more expansive than it otherwise would, this I will not venture to decide; but certain it was his head was phrenologically an excellent one. He looked like a man who had never cringed and never had had a creditor. And besides all this, there was a certain lofty bearing about the Pagan, which even his uncouthness could not altogether maim. Through all his unearthly tattooings, I thought I saw the traces of a simple honest heart; and in his large, deep eyes, fiery black and bold, there seemed tokens of a spirit that would dare a thousand devils. You cannot hide the soul. Savage though he was, and hideously marred about the face--at least to my taste--his countenance yet had a something in it which was by no means disagreeable.

With much interest I sat watching him. He would then begin again at the next fifty; seeming to commence at number one each time, as though he could not count more than fifty, and it was only by such a large

number of fifties being found together, that his astonishment at the multitude of pages was excited.

But being now interrupted, he put up the image; and pretty soon, going to the table, took up a large book there, and placing it on his lap began counting the pages with deliberate regularity; at every fiftieth page--as I fancied--stopping a moment, looking vacantly around him, and giving utterance to a long-drawn gurgling whistle of astonishment. He was sitting on a bench before the fire, with his feet on the stove hearth, and in one hand was holding close up to his face that little negro idol of his; peering hard into its face, and with a jack-knife gently whittling away at its nose, meanwhile humming to himself in his heathenish way.

Returning to the Spouter-Inn from the Chapel, I found Queequeg there quite alone; he having left the Chapel before the benediction some time

CHAPTER 10. A Bosom Friend.

He said no more, but slowly waving a benediction, covered his face with his hands, and so remained kneeling, till all the people had departed, and he was left alone in the place. Yet this is nothing: I leave eternity to Thee; for what is man that he should live out the lifetime of his God?" I have striven to be Thine, more than to be this world's, or mine own. And eternal delight and deliciousness will be his, who coming to lay him down, can say with his final breath--O Father!--chiefly known to me by Thy rod--mortal or immortal, here I die. Delight is to him, whom all the waves of the billows of the seas of the boisterous mob

can never shake from this sure Keel of the Ages.
Delight,--top-gallant delight is to him, who
acknowledges no law or lord, but the Lord his God,
and is only a patriot to heaven. Delight is to him, who
gives no quarter in the truth, and kills, burns, and
destroys all sin though he pluck it out from under the
robes of Senators and Judges. Delight is to him whose
strong arms yet support him, when the ship of this base
treacherous world has gone down beneath him.
Delight is to him--a far, far upward, and inward
delight--who against the proud gods and commodores
of this earth, ever stands forth his own inexorable self.
Is not the main-truck higher than the keelson is low? on
the starboard hand of every woe, there is a sure
delight; and higher the top of that delight, than the
bottom of the woe is deep. shipmates!

He dropped and fell away from himself for a moment;
then lifting his face to them again, showed a deep joy
in his eyes, as he cried out with a heavenly
enthusiasm,--"But oh! Yea, woe to him who, as the
great Pilot Paul has it, while preaching to others is
himself a castaway!" Woe to him who would not be
true, even though to be false were salvation! Woe to
him who, in this world, courts not dishonor! Woe to
him whose good name is more to him than goodness!
Woe to him who seeks to please rather than to appal!
Woe to him who seeks to pour oil upon the waters
when God has brewed them into a gale! Woe to him
whom this world charms from Gospel duty!

"This, shipmates, this is that other lesson; and woe to
that pilot of the living God who slights it. That was it!
To preach the Truth to the face of Falsehood! And

what was that, shipmates? Then God spake unto the fish; and from the shuddering cold and blackness of the sea, the whale came breaching up towards the warm and pleasant sun, and all the delights of air and earth; and 'vomited out Jonah upon the dry land;' when the word of the Lord came a second time; and Jonah, bruised and beaten--his ears, like two sea-shells, still multitudinously murmuring of the ocean--Jonah did the Almighty's bidding. Yet even then beyond the reach of any plummet--'out of the belly of hell'--when the whale grounded upon the ocean's utmost bones, even then, God heard the engulfed, repenting prophet when he cried. As we have seen, God came upon him in the whale, and swallowed him down to living gulfs of doom, and with swift slantings tore him along 'into the midst of the seas,' where the eddying depths sucked him ten thousand fathoms down, and 'the weeds were wrapped about his head,' and all the watery world of woe bowled over him. But God is everywhere; Tarshish he never reached. How being an anointed pilot-prophet, or speaker of true things, and bidden by the Lord to sound those unwelcome truths in the ears of a wicked Nineveh, Jonah, appalled at the hostility he should raise, fled from his mission, and sought to escape his duty and his God by taking ship at Joppa. And now how gladly would I come down from this mast-head and sit on the hatches there where you sit, and listen as you listen, while some one of you reads _me_ that other and more awful lesson which Jonah teaches to _me_, as a pilot of the living God. I have read ye by what murky light may be mine the lesson that Jonah teaches to all sinners; and therefore to ye, and still more to me, for I am a greater sinner than ye.

But again he leaned over towards the people, and bowing his head lowly, with an aspect of the deepest yet manliest humility, he spake these words:

"Shipmates, God has laid but one hand upon you; both his hands press upon me.

There now came a lull in his look, as he silently turned over the leaves of the Book once more; and, at last, standing motionless, with closed eyes, for the moment, seemed communing with God and himself. His deep chest heaved as with a ground-swell; his tossed arms seemed the warring elements at work; and the thunders that rolled away from off his swarthy brow, and the light leaping from his eye, made all his simple hearers look on him with a quick fear that was strange to them.

While he was speaking these words, the howling of the shrieking, slanting storm without seemed to add new power to the preacher, who, when describing Jonah's sea-storm, seemed tossed by a storm himself. Sin not; but if you do, take heed to repent of it like Jonah."

Shipmates, I do not place Jonah before you to be copied for his sin but I do place him before you as a model for repentance. And how pleasing to God was this conduct in Jonah, is shown in the eventual deliverance of him from the sea and the whale. And here, shipmates, is true and faithful repentance; not clamorous for pardon, but grateful for punishment. He leaves all his deliverance to God, contenting himself with this, that spite of all his pains and pangs, he will still look towards His holy temple. He feels that his dreadful punishment is just. For sinful as he is, Jonah

does not weep and wail for direct deliverance. But observe his prayer, and learn a weighty lesson. Then Jonah prayed unto the Lord out of the fish's belly. He goes down in the whirling heart of such a masterless commotion that he scarce heeds the moment when he drops seething into the yawning jaws awaiting him; and the whale shoots-to all his ivory teeth, like so many white bolts, upon his prison.

"And now behold Jonah taken up as an anchor and dropped into the sea; when instantly an oily calmness floats out from the east, and the sea is still, as Jonah carries down the gale with him, leaving smooth water behind. But all in vain; the indignant gale howls louder; then, with one hand raised invokingly to God, with the other they not unreluctantly lay hold of Jonah. For when Jonah, not yet supplicating God for mercy, since he but too well knew the darkness of his deserts,--when wretched Jonah cries out to them to take him and cast him forth into the sea, for he knew that for his sake this great tempest was upon them; they mercifully turn from him, and seek by other means to save the ship. Aye, well mightest thou fear the Lord God then! Straightway, he now goes on to make a full confession; whereupon the mariners became more and more appalled, but still are pitiful. Fear him, O Jonah?

"'I am a Hebrew,' he cries--and then--'I fear the Lord the God of Heaven who hath made the sea and the dry land!' The eager mariners but ask him who he is, and where from; whereas, they not only receive an answer to those questions, but likewise another answer to a question not put by them, but the unsolicited answer is

forced from Jonah by the hard hand of God that is upon him. But mark now, my shipmates, the behavior of poor Jonah. What people? Thy country? Whence comest thou? 'What is thine occupation? The lot is Jonah's; that discovered, then how furiously they mob him with their questions. The sailors mark him; more and more certain grow their suspicions of him, and at last, fully to test the truth, by referring the whole matter to high Heaven, they fall to casting lots, to see for whose cause this great tempest was upon them. In all his cringing attitudes, the God-fugitive is now too plainly known.

"Terrors upon terrors run shouting through his soul. And ever, as the white moon shows her affrighted face from the steep gullies in the blackness overhead, aghast Jonah sees the rearing bowsprit pointing high upward, but soon beat downward again towards the tormented deep. Wave after wave thus leaps into the ship, and finding no speedy vent runs roaring fore and aft, till the mariners come nigh to drowning while yet afloat. But at that moment he is sprung upon by a panther billow leaping over the bulwarks. Startled from his lethargy by that direful cry, Jonah staggers to his feet, and stumbling to the deck, grasps a shroud, to look out upon the sea. arise!" But the frightened master comes to him, and shrieks in his dead ear, 'What meanest thou, O, sleeper! Aye, shipmates, Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship--a berth in the cabin as I have taken it, and was fast asleep. He sees no black sky and raging sea, feels not the reeling timbers, and little hears he or heeds he the far rush of the mighty whale, which even now with open mouth is cleaving the seas after him. But now when the

boatswain calls all hands to lighten her; when boxes, bales, and jars are clattering overboard; when the wind is shrieking, and the men are yelling, and every plank thunders with trampling feet right over Jonah's head; in all this raging tumult, Jonah sleeps his hideous sleep. A dreadful storm comes on, the ship is like to break. But the sea rebels; he will not bear the wicked burden. the contraband was Jonah. That ship, my friends, was the first of recorded smugglers!

"And now the time of tide has come; the ship casts off her cables; and from the deserted wharf the uncheered ship for Tarshish, all careening, glides to sea.

"Like one who after a night of drunken revelry hies to his bed, still reeling, but with conscience yet pricking him, as the plungings of the Roman race-horse but so much the more strike his steel tags into him; as one who in that miserable plight still turns and turns in giddy anguish, praying God for annihilation until the fit be passed; and at last amid the whirl of woe he feels, a deep stupor steals over him, as over the man who bleeds to death, for conscience is the wound, and there's naught to staunch it; so, after sore wrestlings in his berth, Jonah's prodigy of ponderous misery drags him drowning down to sleep. he groans, 'straight upwards, so it burns; but the chambers of my soul are all in crookedness!' so my conscience hangs in me!' 'Oh! The floor, the ceiling, and the side, are all awry. But that contradiction in the lamp more and more appals him. The lamp alarms and frightens Jonah; as lying in his berth his tormented eyes roll round the place, and this thus far successful fugitive finds no refuge for his restless glance.

"Screwed at its axis against the side, a swinging lamp slightly oscillates in Jonah's room; and the ship, heeling over towards the wharf with the weight of the last bales received, the lamp, flame and all, though in slight motion, still maintains a permanent obliquity with reference to the room; though, in truth, infallibly straight itself, it but made obvious the false, lying levels among which it hung. Then, in that contracted hole, sunk, too, beneath the ship's water-line, Jonah feels the heralding presentiment of that stifling hour, when the whale shall hold him in the smallest of his bowels' wards. The air is close, and Jonah gasps. All dressed and dusty as he is, Jonah throws himself into his berth, and finds the little state-room ceiling almost resting on his forehead. Hearing him foolishly fumbling there, the Captain laughs lowly to himself, and mutters something about the doors of convicts' cells being never allowed to be locked within. Jonah enters, and would lock the door, but the lock contains no key. 'Thou lookest like it,' says the Captain, 'there's thy room.' 'Point out my state-room, Sir,' says Jonah now, 'I'm travel-weary; I need sleep.' Not a forger, any way, he mutters; and Jonah is put down for his passage. He rings every coin to find a counterfeit. Yet when Jonah fairly takes out his purse, prudent suspicions still molest the Captain. Then the Captain knows that Jonah is a fugitive; but at the same time resolves to help a flight that paves its rear with gold. He charges him thrice the usual sum; and it's assented to. So Jonah's Captain prepares to test the length of Jonah's purse, ere he judge him openly. In this world, shipmates, sin that pays its way can travel freely, and without a passport; whereas Virtue, if a pauper, is stopped at all frontiers.

"Now Jonah's Captain, shipmates, was one whose discernment detects crime in any, but whose cupidity exposes it only in the penniless. And taken with the context, this is full of meaning. For it is particularly written, shipmates, as if it were a thing not to be overlooked in this history, 'that he paid the fare thereof ere the craft did sail. 'I'll sail with ye,'--he says,--'the passage money how much is that?--I'll pay now.' But he swiftly calls away the Captain from that scent. Jonah, that's another stab. Ha! --'Soon enough for any honest man that goes a passenger.' 'No sooner, sir?' 'We sail with the next coming tide,' at last he slowly answered, still intently eyeing him. Thus far the busy Captain had not looked up to Jonah, though the man now stands before him; but no sooner does he hear that hollow voice, than he darts a scrutinizing glance. 'I seek a passage in this ship to Tarshish; how soon sail ye, sir?' But he rallies. For the instant he almost turns to flee again. how that harmless question mangles Jonah! Oh! cries the Captain at his busy desk, hurriedly making out his papers for the Customs--'Who's there?'

"'Who's there?' So he makes the best of it; and when the sailors find him not to be the man that is advertised, they let him pass, and he descends into the cabin. He will not confess himself suspected; but that itself is strong suspicion. Frighted Jonah trembles, and summoning all his boldness to his face, only looks so much the more a coward. He reads, and looks from Jonah to the bill; while all his sympathetic shipmates now crowd round Jonah, prepared to lay their hands upon him. Another runs to read the bill that's stuck against the spile upon the wharf to which the ship is

moored, offering five hundred gold coins for the apprehension of a parricide, and containing a description of his person. In their gamesome but still serious way, one whispers to the other--"Jack, he's robbed a widow;" or, "Joe, do you mark him; he's a bigamist;" or, "Harry lad, I guess he's the adulterer that broke jail in old Gomorrah, or belike, one of the missing murderers from Sodom." Strong intuitions of the man assure the mariners he can be no innocent. Jonah sees this; but in vain he tries to look all ease and confidence; in vain essays his wretched smile. At last, after much dodging search, he finds the Tarshish ship receiving the last items of her cargo; and as he steps on board to see its Captain in the cabin, all the sailors for the moment desist from hoisting in the goods, to mark the stranger's evil eye. no baggage, not a hat-box, valise, or carpet-bag,--no friends accompany him to the wharf with their adieux. How plainly he's a fugitive! So disordered, self-condemning is his look, that had there been policemen in those days, Jonah, on the mere suspicion of something wrong, had been arrested ere he touched a deck. most contemptible and worthy of all scorn; with slouched hat and guilty eye, skulking from his God; prowling among the shipping like a vile burglar hastening to cross the seas. Oh! Miserable man! See ye not then, shipmates, that Jonah sought to flee world-wide from God? Because Joppa, the modern Jaffa, shipmates, is on the most easterly coast of the Mediterranean, the Syrian; and Tarshish or Cadiz more than two thousand miles to the westward from that, just outside the Straits of Gibraltar. Cadiz is in Spain; as far by water, from Joppa, as Jonah could possibly have sailed in those ancient days, when the Atlantic was an almost

unknown sea. And where is Cadiz, shipmates? That's the opinion of learned men. By all accounts Tarshish could have been no other city than the modern Cadiz. There lurks, perhaps, a hitherto unheeded meaning here. He skulks about the wharves of Joppa, and seeks a ship that's bound for Tarshish. He thinks that a ship made by men will carry him into countries where God does not reign, but only the Captains of this earth.

"With this sin of disobedience in him, Jonah still further flouts at God, by seeking to flee from Him. And if we obey God, we must disobey ourselves; and it is in this disobeying ourselves, wherein the hardness of obeying God consists. But all the things that God would have us do are hard for us to do--remember that--and hence, he oftener commands us than endeavors to persuade. As with all sinners among men, the sin of this son of Amittai was in his wilful disobedience of the command of God--never mind now what that command was, or how conveyed--which he found a hard command. As sinful men, it is a lesson to us all, because it is a story of the sin, hard-heartedness, suddenly awakened fears, the swift punishment, repentance, prayers, and finally the deliverance and joy of Jonah. Shipmates, it is a two-stranded lesson; a lesson to us all as sinful men, and a lesson to me as a pilot of the living God. But _what_ is this lesson that the book of Jonah teaches? We feel the floods surging over us; we sound with him to the kelpy bottom of the waters; sea-weed and all the slime of the sea is about us! How billow-like and boisterously grand! What a noble thing is that canticle in the fish's belly! what a pregnant lesson to us is this prophet! Yet what depths of the soul does Jonah's deep sealine sound!

"Shipmates, this book, containing only four chapters--four yarns--is one of the smallest strands in the mighty cable of the Scriptures. A brief pause ensued; the preacher slowly turned over the leaves of the Bible, and at last, folding his hand down upon the proper page, said: "Beloved shipmates, clinch the last verse of the first chapter of Jonah--'And God had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah.'"

Nearly all joined in singing this hymn, which swelled high above the howling of the storm.

"My song for ever shall record That terrible, that joyful hour; I give the glory to my God, His all the mercy and the power."

"With speed he flew to my relief, As on a radiant dolphin borne; Awful, yet bright, as lightning shone The face of my Deliverer God.

"In black distress, I called my God, When I could scarce believe him mine, He bowed his ear to my complaints-- No more the whale did me confine.

"I saw the opening maw of hell, With endless pains and sorrows there; Which none but they that feel can tell-- Oh, I was plunging to despair.

This ended, in prolonged solemn tones, like the continual tolling of a bell in a ship that is foundering at sea in a fog--in such tones he commenced reading the following hymn; but changing his manner towards the concluding stanzas, burst forth with a pealing exultation and joy--

"The ribs and terrors in the whale, Arched over me a dismal gloom, While all God's sun-lit waves rolled by, And lift me deepening down to doom.

He paused a little; then kneeling in the pulpit's bows, folded his large brown hands across his chest, uplifted his closed eyes, and offered a prayer so deeply devout that he seemed kneeling and praying at the bottom of the sea.

There was a low rumbling of heavy sea-boots among the benches, and a still slighter shuffling of women's shoes, and all was quiet again, and every eye on the preacher. midships!" Midships! side away to larboard-larboard gangway to starboard! "Starboard gangway, there!

Father Mapple rose, and in a mild voice of unassuming authority ordered the scattered people to condense

CHAPTER 9. The Sermon.

Yes, the world's a ship on its passage out, and not a voyage complete; and the pulpit is its prow. From thence it is the God of breezes fair or foul is first invoked for favourable winds. From thence it is the storm of God's quick wrath is first descried, and the bow must bear the earliest brunt.

What could be more full of meaning?--for the pulpit is ever this earth's foremost part; all the rest comes in its rear; the pulpit leads the world. Its panelled front was in the likeness of a ship's bluff bows, and the Holy

Bible rested on a projecting piece of scroll work, fashioned after a ship's fiddle-headed beak.

Nor was the pulpit itself without a trace of the same sea-taste that had achieved the ladder and the picture. the sun is breaking through; the clouds are rolling off--serenest azure is at hand." "Ah, noble ship," the angel seemed to say, "beat on, beat on, thou noble ship, and bear a hardy helm; for lo! But high above the flying scud and dark-rolling clouds, there floated a little isle of sunlight, from which beamed forth an angel's face; and this bright face shed a distinct spot of radiance upon the ship's tossed deck, something like that silver plate now inserted into the Victory's plank where Nelson fell. Between the marble cenotaphs on either hand of the pulpit, the wall which formed its back was adorned with a large painting representing a gallant ship beating against a terrible storm off a lee coast of black rocks and snowy breakers.

But the side ladder was not the only strange feature of the place, borrowed from the chaplain's former sea-farings. Yes, for replenished with the meat and wine of the word, to the faithful man of God, this pulpit, I see, is a self-containing stronghold--a lofty Ehrenbreitstein, with a perennial well of water within the walls. Can it be, then, that by that act of physical isolation, he signifies his spiritual withdrawal for the time, from all outward worldly ties and connexions? No, thought I, there must be some sober reason for this thing; furthermore, it must symbolize something unseen. Father Mapple enjoyed such a wide reputation for sincerity and sanctity, that I could not suspect him of courting notoriety by any mere tricks of the stage.

I pondered some time without fully comprehending the reason for this. For I was not prepared to see Father Mapple after gaining the height, slowly turn round, and stooping over the pulpit, deliberately drag up the ladder step by step, till the whole was deposited within, leaving him impregnable in his little Quebec. At my first glimpse of the pulpit, it had not escaped me that however convenient for a ship, these joints in the present instance seemed unnecessary.

The perpendicular parts of this side ladder, as is usually the case with swinging ones, were of cloth-covered rope, only the rounds were of wood, so that at every step there was a joint. Halting for an instant at the foot of the ladder, and with both hands grasping the ornamental knobs of the man-ropes, Father Mapple cast a look upwards, and then with a truly sailor-like but still reverential dexterity, hand over hand, mounted the steps as if ascending the main-top of his vessel. The wife of a whaling captain had provided the chapel with a handsome pair of red worsted man-ropes for this ladder, which, being itself nicely headed, and stained with a mahogany colour, the whole contrivance, considering what manner of chapel it was, seemed by no means in bad taste.

Like most old fashioned pulpits, it was a very lofty one, and since a regular stairs to such a height would, by its long angle with the floor, seriously contract the already small area of the chapel, the architect, it seemed, had acted upon the hint of Father Mapple, and finished the pulpit without a stairs, substituting a perpendicular side ladder, like those used in mounting a ship from a boat at sea. However, hat and coat and

overshoes were one by one removed, and hung up in a little space in an adjacent corner; when, arrayed in a decent suit, he quietly approached the pulpit. When he entered I observed that he carried no umbrella, and certainly had not come in his carriage, for his tarpaulin hat ran down with melting sleet, and his great pilot cloth jacket seemed almost to drag him to the floor with the weight of the water it had absorbed. No one having previously heard his history, could for the first time behold Father Mapple without the utmost interest, because there were certain engrafted clerical peculiarities about him, imputable to that adventurous maritime life he had led. At the time I now write of, Father Mapple was in the hardy winter of a healthy old age; that sort of old age which seems merging into a second flowering youth, for among all the fissures of his wrinkles, there shone certain mild gleams of a newly developing bloom--the spring verdure peeping forth even beneath February's snow. He had been a sailor and a harpooneer in his youth, but for many years past had dedicated his life to the ministry. Yes, it was the famous Father Mapple, so called by the whalemén, among whom he was a very great favourite.

I had not been seated very long ere a man of a certain venerable robustness entered; immediately as the storm-pelted door flew back upon admitting him, a quick regardful eyeing of him by all the congregation, sufficiently attested that this fine old man was the chaplain

CHAPTER 8. The Pulpit.

And therefore three cheers for Nantucket; and come a stove boat and stove body when they will, for stave my soul, Jove himself cannot. In fact take my body who will, take it I say, it is not me. Methinks my body is but the lees of my better being. Methinks that in looking at things spiritual, we are too much like oysters observing the sun through the water, and thinking that thick water the thinnest of air. Methinks that what they call my shadow here on earth is my true substance. Methinks we have hugely mistaken this matter of Life and Death. But what then? Yes, there is death in this business of whaling--a speechlessly quick chaotic bundling of a man into Eternity. Delightful inducements to embark, fine chance for promotion, it seems--aye, a stove boat will make me an immortal by brevet. But somehow I grew merry again. Yes, Ishmael, the same fate may be thine.

It needs scarcely to be told, with what feelings, on the eve of a Nantucket voyage, I regarded those marble tablets, and by the murky light of that darkened, doleful day read the fate of the whalemens who had gone before me.

But Faith, like a jackal, feeds among the tombs, and even from these dead doubts she gathers her most vital hope. All these things are not without their meanings.

In what census of living creatures, the dead of mankind are included; why it is that a universal proverb says of them, that they tell no tales, though containing more secrets than the Goodwin Sands; how it is that to his name who yesterday departed for the other world, we prefix so significant and infidel a

word, and yet do not thus entitle him, if he but embarks for the remotest Indies of this living earth; why the Life Insurance Companies pay death-forfeitures upon immortals; in what eternal, unstirring paralysis, and deadly, hopeless trance, yet lies antique Adam who died sixty round centuries ago; how it is that we still refuse to be comforted for those who we nevertheless maintain are dwelling in unspeakable bliss; why all the living so strive to hush all the dead; wherefore but the rumor of a knocking in a tomb will terrify a whole city. As well might those tablets stand in the cave of Elephanta as here. What deadly voids and unbidden infidelities in the lines that seem to gnaw upon all Faith, and refuse resurrections to the beings who have placelessly perished without a grave. What despair in those immovable inscriptions! What bitter blanks in those black-bordered marbles which cover no ashes! ye whose dead lie buried beneath the green grass; who standing among flowers can say--here, _here_ lies my beloved; ye know not the desolation that broods in bosoms like these.

Oh! Whether any of the relatives of the seamen whose names appeared there were now among the congregation, I knew not; but so many are the unrecorded accidents in the fishery, and so plainly did several women present wear the countenance if not the trappings of some unceasing grief, that I feel sure that here before me were assembled those, in whose unhealing hearts the sight of those bleak tablets sympathetically caused the old wounds to bleed afresh. This savage was the only person present who seemed to notice my entrance; because he was the only one who could not read, and, therefore, was not reading

those frigid inscriptions on the wall. Affected by the solemnity of the scene, there was a wondering gaze of incredulous curiosity in his countenance.

Shaking off the sleet from my ice-glazed hat and jacket, I seated myself near the door, and turning sideways was surprised to see Queequeg near me. THIS TABLET Is erected to his Memory BY HIS WIDOW.

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF The late CAPTAIN EZEKIEL HARDY, Who in the bows of his boat was killed by a Sperm Whale on the coast of Japan, _August_ 3 _d_, 1833. THIS MARBLE Is here placed by their surviving SHIPMATES.

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF ROBERT LONG, WILLIS ELLERY, NATHAN COLEMAN, WALTER CANNY, SETH MACY, AND SAMUEL GLEIG, Forming one of the boats' crews OF THE SHIP ELIZA Who were towed out of sight by a Whale, On the Off-shore Ground in the PACIFIC, _December_ 31 _st_, 1839. THIS TABLET Is erected to his Memory BY HIS SISTER. Three of them ran something like the following, but I do not pretend to quote:--

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF JOHN TALBOT, Who, at the age of eighteen, was lost overboard, Near the Isle of Desolation, off Patagonia, _November_ 1 _st_, 1836. The chaplain had not yet arrived; and there these silent islands of men and women sat steadfastly eyeing several marble tablets, with black borders, masoned into the wall on either side the

pulpit. Each silent worshipper seemed purposely sitting apart from the other, as if each silent grief were insular and incommunicable. A muffled silence reigned, only broken at times by the shrieks of the storm. Entering, I found a small scattered congregation of sailors, and sailors' wives and widows. Wrapping myself in my shaggy jacket of the cloth called bearskin, I fought my way against the stubborn storm. The sky had changed from clear, sunny cold, to driving sleet and mist.

Returning from my first morning stroll, I again sallied out upon this special errand. I am sure that I did not.

In this same New Bedford there stands a Whaleman's Chapel, and few are the moody fishermen, shortly bound for the Indian Ocean or Pacific, who fail to make a Sunday visit to the spot

CHAPTER 7. The Chapel.

Elsewhere match that bloom of theirs, ye cannot, save in Salem, where they tell me the young girls breathe such musk, their sailor sweethearts smell them miles off shore, as though they were drawing nigh the odorous Moluccas instead of the Puritanic sands. But roses only bloom in summer; whereas the fine carnation of their cheeks is perennial as sunlight in the seventh heavens.

And the women of New Bedford, they bloom like their own red roses. So omnipotent is art; which in many a district of New Bedford has superinduced bright terraces of flowers upon the barren refuse rocks

thrown aside at creation's final day. And in August, high in air, the beautiful and bountiful horse-chestnuts, candelabra-wise, proffer the passer-by their tapering upright cones of congregated blossoms.

In summer time, the town is sweet to see; full of fine maples--long avenues of green and gold. You must go to New Bedford to see a brilliant wedding; for, they say, they have reservoirs of oil in every house, and every night recklessly burn their lengths in spermaceti candles.

In New Bedford, fathers, they say, give whales for dowers to their daughters, and portion off their nieces with a few porpoises a-piece. Can Herr Alexander perform a feat like that? One and all, they were harpooned and dragged up hither from the bottom of the sea. Yes; all these brave houses and flowery gardens came from the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans.

Go and gaze upon the iron emblematical harpoons round yonder lofty mansion, and your question will be answered. How planted upon this once scraggy scoria of a country? Whence came they? Yet, in spite of this, nowhere in all America will you find more patrician-like houses; parks and gardens more opulent, than in New Bedford. The streets do not run with milk; nor in the spring-time do they pave them with fresh eggs. It is a land of oil, true enough: but not like Canaan; a land, also, of corn and wine. The town itself is perhaps the dearest place to live in, in all New England. As it is, parts of her back country are enough to frighten one, they look so bony. Had it not been for us whalemén,

that tract of land would this day perhaps have been in as howling condition as the coast of Labrador. Still New Bedford is a queer place. Not at all.

But think not that this famous town has only harpooneers, cannibals, and bumpkins to show her visitors. how bitterly will burst those straps in the first howling gale, when thou art driven, straps, buttons, and all, down the throat of the tempest. Ah, poor Hay-Seed! In bespeaking his sea-outfit, he orders bell-buttons to his waistcoats; straps to his canvas trowsers. Now when a country dandy like this takes it into his head to make a distinguished reputation, and joins the great whale-fishery, you should see the comical things he does upon reaching the seaport.

No town-bred dandy will compare with a country-bred one--I mean a downright bumpkin dandy--a fellow that, in the dog-days, will mow his two acres in buckskin gloves for fear of tanning his hands. Here comes another with a sou'-wester and a bombazine cloak. He wears a beaver hat and swallow-tailed coat, girdled with a sailor-belt and sheath-knife. that chap strutting round the corner. Look there! In some things you would think them but a few hours old. Many are as green as the Green Mountains whence they came. They are mostly young, of stalwart frames; fellows who have felled forests, and now seek to drop the axe and snatch the whale-lance. There weekly arrive in this town scores of green Vermonters and New Hampshire men, all athirst for gain and glory in the fishery.

But, besides the Feegeians, Tongatobooarrs,

Erromanggoans, Pannangians, and Brighggians, and, besides the wild specimens of the whaling-craft which unheeded reel about the streets, you will see other sights still more curious, certainly more comical. It makes a stranger stare. In these last-mentioned haunts you see only sailors; but in New Bedford, actual cannibals stand chatting at street corners; savages outright; many of whom yet carry on their bones unholy flesh. But New Bedford beats all Water Street and Wapping. Regent Street is not unknown to Lascars and Malays; and at Bombay, in the Apollo Green, live Yankees have often scared the natives. Even in Broadway and Chestnut streets, Mediterranean mariners will sometimes jostle the affrighted ladies.

In thoroughfares nigh the docks, any considerable seaport will frequently offer to view the queerest looking nondescripts from foreign parts.

If I had been astonished at first catching a glimpse of so outlandish an individual as Queequeg circulating among the polite society of a civilized town, that astonishment soon departed upon taking my first daylight stroll through the streets of New Bedford

CHAPTER 6. The Street.

Enough, that when breakfast was over he withdrew like the rest into the public room, lighted his tomahawk-pipe, and was sitting there quietly digesting and smoking with his inseparable hat on, when I sallied out for a stroll.

We will not speak of all Queequeg's peculiarities here; how he eschewed coffee and hot rolls, and applied his undivided attention to beefsteaks, done rare. But _that_ was certainly very coolly done by him, and every one knows that in most people's estimation, to do anything coolly is to do it genteelly. His greatest admirer could not have cordially justified his bringing his harpoon into breakfast with him, and using it there without ceremony; reaching over the table with it, to the imminent jeopardy of many heads, and grappling the beefsteaks towards him. To be sure I cannot say much for his breeding.

But as for Queequeg--why, Queequeg sat there among them--at the head of the table, too, it so chanced; as cool as an icicle. A curious sight; these bashful bears, these timid warrior whalemén! Yes, here were a set of sea-dogs, many of whom without the slightest bashfulness had boarded great whales on the high seas--entire strangers to them--and duelled them dead without winking; and yet, here they sat at a social breakfast table--all of the same calling, all of kindred tastes--looking round as sheepishly at each other as though they had never been out of sight of some sheepfold among the Green Mountains. And not only that, but they looked embarrassed.

These reflections just here are occasioned by the circumstance that after we were all seated at the table, and I was preparing to hear some good stories about whaling; to my no small surprise, nearly every man maintained a profound silence. Still, for the most part, that sort of thing is to be had anywhere. But perhaps the mere crossing of Siberia in a sledge drawn by dogs

as Ledyard did, or the taking a long solitary walk on an empty stomach, in the negro heart of Africa, which was the sum of poor Mungo's performances--this kind of travel, I say, may not be the very best mode of attaining a high social polish. Not always, though: Ledyard, the great New England traveller, and Mungo Park, the Scotch one; of all men, they possessed the least assurance in the parlor.

They say that men who have seen the world, thereby become quite at ease in manner, quite self-possessed in company. now cried the landlord, flinging open a door, and in we went to breakfast.

"Grub, ho!" which, barred with various tints, seemed like the Andes' western slope, to show forth in one array, contrasting climates, zone by zone. But who could show a cheek like Queequeg? In the complexion of a third still lingers a tropic tawn, but slightly bleached withal; _he_ doubtless has tarried whole weeks ashore. That man next him looks a few shades lighter; you might say a touch of satin wood is in him. This young fellow's healthy cheek is like a sun-toasted pear in hue, and would seem to smell almost as musky; he cannot have been three days landed from his Indian voyage.

You could pretty plainly tell how long each one had been ashore. They were nearly all whalers; chief mates, and second mates, and third mates, and sea carpenters, and sea coopers, and sea blacksmiths, and harpooneers, and ship keepers; a brown and brawny company, with bosky beards; an unshorn, shaggy set, all wearing monkey jackets for morning gowns.

The bar-room was now full of the boarders who had been dropping in the night previous, and whom I had not as yet had a good look at. And the man that has anything bountifully laughable about him, be sure there is more in that man than you perhaps think for. So, if any one man, in his own proper person, afford stuff for a good joke to anybody, let him not be backward, but let him cheerfully allow himself to spend and be spent in that way.

However, a good laugh is a mighty good thing, and rather too scarce a good thing; the more's the pity. I cherished no malice towards him, though he had been skylarking with me not a little in the matter of my bedfellow.

I quickly followed suit, and descending into the bar-room accosted the grinning landlord very pleasantly

CHAPTER 5. Breakfast.

The rest of his toilet was soon achieved, and he proudly marched out of the room, wrapped up in his great pilot monkey jacket, and sporting his harpoon like a marshal's baton. Afterwards I wondered the less at this operation when I came to know of what fine steel the head of a harpoon is made, and how exceedingly sharp the long straight edges are always kept. Thinks I, Queequeg, this is using Rogers's best cutlery with a vengeance. I was watching to see where he kept his razor, when lo and behold, he takes the harpoon from the bed corner, slips out the long wooden stock, unsheathes the head, whets it a little on his boot, and striding up to the bit of mirror against the

wall, begins a vigorous scraping, or rather harpooning of his cheeks. He then donned his waistcoat, and taking up a piece of hard soap on the wash-stand centre table, dipped it into water and commenced lathering his face. At that time in the morning any Christian would have washed his face; but Queequeg, to my amazement, contented himself with restricting his ablutions to his chest, arms, and hands. He complied, and then proceeded to wash himself.

Seeing, now, that there were no curtains to the window, and that the street being very narrow, the house opposite commanded a plain view into the room, and observing more and more the indecorous figure that Queequeg made, staving about with little else but his hat and boots on; I begged him as well as I could, to accelerate his toilet somewhat, and particularly to get into his pantaloons as soon as possible. At last, he emerged with his hat very much dented and crushed down over his eyes, and began creaking and limping about the room, as if, not being much accustomed to boots, his pair of damp, wrinkled cowhide ones--probably not made to order either--rather pinched and tormented him at the first go off of a bitter cold morning. If he had not been a small degree civilized, he very probably would not have troubled himself with boots at all; but then, if he had not been still a savage, he never would have dreamt of getting under the bed to put them on. He was an undergraduate. His education was not yet completed. He was just enough civilized to show off his outlandishness in the strangest possible manners. But Queequeg, do you see, was a creature in the transition stage--neither caterpillar nor butterfly. What under the

heavens he did it for, I cannot tell, but his next movement was to crush himself--boots in hand, and hat on--under the bed; when, from sundry violent gaspings and strainings, I inferred he was hard at work booting himself; though by no law of propriety that I ever heard of, is any man required to be private when putting on his boots.

He commenced dressing at top by donning his beaver hat, a very tall one, by the by, and then--still minus his trowsers--he hunted up his boots. Nevertheless, a man like Queequeg you don't see every day, he and his ways were well worth unusual regarding. I pay this particular compliment to Queequeg, because he treated me with so much civility and consideration, while I was guilty of great rudeness; staring at him from the bed, and watching all his toilette motions; for the time my curiosity getting the better of my breeding. Thinks I, Queequeg, under the circumstances, this is a very civilized overture; but, the truth is, these savages have an innate sense of delicacy, say what you will; it is marvellous how essentially polite they are. When, at last, his mind seemed made up touching the character of his bedfellow, and he became, as it were, reconciled to the fact; he jumped out upon the floor, and by certain signs and sounds gave me to understand that, if it pleased me, he would dress first and then leave me to dress afterwards, leaving the whole apartment to myself. Meanwhile, I lay quietly eyeing him, having no serious misgivings now, and bent upon narrowly observing so curious a creature. At length, by dint of much wriggling, and loud and incessant expostulations upon the unbecomingness of his hugging a fellow

male in that matrimonial sort of style, I succeeded in extracting a grunt; and presently, he drew back his arm, shook himself all over like a Newfoundland dog just from the water, and sat up in bed, stiff as a pike-staff, looking at me, and rubbing his eyes as if he did not altogether remember how I came to be there, though a dim consciousness of knowing something about me seemed slowly dawning over him.

"Queequeg!--in the name of goodness, Queequeg, wake!" A pretty pickle, truly, thought I; abed here in a strange house in the broad day, with a cannibal and a tomahawk! Throwing aside the counterpane, there lay the tomahawk sleeping by the savage's side, as if it were a hatchet-faced baby. I then rolled over, my neck feeling as if it were in a horse-collar; and suddenly felt a slight scratch. --but his only answer was a snore. I now strove to rouse him--"Queequeg!" For though I tried to move his arm--unlock his bridegroom clasp--yet, sleeping as he was, he still hugged me tightly, as though naught but death should part us twain. But at length all the past night's events soberly recurred, one by one, in fixed reality, and then I lay only alive to the comical predicament.

Now, take away the awful fear, and my sensations at feeling the supernatural hand in mine were very similar, in their strangeness, to those which I experienced on waking up and seeing Queequeg's pagan arm thrown round me. Nay, to this very hour, I often puzzle myself with it. I knew not how this consciousness at last glided away from me; but waking in the morning, I shudderingly remembered it all, and for days and weeks and months afterwards I lost myself in confounding attempts to explain the

mystery. For what seemed ages piled on ages, I lay there, frozen with the most awful fears, not daring to drag away my hand; yet ever thinking that if I could but stir it one single inch, the horrid spell would be broken. My arm hung over the counterpane, and the nameless, unimaginable, silent form or phantom, to which the hand belonged, seemed closely seated by my bed-side. Instantly I felt a shock running through all my frame; nothing was to be seen, and nothing was to be heard; but a supernatural hand seemed placed in mine. At last I must have fallen into a troubled nightmare of a doze; and slowly waking from it--half steeped in dreams--I opened my eyes, and the before sun-lit room was now wrapped in outer darkness. For several hours I lay there broad awake, feeling a great deal worse than I have ever done since, even from the greatest subsequent misfortunes. But she was the best and most conscientious of stepmothers, and back I had to go to my room. I felt worse and worse--at last I got up, dressed, and softly going down in my stockinged feet, sought out my stepmother, and suddenly threw myself at her feet, beseeching her as a particular favour to give me a good slippering for my misbehaviour; anything indeed but condemning me to lie abed such an unendurable length of time. And it was so light too; the sun shining in at the window, and a great rattling of coaches in the streets, and the sound of gay voices all over the house. the small of my back ached to think of it. Sixteen hours in bed!

I lay there dismally calculating that sixteen entire hours must elapse before I could hope for a resurrection. But there was no help for it, so up stairs I went to my little room in the third floor, undressed

myself as slowly as possible so as to kill time, and with a bitter sigh got between the sheets. I felt dreadfully. I had been cutting up some caper or other-- I think it was trying to crawl up the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my stepmother who, somehow or other, was all the time whipping me, or sending me to bed supperless,--my mother dragged me by the legs out of the chimney and packed me off to bed, though it was only two o'clock in the afternoon of the 21st June, the longest day in the year in our hemisphere. The circumstance was this. When I was a child, I well remember a somewhat similar circumstance that befell me; whether it was a reality or a dream, I never could entirely settle. Let me try to explain them.

My sensations were strange. Indeed, partly lying on it as the arm did when I first awoke, I could hardly tell it from the quilt, they so blended their hues together; and it was only by the sense of weight and pressure that I could tell that Queequeg was hugging me. The counterpane was of patchwork, full of odd little parti-coloured squares and triangles; and this arm of his tattooed all over with an interminable Cretan labyrinth of a figure, no two parts of which were of one precise shade--owing I suppose to his keeping his arm at sea unmethodically in sun and shade, his shirt sleeves irregularly rolled up at various times--this same arm of his, I say, looked for all the world like a strip of that same patchwork quilt. You had almost thought I had been his wife.

Upon waking next morning about daylight, I found Queequeg's arm thrown over me in the most loving

and affectionate manner

CHAPTER 4. The Counterpane.

I turned in, and never slept better in my life.

"Good night, landlord," said I, "you may go."

This being told to Queequeg, he at once complied, and again politely motioned me to get into bed--rolling over to one side as much as to say--"I won't touch a leg of ye." Besides, I ain't insured." It's dangerous. But I don't fancy having a man smoking in bed with me.

"Landlord," said I, "tell him to stash his tomahawk there, or pipe, or whatever you call it; tell him to stop smoking, in short, and I will turn in with him. Better sleep with a sober cannibal than a drunken Christian. What's all this fuss I have been making about, thought I to myself--the man's a human being just as I am: he has just as much reason to fear me, as I have to be afraid of him. For all his tattooings he was on the whole a clean, comely looking cannibal. I stood looking at him a moment. He really did this in not only a civil but a really kind and charitable way.

"You gettee in," he added, motioning to me with his tomahawk, and throwing the clothes to one side.

"Me sabbee plenty"--grunted Queequeg, puffing away at his pipe and sitting up in bed. Queequeg, look here--you sabbee me, I sabbee--you this man sleepe you--you sabbee?"

"I thought ye know'd it;--didn't I tell ye, he was a peddlin' heads around town?--but turn flukes again and go to sleep.

"Stop your grinning," shouted I, "and why didn't you tell me that that infernal harpooneer was a cannibal?"

"Don't be afraid now," said he, grinning again, "Queequeg here wouldn't harm a hair of your head." But thank heaven, at that moment the landlord came into the room light in hand, and leaping from the bed I ran up to him. again growled the cannibal, while his horrid flourishings of the tomahawk scattered the hot tobacco ashes about me till I thought my linen would get on fire. tell-ee me who-ee be, or dam-me, I kill-e!"

"Speak-e! save me!" Angels! Coffin! Watch!
"Landlord! shouted I.

"Landlord, for God's sake, Peter Coffin!" --he at last said--"you no speak-e, dam-me, I kill-e." And so saying the lighted tomahawk began flourishing about me in the dark.

"Who-e debel you?" But his guttural responses satisfied me at once that he but ill comprehended my meaning.

Stammering out something, I knew not what, I rolled away from him against the wall, and then conjured him, whoever or whatever he might be, to keep quiet, and let me get up and light the lamp again. I sang out, I could not help it now; and giving a sudden grunt of astonishment he began feeling me. The next moment the light was extinguished, and this wild cannibal,

tomahawk between his teeth, sprang into bed with me. Taking up his tomahawk from the table, he examined the head of it for an instant, and then holding it to the light, with his mouth at the handle, he puffed out great clouds of tobacco smoke.

But the interval I spent in deliberating what to say, was a fatal one.

All these queer proceedings increased my uncomfortableness, and seeing him now exhibiting strong symptoms of concluding his business operations, and jumping into bed with me, I thought it was high time, now or never, before the light was put out, to break the spell in which I had so long been bound. At last extinguishing the fire, he took the idol up very unceremoniously, and bagged it again in his grego pocket as carelessly as if he were a sportsman bagging a dead woodcock. All these strange antics were accompanied by still stranger guttural noises from the devotee, who seemed to be praying in a sing-song or else singing some pagan psalmody or other, during which his face twitched about in the most unnatural manner. But the little devil did not seem to fancy such dry sort of fare at all; he never moved his lips. Presently, after many hasty snatches into the fire, and still hastier withdrawals of his fingers (whereby he seemed to be scorching them badly), he at last succeeded in drawing out the biscuit; then blowing off the heat and ashes a little, he made a polite offer of it to the little negro. First he takes about a double handful of shavings out of his grego pocket, and places them carefully before the idol; then laying a bit of ship biscuit on top and applying the flame from the lamp,

he kindled the shavings into a sacrificial blaze.

I now screwed my eyes hard towards the half hidden image, feeling but ill at ease meantime--to see what was next to follow. The chimney jambs and all the bricks inside were very sooty, so that I thought this fire-place made a very appropriate little shrine or chapel for his Congo idol. For now the savage goes up to the empty fire-place, and removing the papered fire-board, sets up this little hunch-backed image, like a tenpin, between the andirons. But seeing that it was not at all limber, and that it glistened a good deal like polished ebony, I concluded that it must be nothing but a wooden idol, which indeed it proved to be.

Remembering the embalmed head, at first I almost thought that this black manikin was a real baby preserved in some similar manner. Going to his heavy grego, or wrapall, or dreadnaught, which he had previously hung on a chair, he fumbled in the pockets, and produced at length a curious little deformed image with a hunch on its back, and exactly the colour of a three days' old Congo baby.

But there was no time for shuddering, for now the savage went about something that completely fascinated my attention, and convinced me that he must indeed be a heathen. look at that tomahawk! He might take a fancy to mine--heavens! A peddler of heads too--perhaps the heads of his own brothers. I quaked to think of it. It was now quite plain that he must be some abominable savage or other shipped aboard of a whaleman in the South Seas, and so landed in this Christian country. Still more, his very legs were marked, as if a parcel of dark green frogs

were running up the trunks of young palms. As I live, these covered parts of him were checkered with the same squares as his face; his back, too, was all over the same dark squares; he seemed to have been in a Thirty Years' War, and just escaped from it with a sticking-plaster shirt.

Meanwhile, he continued the business of undressing, and at last showed his chest and arms. In fact, I was so afraid of him that I was not game enough just then to address him, and demand a satisfactory answer concerning what seemed inexplicable in him.

Ignorance is the parent of fear, and being completely nonplussed and confounded about the stranger, I confess I was now as much afraid of him as if it was the devil himself who had thus broken into my room at the dead of night. I am no coward, but what to make of this head-peddling purple rascal altogether passed my comprehension.

Even as it was, I thought something of slipping out of the window, but it was the second floor back. Had not the stranger stood between me and the door, I would have bolted out of it quicker than ever I bolted a dinner. His bald purplish head now looked for all the world like a mildewed skull. There was no hair on his head--none to speak of at least--nothing but a small scalp-knot twisted up on his forehead. He now took off his hat--a new beaver hat--when I came nigh singing out with fresh surprise. Placing these on the old chest in the middle of the room, he then took the New Zealand head--a ghastly thing enough--and crammed it down into the bag. But, after some difficulty having opened his bag, he commenced fumbling in it, and

presently pulled out a sort of tomahawk, and a seal-skin wallet with the hair on. Now, while all these ideas were passing through me like lightning, this harpooneer never noticed me at all. However, I had never been in the South Seas; and perhaps the sun there produced these extraordinary effects upon the skin. To be sure, it might be nothing but a good coat of tropical tanning; but I never heard of a hot sun's tanning a white man into a purplish yellow one. But then, what to make of his unearthly complexion, that part of it, I mean, lying round about, and completely independent of the squares of tattooing. It's only his outside; a man can be honest in any sort of skin. And what is it, thought I, after all! I concluded that this harpooneer, in the course of his distant voyages, must have met with a similar adventure. I remembered a story of a white man--a whaleman too--who, falling among the cannibals, had been tattooed by them. At first I knew not what to make of this; but soon an inkling of the truth occurred to me. They were stains of some sort or other. But at that moment he chanced to turn his face so towards the light, that I plainly saw they could not be sticking-plasters at all, those black squares on his cheeks. Yes, it's just as I thought, he's a terrible bedfellow; he's been in a fight, got dreadfully cut, and here he is, just from the surgeon. It was of a dark, purplish, yellow colour, here and there stuck over with large blackish looking squares. Such a face! what a sight! This accomplished, however, he turned round--when, good heavens! I was all eagerness to see his face, but he kept it averted for some time while employed in unlacing the bag's mouth. Holding a light in one hand, and that identical New Zealand head in the other, the stranger entered the room, and without

looking towards the bed, placed his candle a good way off from me on the floor in one corner, and then began working away at the knotted cords of the large bag I before spoke of as being in the room. But I lay perfectly still, and resolved not to say a word till spoken to.

Lord save me, thinks I, that must be the harpooneer, the infernal head-peddler. At last I slid off into a light doze, and had pretty nearly made a good offing towards the land of Nod, when I heard a heavy footfall in the passage, and saw a glimmer of light come into the room from under the door.

Whether that mattress was stuffed with corn-cobs or broken crockery, there is no telling, but I rolled about a good deal, and could not sleep for a long time. But beginning to feel very cold now, half undressed as I was, and remembering what the landlord said about the harpooneer's not coming home at all that night, it being so very late, I made no more ado, but jumped out of my pantaloons and boots, and then blowing out the light tumbled into bed, and commended myself to the care of heaven. I then took off my coat, and thought a little more in my shirt sleeves. After thinking some time on the bed-side, I got up and took off my monkey jacket, and then stood in the middle of the room thinking.

I sat down on the side of the bed, and commenced thinking about this head-peddling harpooneer, and his door mat. I tore myself out of it in such a hurry that I gave myself a kink in the neck. I went up in it to a bit of glass stuck against the wall, and I never saw such a

sight in my life. I put it on, to try it, and it weighed me down like a hamper, being uncommonly shaggy and thick, and I thought a little damp, as though this mysterious harpooneer had been wearing it of a rainy day. But could it be possible that any sober harpooneer would get into a door mat, and parade the streets of any Christian town in that sort of guise? There was a hole or slit in the middle of this mat, as you see the same in South American ponchos. I can compare it to nothing but a large door mat, ornamented at the edges with little tinkling tags something like the stained porcupine quills round an Indian moccasin. I took it up, and held it close to the light, and felt it, and smelt it, and tried every way possible to arrive at some satisfactory conclusion concerning it.

But what is this on the chest? Likewise, there was a parcel of outlandish bone fish hooks on the shelf over the fire-place, and a tall harpoon standing at the head of the bed. Of things not properly belonging to the room, there was a hammock lashed up, and thrown upon the floor in one corner; also a large seaman's bag, containing the harpooneer's wardrobe, no doubt in lieu of a land trunk. I then glanced round the room; and besides the bedstead and centre table, could see no other furniture belonging to the place, but a rude shelf, the four walls, and a papered fireboard representing a man striking a whale. Though none of the most elegant, it yet stood the scrutiny tolerably well.

Folding back the counterpane, I stooped over the bed. I turned round from eyeing the bed, but he had disappeared.

"There," said the landlord, placing the candle on a crazy old sea chest that did double duty as a wash-stand and centre table; "there, make yourself comfortable now, and good night to ye."

I considered the matter a moment, and then up stairs we went, and I was ushered into a small room, cold as a clam, and furnished, sure enough, with a prodigious bed, almost big enough indeed for any four harpooneers to sleep abreast. But I stood irresolute; when looking at a clock in the corner, he exclaimed "I vum it's Sunday--you won't see that harpooneer to-night; he's come to anchor somewhere--come along then; _do_ come; _won't_ ye come?" Come along here, I'll give ye a glim in a jiffy;" and so saying he lighted a candle and held it towards me, offering to lead the way. Arter that, Sal said it wouldn't do. But I got a dreaming and sprawling about one night, and somehow, Sam got pitched on the floor, and came near breaking his arm. Why, afore we give it up, Sal used to put our Sam and little Johnny in the foot of it. There's plenty of room for two to kick about in that bed; it's an almighty big bed that. "But come, it's getting dreadful late, you had better be turning flukes--it's a nice bed; Sal and me slept in that ere bed the night we were spliced.

"He pays reg'lar," was the rejoinder.

"Depend upon it, landlord, that harpooneer is a dangerous man."

This account cleared up the otherwise unaccountable mystery, and showed that the landlord, after all, had

had no idea of fooling me--but at the same time what could I think of a harpooneer who stayed out of a Saturday night clean into the holy Sabbath, engaged in such a cannibal business as selling the heads of dead idolators? He wanted to, last Sunday, but I stopped him just as he was goin' out of the door with four heads strung on a string, for all the airth like a string of inions." But be easy, be easy, this here harpooneer I have been tellin' you of has just arrived from the south seas, where he bought up a lot of 'balmed New Zealand heads (great curios, you know), and he's sold all on 'em but one, and that one he's trying to sell to-night, cause to-morrow's Sunday, and it would not do to be sellin' human heads about the streets when folks is goin' to churches.

"Wall," said the landlord, fetching a long breath, "that's a purty long sarmon for a chap that rips a little now and then. And in the first place, you will be so good as to unsay that story about selling his head, which if true I take to be good evidence that this harpooneer is stark mad, and I've no idea of sleeping with a madman; and you, sir, you I mean, landlord, you, sir, by trying to induce me to do so knowingly, would thereby render yourself liable to a criminal prosecution." I now demand of you to speak out and tell me who and what this harpooneer is, and whether I shall be in all respects safe to spend the night with him. And about this harpooneer, whom I have not yet seen, you persist in telling me the most mystifying and exasperating stories tending to beget in me an uncomfortable feeling towards the man whom you design for my bedfellow--a sort of connexion, landlord, which is an intimate and confidential one in

the highest degree. I come to your house and want a bed; you tell me you can only give me half a one; that the other half belongs to a certain harpooneer. You and I must understand one another, and that too without delay. Hecla in a snow-storm--"landlord, stop whittling.

"Landlord," said I, going up to him as cool as Mt.

"Sartain, and that's the very reason he can't sell it, I guess."

"Broke," said I--"_broke_", do you mean?"

"It's broke a'ready," said he.

"I'll break it for him," said I, now flying into a passion again at this unaccountable farrago of the landlord's.

"May be not," taking out a stick and whittling a toothpick, "but I rayther guess you'll be done _brown_ if that ere harpooneer hears you a slanderin' his head."

"I tell you what it is, landlord," said I quite calmly, "you'd better stop spinning that yarn to me--I'm not green."

"With heads to be sure; ain't there too many heads in the world?" shouted I.

"With what?"

"That's precisely it," said the landlord, "and I told him he couldn't sell it here, the market's overstocked." "Do you pretend to say, landlord, that this harpooneer is

actually engaged this blessed Saturday night, or rather Sunday morning, in peddling his head around this town?" getting into a towering rage.

"Can't sell his head?--What sort of a bamboozingly story is this you are telling me?" But to-night he went out a peddling, you see, and I don't see what on airth keeps him so late, unless, may be, he can't sell his head." "No," he answered, "generally he's an early bird--airley to bed and airley to rise--yes, he's the bird what catches the worm.

The landlord chuckled again with his lean chuckle, and seemed to be mightily tickled at something beyond my comprehension. It was now hard upon twelve o'clock. said I, "what sort of a chap is he--does he always keep such late hours?"

"Landlord!"

But though the other boarders kept coming in by ones, twos, and threes, and going to bed, yet no sign of my harpooneer. I'll have a good look at him then, and perhaps we may become jolly good bedfellows after all--there's no telling. Thinks I, I'll wait awhile; he must be dropping in before long.

Still, looking round me again, and seeing no possible chance of spending a sufferable night unless in some other person's bed, I began to think that after all I might be cherishing unwarrantable prejudices against this unknown harpooneer. For who could tell but what the next morning, so soon as I popped out of the room, the harpooneer might be standing in the entry, all ready to knock me down! It seemed no bad idea; but

upon second thoughts I dismissed it.

The devil fetch that harpooneer, thought I, but stop, couldn't I steal a march on him--bolt his door inside, and jump into his bed, not to be wakened by the most violent knockings? But I soon found that there came such a draught of cold air over me from under the sill of the window, that this plan would never do at all, especially as another current from the rickety door met the one from the window, and both together formed a series of small whirlwinds in the immediate vicinity of the spot where I had thought to spend the night. I then placed the first bench lengthwise along the only clear space against the wall, leaving a little interval between, for my back to settle down in. But it was a foot too narrow, and the other bench in the room was about four inches higher than the planed one--so there was no yoking them.

I now took the measure of the bench, and found that it was a foot too short; but that could be mended with a chair. So gathering up the shavings with another grin, and throwing them into the great stove in the middle of the room, he went about his business, and left me in a brown study. The landlord was near spraining his wrist, and I told him for heaven's sake to quit--the bed was soft enough to suit me, and I did not know how all the planing in the world could make eider down of a pine plank. The shavings flew right and left; till at last the plane-iron came bump against an indestructible knot. So saying he procured the plane; and with his old silk handkerchief first dusting the bench, vigorously set to planing away at my bed, the while grinning like an ape. "But wait a bit, Skrimshander;

I've got a carpenter's plane there in the bar--wait, I say, and I'll make ye snug enough."

"Just as you please; I'm sorry I can't spare ye a tablecloth for a mattress, and it's a plaguy rough board here"--feeling of the knots and notches. I'll try the bench here." I've changed my mind about that harpooneer.--I shan't sleep with him.

"Landlord! Suppose now, he should tumble in upon me at midnight--how could I tell from what vile hole he had been coming? Besides, it was getting late, and my decent harpooneer ought to be home and going bedwards. I began to twitch all over. It was fair to presume that being a harpooneer, his linen or woollen, as the case might be, would not be of the tidiest, certainly none of the finest.

The more I pondered over this harpooneer, the more I abominated the thought of sleeping with him. To be sure they all sleep together in one apartment, but you have your own hammock, and cover yourself with your own blanket, and sleep in your own skin. Nor was there any earthly reason why I as a sailor should sleep two in a bed, more than anybody else; for sailors no more sleep two in a bed at sea, than bachelor Kings do ashore. And when it comes to sleeping with an unknown stranger, in a strange inn, in a strange town, and that stranger a harpooneer, then your objections indefinitely multiply. I don't know how it is, but people like to be private when they are sleeping. In fact, you would a good deal rather not sleep with your own brother.

No man prefers to sleep two in a bed.

It was now about nine o'clock, and the room seeming almost supernaturally quiet after these orgies, I began to congratulate myself upon a little plan that had occurred to me just previous to the entrance of the seamen. and darted out of the house in pursuit of him. where's Bulkington?" Bulkington! In a few minutes, however, he was missed by his shipmates, and being, it seems, for some reason a huge favourite with them, they raised a cry of "Bulkington! When the revelry of his companions had mounted to its height, this man slipped away unobserved, and I saw no more of him till he became my comrade on the sea. His voice at once announced that he was a Southerner, and from his fine stature, I thought he must be one of those tall mountaineers from the Alleghanian Ridge in Virginia. His face was deeply brown and burnt, making his white teeth dazzling by the contrast; while in the deep shadows of his eyes floated some reminiscences that did not seem to give him much joy. I have seldom seen such brawn in a man. He stood full six feet in height, with noble shoulders, and a chest like a coffer-dam. This man interested me at once; and since the sea-gods had ordained that he should soon become my shipmate (though but a sleeping-partner one, so far as this narrative is concerned), I will here venture upon a little description of him.

I observed, however, that one of them held somewhat aloof, and though he seemed desirous not to spoil the hilarity of his shipmates by his own sober face, yet upon the whole he refrained from making as much noise as the rest.

The liquor soon mounted into their heads, as it generally does even with the arrantest toppers newly landed from sea, and they began capering about most obstreperously. One complained of a bad cold in his head, upon which Jonah mixed him a pitch-like potion of gin and molasses, which he swore was a sovereign cure for all colds and catarrhs whatsoever, never mind of how long standing, or whether caught off the coast of Labrador, or on the weather side of an ice-island. No wonder, then, that they made a straight wake for the whale's mouth--the bar--when the wrinkled little old Jonah, there officiating, soon poured them out brimmers all round. They had just landed from their boat, and this was the first house they entered. Enveloped in their shaggy watch coats, and with their heads muffled in woollen comforters, all bedarned and ragged, and their beards stiff with icicles, they seemed an eruption of bears from Labrador.

A tramping of sea boots was heard in the entry; the door was flung open, and in rolled a wild set of mariners enough. Hurrah, boys; now we'll have the latest news from the Feegees." I seed her reported in the offing this morning; a three years' voyage, and a full ship. Starting up, the landlord cried, "That's the Grampus's crew.

Presently a rioting noise was heard without.

Supper over, the company went back to the bar-room, when, knowing not what else to do with myself, I resolved to spend the rest of the evening as a looker on. At any rate, I made up my mind that if it so turned out that we should sleep together, he must undress and

get into bed before I did.

I could not help it, but I began to feel suspicious of this "dark complexioned" harpooneer.

"He'll be here afore long," was the answer. Is he here?"
"Where is that harpooneer?"

"The devil he does," says I. He never eats dumplings, he don't--he eats nothing but steaks, and he likes 'em rare."

"Oh, no," said he, looking a sort of diabolically funny, "the harpooneer is a dark complexioned chap.

"Landlord," I whispered, "that aint the harpooneer is it?"

"My boy," said the landlord, "you'll have the nightmare to a dead sartainty." One young fellow in a green box coat, addressed himself to these dumplings in a most direful manner. dumplings for supper! But the fare was of the most substantial kind--not only meat and potatoes, but dumplings; good heavens! We were fain to button up our monkey jackets, and hold to our lips cups of scalding tea with our half frozen fingers. Nothing but two dismal tallow candles, each in a winding sheet. It was cold as Iceland--no fire at all--the landlord said he couldn't afford it.

At last some four or five of us were summoned to our meal in an adjoining room. He was trying his hand at a ship under full sail, but he didn't make much headway, I thought. At one end a ruminating tar was still further adorning it with his jack-knife, stooping

over and diligently working away at the space between his legs.

I sat down on an old wooden settle, carved all over like a bench on the Battery. Supper'll be ready directly." Supper?--you want supper? All right; take a seat.

"I thought so.

I told him that I never liked to sleep two in a bed; that if I should ever do so, it would depend upon who the harpooneer might be, and that if he (the landlord) really had no other place for me, and the harpooneer was not decidedly objectionable, why rather than wander further about a strange town on so bitter a night, I would put up with the half of any decent man's blanket. I s'pose you are goin' a-whalin', so you'd better get used to that sort of thing." "But avast," he added, tapping his forehead, "you haint no objections to sharing a harpooneer's blanket, have ye? I sought the landlord, and telling him I desired to be accommodated with a room, received for answer that his house was full--not a bed unoccupied.

Upon entering the place I found a number of young seamen gathered about a table, examining by a dim light divers specimens of _skrimshander_. Fill to _this_ mark, and your charge is but a penny; to _this_ a penny more; and so on to the full glass--the Cape Horn measure, which you may gulp down for a shilling. Parallel meridians rudely pecked into the glass, surround these footpads' goblets. Though true cylinders without--within, the villanous green

goggling glasses deceitfully tapered downwards to a cheating bottom.

Abominable are the tumblers into which he pours his poison. Within are shabby shelves, ranged round with old decanters, bottles, flasks; and in those jaws of swift destruction, like another cursed Jonah (by which name indeed they called him), bustles a little withered old man, who, for their money, dearly sells the sailors deliriums and death. Be that how it may, there stands the vast arched bone of the whale's jaw, so wide, a coach might almost drive beneath it. Projecting from the further angle of the room stands a dark-looking den--the bar--a rude attempt at a right whale's head. On one side stood a long, low, shelf-like table covered with cracked glass cases, filled with dusty rarities gathered from this wide world's remotest nooks. A still duskier place is this, with such low ponderous beams above, and such old wrinkled planks beneath, that you would almost fancy you trod some old craft's cockpits, especially of such a howling night, when this corner-anchored old ark rocked so furiously.

Crossing this dusky entry, and on through yon low-arched way--cut through what in old times must have been a great central chimney with fireplaces all round--you enter the public room. The original iron entered nigh the tail, and, like a restless needle sojourning in the body of a man, travelled full forty feet, and at last was found imbedded in the hump. And that harpoon--so like a corkscrew now--was flung in Javan seas, and run away with by a whale, years afterwards slain off the Cape of Blanco. With this once long lance, now wildly elbowed, fifty years ago did Nathan Swain kill

fifteen whales between a sunrise and a sunset. Some were storied weapons. Mixed with these were rusty old whaling lances and harpoons all broken and deformed. You shuddered as you gazed, and wondered what monstrous cannibal and savage could ever have gone a death-harvesting with such a hacking, horrifying implement. Some were thickly set with glittering teeth resembling ivory saws; others were tufted with knots of human hair; and one was sickle-shaped, with a vast handle sweeping round like the segment made in the new-mown grass by a long-armed mower.

The opposite wall of this entry was hung all over with a heathenish array of monstrous clubs and spears. The picture represents a Cape-Horner in a great hurricane; the half-foundered ship weltering there with its three dismantled masts alone visible; and an exasperated whale, purposing to spring clean over the craft, is in the enormous act of impaling himself upon the three mast-heads.

In fact, the artist's design seemed this: a final theory of my own, partly based upon the aggregated opinions of many aged persons with whom I conversed upon the subject. even the great leviathan himself? But stop; does it not bear a faint resemblance to a gigantic fish? _That_ once found out, and all the rest were plain. But at last all these fancies yielded to that one portentous something in the picture's midst. Ever and anon a bright, but, alas, deceptive idea would dart you through.--It's the Black Sea in a midnight gale.--It's the unnatural combat of the four primal elements.--It's a blasted heath.--It's a Hyperborean winter scene.--It's the breaking-up of the icebound stream of Time. Yet

was there a sort of indefinite, half-attained, unimaginable sublimity about it that fairly froze you to it, till you involuntarily took an oath with yourself to find out what that marvellous painting meant. A boggy, soggy, squitchy picture truly, enough to drive a nervous man distracted.

But what most puzzled and confounded you was a long, limber, portentous, black mass of something hovering in the centre of the picture over three blue, dim, perpendicular lines floating in a nameless yeast. But by dint of much and earnest contemplation, and oft repeated ponderings, and especially by throwing open the little window towards the back of the entry, you at last come to the conclusion that such an idea, however wild, might not be altogether unwarranted. Such unaccountable masses of shades and shadows, that at first you almost thought some ambitious young artist, in the time of the New England hags, had endeavored to delineate chaos bewitched. On one side hung a very large oilpainting so thoroughly besmoked, and every way defaced, that in the unequal crosslights by which you viewed it, it was only by diligent study and a series of systematic visits to it, and careful inquiry of the neighbors, that you could any way arrive at an understanding of its purpose.

Entering that gable-ended Spouter-Inn, you found yourself in a wide, low, straggling entry with old-fashioned wainscots, reminding one of the bulwarks of some condemned old craft

CHAPTER 3. The Spouter-Inn.

Let us scrape the ice from our frosted feet, and see what sort of a place this "Spouter" may be.

But no more of this blubbering now, we are going a-whaling, and there is plenty of that yet to come. Yet Dives himself, he too lives like a Czar in an ice palace made of frozen sighs, and being a president of a temperance society, he only drinks the tepid tears of orphans.

Now, that Lazarus should lie stranded there on the curbstone before the door of Dives, this is more wonderful than that an iceberg should be moored to one of the Moluccas. go down to the fiery pit itself, in order to keep out this frost? Would he not far rather lay him down lengthwise along the line of the equator; yea, ye gods! Would not Lazarus rather be in Sumatra than here? Can he warm his blue hands by holding them up to the grand northern lights?

But what thinks Lazarus? Let them talk of their oriental summer climes of everlasting conservatories; give me the privilege of making my own summer with my own coals. What a fine frosty night; how Orion glitters; what northern lights! says old Dives, in his red silken wrapper--(he had a redder one afterwards) pooh, pooh! Euroclydon! Poor Lazarus there, chattering his teeth against the curbstone for his pillow, and shaking off his tatters with his shiverings, he might plug up both ears with rags, and put a corn-cob into his mouth, and yet that would not keep out the tempestuous Euroclydon. The universe is finished; the copestone is on, and the chips were carted off a million years ago. But it's too late to make any

improvements now. What a pity they didn't stop up the chinks and the crannies though, and thrust in a little lint here and there. Yes, these eyes are windows, and this body of mine is the house. True enough, thought I, as this passage occurred to my mind--old black-letter, thou reasonest well. "In judging of that tempestuous wind called Euroclydon," says an old writer--of whose works I possess the only copy extant--"it maketh a marvellous difference, whether thou lookest out at it from a glass window where the frost is all on the outside, or whether thou observest it from that sashless window, where the frost is on both sides, and of which the wight Death is the only glazier." Euroclydon, nevertheless, is a mighty pleasant zephyr to any one in-doors, with his feet on the hob quietly toasting for bed. It stood on a sharp bleak corner, where that tempestuous wind Euroclydon kept up a worse howling than ever it did about poor Paul's tossed craft.

It was a queer sort of place--a gable-ended old house, one side palsied as it were, and leaning over sadly. As the light looked so dim, and the place, for the time, looked quiet enough, and the dilapidated little wooden house itself looked as if it might have been carted here from the ruins of some burnt district, and as the swinging sign had a poverty-stricken sort of creak to it, I thought that here was the very spot for cheap lodgings, and the best of pea coffee. But it is a common name in Nantucket, they say, and I suppose this Peter here is an emigrant from there.

Coffin?--Spouter?--Rather ominous in that particular connexion, thought I.

Moving on, I at last came to a dim sort of light not far from the docks, and heard a forlorn creaking in the air; and looking up, saw a swinging sign over the door with a white painting upon it, faintly representing a tall straight jet of misty spray, and these words underneath--"The Spouter Inn:--Peter Coffin." Ha, Ishmael, muttered I, backing out, Wretched entertainment at the sign of 'The Trap!' It was a negro church; and the preacher's text was about the blackness of darkness, and the weeping and wailing and teeth-gnashing there. A hundred black faces turned round in their rows to peer; and beyond, a black Angel of Doom was beating a book in a pulpit.

It seemed the great Black Parliament sitting in Tophet. However, I picked myself up and hearing a loud voice within, pushed on and opened a second, interior door. - -this, then must needs be the sign of "The Trap." But "The Crossed Harpoons," and "The Sword-Fish?" thought I, ha, as the flying particles almost choked me, are these ashes from that destroyed city, Gomorrah? Ha! It had a careless look, as if it were meant for the uses of the public; so, entering, the first thing I did was to stumble over an ash-box in the porch. But presently I came to a smoky light proceeding from a low, wide building, the door of which stood invitingly open. At this hour of the night, of the last day of the week, that quarter of the town proved all but deserted. blocks of blackness, not houses, on either hand, and here and there a candle, like a candle moving about in a tomb.

Such dreary streets! I now by instinct followed the streets that took me waterward, for there, doubtless, were the cheapest, if not the cheeriest inns. So on I

went. get away from before the door; your patched boots are stopping the way. But go on, Ishmael, said I at last; don't you hear? Too expensive and jolly, again thought I, pausing one moment to watch the broad glare in the street, and hear the sounds of the tinkling glasses within. Further on, from the bright red windows of the "Sword-Fish Inn," there came such fervent rays, that it seemed to have melted the packed snow and ice from before the house, for everywhere else the congealed frost lay ten inches thick in a hard, asphaltic pavement,--rather weary for me, when I struck my foot against the flinty projections, because from hard, remorseless service the soles of my boots were in a most miserable plight.

With halting steps I paced the streets, and passed the sign of "The Crossed Harpoons"--but it looked too expensive and jolly there. With anxious grapnels I had sounded my pocket, and only brought up a few pieces of silver,--So, wherever you go, Ishmael, said I to myself, as I stood in the middle of a dreary street shouldering my bag, and comparing the gloom towards the north with the darkness towards the south--wherever in your wisdom you may conclude to lodge for the night, my dear Ishmael, be sure to inquire the price, and don't be too particular. I knew no one in the place. It was a very dubious-looking, nay, a very dark and dismal night, biting cold and cheerless.

Now having a night, a day, and still another night following before me in New Bedford, ere I could embark for my destined port, it became a matter of concernment where I was to eat and sleep meanwhile. And where but from Nantucket, too, did that first

adventurous little sloop put forth, partly laden with imported cobblestones--so goes the story--to throw at the whales, in order to discover when they were nigh enough to risk a harpoon from the bowsprit? Where else but from Nantucket did those aboriginal whalers, the Red-Men, first sally out in canoes to give chase to the Leviathan? Besides though New Bedford has of late been gradually monopolising the business of whaling, and though in this matter poor old Nantucket is now much behind her, yet Nantucket was her great original--the Tyre of this Carthage;--the place where the first dead American whale was stranded. For my mind was made up to sail in no other than a Nantucket craft, because there was a fine, boisterous something about everything connected with that famous old island, which amazingly pleased me.

As most young candidates for the pains and penalties of whaling stop at this same New Bedford, thence to embark on their voyage, it may as well be related that I, for one, had no idea of so doing. Much was I disappointed upon learning that the little packet for Nantucket had already sailed, and that no way of reaching that place would offer, till the following Monday. It was a Saturday night in December. Quitting the good city of old Manhatta, I duly arrived in New Bedford.

I stuffed a shirt or two into my old carpet-bag, tucked it under my arm, and started for Cape Horn and the Pacific

CHAPTER 2. The Carpet-Bag.

By reason of these things, then, the whaling voyage was welcome; the great flood-gates of the wonder-world swung open, and in the wild conceits that swayed me to my purpose, two and two there floated into my inmost soul, endless processions of the whale, and, mid most of them all, one grand hooded phantom, like a snow hill in the air. Not ignoring what is good, I am quick to perceive a horror, and could still be social with it--would they let me--since it is but well to be on friendly terms with all the inmates of the place one lodges in. I love to sail forbidden seas, and land on barbarous coasts. With other men, perhaps, such things would not have been inducements; but as for me, I am tormented with an everlasting itch for things remote. Then the wild and distant seas where he rolled his island bulk; the undeliverable, nameless perils of the whale; these, with all the attending marvels of a thousand Patagonian sights and sounds, helped to sway me to my wish. Such a portentous and mysterious monster roused all my curiosity.

Chief among these motives was the overwhelming idea of the great whale himself.

Though I cannot tell why it was exactly that those stage managers, the Fates, put me down for this shabby part of a whaling voyage, when others were set down for magnificent parts in high tragedies, and short and easy parts in genteel comedies, and jolly parts in farces--though I cannot tell why this was exactly; yet, now that I recall all the circumstances, I think I can see a little into the springs and motives which being cunningly presented to me under various disguises, induced me to set about performing the part I did,

besides cajoling me into the delusion that it was a choice resulting from my own unbiased freewill and discriminating judgment. "BLOODY BATTLE IN AFFGHANISTAN." I take it that this part of the bill must have run something like this:

"_ Grand Contested Election for the Presidency of the United States._ "WHALING VOYAGE BY ONE ISHMAEL. It came in as a sort of brief interlude and solo between more extensive performances. And, doubtless, my going on this whaling voyage, formed part of the grand programme of Providence that was drawn up a long time ago. But wherefore it was that after having repeatedly smelt the sea as a merchant sailor, I should now take it into my head to go on a whaling voyage; this the invisible police officer of the Fates, who has the constant surveillance of me, and secretly dogs me, and influences me in some unaccountable way--he can better answer than any one else. In much the same way do the commonalty lead their leaders in many other things, at the same time that the leaders little suspect it. He thinks he breathes it first; but not so. For as in this world, head winds are far more prevalent than winds from astern (that is, if you never violate the Pythagorean maxim), so for the most part the Commodore on the quarter-deck gets his atmosphere at second hand from the sailors on the forecastle.

Finally, I always go to sea as a sailor, because of the wholesome exercise and pure air of the fore-castle deck. how cheerfully we consign ourselves to perdition! Ah! The urbane activity with which a man receives money is really marvellous, considering that

we so earnestly believe money to be the root of all earthly ills, and that on no account can a monied man enter heaven. But being paid,--what will compare with it? The act of paying is perhaps the most uncomfortable infliction that the two orchard thieves entailed upon us. And there is all the difference in the world between paying and being paid. On the contrary, passengers themselves must pay.

Again, I always go to sea as a sailor, because they make a point of paying me for my trouble, whereas they never pay passengers a single penny that I ever heard of. Well, then, however the old sea-captains may order me about--however they may thump and punch me about, I have the satisfaction of knowing that it is all right; that everybody else is one way or other served in much the same way--either in a physical or metaphysical point of view, that is; and so the universal thump is passed round, and all hands should rub each other's shoulder-blades, and be content. Tell me that. Who ain't a slave? Do you think the archangel Gabriel thinks anything the less of me, because I promptly and respectfully obey that old hunk in that particular instance? What does that indignity amount to, weighed, I mean, in the scales of the New Testament?

What of it, if some old hunk of a sea-captain orders me to get a broom and sweep down the decks? But even this wears off in time. The transition is a keen one, I assure you, from a schoolmaster to a sailor, and requires a strong decoction of Seneca and the Stoics to enable you to grin and bear it. And more than all, if just previous to putting your hand into the tar-pot, you

have been lording it as a country schoolmaster, making the tallest boys stand in awe of you. It touches one's sense of honor, particularly if you come of an old established family in the land, the Van Rensselaers, or Randolphs, or Hardicanutes. And at first, this sort of thing is unpleasant enough. True, they rather order me about some, and make me jump from spar to spar, like a grasshopper in a May meadow.

No, when I go to sea, I go as a simple sailor, right before the mast, plumb down into the forecastle, aloft there to the royal mast-head. It is out of the idolatrous dotings of the old Egyptians upon broiled ibis and roasted river horse, that you see the mummies of those creatures in their huge bake-houses the pyramids. And as for going as cook,--though I confess there is considerable glory in that, a cook being a sort of officer on ship-board--yet, somehow, I never fancied broiling fowls;--though once broiled, judiciously buttered, and judgmatically salted and peppered, there is no one who will speak more respectfully, not to say reverentially, of a broiled fowl than I will. It is quite as much as I can do to take care of myself, without taking care of ships, barques, brigs, schooners, and what not. For my part, I abominate all honorable respectable toils, trials, and tribulations of every kind whatsoever. I abandon the glory and distinction of such offices to those who like them. Besides, passengers get sea-sick--grow quarrelsome--don't sleep of nights--do not enjoy themselves much, as a general thing;--no, I never go as a passenger; nor, though I am something of a salt, do I ever go to sea as a Commodore, or a Captain, or a Cook. For to go as a passenger you must needs have a purse, and a purse is

but a rag unless you have something in it.

Now, when I say that I am in the habit of going to sea whenever I begin to grow hazy about the eyes, and begin to be over conscious of my lungs, I do not mean to have it inferred that I ever go to sea as a passenger. It is the image of the ungraspable phantom of life; and this is the key to it all. But that same image, we ourselves see in all rivers and oceans. And still deeper the meaning of that story of Narcissus, who because he could not grasp the tormenting, mild image he saw in the fountain, plunged into it and was drowned. Surely all this is not without meaning. Why did the Greeks give it a separate deity, and own brother of Jove? Why did the old Persians hold the sea holy? Why upon your first voyage as a passenger, did you yourself feel such a mystical vibration, when first told that you and your ship were now out of sight of land? Why is almost every robust healthy boy with a robust healthy soul in him, at some time or other crazy to go to sea? Why did the poor poet of Tennessee, upon suddenly receiving two handfuls of silver, deliberate whether to buy him a coat, which he sadly needed, or invest his money in a pedestrian trip to Rockaway Beach? Were Niagara but a cataract of sand, would you travel your thousand miles to see it? Go visit the Prairies in June, when for scores on scores of miles you wade knee-deep among Tiger-lilies--what is the one charm wanting?--Water--there is not a drop of water there! But though the picture lies thus tranced, and though this pine-tree shakes down its sighs like leaves upon this shepherd's head, yet all were vain, unless the shepherd's eye were fixed upon the magic stream before him. Deep into distant woodlands winds a mazy way, reaching to

overlapping spurs of mountains bathed in their hill-side blue. There stand his trees, each with a hollow trunk, as if a hermit and a crucifix were within; and here sleeps his meadow, and there sleep his cattle; and up from yonder cottage goes a sleepy smoke. What is the chief element he employs? He desires to paint you the dreamiest, shadiest, quietest, most enchanting bit of romantic landscape in all the valley of the Saco.

But here is an artist. Yes, as every one knows, meditation and water are wedded for ever. Should you ever be athirst in the great American desert, try this experiment, if your caravan happen to be supplied with a metaphysical professor. Let the most absent-minded of men be plunged in his deepest reveries--stand that man on his legs, set his feet a-going, and he will infallibly lead you to water, if water there be in all that region. There is magic in it. Take almost any path you please, and ten to one it carries you down in a dale, and leaves you there by a pool in the stream. Say you are in the country; in some high land of lakes.

Once more. Tell me, does the magnetic virtue of the needles of the compasses of all those ships attract them thither? Yet here they all unite. Inlanders all, they come from lanes and alleys, streets and avenues--north, east, south, and west. And there they stand--miles of them--leagues. They must get just as nigh the water as they possibly can without falling in. No. Nothing will content them but the extremest limit of the land; loitering under the shady lee of yonder warehouses will not suffice. Strange! here come more crowds, pacing straight for the water, and seemingly bound for a dive.

But look! What do they here? Are the green fields gone? How then is this? But these are all landmen; of week days pent up in lath and plaster--tied to counters, nailed to benches, clinched to desks. Some leaning against the spiles; some seated upon the pier-heads; some looking over the bulwarks of ships from China; some high aloft in the rigging, as if striving to get a still better seaward peep. What do you see?--Posted like silent sentinels all around the town, stand thousands upon thousands of mortal men fixed in ocean reveries. Go from Corlears Hook to Coenties Slip, and from thence, by Whitehall, northward.

Circumambulate the city of a dreamy Sabbath afternoon. Look at the crowds of water-gazers there. Its extreme downtown is the battery, where that noble mole is washed by waves, and cooled by breezes, which a few hours previous were out of sight of land. Right and left, the streets take you waterward.

There now is your insular city of the Manhattoes, belted round by wharves as Indian isles by coral reefs--commerce surrounds it with her surf. If they but knew it, almost all men in their degree, some time or other, cherish very nearly the same feelings towards the ocean with me. There is nothing surprising in this. With a philosophical flourish Cato throws himself upon his sword; I quietly take to the ship. This is my substitute for pistol and ball. Whenever I find myself growing grim about the mouth; whenever it is a damp, drizzly November in my soul; whenever I find myself involuntarily pausing before coffin warehouses, and bringing up the rear of every funeral I meet; and especially whenever my hypos get such an upper hand

of me, that it requires a strong moral principle to prevent me from deliberately stepping into the street, and methodically knocking people's hats off--then, I account it high time to get to sea as soon as I can. It is a way I have of driving off the spleen and regulating the circulation. Some years ago--never mind how long precisely--having little or no money in my purse, and nothing particular to interest me on shore, I thought I would sail about a little and see the watery part of the world.

Call me Ishmael

CHAPTER 1. Loomings.